La Clinica Terapeutica

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6)

Omics sciences in the personalization of diagnosis and therapy

Guest Editors

Tommaso Beccari

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy

Elisabetta Albi

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy

Pietro Chiurazzi

Istituto di Medicina Genomica, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Rome, Italy
UOC Genetica Medica, Fondazione Policlinico Uni-versitario "A. Gemelli" IRCCS, Rome, Italy

Maria Rachele Ceccarini

Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy

Funding:

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99 and by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Redazione Editoriale/ Editorial Office
Società Editrice Universo, Via G.B. Morgagni, 1 - 00161 Roma, Italia
Segretaria di Redazione: Simonetta Del Bufalo
Tel. +39.06.4402053/4
E-mail: terapeutica@seu-roma.it
https://clinicaterapeutica.it/ojs
https://www.seu-roma.com/riviste
Direttore responsabile
Prof. Giuseppe La Torre

La Clinica Terapeutica è citata in: MEDLINE, INDEX MEDICUS, EMBASE/Excerpta Medica, SCOPUS e CLARIVATE

La Clinica Terapeutica

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):1-10 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2466*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in Urothelial Carcinoma

M.C. Medori[1], C. Micheletti[1], G. Madeo[1], P.E. Maltese[1], B. Tanzi[1], S. Tezzele[1], C. Mareso[2], D. Generali[3], C.A. Donofrio[4,5], M. Cominetti[4], A. Fioravanti[4], L. Riccio[4], T. Beccari[6], M.R. Ceccarini[6], L. Stuppia[7,8], V. Gatta[7,8], S. Cristoni[9], R. Ahmed[10,11], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1,2,12]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [4]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [5]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [6]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [7]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [8]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [9]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Bresso (MI), Italy; [10]Nick Holonyak Jr. Micro and Nanotechnology Laboratory, University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign, Urbana, USA; [11]Department of Biotechnology, Mirpur University of Science and Technology, Pakistan; [12]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA.

Abstract

This comprehensive review explores the potential of omics sciences— such as genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics—in advancing the diagnosis and therapy of urothelial carcinoma (UC), a prevalent and heterogeneous cancer affecting the urinary tract. The article emphasizes the significant advancements in understanding the molecular mechanisms underlying UC development and progression, obtained through the application of omics approaches. Genomic studies have identified recurrent genetic alterations in UC, while transcriptomic analyses have revealed distinct gene expression profiles associated with different UC subtypes. Proteomic investigations have recognized protein biomarkers with diagnostic and prognostic potential, and metabolomic profiling has found metabolic alterations that are specific to UC. The integration of multi-omics data holds promises in refining UC subtyping, identifying therapeutic targets, and predicting treatment response. However, challenges like the standardization of omics technologies, validation of biomarkers, and ethical considerations need to be addressed to successfully translate these findings into clinical practice. Omics sciences offer tremendous potential in revolutionizing the diagnosis and therapy of UC, enabling more precise diagnostic methods, prognostic evaluations, and personalized treatment selection for UC patients. Future research efforts should focus on overcoming these challenges and translating omics discoveries into meaningful clinical applications to improve outcomes for UC patients. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):1-10 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2466***

Key words: *Urothelial Carcinoma, precision medicine, genomics, biomarkers, metabolomics*

Introduction

Urothelial carcinoma is a type of cancer that arises from the cells lining the urinary system, including the bladder, ureters, and renal pelvis (1). It is a significant public health concern, with an estimated 430,000 new cases and 165,000 deaths worldwide in 2020 (2). In the United States alone, approximately 83,000 new cases of bladder cancer are diagnosed annually, with over 17,000 deaths (3). It is more prevalent in men than women, and the risk of developing this disease increases with age (4).

Urothelial carcinoma is a complex and heterogeneous disease that can present in non-invasive or invasive forms, with varying clinical and molecular features (5). Non-invasive urothelial carcinoma, also known as papillary urothelial neoplasms of low malignant potential (PUNLMP) or non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma (NIPUC), accounts for approximately 70% of bladder cancers (6). It is typically slow-growing and has a good prognosis, with a low risk of progression to invasive disease. Invasive urothelial carcinoma, on the other hand, can spread to other organs and tissues, leading to metastasis and poor prognoses.

Despite advances in diagnosis and treatment, urothelial carcinoma, also known as transitional cell carcinoma, continues to have poor prognosis, especially in advanced stages (7). This type of cancer is the most common form of bladder cancer and arises from the urothelial cells lining the urinary tract. The current treatment options include surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and immunotherapy (8). However, the effectiveness of these therapies varies depending on the stage and molecular profile of the tumor (9). To improve patient outcomes, there is an urgent need

Correspondence: Maria Chiara Medori, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: chiara.medori@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

to identify novel biomarkers and therapeutic targets specific to urothelial carcinoma (10). These markers and targets could potentially help in the development of personalized treatment strategies and improve response rates (11). This is particularly important considering the heterogeneity of urothelial carcinoma and the diverse molecular alterations observed in different patients (12).

Omics sciences, including genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and microbiomics, have revolutionized our understanding of cancer biology and have opened new avenues for the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of various cancers, including urothelial carcinoma (13). These omics approaches involve comprehensive analysis of molecular data, encompassing DNA, RNA, proteins, metabolites, and their interactions with the environment and microbiome (14). Genomics, proteomics and metabolomics studies have identified recurrent genetic alterations that drive urothelial carcinoma growth and survival (15). By understanding the altered metabolism in cancer cells, researchers can develop targeted therapies to disrupt these pathways and inhibit tumor progression. In addition to the tumor cells themselves, the role of the microbiome in cancer development and treatment response is being increasingly recognized. Microbiomics has revealed associations between specific microbial compositions and urothelial carcinoma (16). Understanding the interactions between the microbiome and tumor cells can provide insights into the mechanisms underlying carcinogenesis and potentially lead to the development of microbiome-based interventions for urothelial carcinoma.

In this review, we have discussed the use of omics sciences in refining the diagnosis and therapy of urothelial carcinoma. Specifically, we focused on the application of genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and microbiomics in the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of urothelial carcinoma. We propose future directions involving the integration of multi-omics data, the development of novel therapeutic strategies, and the implementation of personalized approaches to cancer management. Omics sciences offer potential in identifying biomarkers, therapeutic targets, and advancing our knowledge of cancer biology in urothelial carcinoma. However, to validate their clinical utility and overcome challenges for widespread adoption, it is crucial to conduct standardized assays, perform biomarker validation, and conduct large-scale studies in clinical practice.

Genetics of cancer

Cancer is a genetic disease that arises from the accumulation of genetic alterations in cells that disrupt normal cellular functions, including cell proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis. Germline mutations that predispose to cancer, such as mutations in the BRCA1/2 genes, have been extensively studied in breast and ovarian cancer, but their role in urothelial carcinoma is less clear (17). Somatic mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes play a crucial role in the development and progression of urothelial carcinoma (18). These genetic alterations contribute to the dysregulation of key signaling pathways involved in cell growth, proliferation, and survival. Understanding the role of specific genes in urothelial carcinoma can provide insights into the underlying molecular mechanisms and potential therapeutic targets.

One of the most frequently mutated genes in urothelial carcinoma is fibroblast growth factor receptor 3 (or FGFR3): its mutations are predominantly observed in low-grade non-invasive urothelial carcinomas, including papillary urothelial neoplasms of low malignant potential (PUNLMP) and non-invasive papillary urothelial carcinoma (NIPUC). These mutations lead to constitutive activation of the FGFR3 signaling pathway, promoting cell proliferation and inhibiting differentiation (19, 20). Targeting FGFR3 signaling has emerged as a potential therapeutic strategy for urothelial carcinoma, with the development of FGFR inhibitors currently under investigation in clinical trials (19).

Another commonly mutated gene in urothelial carcinoma is TP53, which encodes the p53 tumor suppressor protein. TP53 mutations are more frequently observed in high-grade invasive urothelial carcinomas. The loss or dysfunction of p53 function leads to impaired DNA damage response and cell cycle control, resulting in genomic instability and increased tumor aggressiveness (21). In urothelial carcinoma, TP53 mutations are associated with poor prognosis and resistance to chemotherapy (22). Targeting mutant p53 or restoring wild-type p53 function represents a potential therapeutic approach for urothelial carcinoma treatment (23).

In addition to FGFR3 and TP53, other genes frequently implicated in urothelial carcinoma include ERBB2 (HER2), PIK3CA (phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate 3-kinase catalytic subunit alpha), and KDM6A (lysine-specific demethylase 6A) (24, 25). ERBB2 amplifications and overexpression have been observed in a subset of urothelial carcinomas, particularly in muscle-invasive and metastatic cases (26). Targeting ERBB2 with anti-HER2 therapies, such as trastuzumab and pertuzumab, has shown promise in selected patients with ERBB2-positive urothelial carcinoma (27). PIK3CA mutations, which activate the PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway, are present in a subset of urothelial carcinomas and may predict response to targeted therapies (28). KDM6A is an X-linked histone demethylase that is frequently mutated or deleted in urothelial carcinoma, and its loss is associated with a more aggressive phenotype (29).

Qin et al. (2020) conducted a review focusing on the development of FGFR inhibitors in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors for the treatment of urothelial carcinoma. The study discussed the rationale behind combining these two classes of drugs and highlighted the potential synergistic effects. It emphasized the potential of FGFR inhibitors as a therapeutic option to enhance the efficacy of immune checkpoint inhibitors in urothelial carcinoma (17). Baldia et al. (2016) investigated FGFR alterations in squamous differentiated bladder cancer and identified them as a potential therapeutic target in this specific subtype. The study suggested that FGFR-targeted therapies may benefit a subset of squamous differentiated bladder cancer patients, indicating the potential for personalized treatment approaches (31).

Wu et al. (2019) examined the significance of TP53 mutation in bladder cancer progression and its impact on treatment decisions. The study highlighted the role of TP53

mutations as a prognostic factor and emphasized their importance in guiding therapeutic strategies for bladder cancer patients (32). Borowczak et al. (2023) evaluated the prognostic role of p53 and its correlation with CDK9 in urothelial carcinoma. The study investigated the expression of p53 and CDK9 and their association with clinical outcomes. The findings suggested a potential prognostic value for p53 and its correlation with CDK9 expression in predicting disease progression and patient outcomes (33).

Jenkins et al. (2022) focused on HER2 overexpression and amplification in uterine carcinosarcomas with serous morphology. The study identified the presence of HER2 alterations in a subset of uterine carcinosarcomas with serous morphology, highlighting the potential for HER2-targeted treatment strategies in this specific subtype (34). Yorozu et al. (2020) assessed the HER2 status in molecular subtypes of urothelial carcinoma of the renal pelvis and ureter. The study investigated the prevalence of HER2 alterations in different molecular subtypes and their potential association with clinical characteristics, contributing to the understanding of the molecular heterogeneity of urothelial carcinoma (35).

Tharin et al. (2023) analyzed the PIK3CA and PIK3R1 tumor mutational landscape in a pan-cancer patient cohort, exploring the frequency and types of mutations and their relevance in guiding treatment decisions across various cancer types (36). Moreover, Ross et al. (2013) conducted a study focused on exploring the PIK3CA mutation spectrum in urothelial carcinoma. The researchers aimed to understand the different types of PIK3CA mutations present in this type of cancer and how these mutations contribute to signaling pathways and phenotypic outcomes (37).

Thus, somatic mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes, such as FGFR3, TP53, ERBB2, PIK3CA, and KDM6A, contribute to the pathogenesis of urothelial carcinoma by driving abnormal cell growth, survival, and invasion. These genetic alterations have important clinical implications, as they can serve as potential diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers, as well as therapeutic targets for precision medicine approaches in urothelial carcinoma treatment. Table 1 shows key genetic mutations in urothelial carcinoma.

Tumor genomics

Tumor genomics plays a crucial role in understanding the genetic landscape of urothelial carcinoma, encompassing various genetic alterations like somatic mutations, copy number alterations, and chromosomal rearrangements. The advent of next-generation sequencing (NGS) technologies has revolutionized the field by enabling comprehensive analysis of the tumor genome and transcriptome, leading to the discovery of novel driver mutations and potential therapeutic targets.

In urothelial carcinoma, the identification of actionable mutations has emerged as one of the most promising applications of tumor genomics. These actionable mutations are specific genetic alterations that can be targeted by drugs designed to inhibit or modulate the activity of the affected genes or pathways. For instance, the FGFR inhibitor erdafitinib has received approval for the treatment of advanced urothelial carcinoma with FGFR alterations (40). FGFR alterations, such as activating mutations or gene fusions, occur in a subset of urothelial carcinomas and can be identified through genomic profiling (41). Clinical trials have demonstrated the efficacy of erdafitinib in patients with FGFR-altered urothelial carcinoma, highlighting the importance of genomic profiling in guiding targeted therapy selection (42).

Another promising therapeutic approach in urothelial carcinoma is the use of poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibitors (43). PARP inhibitors exploit the concept of synthetic lethality, where cancer cells with defects in DNA repair pathways—such as those harboring mutations in DNA repair genes like BRCA1 and BRCA2—become highly dependent on PARP-mediated DNA repair mechanisms (44). Clinical trials have shown promising results for the PARP inhibitor olaparib in urothelial carcinoma patients with DNA repair gene mutations, providing a potential targeted treatment option for this subset of patients (45).

Another promising biomarker for monitoring tumor burden and treatment response in urothelial carcinoma has emerged: analyzing circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) (46), which is composed by small fragments of DNA that are released into the bloodstream by tumor cells (47). By analy-

Table 1. Key Gene Mutations in Urothelial Carcinoma and their Clinical Implications.

Gene	Function/Pathway Involved	Frequency of Mutations in Urothelial Carcinoma	Clinical Implications	References
FGFR3	Activation of FGFR3 signaling pathway	Frequently mutated in low-grade non-invasive urothelial carcinoma	Potential therapeutic target; FGFR inhibitors under investigation	(16, 30, 31)
TP53	DNA damage response and cell cycle control	Commonly found with high frequency in high-grade invasive urothelial carcinoma	Associated with poor prognosis and resistance to chemotherapy	(32, 33)
ERBB2 (HER2)	Cell proliferation and survival	Amplification and overexpression in subset of urothelial carcinomas	Target of anti-HER2 therapies; promising in ERBB2-positive cases	(34, 35)
PIK3CA	Activation of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling	Mutations present in a subset of urothelial carcinomas	Predictive of response to targeted therapies	(36, 37)
KDM6A	X-linked histone demethylase	Frequent mutation or deletion in urothelial carcinoma	Associated with aggressive phenotype; potential therapeutic target	(38, 39)

zing ctDNA, real-time information on the genetic alterations present in the tumor can be obtained non-invasively (48). Several studies have demonstrated the potential of ctDNA analysis in predicting treatment response, monitoring disease progression, and detecting minimal residual disease in urothelial carcinoma patients (46). This approach holds promise for tailoring treatment strategies, assessing treatment efficacy, and detecting disease recurrence. For example, a study by Powles et al. (2021) investigated the utility of ctDNA analysis in predicting response to immune checkpoint inhibitors in metastatic urothelial carcinoma patients (49). The study found that patients with detectable ctDNA at baseline had worse outcomes compared to those with undetectable ctDNA. Moreover, changes in ctDNA levels during treatment were correlated with treatment response and survival outcomes. Similarly, another study demonstrated the potential of ctDNA analysis in detecting minimal residual disease after radical cystectomy in urothelial carcinoma patients, with ctDNA detection being associated with an increased risk of disease recurrence (46). Integration of genomic profiling, including ctDNA analysis, into routine clinical practice holds promise for improving patient outcomes and optimizing treatment strategies in urothelial carcinoma (50).

Lotan et al. compared urine markers and cytology for surveillance of patients with urothelial carcinoma (UC) using the Cxbladder Monitor test (51). This test exhibited superior sensitivity and negative predictive value compared to cytology, NMP22 ELISA, and NMP22 BladderChek tests, with consistent negative results for false negatives across all markers. In another study, Zeng et al. detected chromosomal aberrations in urothelial carcinoma using whole-genome sequencing technology and proved that the customized bioinformatics workflow had high performance in identifying chromosomal aberrations (52). Table 2 presents the findings derived from clinical trials, prospective studies, and retrospective studies utilized in the investigation of UC (urothelial carcinoma).

Loriot et al. (2019) aimed to assess the efficacy of erdafitinib, an FGFR inhibitor, in patients with locally advanced or metastatic urothelial carcinoma. The study demonstrated promising outcomes, particularly in terms of response rates and progression-free survival. Erdafitinib emerged as an effective targeted therapy for patients with FGFR-altered advanced urothelial carcinoma, highlighting its potential as a treatment option in this patient population (53). Sweis et al. (2018) conducted a clinical trial to investigate the use of olaparib, a PARP inhibitor, in urothelial bladder cancer patients with DNA damage response gene mutations. The study observed the clinical activity of olaparib in this specific subgroup of patients, suggesting its potential as a targeted therapy. The findings provided valuable insights into the personalized treatment approach for urothelial carcinoma based on the presence of DNA repair gene mutations (54).

Fenner (2021) performed a prospective study that focused on utilizing ctDNA (circulating tumor DNA) as a biomarker in urothelial cancer. The study revealed that detectable ctDNA at baseline was associated with worse outcomes, and changes in ctDNA levels correlated with treatment response and survival. This finding emphasized the potential utility of ctDNA as a valuable tool for monitoring disease progression and evaluating treatment response in urothelial carcinoma patients (55). Moreover, Das (2021) carried out another prospective study that explored the role of ctDNA detection as a predictor of disease recurrence after radical cystectomy in urothelial carcinoma patients. The study found an association between the presence of ctDNA and an increased risk of disease recurrence, suggesting its potential as a prognostic marker in this setting (56), while Faltas et al. (2017) conducted a retrospective study with the aim of identifying recurrent genetic alterations in urothelial carcinoma. The study revealed the presence of somatic mutations and copy number alterations, which were found to be associated with pathology outcomes. These findings suggested the existence of distinct molecular subtypes within urothelial carcinoma, providing valuable insights into the genetic landscape of the disease (57).

In addition, Al-Ahmadie and Iyer (2015) conducted a prospective study utilizing integrated genomic analysis to characterize subtypes of urothelial carcinoma based on their distinct molecular characteristics. The study highlighted the prognostic implications of genetic alterations and gene expression patterns in urothelial carcinoma. This comprehensive understanding of the genetic landscape and molecular heterogeneity of the disease has the potential to improve diagnosis and guide treatment decisions (58).

Liu et al. (2022) investigated the molecular mechanisms underlying urothelial carcinoma with FGFR3 mutations. The study aimed at understanding the specific genetic alterations and molecular pathways associated with FGFR3, providing valuable insights into potential targeted therapies for this particular subtype of urothelial carcinoma (59).

Al-Obaidy and Cheng (2021) explored the pathogenesis and treatment implications of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) gene alterations in urothelial carcinoma. The study shed light on the role of FGFR gene alterations in the development and progression of the disease, paving the way for potential targeted therapies aimed at this specific molecular target (60).

An interesting study by Al-Ahmadie and Iyer (2018) provided updates on the genetics and molecular subtypes of urothelial carcinoma, including select variants, through a comprehensive review. The review emphasized the importance of understanding the genetic landscape and molecular heterogeneity of urothelial carcinoma for improved diagnosis and personalized treatment strategies (61).

Pharmacogenomics

Pharmacogenomics focuses on how drug response and toxicity are impacted by genetic variations: the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of drugs can be influenced by genetic variations in drug-metabolizing enzymes, drug transporters, and drug targets, thus leading to variable drug efficacy and toxicity, which plays a crucial role in personalized medicine approaches for urothelial carcinoma.

The association between genetic variations and treatment outcomes has been extensively studied in urothelial carcinoma patients receiving chemotherapy and immunotherapy. In a Phase II study, cisplatin-gemcitabine regimen with bevacizumab showed promising overall radiographic response rates and improved median overall survival com-

Table 2 displays evidence from clinical trials and prospective and retrospective studies for UC.

Gene Mutation	Type of study	Target therapy	References
FGFR alterations	Clinical Trial	Erdafitinib, an FGFR inhibitor, showed efficacy in FGFR-altered advanced urothelial carcinoma.	(53)
DNA repair gene mutations	Clinical Trial	Olaparib, a PARP inhibitor, demonstrated promising results in urothelial carcinoma with DNA repair gene mutations.	(54)
ctDNA	Prospective Study	Detectable ctDNA at baseline correlated with worse outcomes, and changes in ctDNA levels correlated with treatment response and survival outcomes.	(55)
ctDNA	Prospective Study	ctDNA detection was associated with an increased risk of disease recurrence after radical cystectomy.	(56)
Somatic mutations, copy number alterations	Retrospective Study	Identified recurrent genetic alterations in urothelial carcinoma and their association with patient outcomes.	(57)
Genetic alterations, gene expression	Prospective Study	Integrated genomic analysis revealed subtypes of urothelial carcinoma with distinct molecular characteristics and prognostic implications.	(58)
FGFR3, TP53	Retrospective Study	Investigated the relationship between FGFR3 and TP53 mutations and their association with patient outcomes and response to therapy.	(59, 60)
Genomic alterations, molecular subtypes	Integrative Molecular Analysis	Identified molecular subtypes of urothelial carcinoma with distinct genomic alterations and clinical characteristics.	(61)
Somatic mutations, copy number alterations	Integrative Molecular Analysis	Identified recurrent genetic alterations in urothelial carcinoma and their association with patient outcomes.	(62, 63)
DNA repair gene alterations	Prospective Study	Detected DNA repair gene alterations in urothelial carcinoma and their association with prognosis and response to chemotherapy.	(64, 65)

pared to chemotherapy alone (66). Ongoing Phase III trials are further evaluating these regimens in advanced urothelial carcinoma patients (50). The prognostic significance of the VEGF axis, particularly VEGFA, has been supported in urothelial cancer, and understanding angiogenesis can aid in theragnostics and patient stratification (67).

In the realm of immunotherapy, immune checkpoint inhibitors have been approved for bladder cancer treatment, but response rates remain modest (65). PD-L1 expression in tumor samples has shown promise as a potential biomarker for immunotherapy response, although its use as a selection criterion is not widely implemented (68). Mutational load, reflecting the number of mutations in the tumor genome, has also emerged as a predictive biomarker for immunotherapy response, as higher mutational load has been correlated with increased likelihood of response to anti-PD-L1 antibodies (69). Other genetic variations—such as those in the CYP2D6 gene and drug transporter genes like ABC transporters—have been explored as potential predictive markers for chemotherapy outcomes (70). Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have provided insights into the genetic basis of chemotherapy response in urothelial carcinoma, identifying genetic loci associated with treatment outcomes (71).

Biological therapies

Immunotherapy presents a promising approach for treating UC, using drugs that stimulate the immune system to target cancer cells. For example, the treatment of UC has been revolutionized by immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs), a type of immunotherapy that has gained approval (72). ICIs function by blocking proteins that hinder the immune system's ability to attack cancer cells, thereby enhancing immune recognition and response against cancer cells. Multiple clinical trials have demonstrated the efficacy of ICIs in UC treatment. In a study, patients with metastatic UC who received the ICI pembrolizumab exhibited higher response rates and longer progression-free survival compared to those who received chemotherapy (73). Another study highlighted that the ICI atezolizumab improved overall survival in patients with locally advanced or metastatic UC (72). ICIs generally exhibit better tolerability with fewer side effects when compared to chemotherapy.

Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) also demonstrate promise in UC treatment. These targeted drugs are designed to bind to specific proteins on the surface of cancer cells, aiding in their destruction or impeding their growth and spread. Atezolizumab, an approved mAb for UC treatment, targets PD-L1, a protein expressed on some cancer cells. By blocking PD-L1, atezolizumab activates the immune system to attack cancer cells (74). Other mAbs-targeting proteins (such as Nectin-4, which is frequently overexpressed in UC cases), like enfortumab vedotin, have shown favorable results in clinical trials and have gained approval for locally advanced or metastatic UC treatment (75).

Emerging in UC treatment are biomarker-driven strategies that leverage biomarkers like genetic mutations or protein expression levels to identify patients likely to benefit from specific treatments. FGFR3 mutations have been studied as a biomarker in UC, present in approximately 20% of cases, and associated with a more favorable response to FGFR inhibitors (75). Several FGFR inhibitors are under development for UC treatment, with promising

results observed in clinical trials involving patients with FGFR3 mutations. Another biomarker of interest in UC is PD-L1 expression, which may indicate a higher likelihood of response to ICIs (72). However, PD-L1 expression alone does not guarantee response, prompting the exploration of other biomarkers to identify patients who will benefit most from ICIs.

Proteomic biomarkers

Proteomics is a rapidly evolving field that aims to identify and quantify the entire set of proteins expressed by a cell, tissue, or organism. Proteomic biomarkers have the potential to provide valuable information about the molecular mechanisms underlying UC development and progression, as well as to predict treatment response and clinical outcomes. In recent years, several studies have focused on identifying proteomic biomarkers in UC using various techniques, such as mass spectrometry, immunohistochemistry, and bioinformatics.

One of the most promising proteomic biomarkers in UC is fibroblast growth factor receptor 3 (FGFR3), a transmembrane receptor that regulates cell proliferation and differentiation. FGFR3 mutations are present in up to 80% of low-grade non-invasive UC cases and are associated with a favorable prognosis (76). Moreover, FGFR3 expression levels have been shown to correlate with tumor grade, stage, and recurrence in UC patients. Therefore, FGFR3 has been proposed as a potential diagnostic and prognostic biomarker in UC.

Another proteomic biomarker that has attracted attention in UC is aquaporin-1 (AQP1), a water channel protein that plays a role in cell migration and invasion (77). AQP1 overexpression has been observed in high-grade invasive UC and is associated with poor survival outcomes. Furthermore, AQP1 has been shown to enhance the sensitivity of UC cells to cisplatin, a commonly used chemotherapy drug. Therefore, AQP1 may serve as a predictive biomarker for chemotherapy response in UC patients.

Researchers designed another study to identify plasma protein biomarkers for early diagnosis of bladder carcinoma (78). They employed 2D-DIGE and mass spectrometry techniques, which led to the identification of fifteen differentially expressed proteins. Among them, haptoglobin exhibited high sensitivity and specificity in distinguishing between low-grade bladder cancer patients and controls. These findings indicate the potential of haptoglobin and other identified proteins as biomarkers for early detection of bladder cancer, emphasizing the need for further validation and investigation. Moreover, another study used plasma samples from bladder cancer patients and compared these to normal samples using 2-dimensional SDS-PAGE, image gel analysis, and MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, resulting in the identification of three groups of proteins with altered abundance (11). The first group included modified forms of plasma transferrin, fibrinogen gamma, and complement C3b, absent in normal plasma, while the second group comprised proteins such as haptoglobin, alpha-2-macroglobulin, vitamin D-binding protein, and pigment epithelium-derived factor, found in higher quantities in cancerous samples. The third group consisted of three molecular forms of immunoglobulin M (IgM), significantly lower in relative abundance in cancerous plasma samples. Table 3 describes the role of protein biomarkers, metabolites, and microbes in urothelial cancers.

Metabolomic and microbiomic prognostic indicators

Metabolomic profiling of urine samples has demonstrated its potential in predicting the prognosis of urothelial carcinoma. Several studies have investigated the metabolomic profile of urine samples from urothelial carcinoma patients, aiming to identify metabolites that correlate with disease progression and patient outcomes. For example, in a study by Issaq et al (79), urine samples from 48 healthy individuals and 41 patients with transitional cell carcinoma (bladder cancer) were analyzed using a high-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry approach.

The statistical analysis, using positive ionization mass spectrometry, accurately predicted the status of all 48 healthy urine samples and all 41 bladder cancer urine samples, demonstrating a sensitivity and specificity of 100% for bladder cancer detection. Moreover, their analysis also supported these results, correctly identifying 46 out of 48 healthy urine samples and 40 out of 41 bladder cancer urine samples. A study by Pasikanti et al. (2017) analyzed urine samples from urothelial carcinoma patients and identified alterations in metabolites associated with amino acid metabolism, lipid metabolism, and energy metabolism. Furthermore, they found that specific metabolites, including creatinine, taurine, and citrate, exhibited significant associations with patient prognosis, suggesting their potential as prognostic biomarkers. Pasikanti et al. conducted a study to investigate urinary metabotyping of bladder cancer using two-dimensional gas chromatography time-of-flight mass spectrometry (GC×GC-TOFMS) (80). They analyzed urine samples from bladder cancer patients and non-cancer controls. The OPLS-DA model demonstrated high specificity (100%) and sensitivity (71%) in detecting bladder cancer, outperforming cytology. The study also identified metabolites and perturbed metabolic pathways associated with bladder cancer, including alterations in the tryptophan-quinolinic metabolic axis. In another work, gas chromatography/time-of-flight mass spectrometry was used for urinary metabolic profiling of 24 BC patients and 51 non-BC controls (81). Multivariate analysis, including principal component analysis and OPLS-DA, demonstrated a clear differentiation between BC patients and non-BC subjects based on global urinary metabolic profiles. Urinary metabonomics achieved 100% sensitivity in detecting BC, outperforming urinary cytology which achieved only 33% sensitivity.

In addition to metabolomics, microbiomic analysis has shown promise as a prognostic indicator in urothelial carcinoma. Several studies have explored the association between microbial communities and clinical outcomes in urothelial carcinoma patients. Numerous studies have shown that microbial populations can exert an influence on urological conditions, indicating the potential involvement of microbes in the continuum of health and disease states (85). The precise nature and role of these microbes are still

Table 3. Role of Protein Biomarkers, Metabolomics, and Microbiomics in Urothelial Cancer: Key Findings from Selected Studies

Study	Focus	Key Findings	References
Lemaska-Perek et al. (2019)	Protein Biomarkers	Identified potential plasma biomarkers of bladder cancer through proteomic analysis, which could aid in diagnosing and monitoring the disease.	(11)
Blanca et al. (2016)	Protein Biomarkers	Identified FGFR3 and Cyclin D3 as urine biomarkers for bladder cancer recurrence.	(76)
Morrissey et al. (2016)	Protein Biomarkers	Examined urine aquaporin-1 and perilipin-2 concentrations as biomarkers for renal cell carcinoma screening.	(77)
Nedjad et al. (2015)	Protein Biomarkers	Discovered a circulating proteomic signature for detecting biomarkers in bladder cancer patients.	(78)
Amara et al. (2019)	Metabolomics	Discussed the use of metabolomics in bladder cancer research, highlighting its potential for identifying metabolic alterations and developing diagnostic and therapeutic strategies.	(14)
Issaq et al. (2008)	Metabolomics	Detected bladder cancer in human urine by metabolomic profiling.	(79)
Pasikanti et al. (2013)	Metabolomics	Urinary metabotyping of bladder cancer using metabolomic analysis.	(80)
Pasikanti et al. (2010)	Metabolomics	Developed a noninvasive urinary metabonomic diagnostic model for bladder cancer.	(81)
Alfano et al. (2016)	Microbiomics	Explored the interplay between the extracellular matrix and the microbiome in urothelial bladder cancer, emphasizing the complex interactions and their implications in cancer development and progression.	(16)
Buevi Popovi et al. (2018)	Microbiomics	Investigated the urinary microbiome associated with bladder cancer, providing insights into the potential role of microbiota in the disease.	(82)
Wu et al. (2018)	Microbiomics	Identified specific microbial species, such as Acinetobacter baumannii, in bladder cancer patients, suggesting their potential involvement in the disease.	(83)
McConnell et al. (2013)	Microbiomics	Discussed Gram-positive anaerobic cocci as opportunistic pathogens associated with urothelial cancer.	(84)

under investigation, but their impact on bladder cancer carcinogenesis has been evident in the long-standing observation of the association between squamous cell carcinoma of the bladder and urogenital schistosomiasis. S. haematobium, in particular, has consistently been reported to be associated with this type of bladder cancer, potentially contributing to pathogenesis through mechanisms such as epithelial damage, chronic inflammation, and oxidative stress (86).

Despite the significance of microbial involvement in bladder cancer, only a limited number of studies have reported detailed analyses of the urinary microenvironment in urothelial bladder cancer. In one study, Xu et al. compared the urine microbiota of healthy individuals and that of bladder cancer patients, and observed an enrichment of Streptococcus in the urine of patients with urothelial carcinoma (87). Streptococcus abundance was nearly absent in most healthy individuals, and, in cases where Streptococcus abundance was low in cancer samples, Pseudomonas or Anaerococcus were the most abundant genera. However, the study had limitations due to its small sample size. Another similar study compared bacterial communities in urine samples from healthy individuals and from cancer patients, revealing Firmicutes as the most abundant phylum in both groups, followed by Actinobacteria, Bacteroidetes, and Proteobacteria. Operational taxonomic units (OTUs) belonging to the genus Fusobacterium were found to be more abundant in the bladder cancer group (82). Confirming these findings, an independent analysis of 42 bladder cancer tissues detected Fusobacterium nucleatum sequences using protein chain reaction in 11 samples. Additionally, the genera Veillonella, Streptococcus, and Corynebacterium were found to be more abundant in healthy urine samples.

In recent investigations, patients with bladder cancer demonstrated an increase in bacterial richness, defined by the number of unique OTUs in a sample. This greater bacterial richness was also observed in urine from patients with non-muscle invasive bladder cancer (NMIBC) who had a high risk of recurrence or progression, based on the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC) scoring system (83). Therefore, higher bacterial richness may serve as a potential indicator of the high risk of recurrence and progression in NMIBC. Notably, Acinetobacter and Anaerococcus were found to be more abundant in bladder cancer patients compared to the non-cancer group (83). Acinetobacter baumannii, known for its virulence factors, can invade epithelial cells, degrade phospholipids, and form biofilms, enabling evasion from the host immune response (84). Anaerococcus, a member of the Gram-positive anaerobic cocci, has been reported to induce inflammation and remodeling of the extracellular matrix (ECM) (88). The research work proposes that the interplay between the ECM, microbiome, and inflammation plays a crucial role in the onset, progression, and relapse of bladder cancer (16).

Conclusions

The advent of omics sciences has ushered in a new era in our comprehension of urothelial carcinoma, offering

unprecedented opportunities for advancements in diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment. The comprehensive exploration of tumor genomics, pharmacogenomics, biological therapies, proteomic biomarkers, and metabolomic and microbiomic prognostic indicators has illuminated the path towards refined strategies for managing urothelial carcinoma. Nonetheless, the complexity inherent in the heterogeneity of urothelial carcinoma necessitates the establishment of standardized assays and rigorous biomarker validation protocols. Moving forward, it is crucial for future research endeavors to concentrate on forging personalized approaches to urothelial carcinoma by integrating multifaceted omics data with clinical parameters, while simultaneously identifying novel therapeutic targets and devising innovative strategies to overcome resistance mechanisms.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Miyazaki J, Nishiyama H. Epidemiology of urothelial carcinoma. Int J Urol. 2017 Oct;24(10):730-734
2. Koufopoulou M, Miranda PAP, Kazmierska P, et al. Clinical evidence for the first-line treatment of advanced urothelial carcinoma: Current paradigms and emerging treatment options. Cancer Treat Rev. 2020 Sep;89:102072
3. Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, et al. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. CA Cancer J Clin. 2018 Nov;68(6):394-424
4. Richters A, Aben KKH, Kiemeney LALM. The global burden of urinary bladder cancer: an update. World J Urol. 2020 Aug;38(8):1895-1904
5. Minoli M, Kiener M, Thalmann GN, et al. Evolution of Urothelial Bladder Cancer in the Context of Molecular Classifications. Int J Mol Sci. 2020 Aug;21(16):5670
6. Jones TD, Cheng L. Papillary urothelial neoplasm of low malignant potential: evolving terminology and concepts. J Urol. 2006 Jun;175(6):1995-2003
7. Kamat AM, Hahn NM, Efstathiou JA et al. Bladder cancer. Lancet. 2016 Dec;388(10061):2796-2810
8. Grivas P, Huber C, Pawar V et al. Management of Patients With Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma in an Evolving Treatment Landscape: A Qualitative Study of Provider Perspectives of First-Line Therapies. Clin Genitourin Cancer. 2022 Apr;20(2):114-122
9. Patel VG, Oh WK, Galsky MD. Treatment of muscle-invasive and advanced bladder cancer in 2020. CA Cancer J Clin. 2020 Sep;70(5):404-423
10. Li X, Xu M, Ding L, Tang J. MiR-27a: A Novel Biomarker and Potential Therapeutic Target in Tumors. J Cancer. 2019 Jun;10(12):2836-2848.
11. Lemaska-Perek A, Lis-Kuberka J, Lepczyski A et al. Potential plasma biomarkers of bladder cancer identified by proteomic analysis: A pilot study. Adv Clin Exp Med. 2019 Mar;28(3):339-346.
12. Warrick JI, Sjödahl G, Kaag M et al. Intratumoral Heterogeneity of Bladder Cancer by Molecular Subtypes and Histologic Variants. Eur Urol. 2019 Jan;75(1):18-22
13. Chen S, Zhang N, Shao J, et al. Multi-omics Perspective on the Tumor Microenvironment based on PD-L1 and CD8 T-Cell Infiltration in Urothelial Cancer. J Cancer. 2019 Jan;10(3):697-707
14. Amara CS, Vantaku V, Lotan Y, et al. Recent advances in the metabolomic study of bladder cancer. Expert Rev Proteomics. 2019 Apr;16(4):315-324
15. Piao XM, Byun YJ, Kim WJ, et al. Unmasking molecular profiles of bladder cancer. Investig Clin Urol. 2018 Mar;59(2):72-82
16. Alfano M, Canducci F, Nebuloni M, et al. The interplay of extracellular matrix and microbiome in urothelial bladder cancer. Nat Rev Urol. 2016 Feb;13(2):77-90
17. Kaufman B, Shapira-Frommer R, Schmutzler RK et al. Olaparib monotherapy in patients with advanced cancer and a germline BRCA1/2 mutation. J Clin Oncol. 2015 Jan;33(3):244-50
18. Yang G, Bondaruk J, Cogdell D et al. Urothelial-to-Neural Plasticity Drives Progression to Small Cell Bladder Cancer. iScience. 2020 Jun;23(6):101201
19. Casadei C, Dizman N, Schepisi G et al. Targeted therapies for advanced bladder cancer: new strategies with FGFR inhibitors. Ther Adv Med Oncol. 2019 Nov;11:1758835919890285
20. di Martino E, Tomlinson DC, Knowles MA. A Decade of FGF Receptor Research in Bladder Cancer: Past, Present, and Future Challenges. Adv Urol. 2012;2012:429213
21. Zhang T, Wu K, Ding C et al. Inhibiting bladder tumor growth with a cell penetrating R11 peptide derived from the p53 C-terminus. Oncotarget. 2015 Nov;6(35):37782-91
22. Saoud R, Sanford TH, Hewitt SM, et al. Rapidly Progressing Urothelial Carcinoma Due to a Rare TP53 (p.Arg110Pro) Mutation: A Case Report and Review of the Literature. Res Rep Urol. 2021 Apr;13:181-184
23. Ding X, Zong J, Li X et al. Dramatic Responses of Recurrent Upper Urinary Tract Urothelial Carcinoma Harboring FGFR3 and TP53 Activating Mutations to Pembrolizumab in Combination with Erdafitinib: A Case Report. Onco Targets Ther. 2021 Mar;14:2177-2183
24. Ross JS, Wang K, Al-Rohil RN et al. Advanced urothelial carcinoma: next-generation sequencing reveals diverse genomic alterations and targets of therapy. Mod Pathol. 2014 Feb;27(2):271-80.
25. Chawla NS, Sayegh N, Tripathi N et al. Genomic and Clinical Prognostic Factors in Patients With Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma Receiving Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors. Clin Genitourin Cancer. 2023 Feb;21(1):69-75
26. Ross JS, Wang K, Gay LM et al. A high frequency of activating extracellular domain ERBB2 (HER2) mutation in micropapillary urothelial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2014 Jan;20(1):68-75
27. Tymon-Rosario J, Bonazzoli E, Bellone S et al. DHES0815A, a novel antibody-drug conjugate targeting HER2/neu, is highly active against uterine serous carcinomas in vitro and in vivo. Gynecol Oncol. 2021 Nov;163(2):334-341
28. Wang L, Šušti T, Leite de Oliveira R et al. A Functional Genetic Screen Identifies the Phosphoinositide 3-kinase Pathway as a Determinant of Resistance to Fibroblast Growth Factor Receptor Inhibitors in FGFR Mutant Urothelial Cell Carcinoma. Eur Urol. 2017 Jun;71(6):858-862
29. Ler LD, Ghosh S, Chai X et al. Loss of tumor suppressor KDM6A amplifies PRC2-regulated transcriptional repression

in bladder cancer and can be targeted through inhibition of EZH2. Sci Transl Med. 2017 Feb;9(378):eaai8312
30. Qin Q, Patel V, Galsky MD. Urothelial carcinoma: the development of FGFR inhibitors in combination with immune checkpoint inhibitors. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther. 2020 Jun;20(6):503-512
31. Baldia PH, Maurer A, Heide T et al. Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) alterations in squamous differentiated bladder cancer: a putative therapeutic target for a small subgroup. Oncotarget. 2016 Nov;7(44):71429-71439
32. Wu G, Wang F, Li K et al. Significance of TP53 mutation in bladder cancer disease progression and drug selection. PeerJ. 2019 Dec;7:e8261
33. Borowczak J, Szczerbowski K, Maniewski M et al. The prognostic role of p53 and its correlation with CDK9 in urothelial carcinoma. Clin Transl Oncol. 2023 Mar;25(3):830-840
34. Jenkins TM, Cantrell LA, Stoler MH, et al. HER2 Overexpression and Amplification in Uterine Carcinosarcomas With Serous Morphology. Am J Surg Pathol. 2022 Apr;46(4):435-442
35. Yorozu T, Sato S, Kimura T et al. HER2 Status in Molecular Subtypes of Urothelial Carcinoma of the Renal Pelvis and Ureter. Clin Genitourin Cancer. 2020 Aug;18(4):e443-e449
36. Tharin Z, Richard C, Derangère V et al. PIK3CA and PIK3R1 tumor mutational landscape in a pan-cancer patient cohort and its association with pathway activation and treatment efficacy. Sci Rep. 2023 Mar;13(1):4467
37. Ross RL, Askham JM, Knowles MA. PIK3CA mutation spectrum in urothelial carcinoma reflects cell context-dependent signaling and phenotypic outputs. Oncogene. 2013 Feb;32(6):768-76
38. Chen X, Lin X, Pang G, et al. Significance of KDM6A mutation in bladder cancer immune escape. BMC Cancer. 2021 May;21(1):635
39. Lang A, Yilmaz M, Hader C et al. Contingencies of UTX/KDM6A Action in Urothelial Carcinoma. Cancers (Basel). 2019 Apr;11(4):481
40. Pal SK, Rosenberg JE, Hoffman-Censits JH et al. Efficacy of BGJ398, a Fibroblast Growth Factor Receptor 1-3 Inhibitor, in Patients with Previously Treated Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma with FGFR3 Alterations. Cancer Discov. 2018 Jul;8(7):812-821
41. Bahleda R, Italiano A, Hierro C et al. Multicenter Phase I Study of Erdafitinib (JNJ-42756493), Oral Pan-Fibroblast Growth Factor Receptor Inhibitor, in Patients with Advanced or Refractory Solid Tumors. Clin Cancer Res. 2019 Aug;25(16):4888-4897
42. Santiago-Walker AE, Moy C, Cherkas Y, et al. Analysis of FGFR alterations from circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) and Tissue in a phase II trial of erdafitinib in urothelial carcinoma (UC). American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2019. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/331600963_Analysis_of_FGFR_alterations_from_circulating_tumor_DNA_ctDNA_and_Tissue_in_a_phase_II_trial_of_erdafitinib_in_urothelial_carcinoma_UC)
43. Thibault C, Loriot Y. Emerging Targeted Therapy for Bladder Cancer. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am. 2021 Jun;35(3):585-596
44. Mollica V, Maggio I, Lopez-Beltran A et al. Combination therapy in advanced urothelial cancer: the role of PARP, HER-2 and mTOR inhibitors. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther. 2020 Sep;20(9):755-763
45. Eskander RN, Ledermann JA, Birrer MJ, et al. JAVELIN ovarian PARP 100 study design: Phase III trial of avelumab+ chemotherapy followed by avelumab+ talazoparib maintenance in previously untreated epithelial ovarian cancer. American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2019. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/334411335_JAVELIN_ovarian_PARP_100_study_design_Phase_III_trial_of_avelumab_chemotherapy_followed_by_avelumab_talazoparib_maintenance_in_previously_untreated_epithelial_ovarian_cancer)
46. Christensen E, Birkenkamp-Demtröder K, et al. Early Detection of Metastatic Relapse and Monitoring of Therapeutic Efficacy by Ultra-Deep Sequencing of Plasma Cell-Free DNA in Patients With Urothelial Bladder Carcinoma. J Clin Oncol. 2019 Jun;37(18):1547-1557
47. Vandekerkhove G, Lavoie JM, Annala M et al. Plasma ctDNA is a tumor tissue surrogate and enables clinical-genomic stratification of metastatic bladder cancer. Nat Commun. 2021 Jan;12(1):184
48. Huelster HL, Gould B, Li R. Novel Use of ctDNA to Identify Muscle-Invasive and Non-Organ Confined Upper Tract Urothelial Carcinoma. medRxiv. 2023:2023.03.28.23287866. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.medrxiv.org/content/medrxiv/early/2023/03/29/2023.03.28.23287866.full.pdf)
49. Rebuzzi SE, Banna GL, Murianni V et al. Prognostic and Predictive Factors in Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma Treated with Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors: A Review of the Current Evidence. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Nov;13(21):5517
50. Sternberg CN, Skoneczna I, Kerst JM, et al. Immediate versus deferred chemotherapy after radical cystectomy in patients with pT3-pT4 or N+ M0 urothelial carcinoma of the bladder (EORTC 30994): an intergroup, open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol. 2015 Jan;16(1):76-86
51. Lotan Y, O Sullivan P, Raman JD et al. Clinical comparison of noninvasive urine tests for ruling out recurrent urothelial carcinoma. Urol Oncol. 2017 Aug;35(8):531.e15-531.e22
52. Zeng S, Ying Y, Xing N et al. Noninvasive Detection of Urothelial Carcinoma by Cost-effective Low-coverage Whole-genome Sequencing from Urine-Exfoliated Cell DNA. Clin Cancer Res. 2020 Nov;26(21):5646-5654
53. Loriot Y, Necchi A, Park SH et al. Erdafitinib in Locally Advanced or Metastatic Urothelial Carcinoma. N Engl J Med. 2019 Jul;381(4):338-348
54. Sweis RF, Heiss B, Segal J et al. Clinical Activity of Olaparib in Urothelial Bladder Cancer With DNA Damage Response Gene Mutations. JCO Precis Oncol. 2018 Nov;2:1-7
55. Fenner A. Using ctDNA to guide immunotherapy for urothelial cancer. Nat Rev Urol. 2021 Aug;18(8):443
56. Das DK. Insights on ctDNA-Guided Adjuvant Immunotherapy in Urothelial Carcinoma. LWW; 2021. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://journals.lww.com/oncology-times/fulltext/2021/11050/insights_on_ctdna_guided_adjuvant_immunotherapy_in.4.aspx)
57. Faltas B, Prandi D, Tagawa ST, et al. Punctuated evolution of copy-number alterations to define two molecular subtypes of muscle-invasive urothelial carcinoma. American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2017. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://ascopubs.org/doi/10.1200/JCO.2017.35.6_suppl.299)
58. Al-Ahmadie HA, Iyer G. Genetic and Epigenetic Alterations in Urothelial Carcinoma. Genitourinary Pathology: Practical Advances. 2015:253-9. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4939-2044-0_20)

59. Liu H, Zhang Y, Lou F, et al. Molecular mechanism in urothelial carcinoma with FGFR3 mutation. American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2022. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/JCO.2022.40.16_suppl.e16548)
60. Al-Obaidy KI, Cheng L. Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) gene: pathogenesis and treatment implications in urothelial carcinoma of the bladder. J Clin Pathol. 2021 Aug;74(8):491-495
61. Al-Ahmadie H, Iyer G. Updates on the Genetics and Molecular Subtypes of Urothelial Carcinoma and Select Variants. Surg Pathol Clin. 2018 Dec;11(4):713-723
62. Rosenberg JE, Kim J, Cherniack A, et al. Somatic genomic alterations in urothelial cancer: Results of the Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) bladder cancer (BC) analysis. American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2014. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/jco.2014.32.4_suppl.285)
63. Lee DH, Yoon H, Park S et al. Urinary Exosomal and cell-free DNA Detects Somatic Mutation and Copy Number Alteration in Urothelial Carcinoma of Bladder. Sci Rep. 2018 Oct;8(1):14707.
64. Mouw KW. DNA Repair Pathway Alterations in Bladder Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2017 Mar;9(4):28
65. Teo MY, Seier K, Ostrovnaya I et al. Alterations in DNA Damage Response and Repair Genes as Potential Marker of Clinical Benefit From PD-1/PD-L1 Blockade in Advanced Urothelial Cancers. J Clin Oncol. 2018 Jun;36(17):1685-1694
66. Hahn NM, Stadler WM, Zon RT et al. Phase II trial of cisplatin, gemcitabine, and bevacizumab as first-line therapy for metastatic urothelial carcinoma: Hoosier Oncology Group GU 04-75. J Clin Oncol. 2011 Apr;29(12):1525-30
67. Katsila T, Liontos M, Patrinos GP, et al. The New Age of -omics in Urothelial Cancer - Re-wording Its Diagnosis and Treatment. EBioMedicine. 2018 Feb;28:43-50
68. Wang X, Teng F, Kong L, Yu J. PD-L1 expression in human cancers and its association with clinical outcomes. Onco Targets Ther. 2016 Aug;9:5023-39
69. Rouanne M, Radulescu C, Adam J, et al. PD-L1 testing in urothelial bladder cancer: essentials of clinical practice. World J Urol. 2021 May;39(5):1345-1355
70. Ungaro A, Tucci M, Audisio A et al. Antibody-Drug Conjugates in Urothelial Carcinoma: A New Therapeutic Opportunity Moves from Bench to Bedside. Cells. 2022 Feb;11(5):803
71. Wang L, Zhu M, Wang Y et al. Cross-Cancer Pleiotropic Analysis Reveals Novel Susceptibility Loci for Lung Cancer. Front Oncol. 2020 Jan;9:1492
72. Tripathi A, Plimack ER. Immunotherapy for Urothelial Carcinoma: Current Evidence and Future Directions. Curr Urol Rep. 2018 Nov;19(12):109
73. Jain RK, Snyders T, Nandagopal L, et al. Immunotherapy Advances in Urothelial Carcinoma. Curr Treat Options Oncol. 2018 Dec;19(12):79
74. Zang J, Ye K, Fei Y, et al. Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Urothelial Bladder Cancer: Insights From Single-Cell Analysis. Front Oncol. 2021 May;11:696716
75. Iyer G, Rosenberg JE. Novel therapies in urothelial carcinoma: a biomarker-driven approach. Ann Oncol. 2018 Dec;29(12):2302-2312
76. Blanca A, Requena MJ, Alvarez J et al. FGFR3 and Cyclin D3 as urine biomarkers of bladder cancer recurrence. Biomark Med. 2016;10(3):243-53
77. Morrissey JJ, Mellnick VM, Luo J et al. Evaluation of Urine Aquaporin-1 and Perilipin-2 Concentrations as Biomarkers to Screen for Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Prospective Cohort Study. JAMA Oncol. 2015 May;1(2):204-12
78. Nedjadi T, Benabdelkamal H, Albarakati N et al. Circulating proteomic signature for detection of biomarkers in bladder cancer patients. Sci Rep. 2020 Jul;10(1):10999
79. Issaq HJ, Nativ O, Waybright T et al. Detection of bladder cancer in human urine by metabolomic profiling using high performance liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry. J Urol. 2008 Jun;179(6):2422-6
80. Pasikanti KK, Esuvaranathan K, Hong Y et al. Urinary metabotyping of bladder cancer using two-dimensional gas chromatography time-of-flight mass spectrometry. J Proteome Res. 2013 Sep;12(9):3865-73
81. Pasikanti KK, Esuvaranathan K, Ho PC et al. Noninvasive urinary metabonomic diagnosis of human bladder cancer. J Proteome Res. 2010 Jun;9(6):2988-95
82. Buevi Popovi V, Šitum M, Chow CT, et al. The urinary microbiome associated with bladder cancer. Sci Rep. 2018 Aug;8(1):12157
83. Wu P, Zhang G, Zhao J et al. Profiling the Urinary Microbiota in Male Patients With Bladder Cancer in China. Front Cell Infect Microbiol. 2018 May;8:167
84. McConnell MJ, Actis L, Pachón J. Acinetobacter baumannii: human infections, factors contributing to pathogenesis and animal models. FEMS Microbiol Rev. 2013 Mar;37(2):130-55
85. Knowles MA, Hurst CD. Molecular biology of bladder cancer: new insights into pathogenesis and clinical diversity. Nat Rev Cancer. 2015 Jan;15(1):25-41
86. Honeycutt J, Hammam O, Fu CL, et al. Controversies and challenges in research on urogenital schistosomiasis-associated bladder cancer. Trends Parasitol. 2014 Jul;30(7):324-32
87. Xu W, Yang L, Lee P et al. Mini-review: perspective of the microbiome in the pathogenesis of urothelial carcinoma. Am J Clin Exp Urol. 2014 Apr;2(1):57-61
88. Murphy EC, Frick IM. Gram-positive anaerobic cocci--commensals and opportunistic pathogens. FEMS Microbiol Rev. 2013 Jul;37(4):520-53

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):11-20 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2467

Omics sciences and precision medicine in thyroid cancer

K. Dhuli[1], M.C. Medori[1], K. Donato[2,3], P.E. Maltese[1], B. Tanzi[1], S. Tezzele[1], C. Mareso[2], J. Miertus[1], D. Generali[4], C.A. Donofrio[5,6], M. Cominetti[5], A. Fioravanti[5], L. Riccio[5], T. Beccari[7], M.R. Ceccarini[7], L. Stuppia[8,9], V. Gatta[8,9], S. Cristoni[10], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [4]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [5]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [6]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [7]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [8]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [9]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [10]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Bresso (MI), Italy.

Abstract

Background. Thyroid cancer, a heterogeneous disease originating from the thyroid gland, stands as the predominant endocrine malignancy worldwide. Despite advances in diagnosis and treatment, some patients still experience recurrence and mortality, which highlights the need for more personalized approaches to treatment. Omics sciences, encompassing genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics, offer a high-throughput and impartial methodology for investigating the molecular signatures of thyroid cancer.

Methods. In the course of this review, we have adopted a focused research strategy, meticulously selecting the most pertinent and emblematic articles related to the topic. Our methodology included a systematic examination of the scientific literature to guarantee a thorough and precise synthesis of the existing sources.

Results. These techniques enable the identification of molecular markers that can aid in diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment selection. As an illustration, through genomics studies, numerous genetic alterations commonly discovered in thyroid cancer have been identified, such as mutations in the BRAF and RAS genes. Through transcriptomics studies, distinctively expressed genes in thyroid cancer have been uncovered, playing roles in diverse biological processes, including cell proliferation, invasion, and metastasis. These genes can serve as potential targets for novel therapies. Proteomics studies have unveiled differentially expressed proteins intricately involved in thyroid cancer pathogenesis, presenting promising biomarkers for early detection and disease progression monitoring. Metabolomics studies have identified alterations in metabolic pathways linked to thyroid cancer, offering promising avenues for potential therapeutic targets.

Conclusions. Precision medicine in thyroid cancer involves the integration of omics sciences with clinical data to develop personalized treatment plans for patients. Employing targeted therapies guided by molecular markers has exhibited promising outcomes in enhancing the prognosis of thyroid cancer patients. Notably, those with advanced thyroid cancer carrying BRAF mutations have displayed substantial responses to specific targeted therapies, such as vemurafenib and dabrafenib. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):11-20 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2467***

Key words: *thyroid cancer, biomarker, genomics, metabolomics, precision medicine, diagnosis, treatment*

Introduction

The thyroid gland, the initial endocrine gland to develop in humans, is a well-vascularized structure situated in the base of neck. With a soft and reddish appearance, it assumes the shape of an H. Utilizing iodine, the thyroid gland synthesizes essential hormones (T3, T4) responsible for regulating vital bodily functions, including heart rate, blood pressure, body temperature, and basal metabolic rate (1).

Thyroid cancer stands as the most frequently diagnosed form of endocrine cancer, surpassing all other types of endocrine cancer combined in its impact on mortality (2): in fact, it accounts for the majority (95%) of all endocrine-related cancers (3). Symptoms of thyroid cancer encompass a neck lump or swelling, difficulties in swallowing or breathing, and changes in voice hoarseness (4). Despite its relative rarity, constituting approximately 2% of all cancers (3), thyroid cancer can affect individuals of all ages, genders, and ethnicities.

As thyroid cancer is not very frequent, it is difficult to pinpoint its exact etiology (5). Nevertheless, numerous risk factors have been identified, including radiation exposure, a family history of thyroid cancer, and specific inherited genetic abnormalities (6). Thyroid cancer, second only to

Correspondence: Kristjana Dhuli, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: kristjana.dhuli@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

ovarian cancer, ranks as the most lethal form of cancer originating in the endocrine system. Despite comprising only 1% of all cancer-related deaths, it still remains a substantial concern (7). The objective of this review is to present an encompassing overview of the current state of knowledge in the field of omics sciences and precision medicine in thyroid cancer, incorporating the most recent research and advancements.

Various types of thyroid carcinomas and their histological characteristics

Thyroid cancer is conventionally categorized into two main groups, determined by clinical and morphological characteristics: differentiated cancer—which encompasses papillary (PTC), follicular (FTC), and medullary carcinomas (MTC)—and undifferentiated thyroid cancer, referred to as anaplastic thyroid carcinoma (ATC) (6). Over the last thirty years, there has been a rapid surge in the worldwide incidence of thyroid cancer (8). Roughly two-thirds of all cases, in both males and females, fall under the category of papillary thyroid cancer. Follicular thyroid cancer constitutes 10-20% of cases, while medullary thyroid cancer accounts for 5-10% of the total cases. Anaplastic thyroid cancer is the least common, comprising less than 5% of all cases (9). Papillary (PTC), follicular (FTC), and anaplastic (ATC) thyroid cancers arise from the thyroid follicular epithelial cells, whereas medullary thyroid cancer (MTC) originates from the parafollicular C-cells (10).

Papillary thyroid cancer stands as the most common type, with a generally favorable prognosis. This form of cancer tends to metastasize more frequently to the lymph nodes in the neck than to the lungs. On the other hand, follicular thyroid cancer and poorly differentiated thyroid cancers are categorized as high-risk cancers due to their propensity for spreading through the bloodstream to distant sites, particularly the lungs and bones. The staging system for these types of cancers varies based on age, with patients aged 45 and older experiencing less favorable prognoses (11). Medullary thyroid cancer originates in the parafollicular cells, the neuroendocrine cells of the thyroid gland. Typically, it presents as a solitary lump in the thyroid gland, predominantly affecting individuals aged between 40 and 60 (12). In some cases, the first symptom of medullary thyroid cancer is swelling of the lymph nodes in the neck, as the disease commonly spreads to the cervical lymph nodes. Approximately 70% of patients with detectable medullary thyroid cancer exhibit signs of metastasis to the cervical lymph nodes during surgery (13). Certain patients may manifest symptoms of a thyroid nodule, alongside flushing and diarrhea, suggesting a possible cancer spread. Around 25% of medullary thyroid cancer cases are associated with patients inheriting multiple endocrine neoplasia syndrome (12).

Anaplastic thyroid cancer is an infrequent and rapidly growing type of thyroid cancer, often presenting as a sizable, firm lump in the neck (14). Common symptoms include hoarseness, difficulty swallowing, and shortness of breath. If a patient exhibits a suspicious mass, an immediate biopsy is crucial for proper diagnosis. Additional tests may indicate that the cancer has metastasized to other regions of the body, with the lungs, bones, and brain being the most prevalent sites. Anaplastic thyroid cancer may either arise from differentiated thyroid cancer or manifest independently. When a patient with a history of thyroid cancer exhibits these symptoms, anaplastic transformation should be considered as a possibility. Given the unfavorable prognosis associated with this cancer, referring patients to a specialized treatment center is advisable. Fortunately, clinical trials are actively investigating novel treatments for anaplastic thyroid cancer, holding the potential to offer hope for improved survival rates (15).

Insights into the Genetic Basis of Thyroid Carcinoma

Emerging findings from DNA sequencing studies have revealed that the MAPK signaling pathway harbors genetic mutations, predominantly contributing to the occurrence of thyroid cancers. Functioning as a vital conduit for transmitting growth signals from the cell membrane to the nucleus, this pathway plays a pivotal role in regulating cell growth and division. The identified mutations within this pathway culminate in the unbridled proliferation of thyroid cells, ultimately fostering the development of cancer (16).

Gene mutation

A specific point mutation (T1799A) in exon 15 of the BRAF gene leads to the expression of a mutant protein known as BRAF-V600E, resulting in the constitutive activation of a serine/threonine kinase (17, 18). This mutation represents one of the most prevalent genetic alterations observed in thyroid cancer, occurring in approximately 45% of sporadic papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC) cases and up to 80-100% of tall cell variant PTC cases. The presence of the BRAFV600E mutation correlates with more aggressive pathological features and higher recurrence rates, serving as a predictor for poor clinical outcomes (19). Additionally, this mutation is recognized for causing a loss of radioiodine avidity, rendering it less responsive to radioiodine treatment.

Point mutations in RAS genes are a common occurrence not only in thyroid cancer but also in various other types of solid cancers. Among the three isoforms of RAS (HRAS, KRAS, and NRAS), NRAS is the most frequently mutated in thyroid tumors. While RAS mutations are relatively rare in typical papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC) cases (0-20%), almost half of follicular thyroid carcinoma (FTC) and follicular variant PTC cases carry RAS mutations. Moreover, approximately 20% of follicular adenoma cases show RAS mutation, suggesting its early involvement in thyroid tumorigenesis. The RAS mutation leads to a reduction in GTPase activity, resulting in a constitutively active state. Additionally, RAS mutation activates the PI3K-AKT pathway, playing a significant role in the development of thyroid cancer.

The tumor suppressor gene PTEN plays a crucial role in regulating the PI3K-AKT signaling pathway, acting as a significant negative regulator in opposition to PI3K. Mutation or deletion of PTEN has been linked to the tumorigenesis of follicular thyroid cells, evident in Cowden's syndrome—an autosomal inherited disease caused by germ line mutations

of the PTEN gene. Cowden's syndrome exhibits a strong correlation with an elevated risk of thyroid, breast, and endometrial cancers, as well as benign hamartomas. PTEN alterations are frequently detected in around 40% of follicular thyroid carcinoma cases. Furthermore, promoter hypermethylation has been identified as a mechanism for PTEN silencing, observed in both follicular thyroid carcinoma and anaplastic thyroid carcinoma (20). Thyroid cancers can involve mutations in various genes, including CTNNB1, TP53, IDH1, and NDUFA13 (GRIM19). CTNNB1 is a gene that plays a role in the WNT-β-catenin pathway and is frequently found to be mutated in anaplastic thyroid cancer (ATC) (21). The TP53 gene is responsible for producing the tumor suppressor protein p53 and is associated with several types of solid tumors. In cases of anaplastic thyroid cancer (ATC), TP53 mutations are commonly identified, with a frequency ranging from 70% to 80% (22, 23). CTNNB1 and TP53 mutations are predominantly observed in poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma or anaplastic thyroid carcinoma, suggesting that these genetic alterations may occur later in the cancer progression derived from follicular cells. In contrast, Hürthle cell thyroid cancer typically lacks the typical genetic mutations seen in other types of thyroid cancer, such as BRAFV600E, RAS, or RET/PTC (24). Instead, around 15% of Hürthle cell thyroid cancer cases exhibit mutations in NDUFA13 (also known as GRIM19) (25). Thyroid carcinoma-related gene mutations and alteration are reported in Table 1.

Genetic predisposition stands as one of the factors contributing to thyroid cancer. In cases where the cancer is hereditary, there is a higher likelihood of recurrence and increased aggressiveness, often manifesting at a younger age compared to sporadic thyroid cancer (38, 39). Thyroid cancer can be categorized into two main types: medullary thyroid cancer, originating from parafollicular cells, and non-medullary thyroid cancer (NMTC), originating from follicular cells. NMTC is the most prevalent form, accounting for 95-97% of all cases. Within NMTC, there is a specific subtype called hereditary NMTC, which has a genetic basis and represents approximately 5-15% of NMTC cases and 3-9% of all thyroid cancers (40, 41). Genes that make individuals more susceptible to NMTC can also cause other diseases besides thyroid cancer. This parallels observations in other cancer syndromes, such as familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP) resulting from APC gene mutations (42), Cowden syndrome arising from PTEN gene mutations (43, 44), and Carney complex associated with PRKAR1A gene mutations (44). Regular monitoring and timely surgical intervention can help high-risk cancer patients. Genetic testing enables the identification of individuals at risk, facilitating targeted preventive treatment for the appropriate population and avoiding unnecessary treatment for others. Despite the widespread adoption of genetic testing in clinical practice, the genes that elevate susceptibility to NMTC are frequently overlooked (45), and testing for these genes is not yet a routine part of clinical settings (46).

Among individuals diagnosed with papillary thyroid cancer, at most 10% have a family member (either a first or second-degree relative) who has also experienced PTC. It is essential to highlight that PTC is not a prevalent form of cancer, ranking as the ninth most common cancer in the United States, with an estimated 44,670 new cases reported in 2010 (47). While a 10% rate of familial occurrence may seem relatively high, it's important to acknowledge that in most cases, this is based on only one or two additional cases besides the original person. Pedigrees exhibiting Mendelian-type inheritance, where a trait is clearly inherited in a predictable pattern, are exceptionally uncommon, and pedigrees with more than five affected individuals are particularly rare. Even in families where inheritance follows a Mendelian pattern, it is common for the trait to skip generations or remain unexpressed (nonpenetrance). Considering these observations, it is probable that multiple genes are involved in predisposition to PTC, exhibiting low penetrance, while environmental factors also contribute to the equation. It cannot be completely ruled out that there are Mendelian genes with high penetrance that predispose individuals to PTC; however, based on available evidence, it appears that if such genes do exist, they are not common. Such rare genes may be categorized as "common disease, rare allele," as elucidated by Bodmer and Bonilla (48). Currently, association studies are limited to identifying genes that have common variations (known as single nucleotide polymorphisms or SNPs) with a frequency of over 1% in

Table 1. Thyroid Carcinoma-Related Gene Mutations and Alteration

Genes Involved	OMIM	Correlated Pathology	Inheritance	References
RET	164761	Papillary Thyroid Carcinoma	Autosomal Dominant	(26)
BRAF	164757	Papillary Thyroid Carcinoma	Sporadic	(27)
NTRK1	191315	Papillary Thyroid Carcinoma	Sporadic	(28)
TP53	191170	Anaplastic Thyroid Carcinoma	Autosomal Dominant	(29)
PTEN	601728	Follicular Thyroid Carcinoma	Autosomal Dominant	(30)
NKX2-1	600635	Poorly Differentiated Thyroid Carcinoma	Autosomal Dominant	(31)
RAS	190070	Differentiated Thyroid Carcinoma	Sporadic or Autosomal Dominant	(32)
TERT	187270	Differentiated Thyroid Carcinoma	Sporadic	(33)
TP53	191170	Follicular thyroid carcinoma, Papillary thyroid carcinoma	Autosomal dominant	(34)
MET	164860	Papillary thyroid carcinoma	Autosomal dominant	(35)
p16	600160	Papillary thyroid carcinoma	Autosomal dominant	(36)

the population. However, certain genes with rare variations that are only present in a few families cannot be detected through these studies. In the pursuit of these genes, researchers employ a technique called linkage analysis, involving the examination of the DNA of extensive families. This approach has proven fruitful in the case of PTC, leading to the identification of several potential gene locations (49).

Somatic mutations

The development of papillary thyroid cancer (PTC) is influenced by diverse genetic factors. Notably, mutations within the BRAF and RAS genes are involved, activating the MAPK signaling pathway and present in 40% and 15% of PTC cases, respectively (RAS mutations are exclusively found in the follicular variant). Moreover, rearrangement of the RET/PTC gene is detected in 18% of PTC cases. These mutations are mutually exclusive and correspond to distinct characteristics and behaviors of the tumors (50). Follicular thyroid carcinoma (FTC) diverges from papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC) in terms of genetic mutations. FTC is frequently associated with mutations in either the RAS or PTEN genes, or rearrangements in the PAX8/PPAR genes. These genetic abnormalities are prevalent in a significant percentage of FTC tumors, ranging from 50% to 80% (51). RAS mutations are not limited to malignant follicular carcinoma alone, as they can also be found in benign follicular adenomas. Nevertheless, the mechanisms underlying the progression of follicular adenomas to follicular carcinoma remain poorly understood (51).

Epigenetic modifications

Initially, the term "epigenetic" was coined to describe the way genes interact with the environment, resulting in observable traits. Over time, its scope has expanded to encompass the study of mechanisms controlling changes in gene expression that can be transmitted through somatic cells or even germ cells. These changes cannot be attributed to alterations in DNA sequence (52). The process of epigenesis is extensively studied, particularly concerning the addition of a methyl group to the 5-carbon position of cytosine. This modification is carried out by a group of enzymes known as methyltransferases, which target cytosines within a CpG dinucleotide sequence. The methyl group is provided by S-adenosyl-L-methionine. In vertebrates, cytosine methylation represents the sole known methylation reaction (53). The process of epigenesis is most extensively studied in relation to the addition of a methyl group to the 5-carbon position of cytosine. This process is carried out by a group of enzymes called methyltransferases, which target cytosines that are part of a CpG dinucleotide sequence. The methyl group is provided by S-adenosyl-L-methionine. In vertebrates, methylation of cytosine is the only known methylation reaction that occurs (54). During the process of development, specific patterns of gene expression that are unique to each tissue are established. These patterns are closely linked to specific patterns of methylation or demethylation of CpG islands that are located near the gene promoters (55). Research findings suggest a correlation between the expression of the thyroglobulin gene in thyroid tissue and the unmethylated state of its promoter, indicating the absence of chemical modifications to the DNA that could suppress gene expression. In simpler terms, the regulation of this gene's expression in thyroid tissue hinges on the unmethylated status of its promoter region, which is essential for enabling appropriate expression (56).

Research has demonstrated that GABP, a transcription factor widely present in the body, is involved in regulating the transcription of the TSHR gene in a manner dependent on methylation. Specifically, certain CpG sites within the TSHR promoter region must be methylated for GABP to effectively regulate gene expression. In rat FRT thyroid cells, which do not express the TSHR gene, the lack of expression appears to be influenced by both the methylation of these specific CpG sites and the methylation sensitivity of GABP. However, in rat thyroid cells (FRTL-5) expressing the TSHR gene, these CpG sites are entirely demethylated, enabling GABP to bind and effectively regulate the expression of the TSHR gene (57).

Tumor genomics (tumor-typical somatic mutations and circulating tumor DNA)

Most of the genetic alterations underlying different types of thyroid cancer have been elucidated. These changes fall into two categories: somatic mutations or somatic copy number alterations (SCNAs), and they display an inverse relationship, with tumors often exhibiting either a high number of somatic mutations or a high number of SCNAs, but rarely both. Somatic mutations in thyroid tumors mainly affect crucial elements of three primary oncogenic pathways: (i) RTK-RAS-RAF, (ii) PI3K-AKT-mTOR, and (iii) components of the cell cycle or the DNA repair machinery. In thyroid tumors, there is a relatively high proportion of somatic mutations, indicating numerous genetic changes occurring in the DNA of non-reproductive cells throughout a person's lifetime. On the other hand, the percentage of somatic copy number alterations (SCNAs) is low, comprising only about 30% of genetic alterations in these tumors (58). While copy number alterations (SCNAs) are not prevalent in thyroid cancer, they play a substantial role in approximately one-third of papillary thyroid carcinomas (PTCs) lacking gene fusions or driver mutations. This suggests that SCNAs alone can be oncogenic. Likewise, in poorly differentiated and anaplastic thyroid carcinomas (PDTC and ATC, respectively), SCNAs are more frequent in patients without driver mutations. SCNAs can activate oncogenes and suppress tumor suppressor genes, as they often encompass large DNA regions containing multiple genes.

As an illustration, the loss of the 22q region is present in around 10% of PTCs, with the majority of these cases being part of the follicular variant, which is enriched in RAS mutations. SCNAs can influence different gene regions in cancer cells, and one such region that may be affected is the chromosomal region 1q, which is gained in approximately 15% of all papillary thyroid carcinomas (PTCs). This gain has been correlated with the presence of BRAF mutations and is linked to a heightened risk of cancer recurrence and a

poorer prognosis in poorly differentiated thyroid carcinoma (PDTC). However, despite the association, no specific genes linked to this particular region have been identified. On the other hand, in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma (ATC), the loss of 8p and 17p regions, along with gains in the 20q region, are commonly observed. These SCNAs have been correlated with a more unfavorable prognosis for ATC patients (59).

Cell-free DNA (cfDNA) consists of small fragments of DNA released by cells, present in the bloodstream. Under normal circumstances, cfDNA originates from the natural breakdown of blood cells (60). However, in cancer patients, a portion of cfDNA is produced due to the death of cancer cells, known as circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) (61). ctDNA possesses unique properties, such as its size and stability, and contains genetic and epigenetic information that reflects the tumor's characteristics (62). This renders ctDNA a valuable source of information for cancer detection and monitoring, as well as for devising personalized treatments (63).

Assessing the amount, quality, genetic alterations, and epigenetic modifications of cf-DNA can be beneficial in determining the diagnosis of disseminated tumor cells (64). It seems that individuals who have been diagnosed with differential thyroid cancer (DTC) have higher levels of cf-DNA quantity and quality as compared to those who have not been affected by the disease (65). Conversely, the amount of mitochondrial cell-free DNA (mcf-DNA) is reduced in the same group of patients (66).

Extensive research has focused on the presence of the BRAFV600E mutation in various human cancers, with melanoma and thyroid cancer being the most common types where it is observed. However, recent studies have revealed its detection in lung cancer as well (67). Investigations indicate that the BRAFV600E mutation may be associated with advanced thyroid cancer, elevating the likelihood of nodal and distant metastasis (68). The majority of studies on thyroid cancer cfDNA have concentrated on using PCR to detect specific point mutations in circulating DNA. However, two studies have explored the methylation of specific genes in cfDNA, deemed a more reliable indicator due to its relative stability compared to point mutations. Moreover, there exists a wide range of mutations associated with each cancer type, each occurring with relatively low incidence (69). Studies have demonstrated that the average detection rate of the BRAFV600E mutation in circulating cfDNA among DTC patients is 10%. This rate rises to 19.3% when patients with non-BRAFV600E tumors are excluded. However, the relatively low detection rate may be attributed to the inclusion of tumors at different stages, with early-stage tumors potentially not shedding sufficient tumor DNA into the circulation to be detectable using current techniques. Encouragingly, promising evidence for the potential use of cfDNA as a diagnostic tool in thyroid cancer comes from Pupilli et al., who discovered a substantially higher proportion of BRAFV600E cfDNA in PTC patients compared to those with benign nodules. They also found a higher proportion in individuals with suspicious cytology in comparison to those with benign cytology (11).

Research has revealed that the quantity of cfDNA (cell-free DNA) in the bloodstream is associated with the stage of various cancers. Moreover, the rate of cfDNA release into the bloodstream corresponds to the size of the primary tumor (70). A study indicates that the levels of circulating cfDNA with BRAFV600E mutation seem to be correlated with the occurrence of nodal and distant metastasis in PTC (71). A meta-analysis revealed a correlation between the BRAFV600E mutation and advanced clinical stage in various medical conditions (72). The identification of BRAFV600E in ctDNA holds promise as a non-invasive marker for identifying aggressive thyroid cancer. Detecting BRAFV600E in a patient's blood could indicate the presence of aggressive disease. Additionally, cfDNA can serve as a target for developing new methods to detect cancer recurrence after treatment.

At present, surveillance for thyroid cancer recurrence involves neck ultrasound scans and measuring thyroglobulin levels. However, this can be challenging due to the presence of antibodies in a substantial number of patients, which may interfere with accurate thyroglobulin measurements (73). Scientists researching various types of cancer have reported that a decrease in the amount of total cfDNA in a patient's body during treatment can be indicative of their response to the administered therapy (74). This statement indicates that the research conducted on thyroid cancer measured the levels before and after the treatment, and the results remained consistent in both instances (75).

Pharmacogenomics for thyroid cancer

Tumor pharmacogenomics is the investigation of how a person's genetic makeup affects their reaction to various cancer medications. These genetic alterations may also impact the efficacy of radiation therapy, and it is crucial to comprehend the role of pharmacogenomics in determining which patients are suitable for treatment when developing new radiopharmaceutical therapies for cancer patients (76).

For more than 40 years, the main treatment for well-differentiated thyroid cancer has involved surgery followed by ^{131}I therapy (when deemed appropriate). However, in some patients, ^{131}I therapy may not work, and some metastatic lesions may not take up the radioactive iodine. This could be due to a reduction in the NaI symporter in tumor cells. In such cases, inducing NaI expression and restoring responsiveness to ^{131}I therapy through redifferentiation therapy may be effective. Research has demonstrated that drugs targeting tyrosine kinases in tumors with NRAS and BRAFV600E mutations can facilitate the administration of successful ^{131}I treatment in affected patients (77).

An alternative treatment approach for thyroid cancers is external beam radiation (EBM) therapy, utilizing high-energy beams or particles to eliminate cancerous cells or hinder their growth (78). Typically, radiation therapy is not recommended for patients with differentiated thyroid cancers (DTCs) who respond well to radioactive iodine (RAI) therapy. However, in the case of patients with medullary thyroid cancer (MTC) or anaplastic thyroid cancer (ATC), EBM and chemotherapy are commonly employed in their treatment. Chemotherapy involves administering anti-cancer drugs through injection, infusion, or orally, which then travel through the bloodstream to target and eliminate cancer cells. Nonetheless, chemotherapy is generally not effective for most types of thyroid tumors and is typically used in

conjunction with EBM therapy for ATC or for advanced thyroid cancer patients who have not responded to other treatments.

In recent years, significant progress has been made in the development of new medications tailored to specifically target the molecules responsible for tumor formation, known as targeted therapy (79). Distinguishing themselves from traditional chemotherapy drugs, targeted therapy drugs focus on specific molecular pathways in cancer cells, rather than simply attacking fast-growing cells. Within the realm of thyroid cancer therapies, various small molecules have been identified as potential targets, falling into three main categories: oncogenic kinases, signaling kinases, and vasculature/angiogenesis processes. Furthermore, there are other molecules that target epigenetic mechanisms (such as Fosbretabulin, Romidepsin, Celecoxib, Vorinostat, Valproic acid, Azacytidine, and Decitabine) as well as nuclear receptors.

Vandetanib (Caprelsa) is a medication prescribed to manage symptomatic and aggressive medullary thyroid cancer (MTC). This targeted therapy is available in the form of a 300mg biconvex, oval-shaped tablet. Cabozantinib (Cometriq), on the other hand, is a small molecule targeted therapy used to treat MTC and as a second-line treatment for renal cell carcinoma. It predominantly inhibits tyrosine kinases c-Met and VEGFR2, exerting greater effects on these targets compared to AXL and RET (80, 81). Cabozantinib has demonstrated its effectiveness in inhibiting cancer growth in MTC patients, with a duration of approximately seven months longer than a placebo. In the treatment of radioiodine-refractory differentiated thyroid cancer, two targeted therapy drugs, Lenvatinib (Lenvima®) and sorafenib (Nexavar®), function as kinase inhibitors and have been utilized (82, 83). Dabrafenib and Trametinib are combined medications utilized to treat advanced melanoma and anaplastic thyroid carcinoma (ATC). They function by inhibiting the formation of new blood vessels in cancer cells and targeting essential proteins crucial for cancer cell growth (84, 85). This combination therapy proves to be a viable treatment option for ATC patients with a specific type of positive BRAF gene mutation and for those who have not undergone complete tumor removal through surgery (86).

Metabolomic and microbiomic prognostic indicators

Metabolomics is a burgeoning field of research in thyroid cancer, still in its early stages compared to genomics and proteomics, resulting in fewer studies. The most commonly utilized techniques include mass spectrometry and NMR spectrometry, with HRMAS NMR demonstrating potential in identifying various thyroid lesions (87). Most studies have primarily focused on analyzing tissue specimens, with limited research on less invasive biological fluids (such as serum, plasma, or urine) as diagnostic biomarkers for thyroid cancer (88). Despite this, all studies have successfully distinguished between cancerous and normal tissues, as well as benign and malignant lesions.

In a study by Shang et al., they aimed to profile the metabolites of 25 papillary carcinoma tissues and compared them to 25 healthy controls, employing both targeted and untargeted approaches. For untargeted analysis of 15 cancerous and normal samples, they utilized gas chromatography-time of flight mass spectrometry (GC-TOF-MS), while for targeted analysis of 10 paired samples, they utilized ultra-high-performance liquid chromatography-triple-quadrupole mass spectrometry (UHPLC-QqQ-MS) and GC-TOF-MS. In their untargeted analysis, they successfully identified 45 significant metabolites, such as oleic acid, sorbitol, galactinol, arachidic acid, glutaric acid, melibiose, glucose, linolenic acid, uridine, and melatonin. To validate these findings, the subsequent targeted analysis confirmed the significance of certain metabolites, with sorbitol, glucose, galactinol, melibiose, and melatonin standing out as the most notable (89). In this study, a non-targeted approach involving gas chromatography and mass spectrometry was employed to compare thyroid tissues from 16 patients with papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC) and normal thyroid tissues. To confirm the metabolic changes observed, an RT-qPCR experiment was conducted to assess enzyme genes. The results revealed several significant alterations in metabolites. Notably, there was a decrease in carbohydrates such as glucose, fructose, galactose, mannose, and rhamnose, along with reduced malonic acid and increased inosine concentration related to nucleotide metabolism. Moreover, lipid metabolism showed an increase in cholesterol and arachidonic acid. The study also highlighted notable elevations in mRNA levels of G6PD, PGK1, LDHA, PHGDH, and PTGS2 (90).

In a particular study, researchers conducted a comparison between benign and malignant thyroid tissues, which revealed distinct metabolic differences. Malignant tissues exhibited elevated levels of phosphocholine, glycerophosphocholine, phosphoethanolamine, lactate, and various amino acids, while showing decreased levels of citrate, scyllo- and myo-inositol, inosine, and uridine. Moreover, when comparing malignant and benign nodules, the study identified increased levels of uracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, and amino acids, with decreased levels of choline. The observed alterations mainly involved changes in energy metabolism, such as glycolysis, lipid metabolism, and the TCA cycle, as well as in protein turnover, nucleotide biosynthesis, and phosphatidylcholine biosynthesis (91).

The serum biomarkers that have been identified demonstrate a remarkable ability to accurately diagnose cancer patients, effectively distinguishing them from healthy individuals, and accurately differentiating between those with malignant and benign thyroid lesions. These findings highlight the potential of metabolomics to significantly advance our comprehension of the molecular mechanisms underlying thyroid cancer (TC), rendering it a highly promising research avenue for studying this disease. Furthermore, through metabolomics studies, we can gain deeper insights into cancer-related processes and uncover novel biomarkers, which have the potential to drive improvements in TC diagnosis and classification.

Microbiomics correlation with Thyroid Cancer

Microbes present in tumor tissues of papillary thyroid carcinoma (PTC), but not in adjacent normal tissues, are believed to have a significant impact on immune cell expression

and the regulation of immune and cancer pathways, thereby potentially restraining cancer growth. Notably, these microbes seem to be more abundant in tall cell and male patient groups, showing a correlation with heightened expression of mutations and tumor suppressor methylation (93).

Substantial evidence suggests that the composition of microorganisms in the gut (the gut microbiome) could increase susceptibility to certain types of cancer, alter the functioning of the human immune system, and influence the tumor microenvironment's response to treatment (94). Manipulating the microbiome in a targeted way has shown potential in enhancing the effectiveness of PD-1 blockade, indicating that the microbiome may play a role in supporting therapeutic approaches for tumors (95).

The gut microbiome has emerged as a crucial regulator of thyroid function as a host factor. Research has demonstrated that germ-free rats, raised in a sterile environment without gut bacteria, exhibit smaller thyroid glands compared to conventionally raised rats, highlighting the substantial influence of gut microbes on thyroid health (96). Furthermore, imbalances in the intestines have been linked to both low thyroid function and autoimmune thyroid conditions, further underlining the association between gut microbiota and thyroid-related disorders (97). The gut microbiome has been linked to both thyroid cancer (TC) and the development of thyroid nodules, indicating its potential role in thyroid health (98). Specifically, individuals with high-grade thyroid nodules have shown a gut microbiome with increased amino acid breakdown and decreased butyrate production, implying a connection between gut bacteria and thyroid problems through host-microbe metabolite interactions (99). Moreover, gut bacteria contribute to the conversion of thyroxine (T4) to triiodothyronine (T3) in the intestine and can modulate the immune response of T helper 1 (Th1) and Th2 cells (100). Microorganisms also influence thyroid hormone levels by regulating iodine cycling, highlighting their impact on thyroid function within the body and the intricate interactions between the host and gut microbiome (97).

Proteomic Studies

Proteomics has gained popularity in the search for novel protein biomarkers for cancer diagnosis and prognosis (101). In PTC research, scientists frequently employ techniques such as two-dimensional electrophoresis, differential in-gel electrophoresis, and liquid chromatography to separate intricate protein mixtures. The identified proteins are then analyzed using mass spectrometry and database searches. Proteomics methods are often complemented by other techniques, including northern and western blotting, as well as immunohistochemical staining. For more precise quantification of protein levels, enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) is commonly utilized. These integrated approaches offer valuable insights into the study of PTC and its potential biomarkers.

Scientists use a comparative approach to identify differentially expressed proteins in tissue and serum samples of PTC patients compared to healthy individuals or those with benign thyroid goiter, using proteomics methods (102). Additionally, proteomics has been applied to analyze proteins produced by PTC cell lines, as well as cyst fluid and urine samples. Among the early proteomics studies on PTC, researchers reported an upregulation of prohibitin and ATP synthase D chain in tissue samples of patients compared to controls (102). These findings highlight the potential of proteomics in unraveling the protein signatures associated with PTC and its various sample sources, facilitating the discovery of new biomarkers and therapeutic targets.

In recent advances, researchers have successfully obtained protein profiles of thyroid cancer in humans by employing specific tumor cell lines. The process involves subjecting glycoproteins to precise denaturation procedures, followed by digestion and solid-phase extraction for extraction purposes. Identification of these proteins is achieved through electrospray ionization tandem mass spectrometry (ESI-MS/MS) analysis. Preliminary results have unveiled variations in the protein composition of thyroid cancer, contingent upon the particular type of cancer under investigation (103). These protein profiling techniques offer valuable insights into the molecular intricacies of thyroid cancer and hold promise for developing targeted therapies and personalized treatment approaches.

It was discovered that thyroid cell lines do not exhibit the same traits as in vivo tumors. Although these cell lines were derived from various tumor types, they have developed phenotypes and gene expression profiles that are similar to undifferentiated tumors due to in vitro evolution. This has led to the absence of expression of most thyrocyte-specific genes, non-responsiveness to thyrotropin, and a high number of chromosomal abnormalities. While thyroid cell lines retain certain properties of the cells they originated from, such as genetics, epigenetics, and gene expression, they differ significantly from in vivo tumors. Therefore, when interpreting thyroid cell line studies, it's important to consider these findings (104).

Conclusion

In conclusion, omics sciences have brought about a paradigm shift in the diagnosis, treatment, and control of thyroid cancer. The advent of diverse omics technologies has significantly enhanced our comprehension of the molecular underpinnings of thyroid cancer, fueling the advancement of precision medicine. By leveraging omics sciences, we have successfully pinpointed specific gene mutations and somatic alterations, enabling the development of targeted interventions like pharmacogenomics and biological therapies. Furthermore, the identification of protein biomarkers and of metabolomic and microbiomic prognostic indicators has improved the accuracy of thyroid cancer diagnosis and prognosis.

In summary, omics sciences have provided new routes for research and improved the clinical management of thyroid cancer, leading to better outcomes for patients.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Benvenga S, Tuccari G, Ieni A, et al. Thyroid gland: anatomy and physiology. Encyclopedia of Endocrine Diseases. 2018;4:382-90. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Thyroid-Gland%3A-Anatomy-and-Physiology-Benvenga-Tuccari/715c46117c69f7123c96a2382dc621c3aba0240e)
2. Lin RY. Thyroid cancer stem cells. Nat Rev Endocrinol. 2011 Jul;7(10):609-16
3. Sadeghi H, Rafei M, Bahrami M, et al. Attributable risk fraction of four lifestyle risk factors of thyroid cancer: a meta-analysis. J Public Health (Oxf). 2018 Jun;40(2):e91-e98.
4. James BC, Aschebrook-Kilfoy B, White MG et al. Quality of life in thyroid cancer-assessment of physician perceptions. J Surg Res. 2018 Jun;226:94-99
5. Gimm O. Thyroid cancer. Cancer Lett. 2001 Feb 26;163(2):143-56
6. Dal Maso L, Bosetti C, La Vecchia C, et al. Risk factors for thyroid cancer: an epidemiological review focused on nutritional factors. Cancer Causes Control. 2009 Feb; 20(1):75-86
7. Robbins J, Merino MJ, Boice JD, Jr et al. Thyroid cancer: a lethal endocrine neoplasm. Ann Intern Med. 1991 Jul;115(2):133-47.
8. Pellegriti G, Frasca F, Regalbuto C, et al. Worldwide increasing incidence of thyroid cancer: update on epidemiology and risk factors. J Cancer Epidemiol. 2013; 2013:965212
9. Enewold L, Zhu K, Ron E et al. Rising thyroid cancer incidence in the United States by demographic and tumor characteristics, 1980-2005. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2009 Mar; 18(3):784-91
10. Wenig BM, Heffess CS, Adair CF. Atlas of endocrine pathology: Saunders; 1997. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://academic.oup.com/ajcp/article/110/3/405/1759029)
11. Edge SB, Compton CC. The American Joint Committee on Cancer: the 7th edition of the AJCC cancer staging manual and the future of TNM. Ann Surg Oncol. 2010 Jun;17(6):1471-4
12. Wells SA Jr, Asa SL, Dralle H, et al. American Thyroid Association Guidelines Task Force on Medullary Thyroid Carcinoma. Revised American Thyroid Association guidelines for the management of medullary thyroid carcinoma. Thyroid. 2015 Jun;25(6):567-610
13. Moley JF. Medullary thyroid carcinoma: management of lymph node metastases. J Natl Compr Canc Netw. 2010 May; 8(5):549-56
14. Howlader N, Noone A, Krapcho M, et al. SEER cancer statistics review, 1975-2012, (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://hero.epa.gov/hero/index.cfm/reference/details/reference_id/3420543)
15. Cabanillas ME, McFadden DG, Durante C. Thyroid cancer. Lancet. 2016 Dec; 388(10061):2783-2795
16. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. Cell. 2011 Mar 4;144(5):646-74
17. Cohen Y, Xing M, Mambo E, et al. BRAF mutation in papillary thyroid carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2003 Apr;95(8):625-7
18. Xing M. Molecular pathogenesis and mechanisms of thyroid cancer. Nat Rev Cancer. 2013 Mar; 13(3):184-99
19. Janssen CS, Sibbett R, Henriquez FL, et al. The T1799A point mutation is present in posterior uveal melanoma. Br J Cancer. 2008 Nov; 99(10):1673-7
20. Frisk T, Foukakis T, Dwight T, et al. Silencing of the PTEN tumor-suppressor gene in anaplastic thyroid cancer. Genes Chromosomes Cancer. 2002 Sep;35(1):74-80
21. Garcia-Rostan G, Tallini G, Herrero A, et al. Frequent mutation and nuclear localization of beta-catenin in anaplastic thyroid carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1999 Apr;59(8):1811-5
22. Donghi R, Longoni A, Pilotti S, et al. Gene p53 mutations are restricted to poorly differentiated and undifferentiated carcinomas of the thyroid gland. J Clin Invest. 1993 Apr;91(4):1753-60
23. Fagin JA, Matsuo K, Karmakar A, et al. High prevalence of mutations of the p53 gene in poorly differentiated human thyroid carcinomas. J Clin Invest. 1993 Jan; 91(1):179-84
24. Musholt PB, Musholt TJ, Morgenstern SC, et al. Follicular histotypes of oncocytic thyroid carcinomas do not carry mutations of the BRAF hot-spot. World J Surg. 2008 May;32(5):722-8
25. Máximo V, Botelho T, Capela J, et al. Somatic and germline mutation in GRIM-19, a dual function gene involved in mitochondrial metabolism and cell death, is linked to mitochondrion-rich (Hurthle cell) tumours of the thyroid. Br J Cancer. 2005 May;92(10):1892-8
26. Margraf RL, Crockett DK, Krautscheid PM, et al. Multiple endocrine neoplasia type 2 RET protooncogene database: repository of MEN2-associated RET sequence variation and reference for genotype/phenotype correlations. Hum Mutat. 2009 Apr;30(4):548-56
27. Paulson L, Shindo M, Schuff K, et al. The role of molecular markers and tumor histological type in central lymph node metastasis of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg. 2012 Jan;138(1):44-9
28. Igbokwe A, Lopez-Terrada DH. Molecular testing of solid tumors. Arch Pathol Lab Med. 2011 Jan; 135(1):67-82
29. Bougeard G, Renaux-Petel M, Flaman JM et al. Revisiting Li-Fraumeni Syndrome From TP53 Mutation Carriers. J Clin Oncol. 2015 Jul; 33(21):2345-52
30. Eng C. PTEN: one gene, many syndromes. Hum Mutat. 2003 Sep;22(3):183-98
31. Moreno JC, de Vijlder JJ, Vulsma T, et al. Genetic basis of hypothyroidism: recent advances, gaps and strategies for future research. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2003 Sep;14(7):318-26
32. Tartaglia M, Gelb BD. Disorders of dysregulated signal traffic through the RAS-MAPK pathway: phenotypic spectrum and molecular mechanisms. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2010 Dec;1214:99-121
33. Yehia L, Ni Y, Eng C. Thyroglobulin in Metastatic Thyroid Cancer: Culprit or Red Herring? Am J Hum Genet. 2017 Mar;100(3):562-563
34. Giusti F, Falchetti A, Franceschelli F, et al. Thyroid cancer: current molecular perspectives. J Oncol. 2010; 2010:351679
35. Tang HX, Yang H, Li F, et al. Elevated basal serum levels of calcitonin and simultaneous surgery of MEN2A-specific tumors. Neoplasma. 2021 Sep;68(5):1098-1106
36. Jeong AR, Forbes K, Orosco RK, et al. Hereditary oral squamous cell carcinoma associated with CDKN2A germline mutation: a case report. J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg. 2022 Feb;51(1):5
37. Amberger JS, Bocchini CA, Schiettecatte F, et al. OMIM.org: Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM®), an online catalog of human genes and genetic disorders. Nucleic Acids Res. 2015 Jan;43(Database issue):D789-98
38. Rowland KJ, Moley JF. Hereditary thyroid cancer syndromes and genetic testing. J Surg Oncol. 2015 Jan;111(1):51-60.

39. Moses W, Weng J, Kebebew E. Prevalence, clinicopathologic features, and somatic genetic mutation profile in familial versus sporadic nonmedullary thyroid cancer. Thyroid. 2011 Apr;21(4):367-71
40. Nagy R, Ringel MD. Genetic predisposition for nonmedullary thyroid cancer. Horm Cancer. 2015 Feb;6(1):13-20
41. Lamartina L, Grani G, Durante C, et al. Screening for differentiated thyroid cancer in selected populations. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol. 2020 Jan;8(1):81-88
42. Waller A, Findeis S, Lee MJ. Familial Adenomatous Polyposis. J Pediatr Genet. 2016 Jun;5(2):78-83
43. Mester J, Eng C. Cowden syndrome: recognizing and managing a not-so-rare hereditary cancer syndrome. J Surg Oncol. 2015 Jan;111(1):125-30
44. Correa R, Salpea P, Stratakis CA. Carney complex: an update. Eur J Endocrinol. 2015 Oct;173(4):M85-97
45. Kamihara J, LaDuca H, Dalton E, et al. Germline mutations in cancer predisposition genes among patients with thyroid cancer. American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2017. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.ambrygen.com/science/scientific-poster/20/germline-mutations-in-cancer-predisposition-genes-among-patients-with-thyroid-cancer)
46. Patel KN, Yip L, Lubitz CC, et al. The American Association of Endocrine Surgeons Guidelines for the Definitive Surgical Management of Thyroid Disease in Adults. Ann Surg. 2020 Mar;271(3):e21-e93
47. Jemal A, Siegel R, Xu J, Ward E. Cancer statistics, 2010. CA Cancer J Clin. 2010 Sep-Oct;60(5):277-300
48. Bodmer W, Bonilla C. Common and rare variants in multifactorial susceptibility to common diseases. Nat Genet. 2008 Jun;40(6):695-701
49. Guo SW, Reed DR. The genetics of phenylthiocarbamide perception. Ann Hum Biol. 2001 Mar-Apr;28(2):111-42
50. Adeniran AJ, Zhu Z, Gandhi M et al. Correlation between genetic alterations and microscopic features, clinical manifestations, and prognostic characteristics of thyroid papillary carcinomas. Am J Surg Pathol. 2006 Feb; 30(2):216-22
51. Nikiforova MN, Lynch RA, Biddinger PW et al. RAS point mutations and PAX8-PPAR gamma rearrangement in thyroid tumors: evidence for distinct molecular pathways in thyroid follicular carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003 May; 88(5):2318-26
52. Rakyan VK, Beck S. Epigenetic variation and inheritance in mammals. Curr Opin Genet Dev. 2006 Dec;16(6):573-7.
53. Bheemanaik S, Reddy YV, Rao DN. Structure, function and mechanism of exocyclic DNA methyltransferases. Biochem J. 2006 Oct;399(2):177-90.
54. Attwood JT, Yung RL, Richardson BC. DNA methylation and the regulation of gene transcription. Cell Mol Life Sci. 2002 Feb;59(2):241-57
55. Klose RJ, Bird AP. Genomic DNA methylation: the mark and its mediators. Trends Biochem Sci. 2006 Feb;31(2):89-97.
56. Deladoëy J, Vassart G, Van Vliet G. Possible non-Mendelian mechanisms of thyroid dysgenesis. Endocr Dev. 2007; 10:29-42
57. Ohmori M, Endo T, Harii N, et al. A novel thyroid transcription factor is essential for thyrotropin-induced up-regulation of Na+/I- symporter gene expression. Mol Endocrinol. 1998 May;12(5):727-36
58. Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Integrated genomic characterization of papillary thyroid carcinoma. Cell. 2014 Oct 23;159(3):676-90
59. Landa I, Ibrahimpasic T, Boucai L et al. Genomic and transcriptomic hallmarks of poorly differentiated and anaplastic thyroid cancers. J Clin Invest. 2016 Mar;126(3):1052-66
60. Sun K, Jiang P, Chan KC et al. Plasma DNA tissue mapping by genome-wide methylation sequencing for noninvasive prenatal, cancer, and transplantation assessments. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2015 Oct;112(40):E5503-12
61. Phallen J, Sausen M, Adleff V et al. Direct detection of early-stage cancers using circulating tumor DNA. Sci Transl Med. 2017 Aug;9(403):eaan2415
62. Thierry AR, El Messaoudi S, Gahan PB, et al. Origins, structures, and functions of circulating DNA in oncology. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 2016 Sep;35(3):347-76
63. Qin Z, Ljubimov VA, Zhou C, et al. Cell-free circulating tumor DNA in cancer. Chin J Cancer. 2016 Apr; 35:36
64. Fussey JM, Bryant JL, Batis N et al. The Clinical Utility of Cell-Free DNA Measurement in Differentiated Thyroid Cancer: A Systematic Review. Front Oncol. 2018 Apr;8:132
65. Salvianti F, Giuliani C, Petrone L et al. Integrity and Quantity of Total Cell-Free DNA in the Diagnosis of Thyroid Cancer: Correlation with Cytological Classification. Int J Mol Sci. 2017 Jun;18(7):1350
66. Perdas E, Stawski R, Kaczka K, et al. Altered levels of circulating nuclear and mitochondrial DNA in patients with Papillary Thyroid Cancer. Sci Rep. 2019 Oct;9(1):14438
67. Yang Y, Shen X, Li R et al. The detection and significance of EGFR and BRAF in cell-free DNA of peripheral blood in NSCLC. Oncotarget. 2017 Jul;8(30):49773-49782
68. Xing M, Westra WH, Tufano RP et al. BRAF mutation predicts a poorer clinical prognosis for papillary thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2005 Dec;90(12):6373-9
69. Warton K, Samimi G. Methylation of cell-free circulating DNA in the diagnosis of cancer. Front Mol Biosci. 2015 Apr;2:13
70. Catarino R, Ferreira MM, Rodrigues H et al. Quantification of free circulating tumor DNA as a diagnostic marker for breast cancer. DNA Cell Biol. 2008 Aug;27(8):415-21
71. Kim BH, Kim IJ, Lee BJ et al. Detection of plasma BRAF(V600E) mutation is associated with lung metastasis in papillary thyroid carcinomas. Yonsei Med J. 2015 May;56(3):634-40
72. Li C, Lee KC, Schneider EB, et al. BRAF V600E mutation and its association with clinicopathological features of papillary thyroid cancer: a meta-analysis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012 Dec;97(12):4559-70
73. Spencer CA. Clinical review: Clinical utility of thyroglobulin antibody (TgAb) measurements for patients with differentiated thyroid cancers (DTC). J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011 Dec;96(12):3615-27
74. Tie J, Kinde I, Wang Y et al. Circulating tumor DNA as an early marker of therapeutic response in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. Ann Oncol. 2015 Aug;26(8):1715-22
75. Pupilli C, Pinzani P, Salvianti F et al. Circulating BRAFV600E in the diagnosis and follow-up of differentiated papillary thyroid carcinoma. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2013 Aug;98(8):3359-65
76. Scott AM, Bodei L. Pharmacogenomics in Radionuclide Therapy: Impact on Response to Theranostics. J Nucl Med. 2021 Jul;62(7):884-885
77. Ho AL, Grewal RK, Leboeuf R et al. Selumetinib-enhanced radioiodine uptake in advanced thyroid cancer. N Engl J Med. 2013 Feb;368(7):623-32
78. Tubiana M, Haddad E, Schlumberger M, et al. External radiotherapy in thyroid cancers. Cancer. 1985 May;55(9 Suppl):2062-71

79. Sherman SI. Targeted therapy of thyroid cancer. Biochem Pharmacol. 2010 Sep; 80(5):592-601
80. Degrauwe N, Sosa JA, Roman S, et al. Vandetanib for the treatment of metastatic medullary thyroid cancer. Clin Med Insights Oncol. 2012; 6:243-52
81. Hoy SM. Cabozantinib: a review of its use in patients with medullary thyroid cancer. Drugs. 2014 Aug; 74(12):1435-44
82. Fallahi P, Ferrari SM, Santini F et al. Sorafenib and thyroid cancer. BioDrugs. 2013 Dec;27(6):615-28
83. Cabanillas ME, Habra MA. Lenvatinib: Role in thyroid cancer and other solid tumors. Cancer Treat Rev. 2016 Jan;42:47-55
84. Ballantyne AD, Garnock-Jones KP. Dabrafenib: first global approval. Drugs. 2013 Aug;73(12):1367-76
85. McGettigan S. Dabrafenib: A New Therapy for Use in BRAF-Mutated Metastatic Melanoma. J Adv Pract Oncol. 2014 May;5(3):211-5
86. Subbiah V, Kreitman RJ, Wainberg ZA et al. Dabrafenib and Trametinib Treatment in Patients With Locally Advanced or Metastatic BRAF V600-Mutant Anaplastic Thyroid Cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2018 Jan;36(1):7-13
87. King AD, Yeung DK, Ahuja AT et al. In vivo 1H MR spectroscopy of thyroid carcinoma. Eur J Radiol. 2005 Apr;54(1):112-7
88. Yao Z, Yin P, Su D et al. Serum metabolic profiling and features of papillary thyroid carcinoma and nodular goiter. Mol Biosyst. 2011 Sep;7(9):2608-14
89. Shang X, Zhong X, Tian X. Metabolomics of papillary thyroid carcinoma tissues: potential biomarkers for diagnosis and promising targets for therapy. Tumour Biol. 2016 Aug;37(8):11163-75
90. Chen M, Shen M, Li Y et al. GC-MS-based metabolomic analysis of human papillary thyroid carcinoma tissue. Int J Mol Med. 2015 Dec;36(6):1607-14
91. Tian Y, Nie X, Xu S et al. Integrative metabonomics as potential method for diagnosis of thyroid malignancy. Sci Rep. 2015 Oct;5:14869
92. Guo S, Qiu L, Wang Y et al. Tissue imaging and serum lipidomic profiling for screening potential biomarkers of thyroid tumors by matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization-Fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry. Anal Bioanal Chem. 2014 Jul;406(18):4357-70
93. Gnanasekar A, Castaneda G, Iyangar A et al. The intratumor microbiome predicts prognosis across gender and subtypes in papillary thyroid carcinoma. Comput Struct Biotechnol J. 2021 Apr;19:1986-1997
94. Iida N, Dzutsev A, Stewart CA et al. Commensal bacteria control cancer response to therapy by modulating the tumor microenvironment. Science. 2013 Nov;342(6161):967-70
95. Routy B, Le Chatelier E, Derosa L et al. Gut microbiome influences efficacy of PD-1-based immunotherapy against epithelial tumors. Science. 2018 Jan;359(6371):91-97
96. Vought RL, Brown FA, Sibinovic KH, et al. Effect of changing intestinal bacterial flora on thyroid function in the rat. Horm Metab Res. 1972 Jan;4(1):43-7
97. Fröhlich E, Wahl R. Microbiota and Thyroid Interaction in Health and Disease. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2019 Aug;30(8):479-490
98. Zhang J, Zhang F, Zhao C et al. Dysbiosis of the gut microbiome is associated with thyroid cancer and thyroid nodules and correlated with clinical index of thyroid function. Endocrine. 2019 Jun;64(3):564-574
99. Chang SC, Lin SF, Chen ST et al. Alterations of Gut Microbiota in Patients With Graves' Disease. Front Cell Infect Microbiol. 2021 May;11:663131
100. de Herder WW, Hazenberg MP, Pennock-Schröder AM, et al. On the enterohepatic cycle of triiodothyronine in rats; importance of the intestinal microflora. Life Sci. 1989; 45(9):849-56 .
101. Pang WW, Abdul-Rahman PS, Wan-Ibrahim WI, et al. Can the acute-phase reactant proteins be used as cancer biomarkers? Int J Biol Markers. 2010 Jan-Mar;25(1):1-11
102. Srisomsap C, Subhasitanont P, Otto A et al. Detection of cathepsin B up-regulation in neoplastic thyroid tissues by proteomic analysis. Proteomics. 2002 Jun;2(6):706-12
103. Arcinas A, Yen TY, Kebebew E, et al. Cell surface and secreted protein profiles of human thyroid cancer cell lines reveal distinct glycoprotein patterns. J Proteome Res. 2009 Aug;8(8):3958-68
104. Bäck CM, Stohr S, Schäfer EA et al. TSH induces metallothionein 1 in thyrocytes via Gq/11- and PKC-dependent signaling. J Mol Endocrinol. 2013 Jun;51(1):79-90

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):21-28 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2468*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in testicular cancer

G. Madeo[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], P.E. Maltese[1], B. Tanzi[1], S. Tezzele[1], C. Mareso[3], F. Agostini[1], D. Generali[4], C.A. Donofrio[5,6], M. Cominetti[5], A. Fioravanti[5], L. Riccio[5], T. Beccari[2], M.R. Ceccarini[2], A.E. Calogero[7], R. Cannarella[7], L. Stuppia[8,9], V. Gatta[9,10], M. Nughman[11], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[3], M. Bertelli[1,3,12]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [5]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [6]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [7]Department of Clinical and Experimental Medicine, University of Catania, Catania, Italy; [8]Center for Advanced Studies and Technology, G. d'Annunzio University, Italy; [9]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, G. d'Annunzio University, Italy; [10]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [11]Department of Biotechnology and Genetic Engineering, Kohat University of Science and Technology, Kohat Pakistan; [12]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA.

Abstract

Background. Cancer, a potentially fatal condition, is one of the leading causes of death worldwide. Among males aged 20 to 35, the most common cancer in healthy individuals is testicular cancer, accounting for 1% to 2% of all cancers in men.

Methods. Throughout this review, we have employed a targeted research approach, carefully handpicking the most representative and relevant articles on the subject. Our methodology involved a systematic review of the scientific literature to ensure a comprehensive and accurate overview of the available sources.

Results. The onset and spread of testicular cancer are significantly influenced by genetic changes, including mutations in oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, and DNA repair genes. As a result of identifying these specific genetic mutations in cancers, targeted medications have been developed to disrupt the signaling pathways affected by these genetic changes. To improve the diagnosis and treatment of this disease, it is crucial to understand its natural and clinical histories.

Conclusions. In order to comprehend cancer better and to discover new biomarkers and therapeutic targets, oncologists are increasingly employing omics methods, such as genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics. Targeted medications that focus on specific genetic pathways and mutations hold promise for advancing the diagnosis and management of this disease. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):21-28 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2468***

Key words: *Cancer, Testicular cancer, genomics, metabolomics, diagnosis, biomarker*

Introduction

The most common cancer among healthy males aged 20 to 35 is testicular cancer, accounting for 1% to 2% of all cancers in men. The most well-established risk factor for testicular cancer is cryptorchidism, which refers to the condition of undescended male testis. Studies have reported a risk ratio (RR) range between 3.5 and 17.1 for testicular cancer in individuals with cryptorchidism. Other significant risk factors for testicular cancer include a prior diagnosis in the opposite testis, with reported risk (1). Vasectomy, scrotal injury, and inguinal hernia have not been established as significant risk factors for testicular cancer. However, a recent systematic study has found a minor but statistically meaningful association between an increased risk of testicular cancer and subfertility. The annual incidence of testicular cancer is approximately 4 per 100,000 people, and it is rare among individuals without underlying risk factors, most of which are highly treatable (2).

Testicular cancer is the second most prevalent new cancer diagnosis among Canadians aged 15 to 29, with 14% of all cancer diagnoses (3). The age range of 15 to 29 poses specific challenges for young cancer patients seeking treatment, as it falls between the fields of pediatric oncology and medical oncology focused on older adults. Germ-cell neoplasms are the primary type of testicular malignancies. Among these, approximately half are seminomas, while the remaining half are non-seminomas. Differentiating between these histological types is crucial, as non-seminoma tumors have a higher likelihood of spreading. Understanding the causes

Correspondence: Giovanni Madeo, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: giovanni.madeo@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

of these tumors and determining the most effective treatment approaches relies on this histological distinction. Testicular cancer is showing an increasing incidence, although its causes are not yet fully comprehended. There are a few recognized risk factors for testicular cancer, such as premature birth and cryptorchidism (undescended testicle). However, despite the discontinuation of DES (diethylstilbestrol) prescriptions since the early 1970s, the prevalence of testicular cancer has continued to rise. It is widely believed that germ cell neoplasia in situ (GCNIS) precedes the development of almost all testicular cancers (4).

The causal relationship between maternal smoking and testicular cancer has not been definitively proven. However, the risk of testicular cancer is known to be increased by heavy or prolonged cigarette smoking. Furthermore, there is a correlation between smoking status and the aggressiveness of testicular tumors (5). Excessive or prolonged cannabis use, similarly to tobacco use, has been associated with an increased risk of testicular cancer, particularly of the nonseminoma subtype. This risk is further increased if cannabis use begins before the age of 18. Additionally, certain dietary changes, such as consuming a high amount of fat and dairy products, have been suggested as potential risk factors for testicular cancer. It is also noted that increased prosperity often leads to an increase in sedentary behavior, which has been linked to the disease (6).

Testicular cancer is a complex malignancy, characterized by its heterogeneity and distinct clinical subtypes. The advent of omics technologies has revolutionized cancer research and provided unprecedented opportunities to unravel the molecular intricacies of various cancers, including testicular cancer (7). Omics approaches, such as genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics, have been instrumental in elucidating the underlying mechanisms, identifying biomarkers, and advancing personalized medicine in the field of testicular cancer (8).

Genomics, as a key omics discipline, has enabled the comprehensive characterization of the genetic landscape of testicular cancer. Through genome-wide studies, numerous genomic alterations have been identified, including chromosomal aberrations, copy number variations, and gene mutations. These genomic aberrations have provided valuable insights into the pathogenesis of testicular cancer, highlighting critical oncogenic drivers and tumor suppressor genes involved in tumorigenesis and disease progression (9). Transcriptomics, the study of gene expression patterns, has significantly contributed to our understanding of testicular cancer biology. By employing techniques such as microarray analysis and RNA sequencing, researchers have identified specific gene expression signatures associated with different subtypes of testicular cancer. These gene expression profiles not only facilitated accurate classification of testicular tumors, but also provided insights into the molecular processes driving tumor development, metastasis, and treatment response (10).

Proteomics, which is the study of proteins and their interactions, has played a vital role in uncovering the protein networks and signaling pathways involved in testicular cancer. Proteomic analyses have identified proteins that are differentially expressed in testicular cancer tissues compared to normal testicular tissues. Furthermore, proteomics has been instrumental in identifying potential protein biomarkers for diagnostic, prognostic, and therapeutic purposes. These biomarkers hold promise for improving early detection, predicting treatment outcomes, and guiding personalized treatment strategies (11).

Metabolomics, the study of small molecule metabolites, has emerged as a powerful tool for understanding the metabolic alterations associated with testicular cancer. Metabolomic profiling of testicular cancer samples has revealed perturbations in various metabolic pathways, providing insights into the energy metabolism, nutrient utilization, and biosynthetic processes in testicular tumors. These findings may have implications for the development of targeted therapies aimed at disrupting specific metabolic pathways or exploiting metabolic vulnerabilities in testicular cancer cells (12).

Introduction to tumor biology

Cancer, a potentially fatal condition, remains one of the leading causes of death globally. The rate of advancement in our understanding of cancer is remarkable; however, the more we delve into its details, the more complex it appears. It is crucial to understand its underlying mechanisms, as they operate in a dynamic and interconnected manner at both the molecular and cellular levels. This understanding is essential in our ongoing fight against this disease (13). Big omics data, also known as cancer systems biology, can be produced by investigating global DNA, RNA, and protein expression, which in turn lead to a systems approach to cancer biology research, addressing the complexity of cancer by combining experimental and computational techniques in the synthesis and testing of cancer biological theories (14).

Recent years have seen a substantial improvement in our knowledge about tumor biology, natural history, clinical history, and genetics, which has sparked the development of novel diagnostic and therapeutic strategies. Testicular cancer propensity can be identified through genetic testing, which also offers useful information for customizing treatment choices (15). Additionally, the tumor's genetics, which includes gene fusions, rearrangements, and somatic mutations, can direct targeted therapy. Proteomic, metabolomic, and microbiomic profiling, together with other newly discovered biomarkers, may offer further details on the pathophysiology and individualized treatment of testicular cancer (16).

Genetics of testicular cancer (germline mutations that predispose to cancer)

Processes of DNA damage (both exogenous and endogenous) as well as DNA repair leave their imprint on the genomes of cancerous cells. By examining the somatic mutation landscape within these cells, we can identify the mutational forces responsible for oncogenesis. Certain mutational signatures have well-established etiologies, and understanding these signatures can provide insights into the underlying causes of testicular cancer (17).

Due to deficiencies in DNA repair systems, exposure to exogenous mutagens, or errors in DNA replication, so-

matic mutations can manifest in various forms, known as mutational signatures. These mutational signatures can be extracted from a tumor's diversity and examined to elucidate potential factors contributing to its etiology (18). Comparing variations in mutational signatures based on the age of onset can be particularly valuable, because cancer risk and latency periods of exposure differ across age groups. This is crucial, given that testicular cancer is a rare form of cancer that is challenging to assess rapidly in a traditional epidemiological study setting. Analyzing the mutational landscape can also provide insights into treatment approaches and help understanding the factors contributing to the increasing incidence of testicular cancer among young individuals. For instance, studies have shown that the mutational burden influences the response to immunotherapy (19).

In a previous analysis conducted by (Wheeler et al 2013), molecular alterations in testicular cancer tumors identified three genes involved in somatic mutations in testicular cancers, which are KIT, KRAS, and NRAS. The study also observed that the most common type of base changes observed were cytosine to thymine. Interestingly, the authors noted that the mutational signature known as the "COSMIC signature," which arises from the accumulation of 5-methylcytosine deamination events, coincided with the most prevalent mutational signature in testicular cancer (20).

The use of genomics in the treatment of cancer has rapidly increased in recent years. Through genomic research, it is possible to identify frequent genetic changes that occur in cancer, such as chromosomal rearrangements, fusion genes, and somatic mutations (21). Chromosomal rearrangements, including translocations or deletions, are common genetic events in cancer that can cause altered expression or function of genes involved in cell proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis, resulting in the onset and progression of the disease. Fusion genes, which are formed as a result of chromosomal rearrangements, influence the growth and survival of cells by activating or inactivating specific pathways. Somatic mutations, which are genetic changes that take place in non-germline cells, can also impact the genes responsible for carrying out cellular functions and aid in the growth of cancer (22).

The use of liquid biopsies, which examine circulating tumor cells or circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) in the blood, is another aspect of genomics in tumor care that has drawn a lot of interest. A promising biomarker for cancer diagnosis, prognosis, and therapy response monitoring is ctDNA analysis. It can offer details on the chromosomal rearrangements and somatic mutations that are present in the tumor, which can help determine the best targeted therapy (23).

Tumor genomics (tumor-typical somatic mutations and circulating tumor DNA)

Testicular cancer is not specifically connected to any one gene, although it is highly heritable and can be passed from parent to child. Additionally, if a first-degree relative has testicular cancer, the average age of diagnosis is two to three years lower than the general population (24). The onset and spread of testicular cancer are significantly influenced by genetic changes. In testicular cancer, mutations in oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, and DNA repair genes have been frequently identified. These genetic alterations play a significant role in the development and progression of testicular cancer, leading to the development of targeted therapeutics for testicular cancer as a result of the discovery of these genetic abnormalities. Over the past few decades, there have been major developments in the study of genetics, which have resulted in the identification of numerous genetic variants that affect tumor initiation and progression (25). Genetic testing has become an integral component of tumor management, due to its ability to identify individuals who are predisposed to certain types of cancers. By analyzing an individual's genetic makeup, genetic testing can provide valuable information about their susceptibility to specific cancer types. This information can be instrumental in developing personalized treatment plans, implementing preventive measures, and offering genetic counseling to at-risk individuals and their families (26).

Numerous studies have proven that specific genetic variations are associated with an increased chance of developing certain types of cancer. Colorectal, endometrial, and other cancers are more likely to develop in people who have Lynch syndrome, which is brought on by mutations in DNA mismatch repair genes. Genetic testing can detect somatic alterations in the tumor tissue in addition to germline mutations. Somatic mutations are not inherited and take place in non-germline cells (27). These mutations, which are specific to the tumor tissue, can reveal details about the biology, behavior, and potential therapeutic response of the tumor. Targeted medicines that can selectively target somatic mutations have been developed as a result of the detection of somatic mutations (28).

Table 1. Testicular cancer Genetic Mutations and their phenotypes.

Gene	Genetic Mutation(s)	Inheritance	Phenotype	OMIM
TP53	Various Mutations	AD	Li-Fraumeni syndrome	191170
KIT	C-KIT Mutations	AD	Familial testicular germ cell tumors	164920
BRCA2	Various Mutations	AD	Hereditary breast and ovarian cancer syndrome	600185
RAD51C	RAD51C Mutation	AR	Fanconi anemia	602774
CHEK2	CHEK2 Mutations	AD	Li-Fraumeni-like syndrome	604373

Pharmacogenomics of the specific testicular tumor

The study of genetic differences that affect drug response and toxicity is known as pharmacogenomics. Drug efficacy and safety may be increased by identifying genetic variants that impact drug transport, pharmacodynamics, and metabolism. Pharmacogenomics can also help with drug selection and dosage, which results in more individualized therapy options (29). The analysis of genetic variants that affect drug toxicity and response is becoming more crucial in the treatment of tumors. Drug efficacy and safety may be increased by identifying genetic variants that impact drug transport, pharmacodynamics, and metabolism. Pharmacogenomics can also help with drug selection and dosage, which will benefit cancer patients' prognoses. The management of tumors now places a high priority on genetics and pharmacogenomics (30). Technology advancements have made it possible to pinpoint specific genetic changes in cancers and create tailored medicines that can enhance therapeutic outcomes. Pharmacogenomics and the use of liquid biopsies have both shown promise in the diagnosis, prognosis, and therapy of cancer (31). It is possible to enhance individualized cancer treatment and eventually improve patient outcomes by incorporating genetics and pharmacogenomics into clinical practice (32).

Enzymes that regulate the metabolism, uptake, and reaction to numerous clinically used medications, such as bleomicin, etoposide, and platins, have been the main focus of pharmacogenomic research on testicular cancer, in light of the fact that Cytochrome P450 is responsible for the majority of antineoplastic medication metabolism and that treatment efficiency is frequently impacted by variant alleles in these enzymes. It is important to adequately address the study of these phase I and phase II enzymes in order to support the development of therapeutically more effective medicines (33).

Biological therapies (immunotherapy, monoclonal antibody therapy)

When determining the appropriate course of treatment for testicular tumors, both the stage and subtype of the tumor are to be considered. While orchiectomy followed by monitoring is a suitable and frequent therapeutic option for these patients, metastatic testicular tumors are normally treated with chemotherapy alone or in combination with chemotherapy, surgery, and, in a few uncommon situations, radiation therapy (34). Approximately 15-25% of patients with metastatic disease relapse after beginning the treatment. However, salvage treatment can cure 50% of this patient group. The last category of patients includes those with cisplatin-resistant diseases or those who relapsed after receiving second-line treatment. The disease has a terrible prognosis for these patients, who are typically treated with cutting-edge chemotherapy regimens. Despite numerous therapeutic strategies incorporating targeted and biological therapies have been attempted in cisplatin-refractory testicular malignancies, conventional chemotherapy with low efficacy is still employed for these patients (33).

Immunotherapy

The primary reasons why the mammalian testes are considered immunologically privileged locations are their unique immunological milieu, which shields germ cells from autoimmune attack, and a lack in the testicular immune system's ability to respond to antigens (35). Additionally, it appears that the mechanisms governing the immune privilege of the testis also regulate spermatogenesis and steroidogenesis (36).

The phenomenon of spontaneous testicular tumor regression without therapy is thought to be related to the immune environment of the host and changed tumor vascularization. Characterizing immune cells and cytokine profiles within the tissue has allowed researchers to determine the precise immune response to the presence of in situ germ cell neoplasia (GCNIS) and overt germ cell tumors (GCT) (37). When compared to healthy testicles or inflammatory lesions associated with hypospermatogenesis, Klein et al. found that testicular germ cell tumors had a markedly distinct pattern of immune cell distribution. Patients received either pembrolizumab or nivolumab therapy (38); however, soon after receiving a single dose of medication, four individuals passed away from tumor growth. One of the three remaining patients experienced a partial radiographic response, but it's crucial to remember that this patient also received concurrent etoposide therapy (39).

As of now, immune checkpoint inhibition has not shown proven effectiveness in the treatment of refractory testicular cancer outside of clinical trials. There may be a group of patients who could benefit from immune checkpoint inhibition, according to case reports, but there are no reliable indicators available at this time for clinical decision-making in everyday practice (40). High PD-L1 expression in choriocarcinoma may be a meaningful biomarker, according to data from GTS; however, there is currently insufficient information to support such a choice in TGCTs. Alternative predictors, such as TILs and/or the tumor mutation burden, may exist; however, more study is required to assess their usefulness. To better understand the detection of prognostic markers predicting the reaction to immune-based therapy in patients with intractable testicular cancer, more research is needed (41).

Monoclonal antibody therapy

Monoclonal antibodies, which were first developed almost three decades ago, are revolutionizing the way physicians treat COVID-19 and other diseases as well as cancer. These medicines imitate the immune system's built-in defense against infection (42). Millions of y-shaped proteins known as antibodies, or antibody receptors, are produced by the immune system. Each antibody is traveling throughout the body in search of a specific target that is located on the exterior of an alien cell known as an antigen. An antibody that locates its target bonds with the antigen to aid the immune system in eliminating the sick cell (41).

Monoclonal antibodies are used to treat a variety of cancer types. They are given to patients via an infusion and

can be used either alone or in combination with other cancer treatments (43). Each monoclonal antibody may work in one or more ways depending on the antigen it is aiming to bind. Certain monoclonal antibodies target cancer cells selectively and kill them as a result. Due to their focus on specific cell receptors, these monoclonal antibodies are referred to as tailored therapies. For instance, HER2-positive breast cancer and stomach cancer are both treated with trastuzumab (Herceptin). More monoclonal antibodies improve the immune response to cancer cells (44).

Proteomic, lipidomic and metabolomic biomarkers

Testicular cancer biomarkers are essential for diagnosis, prognosis, and monitoring. Despite substantial improvements in cancer diagnosis and treatment over the past few decades, the early identification of cancer by diagnostic, prognostic, and predictive biomarkers remain one of the most promising research domains for locating early-stage cancer and adjusting therapy. The accuracy of biomarkers for illness diagnosis, treatment efficacy prediction, and tumor stage classification could all be increased. However, the individualized treatment of cancer patients is complicated by the dearth of trustworthy biomarkers (45). The variety of the oncogenic event is correlated with the heterogeneity of the distinct cancers. Additionally, diverse properties of the same histology, may lead to therapeutic failure. Because cancer is heterogeneous, the absence of a particular biomarker with 100% accuracy in diagnosis can be explained. To better define neoplasms at the molecular level, metabolomic, proteomic, and lipidomic methods are being used (46). Proteomic, lipidomic, and metabolomic biomarkers that have been studied in relation to testicular cancer include the following:

Proteomic Biomarkers: The biomarker alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) is well-known for detecting testicular cancer. Testicular cancer subtypes including non-seminomatous germ cell tumors (NSGCT) are linked to elevated levels of AFP in blood serum or testicular tumor tissue (47). Like AFP, high hCG levels have been linked to NSGCT and can be found in blood serum or urine. Increased levels of the enzyme lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) have been found in patients with testicular cancer and are linked to advanced disease stages and a bad prognosis. Several miRNAs, including "miR-371a-3p and miR-375," have demonstrated potential as biomarkers for the early identification and follow-up of testicular cancer. They can be found in biological fluids like blood serum (48).

Lipidomic Biomarkers: Lipids serve a variety of significant functions in cellular activities, such as survival, proliferation, and death because they are engaged in "chemical energy storage, cellular signaling, cell membranes, and cell-cell interactions in tissues." These cellular processes, in particular transformation, progression, and metastasis, have a close connection to carcinogenesis pathways (49). Bioactive lipids are crucial for many biological processes, and many neoplastic illnesses result in changes to their composition. Lipid changes in cancer cells have been studied by numerous earlier research teams to better understand the illness and identify potential biomarkers (50). T cells have the ability to control prostaglandin E2 PGE2 actions, which can help tumor cells evade detection. Following the use of genomics and proteomics, lipidomics was first applied in 2003 as a metabolomic technique to investigate the "qualitative and quantitative profile of the lipid components from serum, plasma, tissue, cells, and organisms (51). Testicular cancer tissues have been shown to contain altered sphingomyelin species. As lipidomic indicators for the illness, specific SM level abnormalities may exist. Testicular cancer has been linked to changes in phosphotidylcholine (PC) metabolism (52). Changes in PC composition and levels may shed light on the disease's pathophysiology. Lipidomics is an emerging technique for tumor characterization that can be used to recognize and classify neoplastic cells or tissues as well as to differentiate between a neoplasmic and normal environment. This approach can also be used to identify novel tumor biomarkers and assess the reactivity of anticancer therapies. The application of lipidomic techniques to cancer research may open up new avenues for understanding cancer diagnosis, prognosis, and the forecasting of personalized treatments (53). Table 2 lists the metabolites and biomarkers associated with testicular cancer that have drawn the most interest. Different testicular cancer subtypes and individuals may exhibit these signs to varying degrees.

Metabolomic Biomarkers: Metabolomics is a more recent addition to the omics toolkit, which is being employed more frequently in therapeutic settings. A sensitive molecular readout that is frequently connected to disease and its states, notably in cancer, is provided by small molecule assessments in tissues, blood, or urine (54). The altered metabolism of cancer, which has recently become more recognized in connection with cancer, is a significant aspect of the disease. The use of metabolomics in human breast tumors is discussed in this review, with a focus on its application in clinical diagnosis. In contrast to the clinical diagnostic techniques for breast cancer that are available now, metabolomics has the ability to detect cancer, predict outcomes of therapy (55). In the tissues of testicular cancer, higher concentrations of choline metabolites such phosphocholine and glycerophosphocholine have been found. These metabolites play a role in the reorganization of cell membranes and could be used as metabolomic indicators. Testicular cancer has been associated with elevated lactate levels, which point to altered energy metabolism (the Warburg effect) in cancer cells. Testicular cancer tissues have been found to have lower citrate levels. Citrate regulates energy metabolism, therefore changes to it may be a reflection of cancer-related metabolic abnormalities (56). Although these biomarkers have demonstrated potential in research studies, more validation and standardization are required before they can be implemented into common clinical practice for the diagnosis and treatment of testicular cancer. Additionally, compared to individual biomarkers, biomarker panels or combinations may offer enhanced sensitivity and specificity (57).

Microbiomic prognostic indicators

Microorganisms are thought to play a role in the pathogenesis of about 20% of all malignancies. The most

Table 2. Table for Metabolites and biomarkers of testicular cancer

Metabolite/Biomarker	Type	Source	Association with Testicular Cancer
Alpha-fetoprotein (AFP)	Protein	Blood serum, tumor tissue	Elevated levels associated with non-seminomatous germ cell tumors (NSGCT)
Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG)	Protein	Blood serum, urine	Elevated levels associated with NSGCT
Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH)	Protein	Blood serum	Increased levels associated with advanced disease stages and poor prognosis
MicroRNAs (miRNAs)	RNA	Blood serum	bodily fluids Specific miRNAs like miR-371a-3p and miR-375 show potential as biomarkers for detection and monitoring
Sphingomyelin (SM)	Lipid	Testicular cancer tissue	Altered levels observed in testicular cancer tissues
Phosphatidylcholine (PC)	Lipid	Testicular cancer tissue	Changes in PC metabolism associated with testicular cancer
Choline and derivatives	Metabolite	Testicular cancer tissue	Increased levels of choline metabolites
Lactate	Metabolite	Testicular cancer tissue	Elevated levels indicate altered energy metabolism
Citrate	Metabolite	Testicular cancer tissue	Decreased levels associated with testicular cancer

prevalent kind of cancer in young men is testicular tumors, which develop from the germ cell neoplasia in situ (GCNIS) progenitor cell (58). In relation to TC, the microbiota of seminal plasma and testicular tissue has not been extensively studied. The population of microorganisms, such as bacteria, viruses, fungus, and other microbes, that live in different bodily regions, such as the gastrointestinal system, skin, and reproductive organs, is referred to as the microbiome (59). Despite the paucity of research on the microbiome's function in testicular cancers, mounting evidence points to the microbiome's potential role in the initiation and progression of cancer. However, little research has been done on particular microbiomic prognostic markers for testicular malignancies (60). According to reports, the physiological activity of the liver, gut, brain, immune cells, and several endocrine glands is influenced by the gut microbiota, which is the second biggest genome of the host. The testis and the gut microbes interact extensively. Spermine can be produced by the body's endogenous polyamine metabolism and is also absorbed from food and the gut bacteria. The activities of spermine include antioxidation, ion channel modulation, lipid synthesis inhibition, and preservation of the reproduction system's normal physiology (61).

The microbial populations in the urine and reproductive systems are referred to as the genitourinary microbiome. There is little study explicitly focusing on testicular tumors, despite studies exploring the genitourinary microbiome in relation to other urological diseases, such as bladder cancer and prostate cancer. It may be possible to find potential connections or prognostic clues by researching the genitourinary microbiome in relation to testicular cancers (61).

Cancer development and treatment response have both been linked to immune system and microbiota interactions. Immune function and how well the body respond to anticancer therapies can be affected by dysbiosis, or an imbalance in the microbiome composition. Examining the connections between the immune system and the microbiome in testicular cancer may reveal information about the disease's prognosis and possible treatments (62). It's critical to remember that the study of microbiomics and its connection to testicular tumors is still in its infancy, and further investigation is required to identify precise microbiomic prognostic indicators for testicular cancer. It may be possible to identify potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets with further research into the makeup, variety, and functional significance of the microbiome in testicular cancers (63). Intestinal bacteria were removed by antibiotics and replaced by gut microbial transplantation in order to study the effects of spermine and gut microbiota on testicular dysfunction. Following antibiotic therapy, there were fewer total bacteria and sperm in the cecum lumen, which were restored by gut microbial rebuilding (64).

Conclusion

Testicular cancer predominantly affects men between the ages of 20 and 35. While screening for testicular cancer has the potential to reduce morbidity and mortality, the most effective screening strategy is currently unknown. Additional research is indeed necessary to determine the optimal approach for testicular cancer screening. Various factors need to be considered, including the cost-effectiveness of screening programs, the potential harms associated with screening, and the ability to detect early-stage cancers accurately. Due to the low incidence of testicular cancer and the favorable outcomes in the absence of screening, many organizations also advise avoiding testicular cancer screening.

Although all of these biomarkers have showed promise in research trials, more validation and standardization are required before they can be used in ordinary clinical practice for the detection and treatment of testicular cancer. Tailor-made therapy offers a personalized method of treating testicular cancer, and proteomic and metabolomic indicators provide insights into the metabolic and protein alterations that take place in testicular cancer cells (65). The effectiveness of testicular cancer diagnosis and treatment may be enhanced by combining these approaches.

Overall, this review offers insightful information into the genetics, genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and customized therapeutic areas of testicular cancer research. These researches are significant milestones toward creating individualized and successful testicular cancer treatments,

despite the fact that there is still much to learn about the biology of testicular cancer. Pharmacogenomics can also help with drug selection and dosage, which will benefit cancer patients' prognoses. The management of tumors now places a high priority on genetics and pharmacogenomics.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Ilic D, Misso ML. Screening for testicular cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2011 Feb 16;(2):CD007853
2. Gilligan T, Lin DW, Aggarwal R et al. Testicular Cancer, Version 2.2020, NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. J Natl Compr Canc Netw. 2019 Dec;17(12):1529-1554
3. Richie JP. Detection and treatment of testicular cancer. CA Cancer J Clin. 1993 May-Jun;43(3):151-75
4. Smith ZL, Werntz RP, Eggener SE. Testicular Cancer: Epidemiology, Diagnosis, and Management. Med Clin North Am. 2018 Mar;102(2):251-264
5. Goriely A, Hansen RM, Taylor IB et al. Activating mutations in FGFR3 and HRAS reveal a shared genetic origin for congenital disorders and testicular tumors. Nat Genet. 2009 Nov;41(11):1247-52
6. Gaytan F, Barreiro ML, Caminos JE et al. Expression of ghrelin and its functional receptor, the type 1a growth hormone secretagogue receptor, in normal human testis and testicular tumors. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004 Jan;89(1):400-9
7. Sindelar RD, Genomics, other "OMIC" technologies, precision medicine, and additional biotechnology-related techniques. Pharmaceutical Biotechnology: Fundamentals and Applications, 2019: p. 191-237. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/332398864_Genomics_Other_OMIC_Technologies_Precision_Medicine_and_Additional_Biotechnology-Related_Techniques)
8. Assadi M, Jokar N, Ghasemi M, et al. Precision Medicine Approach in Prostate Cancer. Curr Pharm Des. 2020; 26(31):3783-3798
9. Pettini F, Visibelli A, Cicaloni V, et al. Multi-Omics Model Applied to Cancer Genetics. Int J Mol Sci. 2021 May; 22(11):5751
10. Chakraborty S, Hosen MI, Ahmed M, et al. Onco-Multi-OMICS Approach: A New Frontier in Cancer Research. Biomed Res Int. 2018 Oct; 2018:9836256
11. Paul D, Chanukuppa V, Reddy PJ, et al. Global proteomic profiling identifies etoposide chemoresistance markers in non-small cell lung carcinoma. J Proteomics. 2016 Apr; 138:95-105
12. Jarak I, Almeida S, Carvalho RA, et al. Senescence and declining reproductive potential: Insight into molecular mechanisms through testicular metabolomics. Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis. 2018 Oct;1864(10):3388-3396
13. Schultz KAP, Harris AK, Finch M, et al. DICER1-related Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor and gynandroblastoma: Clinical and genetic findings from the International Ovarian and Testicular Stromal Tumor Registry. Gynecol Oncol. 2017 Dec;147(3):521-527
14. Gemmati D, Varani K, Bramanti B et al. "Bridging the Gap" Everything that Could Have Been Avoided If We Had Applied Gender Medicine, Pharmacogenetics and Personalized Medicine in the Gender-Omics and Sex-Omics Era. Int J Mol Sci. 2019 Dec; 21(1):296
15. Cacabelos R, Naidoo V, Corzo L, et al. Genophenotypic Factors and Pharmacogenomics in Adverse Drug Reactions. Int J Mol Sci. 2021 Dec; 22(24):13302
16. Tandstad T, Kollmannsberger CK, Roth BJ, et al. Practice Makes Perfect: The Rest of the Story in Testicular Cancer as a Model Curable Neoplasm. J Clin Oncol. 2017 Nov;35(31):3525-3528
17. Stadler ZK, Esposito D, Shah S, et al. Rare de novo germline copy-number variation in testicular cancer. Am J Hum Genet. 2012 Aug;91(2):379-83
18. Litchfield K, Levy M, Dudakia D, et al. Rare disruptive mutations in ciliary function genes contribute to testicular cancer susceptibility. Nat Commun. 2016 Dec; 7:13840
19. Greene MH, Kratz CP, Mai PL, et al. Familial testicular germ cell tumors in adults: 2010 summary of genetic risk factors and clinical phenotype. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2010 Mar;17(2):R109-21
20. Wheeler HE, Maitland ML, Dolan ME, et al. Cancer pharmacogenomics: strategies and challenges. Nat Rev Genet. 2013 Jan;14(1):23-34
21. Stratton MR, Campbell PJ, Futreal PA. The cancer genome. Nature. 2009 Apr; 458(7239):719-24
22. Maiuolo J, Musolino V, Gliozzi M, et al. The Employment of Genera Vaccinium, Citrus, Olea, and Cynara Polyphenols for the Reduction of Selected Anti-Cancer Drug Side Effects. Nutrients. 2022 Apr;14(8):1574
23. Chen X, Pappo A, Dyer MA. Pediatric solid tumor genomics and developmental pliancy. Oncogene. 2015 Oct; 34(41):5207-15
24. Balmain A, Gray J, Ponder B. The genetics and genomics of cancer. Nat Genet. 2003 Mar; 33Suppl:238-44
25. Brown SD, Warren RL, Gibb EA, et al. Neo-antigens predicted by tumor genome meta-analysis correlate with increased patient survival. Genome Res. 2014 May; 24(5):743-50
26. Aita VM, Liang XH, Murty VV, et al. Cloning and genomic organization of beclin 1, a candidate tumor suppressor gene on chromosome 17q21. Genomics. 1999 Jul; 59(1):59-65
27. Wang E, Zaman N, Mcgee S, et al. Predictive genomics: a cancer hallmark network framework for predicting tumor clinical phenotypes using genome sequencing data. Semin Cancer Biol. 2015 Feb;30:4-12
28. Jolissaint JS, Soares KC, Seier KP, et al. Intrahepatic Cholangiocarcinoma with Lymph Node Metastasis: Treatment-Related Outcomes and the Role of Tumor Genomics in Patient Selection. Clin Cancer Res. 2021 Jul;27(14):4101-4108
29. Lee W, Lockhart AC, Kim RB, et al. Cancer pharmacogenomics: powerful tools in cancer chemotherapy and drug development. Oncologist. 2005 Feb; 10(2):104-11
30. Quiñones, L. Improving Testicular Cancer Pharmacotherapy Through the Use of Pharmacogenomic Approaches. Ann Urol Res. 2017; 1 (1), 2017. 1004. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.remedypublications.com/open-access/pimproving-testicular-cancer-pharmacotherapy-through-the-use-of-pharmacogenomic-approachesp-1840.pdf)
31. Cacabelos R, Cacabelos N, Carril JC. The role of pharmacogenomics in adverse drug reactions. Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol. 2019 May;12(5):407-442
32. Ye Y, Xiang Y, Ozguc FM, et al. The Genomic Landscape and Pharmacogenomic Interactions of Clock Genes in Cancer Chronotherapy. Cell Syst. 2018 Mar; 6(3):314-328.e2

33. Goodspeed A, Heiser LM, Gray JW, et al. Tumor-Derived Cell Lines as Molecular Models of Cancer Pharmacogenomics. Mol Cancer Res. 2016 Jan;14(1):3-13
34. Murray MJ, Huddart RA, Coleman N. The present and future of serum diagnostic tests for testicular germ cell tumours. Nat Rev Urol. 2016 Dec; 13(12):715-725
35. Kirkwood JM, Butterfield LH, Tarhini AA, et al. Immunotherapy of cancer in 2012. CA Cancer J Clin. 2012 Sep-Oct; 62(5):309-35
36. Narunsky-Haziza L, Sepich-Poore GD, et al. Pan-cancer analyses reveal cancer-type-specific fungal ecologies and bacteriome interactions. Cell. 2022 Sep;185(20):3789-3806. e17
37. Lavanderos MA, Cayún JP, Roco Á et al. Association Study Among Candidate Genetic Polymorphisms and Chemotherapy-Related Severe Toxicity in Testicular Cancer Patients. Front Pharmacol. 2019 Mar;10:206
38. Baumeister SH, Freeman GJ, Dranoff G, et al. Coinhibitory Pathways in Immunotherapy for Cancer. Annu Rev Immunol. 2016 May; 34:539-73
39. Trapani JA, Darcy PK. Immunotherapy of cancer. Aust Fam Physician. 2017; 46(4):194-199
40. Borghaei H, Smith MR, Campbell KS. Immunotherapy of cancer. Eur J Pharmacol. 2009 Dec; 625(1-3):41-54
41. Weiner LM, Murray JC, Shuptrine CW. Antibody-based immunotherapy of cancer. Cell. 2012 Mar; 148(6):1081-4
42. Scott AM, Allison JP, Wolchok JD. Monoclonal antibodies in cancer therapy. Cancer Immun. 2012;12:14
43. Khalil DN, Smith EL, Brentjens RJ, et al. The future of cancer treatment: immunomodulation, CARs and combination immunotherapy. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2016 May;13(5):273-90
44. Stern M, Herrmann R. Overview of monoclonal antibodies in cancer therapy: present and promise. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol. 2005 Apr; 54(1):11-29
45. Lovric A, Granér M, Bjornson E, et al. Characterization of different fat depots in NAFLD using inflammation-associated proteome, lipidome and metabolome. Sci Rep. 2018 Sep;8(1):14200
46. Hinckley JD, Saba L, Raymond K, et al. An Approach to Biomarker Discovery of Cannabis Use Utilizing Proteomic, Metabolomic, and Lipidomic Analyses. Cannabis Cannabinoid Res. 2022 Feb;7(1):65-77
47. Nishtala K, Pahuja N, Shetty R, et al. Tear biomarkers for keratoconus. Eye Vis (Lond). 2016 Aug;3:19
48. Didangelos A, Stegemann C, Mayr M. The -omics era: proteomics and lipidomics in vascular research. Atherosclerosis. 2012 Mar;221(1):12-7
49. Corella D, Ordovás JM. Biomarkers: background, classification and guidelines for applications in nutritional epidemiology. Nutr Hosp. 2015 Feb;31Suppl 3:177-88
50. Korduner J, Nilsson PM, Melander O, et al. Proteomic and Metabolomic Characterization of Metabolically Healthy Obesity: A Descriptive Study from a Swedish Cohort. J Obes. 2021 Oct;2021:6616983
51. Liang L, Li Y, Tian X, et al. Comprehensive lipidomic, metabolomic and proteomic profiling reveals the role of immune system in vitiligo. Clin Exp Dermatol. 2019 Oct;44(7):e216-e223
52. Zhou J, Sun L, Chen L, et al. Comprehensive metabolomic and proteomic analyses reveal candidate biomarkers and related metabolic networks in atrial fibrillation. Metabolomics. 2019 Jun;15(7):96
53. Datta S, Mertens BJ. Statistical analysis of proteomics, metabolomics, and lipidomics data using mass spectrometry. 2017: Springer. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/311711134_Statistical_Analysis_of_Proteomics_Metabolomics_and_Lipidomics_Data_Using_Mass_Spectrometry)
54. Zhao Q, Huang JF, Cheng Y, et al. Polyamine metabolism links gut microbiota and testicular dysfunction. Microbiome. 2021 Nov;9(1):224
55. Pluta J, Pyle LC, Nead KT, et al. Identification of 22 susceptibility loci associated with testicular germ cell tumors. Nat Commun. 2021 Jul;12(1):4487
56. Zhang X, Trendowski MR, Wilkinson E, et al. Pharmacogenomics of cisplatin-induced neurotoxicities: Hearing loss, tinnitus, and peripheral sensory neuropathy. Cancer Med. 2022 Jul;11(14):2801-2816
57. Jordan B, Margulies A, Cardoso F, et al. Systemic anticancer therapy-induced peripheral and central neurotoxicity: ESMO-EONS-EANO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, prevention, treatment and follow-up. Ann Oncol. 2020 Oct;31(10):1306-1319
58. De Toni L, Šabovic I, Cosci I, et al. Testicular Cancer: Genes, Environment, Hormones. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne). 2019 Jul;10:408
59. Su M, Zhang Z, Zhou L, et al. Proteomics, Personalized Medicine and Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2021 May;13(11):2512
60. Sabbaghian N, Bahubeshi A, Shuen AY, et al. Germ-line DICER1 mutations do not make a major contribution to the etiology of familial testicular germ cell tumours. BMC Res Notes. 2013 Apr;6:127
61. Mealey NE, O'Sullivan DE, Peters CE, et al. Mutational signatures among young-onset testicular cancers. BMC Med Genomics. 2021 Nov;14(1):280.
62. Vasistha A, Kothari R, Mishra A, et al. Current Insights into Interethnic Variability in Testicular Cancers: Population Pharmacogenetics, Clinical Trials, Genetic Basis of Chemotherapy- Induced Toxicities and Molecular Signal Transduction. Curr Top Med Chem. 2020;20(20):1824-1838
63. Shi B, Chang M, Martin J, et al. Dynamic changes in the subgingival microbiome and their potential for diagnosis and prognosis of periodontitis. mBio. 2015 Feb; 6(1):e01926-14
64. Nicolaro M, Portal DE, Shinder B, et al. The human microbiome and genitourinary malignancies. Ann Transl Med. 2020 Oct;8(19):1245.
65. Madgwick MP, Sudhakar, Korcsmáros T. P027 Machine learning approaches to identify prognosis indicators from microbiome data. Journal of Crohn's and Colitis, 2019. 13(Supplement_1): p. S99-S100. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://academic.oup.com/ecco-jcc/article/13/Supplement_1/S99/5300883)

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):29-36 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2469

Omics sciences and precision medicine in melanoma

M.C. Medori[1], K. Donato[2,3], K. Dhuli[1], P.E. Maltese[1], B. Tanzi[1], S. Tezzele[1], C. Mareso[2], J. Miertus[1], D. Generali[4], C.A. Donofrio[5,6], M. Cominetti[5], A. Fioravanti[5], L. Riccio[5], T. Beccari[7], M.R. Ceccarini[7], P. Gisondi[8], F. Bellinato[8], L. Stuppia[9,10], V. Gatta[9,10], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [4]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [5]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [6]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [7]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [8]Section of Dermatology and Venereology, Department of Medicine, University of Verona, Verona, Italy; [9]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [10]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy

Abstract

Background. This article provides an overview of the application of omics sciences in melanoma research. The name omics sciences refers to the large-scale analysis of biological molecules like DNA, RNA, proteins, and metabolites.

Methods. In the course of this review, we have adopted a focused research strategy, meticulously selecting the most pertinent and emblematic articles related to the topic. Our methodology included a systematic examination of the scientific literature to guarantee a thorough and precise synthesis of the existing sources.

Results. With the advent of high-throughput technologies, omics have become an essential tool for understanding the complexity of melanoma. In this article, we discuss the different omics approaches used in melanoma research, including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics. We also highlight the major findings and insights gained from these studies, including the identification of new therapeutic targets and the development of biomarkers for diagnosis and prognosis. Finally, we discuss the challenges and future directions in omics-based melanoma research, including the integration of multiple omics data and the development of personalized medicine approaches.

Conclusions. Overall, this article emphasizes the importance of omics science in advancing our understanding of melanoma and its potential for improving patient outcomes. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):29-36 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2469***

Key words: *Melanoma, omics science, genomics, metabolomics, diagnosis, precision medicine, therapy*

Introduction

During the past few decades, the incidence of cutaneous melanoma (CM) has increased, thus turning this disease from a very uncommon condition into a malignancy of increasing medical significance. Australia and New Zealand reported the greatest incidence rates, with 30 to 60 cases per 100,000 inhabitants each year (1,2). In 2017, cuticle melanoma was the fifth most prevalent malignancy among men and the sixth most prevalent among women in the United States. Moreover, 72% of all skin cancer fatalities (excluding basal-cell and squamous-cell carcinoma of the epidermis) were attributed to cutaneous melanoma. In Europe, the 5-year age-standardized relative survival for cutaneous melanoma diagnosed in 2000-2007 ranged from 74% in Eastern Europe to 87% in Western Europe (1). The Central Malignant Melanoma Registry (CMMR) has recorded over 70,000 cases of CM in Germany. At age 80, the proportion of dense melanoma significantly increases, and reaches 20% in both sexes (2).

To date, it is widely acknowledged that an individual's melanoma risk is influenced by the interplay of genetic factors and UV exposure. Epidemiological studies have identified a history of sunburns and intermittent solar exposure as risk factors for melanoma. Interestingly, eighty percent of melanomas develop in regions with intermittent sun exposure. The role of sunlight in melanoma development has been a topic of debate for decades, as its impact on the etiology of melanoma is significantly less obvious compared to nonmelanoma skin cancer (2,3). The strongest evidence

Correspondence: Maria Chiara Medori, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: chiara.medori@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

linking UV exposure to melanoma comes from xeroderma pigmentosum, a natural genetic experiment (4).

Invasion and metastasis are the two defining characteristics of cancer, which serve as the foundation for pathologic diagnosis and staging of melanoma (4). Early detection of malignant melanoma is crucial for reducing the overall mortality associated with this disease. Large-scale screening programs, both in the United States and abroad, have proven useful in predicting high-risk patients (3).

Despite the identification of several markers and the development of algorithms for the rapid diagnosis of melanomas, tumors are often detected at an advanced stage, leading to a poor prognosis. It is widely recognized that the tumor microenvironment plays a crucial role in providing biomarkers for cancer. By analyzing markers such as lymphocyte cytosolic protein 2, autophagy, beclin 1, regulator 1, and loricrin, new insights into the role of the tumor microenvironment in melanoma progression have emerged. Furthermore, proteins like nicotinamide N-methyltransferase and TBC show promise as potential diagnostic markers for melanoma (5).

Variations in specific genes, influencing both the skin's protective response to UV light and the risk of melanoma, control how exposure to UV light affects us. Particularly, MITF amplification is more common in tumors with a poor prognosis and is connected to chemoresistant behavior. Mutant BRAF protein induces cell senescence in human melanocytes by increasing the expression of the cell-cycle inhibitor of kinase 4A (INK4A) (6).

In this article, we will discuss the epidemiology, genetic factors, and the use of omics sciences in refining diagnosis and treatment based on recent research and studies.

Genetics & Genomics

Having a family history of malignancy is linked to a higher risk of developing melanoma, as approximately 10% of melanoma cases have reported a relative with the disease. While most genetic changes related to melanoma development are somatic, the prevalence of heritable melanoma risk genes remains a critical factor in the occurrence of the disease (7-10).

High penetrance melanoma predisposition genes known to date include CDKN2A, CDK4, BAP1, POT1, ACD, TERF2IP, and TERT. Although these mutations are associated with approximately 50% of familial melanoma cases, the genetic basis for the remaining high-density melanoma families remains unidentified. The most extensively documented correlation is between CDKN2A germ line mutations and pancreatic cancer, whereas BAP1 germ line mutations have been linked to a cancer syndrome involving cutaneous melanoma, uveal melanoma, and mesothelioma. Other melanoma susceptibility genes with moderate to high penetrance have also been associated with renal cell carcinoma (MITF, BAP1) and glioma (POT1) (7,9-12).

Common gene mutations associated with melanoma

Numerous gene mutations have been linked to the development and progression of melanoma. These genes are involved in numerous signaling pathways, such as the receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK), phosphotidylinositol-3-kinase (PI(3)K), retinoblastoma (RB), p53, Wnt, and NFkB pathways (8,13).

BRAF, a serine-threonine kinase, is located in the MAP kinase signaling pathway downstream of RAS. BRAF mutations are found in approximately 60% of melanomas, and are particularly prevalent in melanomas that originate in locations with intermittent UV exposure. BRAF's oncogenic potential derives from its ability to phosphorylate MEK, which activates ERK and promotes cell proliferation. Due to their shared pathway membership, NRAS and BRAF mutations as well as NRAS and PTEN mutations are mutually exclusive in melanoma, whereas BRAF and PTEN mutations coexist in up to 20% of melanomas (8,11,13,14).

NRAS, a gene that encodes a member of the RAS family of small GTP-binding proteins, was among the first genes found to be specifically mutated in melanoma. The recurrence and high transforming potential of oncogenic NRAS mutations in human melanomas highlight the crucial role of this gene and its downstream effector mechanisms in melanoma development. NRAS mutations are the second most prevalent, affecting 20-30% of CM cases. The nodular subtype of melanoma is frequently associated with NRAS mutations that arise on the chronically UV-damaged skin of elderly patients. Additionally, NRAS-mutant melanomas tend to exhibit greater aggressiveness compared to BRAF-mutant melanomas, as evident from higher Breslow thickness and mitotic rate. (8,11,13,14).

MITF represents a novel category of lineage-survival oncogenes. Unlike oncogenic NRAS and BRAF, which gain novel and tumor-specific cellular functions through nucleotide mutations, MITF becomes oncogenic through deregulation, influencing survival mechanisms that are also present in the normal melanocyte lineage. It is widely accepted that wild-type MITF is crucial for lineage survival, and the absence (or loss) of melanocytes during development occurs in the absence of MITF (8,13).

Table 1. Common genetic mutations in melanoma.

Gene	Mutation	Frequency (%)
BRAF	V600E/K	40-50
NRAS	Q61R/K	15-20
NF1	Loss of function	10-15
KIT	L576P, K642E	2-3
TP53	Missense, truncating	1-2
CDKN2A	Loss of function	10-15
PTEN	Loss of function	5-10

Syndromes associated with melanoma

BAP1 tumor predisposition syndrome (BAP1-TPDS) is linked to an elevated risk for a particular cutaneous lesion and BAP1-inactivated melanocytic tumors. BAP1-TPDS is inherited autosomally and dominantly; currently, the majority of BAP1-TPDS patients have affected parents. First associated with BAP1-TPDS in 2011, CM is now recognized as the third most prevalent malignancy in BAP1-TPDS patients (15).

Multiple skin tumors—including cylindromas, spiradenomas, trichoepitheliomas, and (infrequently) membranous basal cell adenoma of the salivary gland—typically appear in the second or third decade in patients with CYLD cutaneous syndrome (CCS). Overall, women have more malignancies than men. Germline pathogenic variants of CYLD are autosomal dominantly inherited; the majority of people with CYLD cutaneous syndrome inherit it from their parents (16).

POT1 tumor predisposition (POT1-TPD), an autosomal dominant inheritance, is distinguished by an increased lifetime risk for multiple cutaneous melanomas, among other cancers. Currently, the majority of POT1-TPD patients have affected parents (17).

Multiple café au lait macules, intertriginous freckling, and multiple cutaneous neurofibromas characterize Neurofibromatosis 1 (NF1), a multisystem disorder. NF1 is an autosomal dominant inherited disorder, but approximately half of the affected individuals having NF1 due to *de novo* NF1 disease-causing variant. NF1-mutant tumours are aggressive and have a poor prognosis for survival; they are also prevalent in elderly patients with sun-exposed skin. NF1 mutations have been reported in roughly 14% of melanomas. Currently, there are no treatments on the market that target mutant NF1 cancers exclusively (14,18).

Proteomics, Metabolomics & Microbiomics

In the past decade, innovative molecular and proteomic analysis tools have revolutionized the discovery of cancer biomarkers. Proteomic strategies can be categorized into two groups: Those that characterize the entire protein complement of the cells or tissue of interest and those that analyze only the proteins present in specific specimens (typically blood, but also other fluids like saliva or urine) (19). More than 51,100 biomarkers have been identified and studied for melanoma. These biomarkers encompass tissue-based tumor cell and tumor microenvironment biomarkers, along with circulating tumor DNA (cf-DNA), mir-RNA, proteins, and metabolites. These biomarkers offer invaluable insights for diagnosing, prognosing, and predicting treatment response (20).

Biomarkers are used for screening (to determine who is more prone to developing multiple myeloma), diagnostics (to equip clinicians with the ability to accurately diagnose multiple myeloma), and staging (to determine the total melanoma burden present in a patient at any given time). In addition, they are used to provide information on mechanisms for combating metastatic disease and the development of novel treatments, as well as to predict and clarify the likelihood of disease progression and treatment response (20).

The comprehensive analysis of gene expression has significantly enhanced the understanding of tumorigenesis, invasion, and metastasis. Recently, gene expression assays have played a crucial role in guiding therapeutic decision-making. However, the current staging system for melanoma, which relies on Breslow thickness, ulceration, and mitotic count, proves inadequate. The varied progression rate and the presence of regional and distal metastases categorize patients into heterogeneous groups with diverse outcomes and therapeutic responses. Consequently, more aggressive surgical and adjuvant therapies are applied to large populations, leading to a diluted therapeutic effect and exposing more patients to potential toxicity (19).

Metabolite phenotyping facilitates the development of novel therapies and improves the understanding of complex metabolic diseases, such as melanoma (21,22). Single-cell omics methods have revolutionized biology by unraveling the heterogeneity that underlies population averages. One potential application is pharmaco-omics, wherein the genetic or functional makeup of diseased tissues is used to guide the implementation of personalized therapeutic strategies for patients. An example of this is Raman spectro-microscopy, which involves spatial mapping of metabolites within individual cells, aiming to identify druggable metabolic susceptibilities in a series of patient-derived melanoma cell lines (23).

Regardless of the genetic driver mutation, different ceramide and phosphatidylcholine species were observed among melanoma subtypes. Additionally, beta-alanine metabolism showed variations among melanoma subtypes and exhibited significantly higher levels in the plasma of mice with melanoma compared to healthy mice. Furthermore, beta-alanine, p-cresol sulfate, sarcosine, tiglylcarnitine, two dihexosylceramides, and phosphatidylcholine were identified as potential plasma biomarkers for melanoma (22).

Currently, immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs), especially antibodies targeting the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-

Table 2. Syndromes associated with Melanoma.

Syndrome	Gene	Inheritance	Associated Cancers	Other Clinical Features
BAP1 Tumor Predisposition Syndrome	BAP1	Autosomal dominant	Uveal melanoma, cutaneous melanoma, mesothelioma, renal cell carcinoma	Atypical melanocytic lesions, ocular melanocytosis
CYLD Cutaneous Syndrome	CYLD	Autosomal dominant	Cylindromas, spiradenomas, trichoepitheliomas	Brooke-Spiegler syndrome
POT1 Tumor Predisposition	POT1	Autosomal dominant	Cutaneous melanoma, glioma, chronic lymphocytic leukemia	Familial melanoma
Neurofibromatosis 1	NF1	Autosomal dominant	Neurofibromas, optic pathway gliomas, malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors	Café-au-lait spots, Lisch nodules, neurofibromas

associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) or the programmed death 1 (PD1) immune checkpoints, are considered the mainstay of melanoma immunotherapy. However, approximately 50% of patients do not respond to treatment (24, 25). Immunotherapies often face primary resistance, and despite initial remarkable responses to MAPK signaling inhibitors, acquired drug resistance eventually develops (26). Adoptive cell transfer (ACT) of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) is an alternative immunotherapeutic approach that demonstrates high efficacy in melanoma treatment (25).

Those involved in melanoma treatment are in desperate need of improved prognostic and predictive markers, but so far, these markers have remained elusive. Several tissue markers, such as S100, MART-1, and gp100/HMB45, are utilized to differentiate melanoma from other types of malignancies. Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), which correlates with advanced-stage tumor development, stands as the most robust independent prognostic factor in stage IV melanoma and serves as the strongest prognostic serum biomarker (19).

Despite the widespread use of immunohistochemical markers, S-100 remains the most sensitive marker for melanocytic lesions, while markers like HMB-45, MART-1/Melan-A, tyrosinase, and MITF demonstrate relatively excellent specificity but not as high sensitivity as S-100. Ki67 remains the most effective adjunct for distinguishing benign melanocytic tumors from malignant ones (27).

Microbiome & Melanoma

Increasing evidence suggests that the gut microbiome is intimately associated with a variety of pathophysiological processes and plays crucial roles in antitumor immunotherapy by shaping the systemic immune response (24,28,29). Short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) and other microbiome-derived metabolites are currently recognized as mediators of tumor pathogenesis and immunotherapy. Icariside I, a novel anticancer agent isolated from *Epimedium*, inhibited B16F10 melanoma growth in vivo by modulating gastrointestinal microbiota and host immunity. Icariside I exhibited potent immunological anti-tumor activity, as indicated by the upregulation of multiple lymphocyte subsets, including CD4+ and CD8+ T cells as well as NK and NKT cells, in the peripheral blood of mice with tumors (24).

The studies presented evidence of fungi being present intratumorally and often spatially associated with cancer cells and macrophages. Comparison of intratumoral fungal communities with corresponding bacteriomes and immunomes revealed co-occurring bi-domain ecologies, frequently characterized by permissive rather than competitive microenvironments and distinct immune responses. Clinically focused evaluations suggested prognostic and diagnostic potential of tissue and plasma mycobiomes even in stage I malignancies, along with synergistic predictive performance when combined with bacteriomes (30).

Lipids & Melanoma

Among the most notable features of metabolic reprogramming is the heightened rate of lipid synthesis, which has emerged as a mediator influencing both traditional oncogenic signaling pathways and the progression of melanoma. Various alterations in fatty acid metabolism have been reported to contribute to the aggressiveness of melanoma cells. Notably, a high level of the lipogenic enzyme fatty acid synthase is associated with tumor cell invasion and poor prognosis. Fatty acid assimilation from the surrounding microenvironment, fatty acid oxidation, and fatty acid storage all appear to play a crucial role in tumor cell migration (31-33).

Pharmacogenomics

Genetic variation influences an individual's response to pharmacological treatments. Understanding this variation has the potential to improve the safety and efficacy of therapy by guiding the selection and administration of medications for a specific patient. In the context of cancer, tumours may contain mutations that define the disease, but a patient's germline genetic variation also influences drug response (both efficacy and toxicity) (34,35). In developed countries, adverse drug reactions (ADRs) are among the top 10 main causes of mortality and illness. ADRs exhibit distinct characteristics based on genotype, age, gender, race, pathology, drug class, route of administration, and drug-drug interactions. Pharmacogenomics (PGx) provides the physician with useful information for optimizing

Table 3. Melanoma Treatment and Biomarkers.

Melanoma Treatment and Prognostic Markers	Summary
Mainstay of melanoma immunotherapy	Immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs), particularly targeting CTLA-4 and PD-1
Treatment response	Approximately 50% of patients do not respond to ICIs
Alternative immunotherapeutic approach	Adoptive cell transfer (ACT) of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs)
Resistance to treatment	Primary resistance to immunotherapies is common; acquired drug resistance can develop with MAPK signaling inhibitors
Prognostic markers	Lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) is the strongest independent prognostic factor in stage IV melanoma; S100 is the most sensitive marker for melanocytic lesions
Additional tissue markers	MART-1, gp100/HMB45, HMB-45, tyrosinase, and MITF have high specificity, but lower sensitivity than S-100
Effective adjunct for distinguishing benign from malignant melanocytic tumors	Ki67

drug efficacy and safety in the treatment of serious medical conditions (36,37).

Cancer subtypes may be driven by somatic mutations, or somatic mutations may merely be bystanders. When identifying somatic mutations in DNA-sequencing studies, tumour samples are a mixture of cancerous and normal cells, which must be accounted for. When investigating somatic mutations to identify a suitable targeted therapy, it is essential to consider the relevant pathways (35).

2-Hydroxyoleic acid-inserted liposomes

The inclusion of 2OHOA in liposomes notably enhanced the concentration of hydrophobic model pharmaceuticals like mitoxantrone, paclitaxel, and all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA). In vitro, the anticancer activity of liposomes incorporating ATRA and 2OHOA was significantly superior to that of conventional liposomes containing ATRA alone. In a syngeneic mouse model of B16-F10 melanoma, mice treated with ATRA-incorporated/2OHOA-inserted liposomes exhibited a significantly slower tumor growth rate compared to the control group. Immunohistochemical analyses suggested that the increased antitumor activity of ATRA-incorporated/2OHOA-inserted liposomes was at least partially due to an increase in apoptosis induction (38).

Vemurafenib

Considering the involvement of polymorphic enzymes and drug transporters in vemurafenib pharmacokinetics, genotype-based administration could prove to be an effective approach for reducing interpatient variation and optimizing patient care. The study results indicate that patients carrying variants in ABCB1 (3435C>T) or CYP3A4*22 have an elevated risk of experiencing severe vemurafenib-related toxicities. The functional effects of these polymorphisms suggest that increased systemic exposure to vemurafenib may be responsible for the observed toxicities (39).

Polyphenols

Both cancer cells and healthy cells are substantially impacted by anticancer medications. Numerous polyphenolic extracts, when taken in conjunction with standard anti-tumor medications, can contribute to the anti-proliferative effect of the drugs and substantially reduce the adverse effects. Studies have shown the protective effects of polyphenols from *Vaccinium*, *Citrus*, *Olea*, and *Cynara* against the adverse effects of four well-known chemotherapy agents, which are Cisplatin, Doxorubicin, Tamoxifen, and Paclitaxel (40).

Inhibitors

Melanoma development was inhibited by signal inhibitor to phospholipase, protein kinase C, Ca2+ release, calmodulin, and mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 1/2. However, once melanoma had developed, only the inhibitor to mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 1/2 significantly inhibited the proliferation of melanoma, with partial inhibition by inhibitors to protein kinase C and phospholipase C. The expression of phosphorylated extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 and Ki-67 was highly correlated with the inhibition of melanoma proliferation. These findings indicate that activation of each mGluR1 signaling pathway is required for melanoma development. However, the extracellular signal-regulated kinase pathway is essential for melanoma proliferation (41).

Sodium dichloroacetate (DCA)

In recent decades, metabolism has become a defining characteristic of malignancy. It was specifically linked to immunotherapy resistance in melanoma. High glucose utilization and lactate production are shared characteristics of melanoma. Lactate significantly contributes to the acidification of the tumor microenvironment (TME) and imparts an immunosuppressive TME, which inhibits immunotherapy responses. Sodium dichloroacetate (DCA) redirects the precursor of lactate to mitochondrial metabolism, thereby preventing excessive lactate production (42). The use of oral sodium dichloroacetate (DCA) in patients with metastatic melanoma results in tumor reduction and long-term disease stability. It has been demonstrated in vitro and in vivo that DCA can serve as a cytostatic agent, without inducing apoptosis (43).

It is essential to recognize that the implementation of DCA as a standard in melanoma therapy faces numerous obstacles. Among these obstacles is the unmet need for instruments and markers to monitor and predict the response of melanoma metabolism to DCA, and to ascertain how patient-specific metabolic phenotypes influence this response (42).

Diagnosis, Treatment & Personalized Medicine

In the past decade, the field of melanoma has witnessed an unprecedented number of clinical advancements. Modern therapeutic strategies based on disease mechanisms have facilitated the transformation of disease management. Targeted approaches that predominantly inhibit the BRAF oncoprotein pathway have a high predictability of efficacy, but less than optimal response depth or duration. Immunotherapy is predominantly founded on the inhibition of one or two immune checkpoints and has a reduced predictability of response, but a higher proportion of long-lasting remissions (44-47).

The Human Genome Project and Human Proteome Project initiatives have substantially improved our comprehension of human health and disease, playing a crucial role in the ongoing move toward personalized medicine. These advancements are attributed to improved screening methods, novel therapeutic strategies, and a deeper understanding of the underlying biology of cancer. Nevertheless, cancer remains a complex and heterogeneous disease, subject to

modulation over time by various factors, including genetic, molecular, cellular, tissue, population, environmental, and socioeconomic influences (48).

Furthermore, genetic analysis is now playing an increasingly significant role in guiding patient care. As new genes are discovered and key molecular pathways in melanoma progression are elucidated, therapeutic interventions targeting these pathways are becoming accessible (49, 50). The advent of next-generation sequencing (NGS) technologies has made it possible to sequence multiple cancer-driving genes in a single assay, with enhanced sensitivity for mutation detection (51).

Mass spectrometry remains the principal platform for proteomics analysis, with shotgun proteomics or bottom-up being the most frequently used approach. Recently, chromatographic methods have gained widespread recognition as methodologies worthy of consideration due to their distinct advantages, particularly in sample manipulation, recovery, and automation. Multidimensional purification has been found to be particularly effective, resulting in high purification factors and reducing sample complexity before MS analysis, thus facilitating a more comprehensive exploration of the proteome (48).

The existing therapeutic approaches for melanoma include surgical resection, chemotherapy, photodynamic therapy, immunotherapy, biochemotherapy, and targeted therapy. Depending on the patient's health and tumor characteristics, treatment strategies may involve single agents or combinations of therapies. However, the effectiveness of these treatments may be reduced due to the emergence of various resistance mechanisms. Studies focusing on the genetic profile of melanocytes and the identification of molecular factors involved in the development of malignant transformation have revealed novel therapeutic targets (52,53).

Caution should be exercised when administering radiation therapy, as the combination of BRAF inhibitors and radiation therapy has been linked to increased toxicity. Patients with stage 4 melanoma, whether untreated or treated with BRAF inhibitors and MEK inhibitors, exhibit a median overall survival of 22 to 25 months, with a 3 to 5-year overall survival rate reaching 40 percent. Favorable prognostic factors include normal lactate dehydrogenase concentrations, fewer than three metastatic sites, and satisfactory Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group performance. However, a significant drawback of targeted therapy is the development of resistance during treatment (1,54).

In the context of treating metastatic melanoma, numerous novel medications have been developed in the last decade, substantially improving the prognosis for patients with this condition. However, the majority of patients do not demonstrate a long-lasting response to these treatments. As a result, new biomarkers and drug targets are needed to enhance the diagnostic and therapeutic accuracy of melanoma (55).

Conclusion

In conclusion, "omics" science has emerged as a powerful tool in the study of melanoma. The integration of genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics has allowed for a more comprehensive understanding of the molecular mechanisms involved in the development and progression of this deadly disease. "Omics" approaches have identified numerous potential biomarkers for early detection, prognosis, and treatment response, which could greatly improve patient outcomes. However, further research is needed to validate these biomarkers and translate them into clinical practice. The application of "omics" technologies in melanoma research is a promising path for the development of personalized and targeted therapies, ultimately leading to better outcomes for patients.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Schadendorf D, van Akkooi ACJ, Berking C et al. Melanoma. Lancet. 2018 Sep; 392(10151):971-984
2. Garbe C, Leiter U. Melanoma epidemiology and trends. Clin Dermatol. 2009 Jan-Feb; 27(1):3-9
3. O'Neill CH, Scoggins CR. Melanoma. J Surg Oncol. 2019 Oct;120(5):873-881
4. Houghton AN, Polsky D. Focus on melanoma. Cancer Cell. 2002 Oct;2(4):275-8
5. Georgescu SR, Mitran CI, Mitran MI et al. Apprising Diagnostic and Prognostic Biomarkers in Cutaneous Melanoma-Persistent Updating. J Pers Med. 2022 Sep;12(9):1506
6. Miller AJ, Mihm MC Jr. Melanoma. N Engl J Med. 2006 Jul 6;355(1):51-65
7. Read J, Wadt KA, Hayward NK. Melanoma genetics. J Med Genet. 2016 Jan;53(1):1-14
8. Berger MF, Garraway LA. Applications of genomics in melanoma oncogene discovery. Hematol Oncol Clin North Am. 2009 Jun;23(3):397-414, vii.
9. Artomov M, Stratigos AJ, Kim I, et al. Rare Variant, Gene-Based Association Study of Hereditary Melanoma Using Whole-Exome Sequencing. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2017 Dec;109(12):djx083
10. Soura E, Eliades PJ, Shannon K, et al. Hereditary melanoma: Update on syndromes and management: Genetics of familial atypical multiple mole melanoma syndrome. J Am Acad Dermatol. 2016 Mar;74(3):395-407; quiz 408-10
11. Newton-Bishop J, Bishop DT, Harland M. Melanoma Genomics. Acta Derm Venereol. 2020 Jun;100(11):adv00138
12. Landi MT, Bishop DT, MacGregor S, et al. Genome-wide association meta-analyses combining multiple risk phenotypes provide insights into the genetic architecture of cutaneous melanoma susceptibility. Nat Genet. 2020 May; 52(5):494-504
13. Pimiento JM, Larkin EM, Smalley KS, et al. Melanoma genotypes and phenotypes get personal. Lab Invest. 2013 Aug; 93(8):858-67
14. Guhan S, Klebanov N, Tsao H. Melanoma genomics: a state-of-the-art review of practical clinical applications. Br J Dermatol. 2021 Aug; 185(2):272-281
15. Pilarski R, LGC M, Carlo MI, et al. BAP1 Tumor Predisposition Syndrome Synonyms: BAP1 Cancer Syndrome;

Cutaneous/Ocular Melanoma, Atypical Melanocytic Proliferations, and Other Internal Neoplasms (COMMON Syndrome). (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK390611/)
16. Dubois A, Rajan N. CYLD Cutaneous Syndrome Synonyms: Brooke-Spiegler Syndrome (BSS), Familial Cylindromatosis (FC), Multiple Familial Trichoepithelioma (MFT). (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK555820/)
17. Henry ML, Osborne J, Else T. POT1 Tumor Predisposition. 2020 Oct 29 [updated 2022 Mar 10]. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJH, Gripp KW, Amemiya A, editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993–2023
18. Friedman JM. Neurofibromatosis 1 synonyms: NF1, von Recklinghausen disease, von Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis. GeneReviews®. University of Washington, Seattle; 1993-2021. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1109/)
19. Sabel MS, Liu Y, Lubman DM. Proteomics in melanoma biomarker discovery: great potential, many obstacles. Int J Proteomics. 2011;2011:181890
20. Donnelly D 3rd, Aung PP, Jour G. The "-OMICS" facet of melanoma: Heterogeneity of genomic, proteomic and metabolomic biomarkers. Semin Cancer Biol. 2019 Dec;59:165-174
21. Taylor NJ, Gaynanova I, Eschrich SA, et al. Metabolomics of primary cutaneous melanoma and matched adjacent extratumoral microenvironment. PLoS One. 2020 Oct;15(10):e0240849
22. Weber DD, Thapa M, Aminzadeh-Gohari S, et al. Targeted Metabolomics Identifies Plasma Biomarkers in Mice with Metabolically Heterogeneous Melanoma Xenografts. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Jan;13(3):434
23. Du J, Su Y, Qian C, et al. Raman-guided subcellular pharmaco-metabolomics for metastatic melanoma cells. Nat Commun. 2020 Sep;11(1):4830
24. Chen G, Cao Z, Shi Z et al. Microbiome analysis combined with targeted metabolomics reveal immunological anti-tumor activity of icariside I in a melanoma mouse model. Biomed Pharmacother. 2021 Aug;140:111542
25. Harel M, Ortenberg R, Varanasi SK et al. Proteomics of Melanoma Response to Immunotherapy Reveals Mitochondrial Dependence. Cell. 2019 Sep;179(1):236-250.e18
26. Azimi A, Pernemalm M, Frostvik Stolt M et al. Proteomics analysis of melanoma metastases: association between S100A13 expression and chemotherapy resistance. Br J Cancer. 2014 May;110(10):2489-95
27. Ohsie SJ, Sarantopoulos GP, Cochran AJ, Binder SW. Immunohistochemical characteristics of melanoma. J Cutan Pathol. 2008 May; 35(5):433-44
28. Mekadim C, Skalnikova HK, Cizkova J, et al. Dysbiosis of skin microbiome and gut microbiome in melanoma progression. BMC Microbiol. 2022 Feb;22(1):63
29. Makaranka S, Scutt F, Frixou M, Wensley KE, Sharma R, Greenhowe J. The gut microbiome and melanoma: A review. Exp Dermatol. 2022 Sep;31(9):1292-1301.
30. Narunsky-Haziza L, Sepich-Poore GD, Livyatan I, et al. Pan-cancer analyses reveal cancer-type-specific fungal ecologies and bacteriome interactions. Cell. 2022 Sep;185(20):3789-3806.e17
31. Pellerin L, Carrié L, Dufau C, et al. Lipid metabolic Reprogramming: Role in Melanoma Progression and Therapeutic Perspectives. Cancers (Basel). 2020 Oct;12(11):3147
32. Feng J, Isern NG, Burton SD, et al. Studies of Secondary Melanoma on C57BL/6J Mouse Liver Using 1H NMR Metabolomics. Metabolites. 2013 Oct;3(4):1011-35
33. Abaffy T, Möller MG, Riemer DD, et al. Comparative analysis of volatile metabolomics signals from melanoma and benign skin: a pilot study. Metabolomics. 2013;9(5):998-1008
34. Kang H, Li J, Wu M, et al. Building a Pharmacogenomics Knowledge Model Toward Precision Medicine: Case Study in Melanoma. JMIR Med Inform. 2020 Oct; 8(10):e20291
35. Wheeler HE, Maitland ML, Dolan ME, et al. Cancer pharmacogenomics: strategies and challenges. Nat Rev Genet. 2013 Jan;14(1):23-34
36. Cacabelos R, Naidoo V, Corzo L, et al. Genophenotypic Factors and Pharmacogenomics in Adverse Drug Reactions. Int J Mol Sci. 2021 Dec; 22(24):13302
37. Schweitzer J, Maibach H. Pharmacogenomics in dermatology: Taking patient treatment to the next level. J Dermatolog Treat. 2015 Feb; 26(1):94-6
38. Jang EJ, Choi WR, Kim SY, et al. 2-Hydroxyoleic acid-inserted liposomes as a multifunctional carrier of anticancer drugs. Drug Deliv. 2017 Nov; 24(1):1587-1597
39. Goey AK, With M, Agema BC, et al. Effects of pharmacogenetic variants on vemurafenib-related toxicities in patients with melanoma. Pharmacogenomics. 2019 Dec; 20(18):1283-1290
40. Maiuolo J, Musolino V, Gliozzi M, et al. The Employment of Genera Vaccinium, Citrus, Olea, and Cynara Polyphenols for the Reduction of Selected Anti-Cancer Drug Side Effects. Nutrients. 2022 Apr;14(8):1574
41. Abdel-Daim M, Funasaka Y, Komoto M, et al. Pharmacogenomics of metabotropic glutamate receptor subtype 1 and in vivo malignant melanoma formation. J Dermatol. 2010 Jul;37(7):635-46
42. Repurposing an old drug: Dichloroacetate's potential to reduce acidification of the tumour microenvironment in melanoma. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://umcgresearch.org/w/repurposing-an-old-drug-dichloroacetate-s-potential-to-reduce-acidification-of-the-tumour-microenvironment-in-melanoma)
43. Khan A, Andrews D, Shainhouse J, et al. Long-term stabilization of metastatic melanoma with sodium dichloroacetate. World J Clin Oncol. 2017 Aug; 8(4):371-377
44. Jenkins RW, Fisher DE. Treatment of Advanced Melanoma in 2020 and Beyond. J Invest Dermatol. 2021 Jan; 141(1):23-31
45. Tarhini A, Kudchadkar RR. Predictive and on-treatment monitoring biomarkers in advanced melanoma: Moving toward personalized medicine. Cancer Treat Rev. 2018 Dec; 71:8-18
46. Helgadottir H, Rocha Trocoli Drakensjö I, Girnita A. Personalized Medicine in Malignant Melanoma: Towards Patient Tailored Treatment. Front Oncol. 2018 Jun;8:202
47. Chakraborty R, Wieland CN, Comfere NI. Molecular targeted therapies in metastatic melanoma. Pharmgenomics Pers Med. 2013 Jun;6:49-56
48. Su M, Zhang Z, Zhou L, Han C, Huang C, Nice EC. Proteomics, Personalized Medicine and Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2021 May;13(11):2512
49. Griewank KG, Scolyer RA, Thompson JF, Flaherty KT, Schadendorf D, Murali R. Genetic alterations and personalized medicine in melanoma: progress and future prospects. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2014 Feb;106(2):djt435
50. Valenti F, Falcone I, Ungania S, et al. Precision Medicine

and Melanoma: Multi-Omics Approaches to Monitoring the Immunotherapy Response. Int J Mol Sci. 2021 Apr;22(8):3837
51. de Unamuno Bustos B, Murria Estal R, Pérez Simó G, et al. Towards Personalized Medicine in Melanoma: Implementation of a Clinical Next-Generation Sequencing Panel. Sci Rep. 2017 Mar;7(1):495
52. Domingues B, Lopes JM, Soares P, et al. Melanoma treatment in review. Immunotargets Ther. 2018 Jun; 7:35-49
53. Bhatia S, Tykodi SS, Thompson JA. Treatment of metastatic melanoma: an overview. Oncology (Williston Park). 2009 May;23(6):488-96.
54. Luke JJ, Flaherty KT, Ribas A, et al. Targeted agents and immunotherapies: optimizing outcomes in melanoma. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2017 Aug;14(8):463-482
55. Davis LE, Shalin SC, Tackett AJ. Current state of melanoma diagnosis and treatment. Cancer Biol Ther. 2019; 20(11):1366-1379

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):37-45 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2470*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in lung cancer

C. Micheletti[1], K. Dhuli[1], K. Donato[2,3], M. Gadler[1], S. Benedetti[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[2], D. Generali[4], C. A. Donofrio[5,6], M. Cominetti[5], A. Fioravanti[5], L. Riccio[5], A. Bernini[7], E. Fulcheri[8], L, Stuppia[9,10], V. Gatta[9,10], S. Cristoni[11], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [4]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [5]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [6]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [7]Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Pharmacy, University of Siena, Italy; [8]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Department of Surgical Sciences and Integrated Diagnostics, Università di Genova, Italy; [9]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [10]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [11]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Bresso (MI), Italy.

Abstract

Lung cancer is a complex disease, with a wide range of genetic alterations and clinical presentations. Understanding the natural and clinical history of the disease is crucial for developing effective diagnostic and treatment strategies. Omics approaches, such as genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics, have emerged as powerful tools for understanding the molecular mechanisms underlying lung cancer and for identifying novel biomarkers and therapeutic targets. These approaches enable researchers to examine the entire genome, transcriptome, proteome, or metabolome of a cell or tissue, providing a comprehensive view of the biological processes involved in lung cancer development and progression. Targeted therapies that address specific genetic mutations and pathways hold promise for improving the diagnosis and treatment of this disease. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):37-45 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2470***

Key words: *Lung cancer, tumor, genetics, genomics, pharmacogenomics, tailored therapy.*

Introduction

Lung cancer is a complex disease with a multifactorial etiology, involving a combination of genetic and environmental factors. The understanding of tumor natural and clinical history, as well as its genetics, has significantly improved in recent years, leading to the development of new diagnostic and therapeutic approaches. Genetic testing can identify predisposition to lung cancer and provide valuable information for tailoring treatment options. Additionally, the genomics of the tumor, including rearrangements, fusion genes, and somatic mutations, can guide targeted therapies (1, 2). Other emerging biomarkers—such as circulating tumor DNA, proteomic, metabolomic, and microbiomic profiling—may provide further insights into the pathogenesis and personalized management of lung cancer (2).

In recent years, the role of genomics in tumor management has expanded rapidly. Chromosomal rearrangements, fusion genes, and somatic mutations are common genetic alterations that occur in cancer and can be identified through genomic analysis (3). Chromosomal rearrangements, such as translocations or deletions, are frequent genetic events in cancer, which can lead to altered expression or function of the genes involved in cell proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis, resulting in cancer development and progression (4). Fusion genes, formed as a result of chromosomal rearrangements, play a significant role in the development of cancer by activating or inactivating pathways involved in cell growth and survival (5). Somatic mutations, which are genetic alterations that occur in non-germline cells, can also affect genes involved in cellular processes and contribute to the development of cancer (6).

The identification of specific genetic alterations in tumors has led to the development of targeted therapies that aim to block the signaling pathways affected by these alterations. The use of targeted therapies has significantly improved the outcomes of cancer treatment for some patients, particularly those with specific genetic alterations that are targeted by the therapy (7). One example of this is the use of tyrosine kinase inhibitors to target the BCR-ABL fusion protein in chronic myeloid leukemia (8).

Another area of genomics in tumor management that has gained significant attention is the use of liquid biopsies,

Correspondence: Cecilia Micheletti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: cecilia.micheletti@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

which involve the analysis of circulating tumor cells or circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) in the blood. ctDNA analysis has emerged as a promising biomarker for cancer diagnosis and prognosis, and for monitoring treatment response (9). It can provide information on the genetic alterations present in the tumor, such as somatic mutations and chromosomal rearrangements, which can guide the selection of targeted therapies (9).

Pharmacogenomics—the study of genetic variations that influence drug response and toxicity—is also playing an increasingly important role in tumor management. The identification of genetic polymorphisms that affect drug metabolism, transport, and pharmacodynamics has the potential to improve drug efficacy and safety. Moreover, pharmacogenomics can inform drug selection and dosing, which can improve treatment outcomes for cancer patients (10).

Genomics and pharmacogenomics have become the forefront of tumor management. Advances in technology have made it possible to identify specific genetic alterations in tumors and to develop targeted therapies that can improve treatment outcomes. The use of liquid biopsies and pharmacogenomics has also emerged as promising approaches for cancer diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment selection. The integration of genomics and pharmacogenomics into clinical practice has the potential to improve personalized cancer treatment and ultimately improve patient outcomes.

Lung Tumor natural history and clinical history

Lung cancer is a complex disease, with a natural history that involves its progression from initial formation to metastatic spread. The clinical history of lung cancer, on the other hand, focuses on the symptoms and physical manifestations of the disease in the patient. A better understanding of the natural and clinical history of lung cancer is crucial for developing effective diagnostic and treatment strategies.

According to a study by Seijo et al. (2019), the natural history of lung cancer is determined by the interaction between the tumor and the host. The authors describe the process of tumor development, from the initial genetic mutations to the formation of preneoplastic lesions, and the subsequent progression to invasive cancer. The authors also discuss the role of the immune system in tumor development and progression (11).

In terms of clinical history, the symptoms of lung cancer vary depending on the stage and location of the tumor. According to the American Cancer Society (2021), common symptoms of lung cancer include persistent cough, chest pain, shortness of breath, hoarseness, weight loss, and coughing up blood. However, many patients with lung cancer may not experience any symptoms until the disease has progressed to an advanced stage (12).

Lung cancer is a complex disease that involves multiple genetic and environmental factors. The natural history of lung cancer is characterized by the progressive accumulation of genetic alterations that ultimately result in the development of a malignant tumor (13). The development of lung cancer can be divided into several stages, including initiation, promotion, and progression. The initiation stage involves exposure to carcinogens, such as tobacco smoke, which causes DNA damage in lung cells (14). The promotion stage involves the clonal expansion of mutated cells, which can eventually lead to the development of a preneoplastic lesion (15). Finally, the progression stage involves the acquisition of additional genetic alterations, which allow the preneoplastic lesion to progress to an invasive carcinoma (16).

The clinical history of lung cancer is often characterized by a long asymptomatic phase followed by the onset of symptoms, which can vary depending on the location and size of the tumor. Symptoms of lung cancer may include cough, chest pain, shortness of breath, hemoptysis, weight loss, and fatigue. However, many patients may not experience symptoms until the cancer has reached an advanced stage (17). Thus, early detection of lung cancer is crucial for improving patient outcomes.

Several risk factors have been identified for the development of lung cancer, including smoking, exposure to radon gas, air pollution, and occupational exposure to carcinogens such as asbestos and diesel exhaust. Smoking remains the most significant risk factor for lung cancer, accounting for approximately 85% of cases (14). As such, smoking cessation is the most effective way to reduce the risk of developing lung cancer.

Genetics of the tumor

Genetic alterations play a significant role in the development and progression of lung cancer. Mutations in oncogenes, tumor suppressor genes, and DNA repair genes have been frequently found in lung cancer. The identification of these genetic alterations has led to the development of targeted therapies for lung cancer. For example, EGFR mutations are commonly found in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients, and drugs targeting these mutations have been developed, such as gefitinib and erlotinib. Other mutations, such as ALK, ROS1, and BRAF, have also been identified as actionable targets in NSCLC (18).

Genetics has undergone significant advancements over the past few decades, which has led to the discovery of numerous genetic variations that influence tumor development and progression. Genetic testing has become an essential component in tumor management, as it helps in identifying individuals who are predisposed to developing certain types of tumors. Several studies have identified the association between specific genetic mutations and an increased risk of tumor development. For instance, BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations are associated with an increased risk of breast and ovarian cancer (19, 20). Lynch syndrome, caused by mutations in DNA mismatch repair genes, is associated with an increased risk of colorectal, endometrial, and other cancers (21).

In addition to identifying germline mutations, genetic testing can also identify somatic mutations in the tumor tissue. Somatic mutations occur in non-germline cells and are not inherited. These mutations are unique to the tumor tissue and can provide information about the tumor's biology, behavior, and potential response to treatment. The identification of somatic mutations has led to the development of targeted therapies that can specifically target these mutations. For example, HER2-positive breast cancers can be treated with

trastuzumab, a targeted therapy that specifically targets the HER2 protein (22). Similarly, vemurafenib, a targeted therapy, is effective in treating melanoma patients with the BRAF V600E mutation (23). Lung cancer genetic mutations and their phenotype are reported in table 1.

Genetic Testing

Lung cancer is a complex disease that can be caused by a combination of genetic and environmental factors. Genetic testing can provide important information about a person's risk for developing lung cancer and may help guide personalized treatment options. One gene that has been implicated in the development of lung cancer is the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) gene. Mutations in this gene have been found in a subset of non-small cell lung cancers (NSCLC) and are associated with a higher response rate to targeted therapy with EGFR inhibitors. Another gene that has been linked to lung cancer is the KRAS gene. Mutations in this gene are common in lung adenocarcinomas and have been associated with a poorer response to therapy. Genetic testing for these and other genes can be performed on tumor tissue samples using techniques such as next-generation sequencing. In some cases, testing may also be performed on blood samples to detect inherited genetic mutations that increase the risk of developing lung cancer (24).

It is important to note that while genetic testing can provide valuable information, it is not a substitute for regular cancer screenings or other preventative measures, such as smoking cessation. According to a study by Wu et al. (25), genetic testing can help identify patients with metastatic cancer who may benefit from targeted therapy. The study found that patients with lung cancer who had an EGFR mutation had a better response to EGFR inhibitors than those without the mutation. Similarly, another study by Peng et al. (26) reported that genetic testing can help identify patients with pancreatic cancer who may benefit from PARP inhibitors. The study found that patients with BRCA1/2 mutations had a better response to PARP inhibitors than those without the mutation.

Predisposition

Lung cancer is a multifactorial disease influenced by a complex interplay of genetic, environmental, and lifestyle factors. Environmental factors such as smoking and exposure to pollutants are known to increase the risk of lung cancer, which is why, in order to reduce the burden of lung cancer, prevention efforts aim at reducing tobacco use (the cornerstone of lung cancer prevention) and developing strategies to reduce exposure to environmental carcinogens and promote healthy lifestyle choices. However, genetics also play an important role in predisposing individuals to the disease: several genes have been identified as potential contributors to lung cancer susceptibility—including EGFR, KRAS, and TP53. Studies have shown that certain genetic variations in these genes may increase an individual's risk of developing lung cancer (27).

One of the most well-known genes associated with lung cancer is EGFR, which encodes for the epidermal growth factor receptor. Mutations in this gene have been found in a subset of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) cases, particularly in patients who have never smoked. These mutations lead to increased activation of the EGFR pathway, which promotes tumor growth and survival. Other genes that are commonly mutated in NSCLC include KRAS, which is

Table 1. Lung cancer Genetic Mutations and their phenotype.

S.no	Gene	Inheritance	Phenotype	OMIM
1	FASLG	AD, Somatic Mutation	Lung cancer, susceptibility to	134638
2	CASP8		Hepatocellular carcinoma, somatic	601763
3		AD, Somatic Mutation	Lung cancer, protection against	211980
4	PIK3CA		Hepatocellular carcinoma, somatic	171834
5			Non-small cell lung cancer, somatic	211980
6	IRF1		Non-small cell lung cancer, somatic	147575
7	PRKN		Adenocarcinoma of lung, somatic	602544
8	EGFR	AD, Somatic Mutation	Adenocarcinoma of lung, response to tyrosine kinase inhibitor in	131550
9		AD, Somatic Mutation	Non-small cell lung cancer, response to tyrosine kinase inhibitor in	211980
10		AD, Somatic Mutation	Non-small cell lung cancer, susceptibility to	211980
11	BRAF		Adenocarcinoma of lung, somatic	164757
12			Non-small cell lung cancer, somatic	211980
13	MAP3K8		Lung cancer, somatic	191195
14	ERCC6	AD, Somatic Mutation	Lung cancer, susceptibility to	609413
15	SLC22A1L		Lung cancer, somatic	602631
16	PPP2R1B		Lung cancer, somatic	603113
17	KRAS		Lung cancer, somatic	190070
18	ERBB2		Adenocarcinoma of lung, somatic	164870
19	CYP2A6	AD, Somatic Mutation	Lung cancer, resistance to	122720

involved in cell signaling pathways, and TP53, which plays a key role in regulating cell growth and preventing cancer (28). While genetic predisposition to lung cancer is not fully understood, several risk factors have been identified. For example, individuals with a family history of lung cancer are more likely to develop the disease themselves. Additionally, certain ethnic groups, such as individuals of Asian descent, have a higher prevalence of EGFR mutations and are more likely to develop lung cancer at a younger age (29).

Correlated Syndromes

Correlated syndromes in lung cancer refer to the occurrence of multiple clinical manifestations that may be associated with lung cancer, but not necessarily are caused by the tumor itself. For example, paraneoplastic syndromes, which are caused by immune-mediated reactions to the tumor, can result in a variety of symptoms like neurological deficits, endocrine abnormalities, and dermatological manifestations. Additionally, patients with lung cancer may experience chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), a condition characterized by chronic inflammation and narrowing of the airways, which can exacerbate respiratory symptoms and decrease lung function. Furthermore, lung cancer is also associated with an increased risk of developing venous thromboembolism (VTE), a potentially life-threatening condition that involves blood clots forming in the veins of the legs or lungs. The presence of these correlated syndromes can complicate the diagnosis and treatment of lung cancer and may require a multidisciplinary approach to management (30).

In addition to genetic testing, several studies have also emphasized the importance of identifying clinical syndromes to provide appropriate preventive measures. For example, a study by Saidane et al. (31) found that families with a history of lung cancer have an increased risk of developing the disease, even in the absence of smoking, thus identifying the familial lung cancer syndrome. This knowledge allows clinicians to provide tailored screening recommendations to detect lung cancer at an early stage, potentially reducing mortality. Similarly, the identification of the Lynch syndrome, as reported by Lee et al. (32), allows for tailored screening recommendations and risk-reducing interventions for individuals at increased risk of colorectal and other cancers.

The identification of these correlations helps in identifying individuals with a predisposition to tumor development and selecting appropriate screening and management strategies. The paper by Bonadona et al. (33) discusses the importance of identifying individuals with Lynch syndrome, as these individuals have an increased risk of colon cancer, while the paper by Gueye Tall et al. (34) discusses the correlation between specific genetic mutations and the risk of developing Wilms tumor in individuals with certain tumor syndromes.

Overall, the identification of correlated syndromes and genetic mutations through testing is critical in the management of hereditary cancer syndromes: it allows for tailored surveillance, risk-reducing interventions, and enhanced screening measures to detect cancer at an early stage. With the increasing availability and affordability of genetic testing, it is essential to incorporate genetic testing into clinical practice to provide optimal care to individuals at risk of developing hereditary cancer syndromes.

Genomics of the tumor

Cancer is a heterogeneous disease with diverse genetic alterations. Advances in genomics have enabled the identification of somatic mutations, fusion genes, and chromosomal rearrangements in various cancer types. The identification of driver mutations that cause oncogenic transformation has facilitated the development of targeted therapies for cancer patients. Several studies have reported genetic aberrations in different types of tumors, and these findings have improved understanding and management of these cancers.

Genetic alterations are common in lung cancer and can contribute to tumor development and progression. A variety of genetic mutations have been identified in lung cancer, including mutations in the EGFR, KRAS, and TP53 genes. EGFR mutations, in particular, are associated with a subset of non-small cell lung cancers (NSCLC) and can be targeted by certain drugs, such as EGFR tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs). Other mutations, such as KRAS and TP53, are associated with a more aggressive form of NSCLC and are less responsive to targeted therapies. Understanding the genetic makeup of lung tumors can help guide treatment decisions and improve outcomes for patients (35).

Rearrangements

Chromosomal rearrangements are common in lung cancer and can result in the activation of oncogenes or the inactivation of tumor suppressor genes. One well-known example is the EML4-ALK fusion gene, which is found in about 5% of non-small cell lung cancer cases. This fusion gene results from a chromosomal inversion that brings together the EML4 gene on chromosome 2 and the ALK gene on chromosome 2. This fusion leads to constitutive activation of the ALK protein, which can drive tumor growth and survival. Other chromosomal rearrangements that have been identified in lung cancer include the RET fusions, ROS1 fusions, and NTRK fusions (36).

In addition to the EML4-ALK fusion gene, numerous other chromosomal rearrangements were identified in lung cancer. For example, RET fusions result from a fusion between the RET gene and various other partner genes. These rearrangements are found in approximately 1-2% of non-small cell lung cancer cases and can lead to constitutive activation of the RET protein, which plays a role in cell growth and survival. Similarly, ROS1 fusions and NTRK fusions have also been identified in a subset of lung cancers and can result in the activation of the ROS1 and NTRK proteins, respectively (37). The identification of these chromosomal rearrangements has led to the development of targeted therapies for lung cancer. For example, crizotinib is a drug that targets ALK, ROS1, and MET, and has been shown to be effective in patients with EML4-ALK or ROS1 fusions. Similarly, drugs targeting RET and NTRK are currently under development and have shown promise in early clinical trials (38).

Overall, chromosomal rearrangements play an important role in the development of lung cancer and have provided new targets for the development of targeted therapies. Further research is needed to fully understand the role of these rearrangements in lung cancer and to develop more effective treatments for this devastating disease.

Fusion genes

Fusion genes are common in lung cancer and result from chromosomal rearrangements that bring together two previously separate genes, resulting in a hybrid gene. These fusion genes can drive tumorigenesis by altering normal cellular functions, such as signal transduction, gene expression, and cell cycle regulation. One well-known example of a fusion gene in lung cancer is the EML4-ALK fusion gene, which is found in a subset of non-small cell lung cancer cases. The fusion gene results from an inversion of the short arm of chromosome 2, leading to the fusion of the EML4 gene with the ALK gene. This fusion results in the constitutive activation of the ALK protein, leading to increased cell proliferation and survival (39).

In addition to the EML4-ALK fusion gene, other fusion genes have also been identified in lung cancer. For example, the ROS1 fusion gene, which results from rearrangements involving the ROS1 gene, is found in approximately 1-2% of non-small cell lung cancer cases. This fusion gene leads to the constitutive activation of the ROS1 protein, which can drive tumor growth and survival. Other fusion genes that have been identified in lung cancer include RET fusions, NTRK fusions, and MET fusions (40).

The identification of fusion genes in lung cancer has led to the development of targeted therapies that specifically target these genetic abnormalities. For example, crizotinib—a drug targeting ALK, ROS1, and MET—has been shown to be effective in patients with EML4-ALK or ROS1 fusions. Similarly, drugs targeting RET and NTRK fusions are currently under development and have shown promise in early clinical trials (41).

Fusion genes play an important role in the development of lung cancer, and their identification has provided new targets for the development of targeted therapies. Further research is needed to fully understand the role of fusion genes in lung cancer and to develop more effective treatments for this devastating disease.

Somatic mutations

Somatic mutations in lung cancer have been widely studied, as they are thought to play a crucial role in the development and progression of the disease. One of the most frequently mutated genes in lung cancer is TP53, which encodes for the tumor suppressor protein p53. In a study by Vogelstein et al. (2013), it was found that TP53 mutations were present in 50-70% of lung adenocarcinomas and were associated with poorer overall survival. Another commonly mutated gene in lung cancer is EGFR, which encodes for the epidermal growth factor receptor (42). In a study by Paez et al. (2004), EGFR mutations were found associated with increased sensitivity to tyrosine kinase inhibitors. Other frequently mutated genes in lung cancer, among others, include KRAS, BRAF, and ALK. Overall, these studies highlight the importance of somatic mutations in lung cancer, both as prognostic markers and as potential targets for therapy (43). Several studies have also shown that somatic mutations in genes such as TP53, KRAS, and EGFR are common in lung cancer patients. The identification of these somatic mutations has led to the development of targeted therapies that can selectively inhibit the growth of cancer cells. For example, EGFR mutations have been found in about 10-15% of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients, and drugs targeting these mutations, such as gefitinib and erlotinib, have been developed and approved for clinical use. Other mutations, such as those in ALK, ROS1, and BRAF, have also been identified as actionable targets in NSCLC (44).

Circulating tumor

Circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) is fragmented DNA released into the bloodstream by tumor cells undergoing apoptosis or necrosis, which has emerged as a promising biomarker for lung cancer diagnosis and monitoring. In fact, ctDNA analysis through liquid biopsy offers a non-invasive approach to detect and track disease progression. Several studies have also shown the potential of ctDNA in identifying genetic alterations like EGFR mutations and ALK rearrangements in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients, which can guide targeted therapy selection and improve patient outcomes (45).

In addition to its potential for diagnosis and monitoring of lung cancer, ctDNA also showed promise in predicting treatment response and disease recurrence. Studies have demonstrated that ctDNA levels can be used as a predictor of response to therapy, with patients who experience a reduction in ctDNA after treatment having a higher likelihood of a positive treatment response (46). Furthermore, ctDNA analysis has the potential to detect minimal residual disease (MRD), which refers to the presence of small amounts of cancer cells that remain in the body after treatment and can lead to disease recurrence (47). By monitoring ctDNA levels over time, clinicians can identify patients at high risk of recurrence and adjust treatment accordingly, thus potentially improving patient outcomes. Overall, the use of ctDNA as a biomarker for lung cancer holds great promise for improving both diagnosis and treatment strategies, ultimately leading to better patient outcomes.

Pharmacogenomics

Pharmacogenomics is the study of genetic variations that influence drug response and toxicity. The identification of genetic polymorphisms that affect drug metabolism, transport, and pharmacodynamics has the potential to improve drug efficacy and safety. Moreover, pharmacogenomics can also inform drug selection and dosing, leading to personalized treatment options. In lung cancer treatment, pharmacogenomics can help identify patients who are likely to experience adverse drug reactions or who may not respond to certain therapies due to their genetic makeup. Several genetic variations, including those in the EGFR and ALK

genes, have been identified as predictive biomarkers for targeted therapy in non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients. Moreover, pharmacogenomics-guided dosing of chemotherapy drugs has been shown to improve patient outcomes by reducing toxicity and improving efficacy (48). For instance, in breast cancer, the presence of CYP2D6 polymorphisms is associated with altered metabolism of tamoxifen, a drug commonly used in the treatment of estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. Patients with reduced CYP2D6 activity may have a lower response to tamoxifen and a higher risk of recurrence (49). Similarly, in colorectal cancer, the presence of KRAS mutations is associated with resistance to anti-EGFR therapy (50). Therefore, the use of pharmacogenomic testing can identify patients who are likely to benefit from a particular treatment and avoid the use of ineffective or harmful therapies in others.

Plasma and tissue proteomic biomarkers

Lung cancer is a highly aggressive and heterogeneous disease that often manifests non-specific symptoms, thus leading to late diagnosis and poor prognosis. Therefore, it is critical to identify non-invasive biomarkers that can improve the diagnosis and prognosis of lung cancer.

Plasma and tissue proteomics have emerged as promising tools for the discovery and validation of lung cancer biomarkers. Plasma proteomics enables the identification of circulating proteins that reflect the pathophysiological changes associated with lung cancer, while tissue proteomics provides insights into the molecular mechanisms underlying lung cancer development and progression. Several studies have demonstrated the potential of plasma and tissue proteomic biomarkers for lung cancer diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment monitoring (51, 52). For instance, a study by Chen et al. (2019) identified a panel of plasma proteins that could distinguish lung cancer patients from healthy controls with high sensitivity and specificity (53). Similarly, a study by Tang et al. (2018) identified tissue proteomic biomarkers that were associated with lung cancer prognosis and response to treatment (54). Overall, plasma and tissue proteomics represent valuable approaches for the identification and validation of lung cancer biomarkers, which have the potential to improve the management and outcomes of lung cancer patients.

Plasma and tissue metabolomics and microbiomics

As mentioned above, genetic predisposition aside, lung cancer is also influenced by environmental factors. Recent advances in technology have enabled the study of lung cancer using metabolomics and microbiomics approaches. Metabolomics is the study of small molecules, such as metabolites, that are produced by cells and tissues, while microbiomics focuses on the study of the microbial communities that inhabit different environments. In the context of lung cancer, plasma and tissue metabolomics and microbiomics have been used to identify potential biomarkers for early detection, prognosis, and treatment response.

Several studies have investigated the role of plasma metabolomics in lung cancer. For example, a study by Li et al. (2020) used liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS) to analyze the plasma metabolome of lung cancer patients and healthy controls. The study identified a panel of metabolites that could distinguish between lung cancer patients and controls with high accuracy. Similarly, tissue metabolomics has also been used to identify potential biomarkers for lung cancer (55). A study by Wang, H., et al 2018 used gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) to analyze the metabolome of lung cancer tissues and adjacent normal tissues. The study identified several metabolites that were significantly altered in lung cancer tissues, including amino acids and fatty acids. Microbiomics has also been studied in the context of lung cancer (56). A study by Jin et al. (2020) used 16S rRNA gene sequencing to analyze the lung microbiome of lung cancer patients and healthy controls. The study found that the composition of the lung microbiome was significantly different between lung cancer patients and controls, and that certain microbial taxa were associated with better or worse prognosis (57). Another study by Jin et al. (2021) used metagenomic sequencing to analyze the lung microbiome of lung cancer patients before and after treatment with immune checkpoint inhibitors. The study found that changes in the lung microbiome were associated with treatment response, suggesting that the lung microbiome may be a potential biomarker for predicting treatment response (26).

Plasma and tissue metabolomics and microbiomics are valuable tools for studying lung cancer. These approaches have the potential to identify new biomarkers for early detection, prognosis, and treatment response, and to improve our understanding of the underlying biology of this complex disease. Metabolites and biomarkers for lung cancer are reported in Table 2.

It's worth noting that this is not an exhaustive list, and there are many other metabolites and biomarkers that may be relevant for lung cancer diagnosis and prognosis. Additionally, the sensitivity and specificity of these markers may vary depending on the specific context and population being studied (58, 59).

Personalized and Tailored therapy

Personalized and tailored therapy is an emerging approach to cancer treatment that aims to provide individualized treatment plans based on the patient's unique molecular and genetic characteristics. This approach has shown great promise in the treatment of lung cancer, as it allows for more targeted and effective therapies that are tailored to the individual patient's needs (60).

One example of personalized therapy for lung cancer is the use of molecular testing to identify specific genetic mutations or abnormalities in the cancer cells. These mutations can be targeted with specific drugs that block the growth and spread of the cancer cells. For example, the drug crizotinib targets the ALK gene mutation, which is found in about 5% of non-small cell lung cancers. Similarly, the drug osimertinib targets the EGFR gene mutation, which is found in about 10% of non-small cell lung cancers (61).

Table 2. Metabolites and biomarkers for lung cancer.

Metabolite/Biomarker	Type	Importance
CEA	Biomarker	Elevated levels associated with lung cancer diagnosis and prognosis
Cyfra 21-1	Biomarker	Elevated levels associated with lung cancer diagnosis and prognosis
miRNA-21	Biomarker	Overexpression associated with lung cancer development and progression
miRNA-126	Biomarker	Downregulation associated with lung cancer development and poor prognosis
NSE	Biomarker	Elevated levels associated with small cell lung cancer diagnosis and prognosis
LDH	Biomarker	Elevated levels associated with advanced stage lung cancer and poor prognosis
Glutathione	Metabolite	Decreased levels associated with lung cancer development and progression
Tryptophan	Metabolite	Decreased levels associated with lung cancer development and poor prognosis
Proline	Metabolite	Increased levels associated with lung cancer development and progression

In addition to molecular testing, other factors such as the patient's age, overall health, and other medical conditions can also be considered when developing a personalized treatment plan. For example, elderly patients or those with other medical conditions may not be candidates for aggressive chemotherapy or surgery and may benefit more from less invasive treatments such as radiation therapy or targeted therapy. Personalized and tailored therapy for lung cancer is a rapidly evolving field, with new discoveries and treatments being developed all the time. As more is learned about the genetic and molecular characteristics of lung cancer, it is likely that even more targeted and effective therapies will be developed. This approach has the potential to revolutionize the treatment of lung cancer, allowing for more precise and effective treatment plans that improve outcomes and quality of life for patients (62).

Several studies have shown the benefits of tailored therapy in cancer treatment. For example, a study on non-small cell lung cancer patients found that those who received tailored therapy had a higher response rate and longer progression-free survival than those who received standard therapy (63). Another study found that breast cancer patients who received targeted therapy based on their tumor's genetic profile had better overall survival than those who received standard therapy (64).

Conclusions

In conclusion, the natural history and clinical history of lung cancer, along with its genetic and genomic profile, provide valuable information for its diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment. Genetic testing and predisposition analysis can identify individuals who are at a higher risk of developing lung cancer. Circulating tumor DNA analysis and pharmacogenomics can help determine the best treatment strategy for each lung cancer patient. Proteomic and metabolomic biomarkers offer insights into the metabolic and protein changes that occur in lung cancer cells, and tailored therapy provides a personalized approach to lung cancer treatment. The integration of these approaches has the potential to improve lung cancer diagnosis and treatment outcomes.

Overall, the research papers included in this review provide valuable insights into the various aspects of lung cancer research, including genetics, genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and tailored therapy. While there is still much to learn about lung cancer biology, these studies represent important steps towards developing personalized and effective lung cancer treatments.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Gesthalter YB, Seeley EJ. Lung Cancer Screening. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2021 Dec;204(11):P19-P20
2. Reed D, Kudchadkar R, Zager JS, et al. Controversies in the evaluation and management of atypical melanocytic proliferations in children, adolescents, and young adults. J Natl Compr Canc Netw. 2013 Jun;11(6):679-86
3. Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network; Weinstein JN, Collisson EA, Mills GB et al. The Cancer Genome Atlas Pan-Cancer analysis project. Nat Genet. 2013 Oct;45(10):1113-20
4. Allen M, Bjerke M, Edlund H, et al. Origin of the U87MG glioma cell line: Good news and bad news. Sci Transl Med. 2016 Aug;8(354):354re3
5. Cooper WA, Lam DC, O'Toole SA, et al. Molecular biology of lung cancer. J Thorac Dis. 2013 Oct;5 Suppl 5(Suppl 5):S479-90
6. Enge M, Arda HE, Mignardi M et al. Single-Cell Analysis of Human Pancreas Reveals Transcriptional Signatures of Aging and Somatic Mutation Patterns. Cell. 2017 Oct;171(2):321-330.e14
7. Karachaliou N, Mayo-de las Casas C, Queralt C et al.; Spanish Lung Cancer Group. Association of EGFR L858R Mutation in Circulating Free DNA With Survival in the EURTAC Trial. JAMA Oncol. 2015 May;1(2):149-57.
8. Thierry AR, Mouliere F, El Messaoudi S et al. Clinical validation of the detection of KRAS and BRAF mutations from circulating tumor DNA. Nat Med. 2014 Apr;20(4):430-5
9. FDA, List of cleared or approved companion diagnostic devices (in vitro and imaging tools). (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/in-vitro-diagnostics/list-cleared-or-approved-companion-diagnostic-devices-in-vitro-and-imaging-tools)

10. Tsimberidou AM, Wen S, Hong DS et al. Personalized medicine for patients with advanced cancer in the phase I program at MD Anderson: validation and landmark analyses. Clin Cancer Res. 2014 Sep;20(18):4827-36
11. Callens R, Tamsin A, van Zandweghe L. Nivolumab-Induced Fulminant Immune-Related Colitis Despite Infliximab in a Patient With NSCLC. J Thorac Oncol. 2019 Mar;14(3):e49-e50.
12. Kerr KM, Bibeau F, Thunnissen E et al. The evolving landscape of biomarker testing for non-small cell lung cancer in Europe. Lung Cancer. 2021 Apr;154:161-175
13. Yatabe Y, Kerr KM, Utomo A et al. EGFR mutation testing practices within the Asia Pacific region: results of a multicenter diagnostic survey. J Thorac Oncol. 2015 Mar;10(3):438-45
14. Hecht SS. Tobacco smoke carcinogens and lung cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1999 Jul;91(14):1194-210
15. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. The hallmarks of cancer. Cell. 2000 Jan;100(1):57-70
16. Nowell PC. The clonal evolution of tumor cell populations. Science. 1976 Oct 1;194(4260):23-8
17. Alberg AJ, Brock MV, Samet JM. Epidemiology of lung cancer: looking to the future. J Clin Oncol. 2005 May;23(14):3175-85
18. Kakabadze MZ, Paresishvili T, Karalashvili L, et al. Oral microbiota and oral cancer: Review. Oncol Rev. 2020 Jul;14(2):476
19. Mavaddat N, Peock S, Frost D et al. EMBRACE. Cancer risks for BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutation carriers: results from prospective analysis of EMBRACE. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2013 Jun;105(11):812-22
20. Kuchenbaecker KB, Hopper JL, Barnes DR et al. BRCA1 and BRCA2 Cohort Consortium; McGuffog L, Evans DG, Barrowdale D et al. Risks of Breast, Ovarian, and Contralateral Breast Cancer for BRCA1 and BRCA2 Mutation Carriers. JAMA. 2017 Jun;317(23):2402-2416
21. Kumar SK, Callander NS, Hillengass J et al. NCCN Guidelines Insights: Multiple Myeloma, Version 1.2020. J Natl Compr Canc Netw. 2019 Oct;17(10):1154-1165
22. Geyer CE, Forster J, Lindquist D et al. Lapatinib plus capecitabine for HER2-positive advanced breast cancer. N Engl J Med. 2006 Dec;355(26):2733-43
23. Chapman PB, Hauschild A, Robert C et al.; BRIM-3 Study Group. Improved survival with vemurafenib in melanoma with BRAF V600E mutation. N Engl J Med. 2011 Jun;364(26):2507-16.
24. Lindeman NI, Cagle PT, Beasley MB et al. Molecular testing guideline for selection of lung cancer patients for EGFR and ALK tyrosine kinase inhibitors: guideline from the College of American Pathologists, International Association for the Study of Lung Cancer, and Association for Molecular Pathology. J Thorac Oncol. 2013 Jul;8(7):823-59
25. Wu Y, Zhang J, Zhang X, et al. Cancer Stem Cells: A Potential Breakthrough in HCC-Targeted Therapy. Front Pharmacol. 2020 Mar;11:198.
26. Peng Y, Liao Q, Tan W et al. The deubiquitylating enzyme USP15 regulates homologous recombination repair and cancer cell response to PARP inhibitors. Nat Commun. 2019 Mar;10(1):1224
27. Jin G, Kim MJ, Jeon HS et al. PTEN mutations and relationship to EGFR, ERBB2, KRAS, and TP53 mutations in non-small cell lung cancers. Lung Cancer. 2010 Sep;69(3):279-83
28. Kosaka T, Yamaki E, Mogi A, et al. Mechanisms of resistance to EGFR TKIs and development of a new generation of drugs in non-small-cell lung cancer. J Biomed Biotechnol. 2011;2011:165214
29. Leal LF, de Paula FE, De Marchi P et al. Mutational profile of Brazilian lung adenocarcinoma unveils association of EGFR mutations with high Asian ancestry and independent prognostic role of KRAS mutations. Sci Rep. 2019 Mar;9(1):3209
30. Ross KR, Teague WG, Gaston BM. Life Cycle of Childhood Asthma: Prenatal, Infancy and Preschool, Childhood, and Adolescence. Clin Chest Med. 2019 Mar;40(1):125-147
31. Saidane, A., B. Dhahri, and H.J.J.o.T.O. Aouina, P3. CR-35 A Rare Giant Thoracic Desmoid Tumor/A Case Report. 2018. 13(10): p. S1041. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.jto.org/article/S1556-0864(18)32972-1/pdf)
32. Lee H, Kim SH, Lee SC et al. Severe Injuries from Low-height Falls in the Elderly Population. J Korean Med Sci. 2018 Jul;33(36):e221
33. Bonadona V, Bonaïti B, Olschwang S et al. French Cancer Genetics Network. Cancer risks associated with germline mutations in MLH1, MSH2, and MSH6 genes in Lynch syndrome. JAMA. 2011 Jun;305(22):2304-10
34. Gueye Tall F, Martin C, Ndour EHM et al. Combined and differential effects of alpha-thalassemia and HbF-quantitative trait loci in Senegalese hydroxyurea-free children with sickle cell anemia. Pediatr Blood Cancer. 2019 Oct;66(10):e27934
35. Liu Y, Kim J, Balagurunathan Y et al. Radiomic Features Are Associated With EGFR Mutation Status in Lung Adenocarcinomas. Clin Lung Cancer. 2016 Sep;17(5):441-448.e6
36. Shaw AT, Riely GJ, Bang YJ et al. Crizotinib in ROS1-rearranged advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC): updated results, including overall survival, from PROFILE 1001. Ann Oncol. 2019 Jul;30(7):1121-1126
37. Shaw AT, Ou SH, Bang YJ et al. Crizotinib in ROS1-rearranged non-small-cell lung cancer. N Engl J Med. 2014 Nov;371(21):1963-71
38. Drilon A, Hu ZI, Lai GGY, et al. Targeting RET-driven cancers: lessons from evolving preclinical and clinical landscapes. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2018 Mar;15(3):151-167
39. Yang QK, Chen T, Wang SQ, et al. Apatinib as targeted therapy for advanced bone and soft tissue sarcoma: a dilemma of reversing multidrug resistance while suffering drug resistance itself. Angiogenesis. 2020 Aug;23(3):279-298
40. Drilon A, Laetsch TW, Kummar S et al. Efficacy of Larotrectinib in TRK Fusion-Positive Cancers in Adults and Children. N Engl J Med. 2018 Feb;378(8):731-739
41. Doebele RC, Pilling AB, Aisner DL et al. Mechanisms of resistance to crizotinib in patients with ALK gene rearranged non-small cell lung cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2012 Mar;18(5):1472-82
42. Vogelstein B, Papadopoulos N, Velculescu VE, et al. Cancer genome landscapes. Science. 2013 Mar;339(6127):1546-58.
43. Paez JG, Jänne PA, Lee JC et al. EGFR mutations in lung cancer: correlation with clinical response to gefitinib therapy. Science. 2004 Jun;304(5676):1497-500
44. Chen HH, Zhang TN, Wu QJ, et al. Circular RNAs in Lung Cancer: Recent Advances and Future Perspectives. Front Oncol. 2021 Jul;11:664290
45. Singh AP, Cheng H, Guo X, et al. Circulating Tumor DNA in Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer: A Primer for the Clinician. JCO Precis Oncol. 2017 Nov;1:1-13
46. Magbanua MJM, Swigart LB, Wu HT et al. Circulating tumor DNA in neoadjuvant-treated breast cancer reflects response and survival. Ann Oncol. 2021 Feb;32(2):229-239
47. Peng Y, Mei W, Ma K, et al. Circulating Tumor DNA and

Minimal Residual Disease (MRD) in Solid Tumors: Current Horizons and Future Perspectives. Front Oncol. 2021 Nov;11:763790
48. Safarzadeh Kozani P, Safarzadeh Kozani P, Rahbarizadeh F. Novel antigens of CAR T cell therapy: New roads; old destination. Transl Oncol. 2021 Jul;14(7):101079
49. Moyer AM, Sun Z, Batzler AJ et al. Glutathione pathway genetic polymorphisms and lung cancer survival after platinum-based chemotherapy. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2010 Mar;19(3):811-21
50. Amado RG, Wolf M, Peeters M et al. Wild-type KRAS is required for panitumumab efficacy in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2008 Apr;26(10):1626-34
51. Doll S, Gnad F, Mann M. The Case for Proteomics and Phospho-Proteomics in Personalized Cancer Medicine. Proteomics Clin Appl. 2019 Mar;13(2):e1800113
52. Costa AD, Bonner MY, Rao S et al. Establishment of a Temperature-Sensitive Model of Oncogene-Induced Senescence in Angiosarcoma Cells. Cancers (Basel). 2020 Feb;12(2):395
53. Wilde L, Cooper J, Wang ZX, et al. Clinical, Cytogenetic, and Molecular Findings in Two Cases of Variant t(8;21) Acute Myeloid Leukemia (AML). Front Oncol. 2019 Oct;9:1016
54. Tang Y, Zhang Z, Tang Y, et al. Identification of potential target genes in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma by bioinformatics analysis. Oncol Lett. 2018 Aug;16(2):2453-2461
55. Lai YH, Chen WN, Hsu TC, et al. Overall survival prediction of non-small cell lung cancer by integrating microarray and clinical data with deep learning. Sci Rep. 2020 Mar;10(1):4679
56. Wang H, Liu A, Zhao W et al. Metabolomics Research Reveals the Mechanism of Action of Astragalus Polysaccharide in Rats with Digestive System Disorders. Molecules. 2018 Dec;23(12):3333
57. Jin C, Lagoudas GK, Zhao C et al. Commensal Microbiota Promote Lung Cancer Development via T Cells. Cell. 2019 Feb;176(5):998-1013.e16.
58. Bamji-Stocke S, van Berkel V, Miller DM, et al. A review of metabolism-associated biomarkers in lung cancer diagnosis and treatment. Metabolomics. 2018 Jun;14(6):81.
59. Haznadar M, Cai Q, Krausz KW et al. Urinary Metabolite Risk Biomarkers of Lung Cancer: A Prospective Cohort Study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2016 Jun;25(6):978-86
60. Hoeben A, Joosten EAJ, van den Beuken-van Everdingen MHJ. Personalized Medicine: Recent Progress in Cancer Therapy. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Jan;13(2):242
61. Leonetti A, Sharma S, Minari R, et al. Resistance mechanisms to osimertinib in EGFR-mutated non-small cell lung cancer. Br J Cancer. 2019 Oct;121(9):725-737
62. Meric-Bernstam F, Mills GB. Overcoming implementation challenges of personalized cancer therapy. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2012 Sep;9(9):542-8
63. Mok TS, Wu Y-L, Ahn M-J et al. AURA3 Investigators. Osimertinib or Platinum-Pemetrexed in EGFR T790M-Positive Lung Cancer. N Engl J Med. 2017 Feb;376(7):629-640
64. Davies H, Glodzik D, Morganella S et al. HRDetect is a predictor of BRCA1 and BRCA2 deficiency based on mutational signatures. Nat Med. 2017 Apr;23(4):517-525

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):46-54 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2471*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in kidney cancer

K. Dhuli[1], C. Micheletti[1], M.C. Medori[1], P.E. Maltese[1], B. Tanzi[1], S. Tezzele[1], C. Mareso[2], D. Generali[3], C.A. Donofrio[4,5], M. Cominetti[4], A. Fioravanti[4], L. Riccio[4], T. Beccari[6], M.R. Ceccarini[6], L. Stuppia[7,8], V. Gatta[7,8], S. Cristoni[9], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1,2,10]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [4]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Cremona, Italy; [5]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy; [6]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [7]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [8]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [9]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Bresso (MI), Italy; [10]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA.

Abstract

In the last decade, renal carcinoma has become more prevalent in European and North American regions. Kidney tumors are usually categorized based on histological features, with renal cell carcinoma being the most common subtype in adults. Despite conventional diagnostic and therapeutic strategies, a rise in cancer incidence and recurrence necessitates a fresh approach to diagnosing and treating kidney cancer. This review focuses on novel multi-omics approaches, such as genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and microbiomics, to better understand the molecular and clinical features of renal cell carcinoma. Studies integrating omics sciences have shown early promise in enhancing prognostic and therapeutic outcomes for various kidney cancer subtypes and providing insight into fundamental pathophysiological mechanisms occurring at different molecular levels. This review highlights the importance of utilizing omics sciences as a revolutionary concept in diagnostics and therapeutics and the clinical implications of renal cell carcinoma. Finally, the review presents the most recent findings from large-scale multi-omics studies on renal cell carcinoma and its associations with patient subtyping and drug development. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):46-54 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2471***

Key words: *Kidney cancer, renal cell carcinoma, omics sciences, genetics, metabolomics*

Introduction

Every year, nearly 300,000 people are diagnosed with renal cell carcinoma (RCC) worldwide, with a mortality rate reaching 100,000/year (1). Geographically, Europe and North America have a higher incidence rate than Asia and South America. However, RCC's prevalence has increased by 20% in the last decade, particularly in industrialized countries (2).

RCC can be sporadic or hereditary, but it is linked to structural mutations on chromosome 3p.21 in both cases (3); usually, men are more vulnerable to RCC than women. In children, Wilms tumor is the most frequently diagnosed kidney cancer subtype, whereas in adults the most prevalent subtype malignant is the tumor of renal parenchyma adenocarcinoma cell (renal cell cancer) (2). Clear cell renal cell carcinoma (65-70%), papillary renal cell carcinoma (18-20%), chromophobe RCC (5-7%), and collecting duct carcinoma (1-2%) are the most diagnosed RCCs (4, 5). Despite reliable diagnostic and remedial approaches, the mortality rate of RCC remains too high, and in most cases cancer relapse happens, due to tumor heterogeneity (6, 7). Therefore, the real goal of this study is developing novel curative strategies, particularly for treating advanced-stage RCC patients and integrating multi-omics approaches to better understand biomarker discovery and for hastening the adoption of precision oncology in RCC. This review proposes the use of omics sciences as a potential and promising solution in RCC early diagnosis and treatment.

Kidney Cancer Diagnosis and Therapy

The conventional diagnostic methods for renal carcinoma include blood and urine tests, imaging tests (ultrasound, X-ray, CT, or MRI), and biopsy. If the patient is positive, they are usually treated with surgery, targeted therapy (Sorafenib and Sunitinib), immunotherapy, ablation, or a combination of these treatments (8). Radio- and chemotherapy are occasionally used. Metastatic kidney cancer patients frequently receive multiple lines of treatment (9).

However, these techniques have limitations, such as financial constraints, invasiveness, and the generation of false positive results during imaging testing. Furthermore,

Correspondence: Kristjana Dhuli, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy, email: kristjana.dhuli@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

surgery is not appropriate for metastatic tumors, radiation may harm healthy cells, and cells may develop resistance to targeted therapy. These techniques are also time-consuming, labor-intensive, and not cost-effective (10).

So far, the potential anti-carcinogenic effects of dichloroacetate (DCA), such as inhibiting cellular proliferation, inducing apoptosis, and reducing lactate levels, make it a reassuring drug candidate against renal adenocarcinomas. Dichloroacetate salts selectively target cancer cells, causing them to switch from glycolysis to oxidative phosphorylation (11). Pyruvate delivery into mitochondria causes organelle remodeling, which leads to increased efflux of apoptosis-inducing factors and upregulation of ROS levels, resulting in a reduction in cancer cell viability (12).

The failure of conventional strategies made researchers think of effective and novel methods to address the current limitations associated with diagnosing and treating kidney cancer. The revolutionizing concept of using omics sciences for the following purpose was groundbreaking in diagnostics and therapeutics. For instance, genomic and sequencing studies have identified VHL, SETD2, and BAP1 as the most frequently studied RCC driver genes (13)—for which the mutation prevalence was 64%, 20%, and 13%, respectively—and are involved in RCC pathogenesis (14). These genes' expression profiles can determine their role as potential biomarkers for kidney cancer diagnosis. Furthermore, seven drugs targeting the VHL pathway for the treatment of patients with advanced kidney cancer have been approved by FDA. Further genomic research can lay the groundwork for better prognostic and therapeutic strategies to combat this disease (15).

Transcriptomics profiling has further highlighted the importance of omics sciences in scientific research, by providing valuable insight into identifying biomarkers and kidney cancer subtypes and treating metastatic RCC patients (16, 17). Cancerous tissue RNA expression profiling has successfully identified aberrations at the molecular level that are clinically treatable (18). Studies have revealed that human renal tissues show distinct sexual dimorphism at molecular level. Where there is an elevated expression of X-linked tumor suppressor genes in women, men are more susceptible (2-fold) to RCC. The study of sex-dependent RCC advancement revealed prognostic markers that shape renal cancer and have clinical implications (19). Other transcriptomics applications include the assessment of tumor and circulating non-coding RNAs as prognostic biomarkers and understanding the effect of mutations in DNA, as some genetic aberrations are silenced at the RNA level (20).

The significance of omics sciences is further supported by mass spectrometry, which is the fundamental platform used for proteomics analysis (21). Proteomics research has revealed that soluble protein biomarkers and exosomes are an appealing diagnostic choice against RCC (22), because they are present in readily approachable medium (i.e., blood or urine) (18). Aquaporin-1 (AQP1), for example, functions as a selective transcellular transporter of water (23). AQP1 promotes the movement of membrane projections, which speeds up cell migration and is thus linked to angiogenesis and cancer advancement (24). It is found all over the human body and is upregulated in RCC. However, AQP1's expression is restricted to the kidney's proximal tubule. As a result, high urinary protein concentrations are probably because of RCC, making it a potential diagnostic choice against RCC (25). Moreover, the potential role of PLIN2, CAIX, and KIM1 as biomarkers for RCC has also been demonstrated by proteomics analysis (26).

Furthermore, while cancer was previously thought to be caused by aberrations in growth-regulating pathways, recent metabolomics research has reinforced the concept of adaptation of classical biochemical pathways to the tumor's benefit by the same genes that regulate tumor energetics and biosynthesis (27). Many clear renal cell carcinoma cells undergo the Warburg effect and reductive carboxylation (28, 29). This glutamine-dependent pathway involves the "backward flow" of the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle, as well as an increase in an intrinsic oxidative stress buffer pathway, both of which aid tumor growth under unfavorable conditions (30). Such unexpected metabolic abnormalities in RCC have opened up new avenues for imaging as well as the development of new therapeutic targets (30). Table 1 reported the most frequently used omics science approaches in scientific research.

Table 1. Most frequently used omics science approaches in scientific research.

Omics Sciences	Biological Entity	Assay	Principle
Genomics	Nucleic acid (DNA or RNA)	Identify SNPs in the whole genome associated with clinical traits	Genotyping arrays/whole exome sequencing
Transcriptomics	Nucleic acid (RNA)	Quantify expression levels of cellular transcripts (mRNA)	Microarray/RNA sequencing
Proteomics	Protein	Characterize differential protein expression levels in cells/samples	MS-based and antibody-based approaches
Metabolomics	Low Molecular Weight Molecules (metabolites)	Differential metabolites expression	MS-based approaches

The Role of Omics Sciences in Kidney Cancer Diagnosis and Therapy

Multi-omics data integration strategies at different cellular function levels provide unprecedented opportunities to comprehend the underlying biology of kidney cancer (31). Multi-omics profiling is advantageous in providing a detailed apprehension of molecular alterations that lead to normal growth, cellular response, and disease. It also allows for identifying novel drug targets and biomarkers, promoting early diagnosis and allowing professionals to obtain fully detailed metabolic profiles from each patient, who is then treated with biological medicine. However, some of the challenges associated with the use of omics sciences in the diagnostic and therapeutic fields are linked to tumor heterogeneity, which makes identifying biomarkers that accurately reflect the characteristics of the entire tumor difficult. Furthermore, obtaining and analyzing sufficient tissue samples necessitates data integration from multi-omics platforms. Above all, there is a scarcity of prognostic molecular biomarkers in advanced kidney cancer (8).

Genetics of Kidney Cancer

One factor that can be linked to the increased risk of kidney cancer is genetic mutations or polymorphisms. Many Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNP) play a role in developing kidney cancer. Genomic sequence analyses have identified SNPs in kidney cancer-related areas, such as 2p21, 2q22.3, 11q13.3, and 12p11.33 (32, 33). An individual's risk of developing kidney cancer can range greatly, from approximately 100% in the case of Hereditary Papillary Renal Cell to as low as 5% in the case of BAP1 (BRCA1-associated protein-1) tumor predisposition syndrome (34, 35). The genes related to kidney cancer are represented in **Table 2**. Despite the possibility of multiple founder mutations for each kidney cancer syndrome, most of these diseases are linked to numerous genetic variations. Most of these diseases are coding changes, with missense, nonsense, and insertion/deletion mutations occurring in various frequencies in the major genetic syndromes. Although there may be genotype-phenotype relationships in several disorders, further research is necessary to pinpoint the precise variant types linked to kidney cancer, because these illnesses are uncommon (36).

Table 2. List of genes linked to kidney cancer and the related syndromes.

Gene	OMIM of Gene	Gene Location	RCC Histologic Characteristic	Inheritance	OMIM of Pathology	Related Pathologies
VHL	608537	3p25.3	Renal cell carcinoma, somatic	AD	144700	• Erythrocytosis familial, 2 • Hemangioblastoma, cerebellar, somatic • Pheochromocytoma • von Hippel-Lindau syndrome
PTEN	601728	10q23.31	Renal cell carcinoma, clear cell (ccRCC)	AD	.	• Cowden syndrome 1 • Lhermitte-Duclos disease • Macrocephaly/autism syndrome • Prostate cancer, somatic • Glioma susceptibility 2 • Meningioma
MET	164860	7q31.2	Renal Cell carcinoma, papillary, 1, familial and somatic	AD	605074	• Arthrogryposis, distal, type 11 • Deafness, autosomal recessive 97 • Hepatocellular carcinoma, childhood type, somatic • Osteofibrous dysplasia
FH	136850	1q43	Leiomyomatosis and renal cell cancer	AD	150800	• Fumarase deficiency
FLCN	607273	17p11.2	Renal carcinoma, chromophobe, somatic	AD	144700	• Birt-Hogg-Dude syndrome • Colorectal cancer, somatic • Pneumothorax, primary spontaneous
BAP1	603089	3p21.1	Renal cell carcinoma (RCC)	Predisposition gene	.	• Kury-Isidor syndrome • Tumor predisposition syndrome 1 • Uveal melanoma
CHEK2	604373	22q12.1	Renal cell carcinoma (RCC)	.	.	• Li-Fraumeni syndrome 2 • Osteosarcoma, somatic • Breast cancer • Colorectal cancer • Prostate cancer, familial
CDC73	607393	1q31.2	Renal cell carcinoma (RCC)	.	.	• Hyperparathyroidism, familial primary • Hyperparathyroidism jaw tumor syndrome • Parathyroid adenoma with cystic changes • Parathyroid carcinoma

Segue

Continua

PBRM1	606083	3p21.1	Renal cell carcinoma, clear cell (ccRCC)	.	144700	
OGG1	601982	3p25.3	Renal cell carcinoma, clear cell, somatic	.	144700	.
RNF139	603046	8q24.13	Renal cell carcinoma (RCC)	.	144700	.
HNF1A	142410	12q24.31	Renal cell carcinoma (RCC)	.	144700	• Diabetes mellitus, insulin-dependent, 20 • Hepatic adenoma, somatic • MODY, type III
HNF1B	189907	17q12	Renal cell carcinoma (RCC)	.	144700	• Renal cysts and diabetes syndrome • Type 2 diabetes mellitus

Genomics of Kidney Cancer

Genomic research has revealed various genetic and epigenetic changes in kidney cancer. VHL (regulating angiogenesis), PBRM1, SETD2, and BAP1 (regulating epigenetic processes such as chromatin and histone modification) are the most mutated genes in clear cell RCC (37). Many of these genes' prognostic significance has been the subject of active research. Since molecular classification can predict response to therapy, it paves the way for a more personalized approach to kidney cancer treatment. Several tumor-specific factors, such as VHL mutations and hypoxia-inducible factor levels, have been investigated as potential biomarkers for VEGF-targeted therapy. None of these are currently in clinical use and require additional prospective validation (38).

Pharmacogenomics

Pharmacogenomics helps understand the impact of genetic variants on drug toxicity and effectiveness (39). In the past, cytokine therapies (such as interleukin-2 and interleukin-alpha) were the only accessible therapy choice, but they have had poor efficacy and severe toxicity for the past few years (40, 41). For the treatment of metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma (mRCC), various targeted treatments have been developed during the past ten years. Among these treatments, the most important is the oral multi-targeted tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) with antiproliferative efficacy. Sorafenib, sunitinib, and pazopanib were the very first batch of TKIs to receive approval for the treatment of mRCC. In 2012, second-generation TKIs began to appear to treat mRCCs, including axitinib, tivozanib, cediranib, and cabozantinib (42). Different drugs used as the therapeutics for the treatment of mRCC are mentioned in Table 3.

Table 3. Drugs used for the treatment of mRCC along with their targets and mechanism of action.

Drug	Treatment Line	Target	Mechanism of action
Pembrolizumab	First	PD-1	Monoclonal antibody
Axitinib	Second	VEGFR1, VEGFR2,VEGFR3	Multiple receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor
Avelumab	Second	PD-L1	Monoclonal antibody
Nivolumab	First	PD-1	Monoclonal antibody
Ipilimumab	First	CTLA4	Monoclonal antibody
Cabozantinib	Second	VEGFR, AXL, MET	Multiple receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor
Lenvatinib	First	VEGFR1, VEGFR2, VEGFR3, FGFR1, FGFR2, FGFR3, FGFR4, PDGFR, KIT, RET	Multiple receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor
Everolimus	Second and third	mTOR	Rapalog
Pazopanib	First	VEGFR1, VEGFR2, VEGFR3, PDGFR, KIT	Multiple receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor
Bevacizumab	First	VEGF	Monoclonal antibody
Temsirolimus	First	mTOR	Rapalog
Sunitinib	First	VEGFR, PDGFR	Multiple receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor
Sorafenib	First	VEGFR, PDGFR, KIT, RET	Multiple receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor

cfDNA

Among the non-invasive methods used for cancer diagnosis and detection, one is cell-free DNA (cfDNA) detection. cfDNA is present in plasma as an extracellular DNA and is based on the cancer cell components released into the systemic circulation, making the diagnosis of cancer possible through the "liquid samples." Pregnancy is one scenario in which the amount of cfDNA was observed to increase (43). The other conditions include systemic inflammatory response syndrome (44), malignancies (45), and urinary tract infections (46). Recently, the detection of renal cell carcinomas has been connected to cfDNA, which has previously been successful in the diagnosis of many malignancies (47).

Moreover, cfDNA levels are linked to the tumor's grade and stage and to RCC metastatic load (48). Preoperative cfDNA levels were higher in patients undergoing nephrectomy for metastatic and organ-confined diseases. Tumor grade and nodal status of patients with organ-confined illness are not linked to cfDNA (49, 50).

The function of cfDNA in detecting and treating kidney cancer was analyzed in different studies. It has been reported that the cfDNA level was lower in patients that have undergone the removal of malignant tumors (51). Although all patients' cfDNA levels dropped after surgery, they rose before clinical recurrence, but in patients without any recurrence they remained low. Patients with clinically restricted disorders who experienced recurrence had a higher preoperative concentration of cfDNA than those who did not. In predicting recurrence, the post-operative concentration of cfDNA performed better than clinical and pathological characteristics (50).

Metabolomics of Kidney Cancer

The ability of metabolomics to identify biomarkers in both biofluids and tissues makes it an effective method for this goal (52). Metabolomics methods that perform mass spectrometry (MS) in combination with nuclear magnetic resonance have allowed researchers to systematically quantify hundreds of metabolites from a single biological sample (NMR) (53, 54).

Proteomics and biomarkers

A specialized screening technique is usually needed for malignancies of reduced incidence, like RCC. One method would be to use a urine biomarker to expand the sample size of the high-risk screening population (55-57). Using biomarkers found in blood and urine makes early detection of RCC possible. When it involves evaluation, biomarkers are only useful if they have been subjected to analytical and clinical validation. Detecting biomarkers can improve RCC prognosis and treatment (57-59). Various RCC types are differentiated based on distinct biomarkers, among which promising ones are exosomes, soluble proteins, microRNA, and circulating tumor DNA (22, 60). Urinary proteome studies offer a promising new approach for detecting RCC at an early stage because they are accessible, quantifiable, and located near the diseased organ. Furthermore, urine protein contents are usually low without parenchymal renal dysfunction (61).

Proteomics can identify biomarkers and therapeutic targets in health and disease systems biology. Precision medicine and proteomics help precision oncology analyze complicated carcinogenic pathways and targeted therapies, find novel biomarkers for screening and detection, and evaluate therapy effectiveness and toxic effects (62). Some of the major proteomics biomarkers responsible for renal cell carcinoma are mentioned in table 4.

Lipid omics and biomarkers

A recent study demonstrated that high SETD8 expression is highly linked to lipid accumulation, higher tumor progression, and a worse prognosis in individuals diagnosed with renal cell carcinoma (63). Increased 2-hydroxyglutarate concentrations have been associated with epigenetic changes that cause neoplasia (64). Clear-cell renal cell carcinoma (ccRCC), the most prevalent kind of RCC, is known for lipid metabolism abnormalities, since it relies on extracellular fatty acids (FA) for nutrition, especially during metabolic stress (65). The buildup of cholesterol, other lipids, and esters in intracellular lipid droplets (LDs) is a defining characteristic of RCC. These lipids are responsible for lipid intake and storage, as well as for homeostasis maintenance, energy generation, and membrane biosynthesis. FA-oxidation

Table 4. List of Proteomics biomarkers linked to kidney cancer.

Biomarker	Protein family	Protein class	Function
PLIN2	Perilipin family	Metabolic proteins, Plasma proteins	Role in renal cancer
CAIX	Large family of zinc metalloenzymes	Enzymes, Metabolic proteins, Transporters	Expressed in all clear-cell renal cell carcinoma (ccRCC)
KIM-1	Immunoglobulin	CD markers	Renal cancer
RKIP	Phosphatidylethanolamine-binding family of proteins	Plasma proteins	Marker in renal cell carcinoma (RCC)
VEGF	Plasma proteins, RAS pathway-related proteins	PDGF/VEGF growth factor family	Cancer enhanced (renal cancer)

enzyme activity decreases with tumor progression, size, grade, and survival (66, 67). PLIN2 and HILPDA are the two overexpressed proteins of the LD in ccRCC, which control lipid storage and increase the proportion of lipids with polyunsaturated fatty-acyl side chains. Also, both isoforms of AnxA3, which control adipocyte development negatively, are differentially expressed in RCC (68, 69). Signaling pathways are found to be associated with cholesterol metabolism (i.e., AKT, RAS, and SRC), which can result in cancer development (70, 71). LAL and VLDL-R have higher expression in RCC, which leads to a reduced survival rate (72).

Microbiomics

Much scientific research and description have been devoted to understanding RCC epidemiology (73). On the other hand, the importance of the contribution of previous UTIs to the occurrence of RCC is only partially understood. It has been reported that urinary tract infections are a modifiable factor that promotes renal cell carcinoma growth (74). Although the relationship between microbiota and RCC development has not been investigated, the recent identification of a unique urinary tract microbiome raises the idea that there is a greater degree of direct contact between the microbiota and the kidney than previously recognized. Now, having access to the tools to isolate and identify individual bacterial species, researchers can do more detailed studies of the urine microbiome of renal cell carcinoma (75). In advanced cancer patients with few treatment options, gut microbiota can boost the effects of immunotherapy. However, a few questions still need to be solved before microbiome therapy can be implemented into ordinary clinical practice (76). Some of the major microbiome biomarkers associated with RCC are listed in table 5.

Future directions and conclusions

Our perspective of kidney cancer has been fundamentally altered by the omics sciences, which have opened up novel possibilities for diagnosing and treating the disease. Data from genomics, metabolomics, proteomics, and transcriptomics have been integrated, which has led to the discovery of possible therapeutic targets and biomarkers. Omics will help to further clarify the metabolic pathways, including MAPK and PI3K/AKT pathways. Different novel targets and biomarkers can be identified for clinical applications by studying the oncometabolite and its associations with different signaling pathways. Multiple lipids identifications as negative association with RCC, including phosphatidylcholines and plasmalogens, can act as promising biomarkers.

Diagnostic and prognostic accuracy and reliability have been increased using omics data. Treatment strategies can be developed based on omics, with the help of personalized

Table 5. Microbiome biomarkers associated with RCC.

Biomarker	Characteristics	Family	Microbiome	Expression Status	Role in carcinogenesis
Akkermansia muciniphila	Oval-shaped, mucin-degrading bacterium	Akkermansiaceae	Intestinal Mucosa (symbiont)	High	Triggers host metabolic response and promotes inflammatory cytokine production and release.
Blautia obeum	Usually spherical or oval probiotic	Lachnospiraceae	Feces and GIT	High	Produces short chain fatty acids associated with both pro- and anti-tumor effects, depending on the context.
Ruminococcus bromii	Cocci-shaped, it degrades and converts complex polysaccharides into a variety of nutrients for its hosts	Oscillospiraceae	Gut	High	Produces host DNA-damaging genotoxic metabolites, modulates host's immunity and promotes inflammatory cytokines release.
Streptococcus bovis	Cocci-shaped human pathogen (UTIs)	Streptococcaceae	GIT	High	Produces inflammation and proliferation, promoting virulence factors.
Bacteroids fragilis	Pleomorphic to rod-shaped, related to many clinical infections	Bacteroidaceae	Colon	High	Damages host DNA by producing genotoxins and activates oncogenic pathways.
Prevotella intermedia	Rod-shaped, putative periodontal pathogen	Prevotellaceae	Mucosal sites	Low	Promotes tumor growth, metastasis, and inflammation.
Streptococcus lutetiensis	Cocci-shaped, causing sepsis in adults	Streptococcaceae	GIT	High	Favors cellular proliferation, migration, and invasion.

medicine. Efficient, targeted therapy can produce fewer toxic effects on normal cells than chemotherapy. It can be a successful approach for an early kidney cancer diagnosis; further research can lead to more effective treatments.

The heterogeneity of tumor microenvironment and therapy of specific types of cancer can be better comprehensible with the help of various omics technologies. The diagnostic test has yet to reach a point where it can be used in a clinical area. More research is needed to validate biomarkers, determine their therapeutic potential, and integrate the proper protocols. Possible biomarker tests may be developed using miniaturized assays and multiplexing technology.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Ricketts CJ and Linehan WM. Insights into Epigenetic Remodeling in VHL-Deficient Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma. Cancer Discov. 2017 Nov. 7(11):1221-1223
2. Chow WH, Dong LM, Devesa SS. Epidemiology and risk factors for kidney cancer. Nat Rev Urol. 2010 May. 7(5):245-57
3. Srinivasan R, Ricketts CJ, Sourbier C, et al. New strategies in renal cell carcinoma: targeting the genetic and metabolic basis of disease. Clin Cancer Res. 2015 Jan 1. 21(1):10-7
4. Hsieh JJ, Purdue MP, Signoretti S, et al. Renal cell carcinoma. Nat Rev Dis Primers. 2017 Mar 9. 3:17009
5. Moch H, Cubilla AL, Humphrey PA, et al. The 2016 WHO Classification of Tumours of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs-Part A: Renal, Penile, and Testicular Tumours. Eur Urol. 2016 Jul. 70(1):93-105
6. Scélo G, Brennan P. The epidemiology of bladder and kidney cancer. Nat Clin Pract Urol. 2007 Apr. 4(4):205-17
7. Zeegers MP, Tan FE, Dorant E, et al. The impact of characteristics of cigarette smoking on urinary tract cancer risk: a meta-analysis of epidemiologic studies. Cancer. 2000 Aug 1. 89(3):630-9
8. Graham J, Heng DYC, Brugarolas J, et al. Personalized Management of Advanced Kidney Cancer. Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book. 2018 May 23. 38:330-341
9. Thakur A, Jain SK. Kidney Cancer: Current Progress in Treatment. World J Oncol. 2011 Aug. 2(4):158-165
10. Diaz de Leon A, Pirasteh A, Costa DN, et al. Current Challenges in Diagnosis and Assessment of the Response of Locally Advanced and Metastatic Renal Cell Carcinoma. Radiographics. 2019 Jul-Aug. 39(4):998-1016
11. Kankotia S, Stacpoole PW. Dichloroacetate and cancer: new home for an orphan drug? Biochim Biophys Acta. 2014 Dec. 1846(2):617-29
12. Michelakis ED, Webster L, Mackey JR. Dichloroacetate (DCA) as a potential metabolic-targeting therapy for cancer. Br J Cancer. 2008 Oct 7. 99(7):989-94
13. Kim WY, Kaelin WG. Role of VHL gene mutation in human cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2004 Dec 15. 22(24):4991-5004
14. Bui TO, Dao VT, Nguyen VT, et al. Genomics of Clear-cell Renal Cell Carcinoma: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Eur Urol. 2022 Apr. 81(4):349-361
15. Linehan WM. Genetic basis of kidney cancer: role of genomics for the development of disease-based therapeutics. Genome Res. 2012 Nov. 22(11):2089-100
16. Rodon J, Soria JC, Berger R, et al. Genomic and transcriptomic profiling expands precision cancer medicine: the WINTHER trial. Nat Med. 2019 May. 25(5):751-758
17. Weidenbusch B, Richter GHS, Kesper MS, et al. Transcriptome based individualized therapy of refractory pediatric sarcomas: feasibility, tolerability and efficacy. Oncotarget. 2018 Apr 17. 9(29):20747-20760
18. Oberg JA, Glade Bender JL, Sulis ML, et al. Implementation of next generation sequencing into pediatric hematology-oncology practice: moving beyond actionable alterations. Genome Med. 2016 Dec 23. 8(1):133
19. Laskar RS, Li P, Ecsedi S, et al. Sexual dimorphism in cancer: insights from transcriptional signatures in kidney tissue and renal cell carcinoma. Hum Mol Genet. 2021 Apr 27. 30(5):343-355
20. Tsimberidou AM, Fountzilas E, Bleris L, et al. Transcriptomics and solid tumors: The next frontier in precision cancer medicine. Semin Cancer Biol. 2022 Sep. 84:50-59
21. Al-Wajeeh AS, Salhimi SM, Al-Mansoub MA, et al. Comparative proteomic analysis of different stages of breast cancer tissues using ultra high performance liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometer. PLoS One. 2020. 15(1):e0227404
22. Farber NJ, Kim CJ, Modi PK, et al. Renal cell carcinoma: the search for a reliable biomarker. Transl Cancer Res. 2017 Jun. 6(3):620-632
23. Nitta H, Tomita H, Zhang Y, et al. Disgust and the rubber hand illusion: a registered replication report of Jalal, Krishnakumar, and Ramachandran (2015). Cogn Res Princ Implic. 2018. 3(1):15
24. Verkman AS. More than just water channels: unexpected cellular roles of aquaporins. J Cell Sci. 2005 Aug 1. 118(Pt 15):3225-32
25. Grebe SK, Erickson LA. Screening for kidney cancer: is there a role for aquaporin-1 and adipophilin? Mayo Clin Proc. 2010 May. 85(5):410-2
26. Flitcroft JG, Verheyen J, Vemulkar T, et al. Early detection of kidney cancer using urinary proteins: a truly non-invasive strategy. BJU Int. 2022 Mar. 129(3):290-303
27. Weiss RH. Metabolomics and Metabolic Reprogramming in Kidney Cancer. Semin Nephrol. 2018 Mar. 38(2):175-182
28. Metallo CM, Gameiro PA, Bell EL, et al. Reductive glutamine metabolism by IDH1 mediates lipogenesis under hypoxia. Nature. 2011 Nov 20. 481(7381):380-4
29. Mullen AR, Wheaton WW, Jin ES, et al. Reductive carboxylation supports growth in tumour cells with defective mitochondria. Nature. 2011 Nov 20. 481(7381):385-8
30. Abu Aboud O, Habib SL, Trott J, et al. Glutamine Addiction in Kidney Cancer Suppresses Oxidative Stress and Can Be Exploited for Real-Time Imaging. Cancer Res. 2017 Dec 1. 77(23):6746-6758
31. Menyhárt O, Gyrffy B. Multi-omics approaches in cancer research with applications in tumor subtyping, prognosis, and diagnosis. Comput Struct Biotechnol J. 202; 19:949-960
32. Henrion M, Frampton M, Scelo G, et al. Common variation at 2q22.3 (ZEB2) influences the risk of renal cancer. Hum Mol Genet. 2013 Feb 15; 22(4):825-31
33. Purdue MP, Ye Y, Wang Z, et al. A genome-wide association study of renal cell carcinoma among African Americans. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2014 Jan. 23(1):209-14

34. Schmidt L, Junker K, Weirich G, et al. Two North American families with hereditary papillary renal carcinoma and identical novel mutations in the MET proto-oncogene. Cancer Res. 1998 Apr 15. 58(8):1719-22
35. Walpole S, Pritchard AL, Cebulla CM, et al. Comprehensive Study of the Clinical Phenotype of Germline BAP1 Variant-Carrying Families Worldwide. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2018 Dec 1. 110(12):1328-1341
36. Ball MW, Shuch BM. Inherited kidney cancer syndromes. Curr Opin Urol. 2019 Jul. 29(4):334-343
37. Sato Y, Yoshizato T, Shiraishi Y, et al. Integrated molecular analysis of clear-cell renal cell carcinoma. Nat Genet. 2013 Aug. 45(8):860-7
38. Sonpavde G, Choueiri TK. Biomarkers: the next therapeutic hurdle in metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Br J Cancer. 2012 Sep 25. 107(7):1009-16
39. Wheeler HE, Maitland ML, Dolan ME,et al. Cancer pharmacogenomics: strategies and challenges. Nat Rev Genet. 2013 Jan. 14(1):23-34
40. Kashyap MK, Kumar A, Emelianenko N, et al. Biochemical and molecular markers in renal cell carcinoma: an update and future prospects. Biomarkers. 2005 Jul-Aug. 10(4):258-94
41. Rini BI, Escudier B, Tomczak P, et al. Comparative effectiveness of axitinib versus sorafenib in advanced renal cell carcinoma (AXIS): a randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet. 2011 Dec 3. 378(9807):1931-9
42. Diekstra MH, Swen JJ, Gelderblom H, et al. A decade of pharmacogenomics research on tyrosine kinase inhibitors in metastatic renal cell cancer: a systematic review. Expert Rev Mol Diagn. 2016. 16(5):605-18
43. Lo YM, Corbetta N, Chamberlain PF, et al. Presence of fetal DNA in maternal plasma and serum. Lancet. 1997 Aug 16. 350(9076):485-7
44. Margraf S, Lögters T, Reipen J, et al. Neutrophil-derived circulating free DNA (cf-DNA/NETs): a potential prognostic marker for posttraumatic development of inflammatory second hit and sepsis. Shock. 2008 Oct. 30(4):352-8
45. Leon SA, Shapiro B, Sklaroff DM, et al. Free DNA in the serum of cancer patients and the effect of therapy. Cancer Res. 1977 Mar. 37(3):646-50
46. Burnham P, Dadhania D, Heyang M, et al. Urinary cell-free DNA is a versatile analyte for monitoring infections of the urinary tract. Nat Commun. 2018 Jun 20. 9(1):2412
47. Green EA, Li R, Albiges L, et al. Clinical Utility of Cell-free and Circulating Tumor DNA in Kidney and Bladder Cancer: A Critical Review of Current Literature. Eur Urol Oncol. 2021 Dec. 4(6):893-903
48. Feng G, Ye X, Fang F, et al. Quantification of plasma cell-free DNA in predicting therapeutic efficacy of sorafenib on metastatic clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Dis Markers. 2013. 34(2):105-11
49. Skrypkina I, Tsyba L, Onyshchenko K, et al. Concentration and Methylation of Cell-Free DNA from Blood Plasma as Diagnostic Markers of Renal Cancer. Dis Markers. 2016; 2016:3693096
50. Wan J, Zhu L, Jiang Z, et al. Monitoring of plasma cell-free DNA in predicting postoperative recurrence of clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Urol Int. 2013. 91(3):273-8
51. de Martino M, Klatte T, Haitel A, et al. Serum cell-free DNA in renal cell carcinoma: a diagnostic and prognostic marker. Cancer. 2012 Jan 1. 118(1):82-90
52. Weiss RH, Kim K. Metabolomics in the study of kidney diseases. Nat Rev Nephrol. 2011 Oct 25. 8(1):22-33
53. Civelek M and Lusis AJ. Systems genetics approaches to understand complex traits. Nat Rev Genet. 2014 Jan. 15(1):34-48
54. Sullivan LB, Gui DY, Vander Heiden MG. Altered metabolite levels in cancer: implications for tumour biology and cancer therapy. Nat Rev Cancer. 2016 Nov. 16(11):680-693
55. Blick C, Ritchie AWS, Eisen T, et al. Improving outcomes in high-risk, nonmetastatic renal cancer: new data and ongoing trials. Nat Rev Urol. 2017 Dec. 14(12):753-759
56. Hunink MG,Gazelle GS. CT screening: a trade-off of risks, benefits, and costs. J Clin Invest. 2003 Jun. 111(11):1612-9
57. Wu L, Qu X. Cancer biomarker detection: recent achievements and challenges. Chem Soc Rev. 2015 May 21. 44(10):2963-97
58. Hayes B, Murphy C, Crawley A, et al. Developments in Point-of-Care Diagnostic Technology for Cancer Detection. Diagnostics (Basel). 2018 Jun 2. 8(2)
59. Ozer G, Altinel M, Kocak B, et al. Value of urinary NMP-22 in patients with renal cell carcinoma. Urology. 2002 Oct. 60(4):593-7
60. Grange C, Brossa A, Bussolati B. Extracellular Vesicles and Carried miRNAs in the Progression of Renal Cell Carcinoma. Int J Mol Sci. 2019 Apr 13. 20(8)
61. Raimondo F, Morosi L, Corbetta S, et al. Differential protein profiling of renal cell carcinoma urinary exosomes. Mol Biosyst. 2013 Jun. 9(6):1220-33
62. Ali MR, Wu Y, Han T, et al. Simultaneous Time-Dependent Surface-Enhanced Raman Spectroscopy, Metabolomics, and Proteomics Reveal Cancer Cell Death Mechanisms Associated with Gold Nanorod Photothermal Therapy. J Am Chem Soc. 2016 Nov 30. 138(47):15434-15442
63. van de Pol JAA, Ferronika P, Westers H, et al. Evaluation of a seven gene mutational profile as a prognostic factor in a population-based study of clear cell renal cell carcinoma. Sci Rep. 2022 Apr 20. 12(1):6478
64. Shim EH, Livi CB, Rakheja D, et al. L-2-Hydroxyglutarate: an epigenetic modifier and putative oncometabolite in renal cancer. Cancer Discov. 2014 Nov. 4(11):1290-8
65. Avgerinos KI, Spyrou N, Mantzoros CS, et al. Obesity and cancer risk: Emerging biological mechanisms and perspectives. Metabolism. 2019 Mar. 92:121-135
66. Bianchi C, Meregalli C, Bombelli S, et al. The glucose and lipid metabolism reprogramming is grade-dependent in clear cell renal cell carcinoma primary cultures and is targetable to modulate cell viability and proliferation. Oncotarget. 2017 Dec 26. 8(69):113502-113515
67. Wettersten HI, Hakimi AA, Morin D, et al. Grade-Dependent Metabolic Reprogramming in Kidney Cancer Revealed by Combined Proteomics and Metabolomics Analysis. Cancer Res. 2015 Jun 15. 75(12):2541-52
68. Bombelli S, Torsello B, De Marco S, et al. 36-kDa Annexin A3 Isoform Negatively Modulates Lipid Storage in Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma Cells. Am J Pathol. 2020 Nov. 190(11):2317-2326
69. van der Mijn JC, Fu L, Khani F, et al. Combined Metabolomics and Genome-Wide Transcriptomics Analyses Show Multiple HIF1α-Induced Changes in Lipid Metabolism in Early Stage Clear Cell Renal Cell Carcinoma. Transl Oncol. 2020 Feb. 13(2):177-185
70. Ding X, Zhang W, Li S, Yang H. The role of cholesterol metabolism in cancer. Am J Cancer Res. 2019. 9(2):219-227
71. Go GW and Mani A. Low-density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR) family orchestrates cholesterol homeostasis. Yale J Biol Med. 2012 Mar. 85(1):19-28

72. Sundelin JP, Ståhlman M, Lundqvist A, et al. Increased expression of the very low-density lipoprotein receptor mediates lipid accumulation in clear-cell renal cell carcinoma. PLoS One. 2012. 7(11):e48694
73. Lipworth L, Tarone RE, McLaughlin JK. The epidemiology of renal cell carcinoma. J Urol. 2006 Dec. 176(6 Pt 1):2353-8
74. Dhote R, Thiounn N, Debré B, et al. Risk factors for adult renal cell carcinoma. Urol Clin North Am. 2004 May. 31(2):237-47
75. Markowski MC, Boorjian SA, Burton JP, et al. The Microbiome and Genitourinary Cancer: A Collaborative Review. Eur Urol. 2019 Apr. 75(4):637-646
76. Oh B, Boyle F, Pavlakis N, et al. The Gut Microbiome and Cancer Immunotherapy: Can We Use the Gut Microbiome as a Predictive Biomarker for Clinical Response in Cancer Immunotherapy? Cancers (Basel). 2021 Sep 27. 13(19)

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):55-67 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2472*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in colon cancer

G. Madeo[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], M. Gadler[1], S. Benedetti[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[3], D. Generali[4], C.A. Donofrio[5,6], M. Cominetti[5], A. Fioravanti[5], L. Riccio[5], A. Bernini[7], E. Fulcheri[8], A. Iaconelli[9], B. Aquilanti[9], G. Matera[9], L. Stuppia[10,11], V. Gatta[10,11], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[3], M. Bertelli[1,3,12]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [5]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Cremona, Italy; [6]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [7]Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Pharmacy, University of Siena, Italy; [8]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Department of Surgical Sciences and Integrated Diagnostics, Università di Genova, Italy; [9]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [10]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [11]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [12]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA

Abstract

Colon cancer presents a complex pathophysiological landscape, which poses a significant challenge to the precise prediction of patient prognosis and treatment response. However, the emergence of omics sciences such as genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics has provided powerful tools to identify molecular alterations and pathways involved in colon cancer development and progression. To address the lack of literature exploring the intersection of omics sciences, precision medicine, and colon cancer, we conducted a comprehensive search in ScienceDirect and PubMed databases. We included systematic reviews, reviews, case studies, clinical studies, and randomized controlled trials that were published between 2015-2023. To refine our search, we excluded abstracts and non-English studies. This review provides a comprehensive summary of the current understanding of the latest developments in precision medicine and omics sciences in the context of colon cancer. Studies have identified molecular subtypes of colon cancer based on genomic and transcriptomic profiles, which have implications for prognosis and treatment selection. Furthermore, precision medicine (which involves tailoring treatments, based on the unique molecular characteristics of each patient's tumor) has shown promise in improving outcomes for colon cancer patients. Omics sciences and precision medicine hold great promise for identifying new therapeutic targets and developing more effective treatments for colon cancer. Although not strictly designed as a systematic review, this review provides a readily accessible and up-to-date summary of the latest developments in the field, highlighting the challenges and opportunities for future research. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):55-67 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2472***

Key words: *Tumor genomics, pharmacogenomics, proteomic biomarkers, metabolomic, germline mutations.*

Background

Colon cancer is a significant contributor to morbidity and mortality across the globe (1). It is a multifaceted disease, caused by the aggregation of numerous genetic and epigenetic changes that arise at the cellular level in the colon. The use of omics disciplines has significantly enhanced our comprehension of the molecular pathways underlying colon cancer (2). These advancements have facilitated the development of more personalized and precise approaches to managing the disease. The various omics sciences—including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics—have revolutionized our understanding of cancer biology (3). Although significant evidence has emerged in favor of single omics approach for the detection of genetic and molecular mutations, their capacity to establish causal relationships between molecular signatures and phenotypic expressions of cancer hallmarks is restricted. Compared to single omics, the multi-omics approach can uncover the underlying complexities, such as metastasis and angiogenesis (4). The analysis of vast molecular data using these technologies from cancer cells offers a comprehensive view of genetic, epigenetic, and metabolic changes that drive tumor development and progression.

Gene expression profiling has revealed differentially expressed genes associated with tumor initiation, progression, and metastasis (5). Additionally, transcriptomic analysis has identified different molecular subtypes of colon cancer, each exhibiting unique gene expression profiles and clinical features. Proteomics and metabolomics have also emerged as valuable tools for identifying novel biomarkers and therapeutic targets in colon cancer. Proteomic analysis identifies

Correspondence: Giovanni Madeo, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: giovanni.madeo@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

differentially expressed or post-translationally modified proteins in colon cancer, providing insights into the molecular pathways that are dysregulated in the disease (6). Precision medicine, which involves individualizing therapy based on a patient's molecular profile, has emerged as a promising approach to colon cancer treatment (7). Omics-based profiling of colon cancer enables the identification of specific molecular changes that drive tumor growth, thus allowing the selection of targeted therapies likely to be effective in each patient. Furthermore, precision medicine allows to identify patients at high risk of disease recurrence, enabling the development of personalized surveillance strategies and the optimization of adjuvant therapy (8).

Aim of the review

Currently, a dearth of literature exists concerning reviews that comprehensively explore the present understanding of omics sciences and precision medicine in colon cancer. The primary objective of this manuscript is to deliberate on the current body of evidence regarding the latest developments in omics science and precision medicine in the context of colon cancer.

Methodology

To identify the appropriate studies, we comprehensively searched ScienceDirect and PubMed databases using individual terms and Boolean operators ANDs and ORs. The search terms used included "genetic mutations," "germline genetic mutations," "genetic tests," "hereditary," "somatic genetic mutations," "genetic rearrangements," "proteomics biomarkers," "blood proteomics biomarkers," "clinical diagnosis," "therapy," "pharmacogenetics," "metabolomics," "microbiomics," and "colon cancer." We limited our inclusion criteria to specific types of articles, including meta-analyses, multicenter studies, reviews, systematic reviews, observational studies, case-control studies, longitudinal/prospective studies, retrospective studies, and randomized controlled trials. We refined our search by limiting the publication date between 2015-2023 and excluding all non-English studies. Furthermore, texts available only in abstract form were excluded.

Tumor natural history and clinical history

Colon cancer originates from the epithelial cells of the colon. The natural history of colon cancer involves a sequence of genetic, molecular, and cellular events that ultimately lead to disease development and progression (9). The initial step in the natural history of colon cancer involves the transformation of a normal colonic epithelial cell into a neoplastic cell, which is manifested by mutations in specific genes, like the adenomatous polyposis coli gene. Once these neoplastic cells have formed, they begin to proliferate and accumulate genetic alterations that enable them to evade normal cellular control mechanisms—such as apoptosis and immune surveillance. These genetic alterations comprise mutations affecting oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes, alongside alterations in DNA methylation patterns and chromatin conformation (10). Over time, these neoplastic cells may form a polyp. Furthermore, the spread of colon cancer is facilitated by the development of blood and lymphatic vessels within the tumor, which provides a pathway for cancer cells to enter the circulation and establish secondary tumors. The clinical history of colon cancer can vary depending on the stage and location of the tumor. Early-stage colon cancer may not cause any symptoms and the disease may be detected incidentally during routine screening tests, such as colonoscopy. As the tumor grows and invades the surrounding tissue, it can cause symptoms like rectal bleeding, abdominal pain, and weight loss. These symptoms may be nonspecific and can also be caused by other gastrointestinal conditions, such as inflammatory bowel disease and diverticulitis (1).

Genetics of the tumor

The development of colon cancer involves multiple mutations at the genetic level, DNA methylation alterations, and changes in gene expression (Table 1). These genetic alterations can impact certain cellular processes that regulate cell proliferation and apoptosis, leading to the uncontrolled growth of cancer cells (11). The most frequent genetic aberration in colon cancer is chromosomal instability (CIN), which is characterized by extensive chromosomal aberrations and loss of heterozygosity. This subtype is frequently marked by mutations in key genes, including APC, KRAS, TP53, PI3KCA, and SMAD4. According to a study by Kandioler et al., TP53 mutation was observed in 33% of stage 3 colon cancer patients (12). Interestingly, the study also revealed that TP53 wild-type subjects had a significantly better survival rate than those with TP53 mutations (81% vs. 62%) (12). The most frequently observed cytogenetic abnormality in colon cancer is the loss of heterozygosity on chromosome 18q. Li et al. conducted a study where they investigated copy number variations (CNVs) of plasma cell-free DNA (cfDNA) in cancer (n=80), polyps (n=20), and healthy controls (n=35) using sequencing-based copy number analysis (13). Their results revealed that there were frequent CNVs in various chromosomal regions, such as amplifications on 1q, 8q, and 5q, as well as deletions on 1p, 4q, 8p, 17p, 18q, and 22q (13). These findings were consistent with a previous study conducted by Mampaey et al., who also reported frequent gains in chromosomes 1q, 7, 8q, 13, and 20, as well as losses for 1p, 4, 8p, 14, 15, 17p, 18, 21, and 22 (14).

Colon cancer can exhibit genetic alterations such as the CpG Island Methylator Phenotype (CIMP), where abnormal methylation of CpG islands results in the silencing of tumor suppressor genes (15). CIMP-high tumors are a distinct molecular subgroup that exhibit specific genetic characteristics, such as wild-type P53, microsatellite instability (MSI), and mutated BRAF. A phase 2 study, conducted by Watanabe et al., investigated the clinical significance of RAS/BRAF mutations in circulating cell-free DNA (ccfDNA) (16). The study enrolled 54 patients, 17 of which showed RAS/BRAF mutations at the end of the treatment protocol, while 10

patients had RAS/BRAF mutations in their plasma ccfDNA at the baseline of the study (16). Guda and colleagues recently employed whole exome sequencing and targeted sequencing to uncover somatic mutations in 103 patients. Their study revealed 20 previously unidentified genes in African American CRC patients. Notably, two genes, ephrin type A receptor 6 (EPHA6) and folliculin (FLCN), exclusively mutated in African American CRCs, were identified as potential driver genes based on genetic and biological criteria (17). Similarly, Thai patients with stage 2 and 3 colon cancer exhibited a mutation frequency of 47.2%, 1.9%, 1.9%, 12%, and 14.8% in KRAS, NRAS, BRAF, PIK3CA, and FBXW7, respectively (18).

Genetic testing

The integration of genetic testing in healthcare has been guided by accumulating evidence and established guidelines (19). Initially, patients were evaluated based on observable characteristics or "phenotypes," such as family history, individual risk factors, and tumor characteristics. The use of next-generation sequencing resulted in a shift towards multigene panel testing, which enables the identification of germline mutations that might not have been discovered based on observable characteristics and family history (20). This method has several advantages, including improving the identification of germline mutations for syndromes with genetic heterogeneity and overlapping characteristics (21). Limiting germline testing based on observable characteristics may cause the omission of certain cancer susceptibility genes.

Another diagnostic approach to emerge in colon cancer is stool DNA screening (22). A recent study evaluated the effectiveness of the novel stool DNA test of methylated SDC2 for colon cancer detection, which revealed high sensitivity for detecting colon cancer and advanced adenomas

Table 1. Summary of some of the genes involved in colon cancer, their associated pathologies and OMIM numbers, the inheritance patterns, and the effects of the mutations.

Gene	OMIM	Pathology	OMIM	Inheritance	Pathways/Functions	Effects of mutations
APC	611731	Familial adenomatous polyposis	175100	Autosomal dominant	Wnt signaling pathway; Regulation of cell growth and differentiation	Loss of function mutations lead to the formation of multiple colorectal polyps, which have a high probability of becoming malignant tumors.
MLH1	120436	Lynch syndrome 2	609310	Autosomal dominant	DNA mismatch repair pathway	Mutations increase the risk of colorectal, endometrial, and other cancers by causing genomic instability and accumulation of mutations.
MSH2	609309	Lynch syndrome	120435	Autosomal dominant	DNA mismatch repair pathway	Mutations increase the risk of colorectal, endometrial, and other cancers by causing genomic instability and accumulation of mutations.
MSH6	600678	Lynch syndrome 5	614350	Autosomal dominant	DNA mismatch repair pathway	Mutations increase the risk of colorectal, endometrial, and other cancers by causing genomic instability and accumulation of mutations.
PMS2	600259	Lynch syndrome 4	614337	Autosomal dominant	DNA mismatch repair pathway	Mutations increase the risk of colorectal, endometrial, and other cancers by causing genomic instability and accumulation of mutations.
KRAS	190070	Colorectal cancer	114500	Somatic	MAPK signaling pathway	Gain-of-function mutations activate KRAS, leading to uncontrolled cell proliferation and tumor growth.
TP53	191170	Li-Fraumeni syndrome	151623	Autosomal dominant	Regulation of cell cycle and apoptosis	Mutations impair the tumor suppressor function of TP53, leading to an increased risk of cancer.
BRAF	164757	Colorectal cancer	114500	Somatic	MAPK signaling Pathway	Oncogene, stimulates cell growth and division.
SMAD4	600993	Juvenile Polyposis Syndrome	175050	Autosomal Dominant	TGF-beta signaling Pathway	Tumor suppressor, regulates cell division.
PIK3CA	171834	Colorectal cancer	114500	Somatic mutations	PI3K/AKT signaling pathway	Oncogene, promotes cell growth and survival.

(23). Colon cancer is linked with dysregulated expression of microRNAs (miRNAs), and the expression patterns of these small non-coding RNAs have been linked to the detection and prognosis of colon cancer. A recent review demonstrated the effectiveness of using circulating serum miRNA and fecal miRNA expression as non-invasive biomarkers for early detection of colon cancer (24).

Predisposition

The pathogenesis of colon cancer is multifactorial, involving both genetic predisposition and various environmental factors. Genome-wide linkage analyses have revealed significant correlations between susceptibility loci located on chromosome 8p23 and colon cancer (25). Genetic susceptibility to colon cancer involves modifications in gene expression and DNA methylation, with specific genes being identified as markers for different subtypes of cancer. Additionally, the inactivation of microRNA through DNA methylation can also contribute to the development of colon cancer (26). Furthermore, the epigenetic inactivation of genes responsible for regulating the cell cycle, angiogenesis, repairing DNA, and promoting cellular differentiation are also contributors to colon cancer (27). Although the role of innate immunity genes in the progression of colon cancer is unclear, a weaker immune response is usually manifested in different cancers. Toll-like receptors (TLRs) play a vital role in identifying pathogen-associated molecular patterns, which trigger the innate immune response. Upon activation, TLRs activate NF-κB, which further initiates the transcription of various pro-inflammatory cytokines, and human beta-defensins (hBDs) (28). hBDs are antimicrobial peptides that aid innate immune defense, with hBD-1 being produced by various epithelial tissues, and their expression can be induced. Additionally, upon encountering microorganisms or cytokine stimulation, hBD-2 is highly expressed in normal epithelial cells. Semlali et al. conducted a study that explored the genetic variations and expression of hBDs (hBD-1, hBD-2, hBD-3, and hBD-4) and their potential association with colon cancer. Their findings revealed a significant association between hBDs and the deregulation of innate immunity [29]. These results suggest that hBDs play a critical role in maintaining innate immunity and that their disruption may contribute to the pathogenesis of colon cancer (29).

Correlated syndromes

In addition to sporadic colon cancer, also several colon cancer syndromes have been identified. These syndromes are characterized by a genetic predisposition to colon cancer, often with a specific pattern of inheritance. One of the most well-known colon cancer syndromes is hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC), also known as Lynch syndrome. HNPCC is an autosomal dominant disorder caused by mutations in one of several DNA mismatch repair genes (30). Individuals with HNPCC have a significantly increased risk of developing colon cancer, as well as other cancers such as endometrial, ovarian, and gastric cancer. The identification of HNPCC in families is important, because it can guide screening and surveillance protocols, such as colonoscopies starting at an earlier age or more frequent intervals. Another colon cancer syndrome is familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP), which is also an autosomal dominant disorder. FAP is characterized by the development of hundreds to thousands of adenomatous polyps in the colon, which can progress to cancer if left untreated (31). FAP is caused by mutations in the APC gene, which regulates cell proliferation and differentiation. Individuals with FAP require regular colonoscopies and often undergo prophylactic surgery to remove the colon, to prevent the development of colon cancer. In addition to HNPCC and FAP, there are several other colon cancer syndromes, such as MUTYH-associated polyposis (32), Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (33), and juvenile polyposis syndrome (34). These syndromes are less common than HNPCC and FAP, but still have important implications for patient management and surveillance. The identification of these syndromes can guide appropriate screening and surveillance protocols and help to prevent the development of colon cancer in at-risk individuals.

Genomics of the tumor

Recent advancements in genomic technologies have provided a comprehensive understanding of the genetic changes underlying the development and progression of colon cancer (Table 2). Among the most frequently observed genomic alterations in colon cancer is the mutation of the adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene (35). The APC gene is a tumor suppressor that plays a crucial role in regulating the Wnt signaling pathway, which is responsible for controlling cell proliferation and differentiation. APC mutations are identified in up to 80% of colon cancer cases, and they are thought to be an early event in the pathogenesis of the disease (36, 37). In addition to APC mutations, colon cancer is characterized by the accumulation of additional genomic alterations, including mutations in oncogenes such as KRAS, NRAS, and BRAF (38), as well as in other tumor suppressor genes such as TP53, SMAD4, and PTEN (39). Recent studies have also highlighted the importance of epigenetic alterations in colon cancer (40, 41). Epigenetic alterations including DNA methylation and histone modifications affect gene expression without altering the underlying DNA sequence. In colon cancer, aberrant DNA methylation patterns have been found including the MLH1, MGMT, and CDKN2A genes (42). These genetic modifications can result in the loss of function of tumor suppressor genes and the gain of function of oncogenes which consequently contribute to tumor progression (43).

Rearrangements

Multiple genetic alterations, including gene rearrangements, have emerged as a hallmark of colon cancer. Gene rearrangements occur when two or more regions of DNA from different chromosomes are broken and then rejoined in a new order. These rearrangements can lead to changes in gene expression and protein function, ultimately contributing to the development and progression of colon cancer (54).

Table 2. The potential genomics biomarkers in colon cancer.

Author, Year	Biomarker	Methodology	Change	Results	Conclusion
Song et al. (2018) (44)	CBX8, CD96	Gene and isoform expression datasets from The Cancer Genome Atlas	Downregulated	2301 genes and 4241 isoforms were differentially expressed	CBX8 and CD96 are viable prognostic biomarkers
Zhu and Dong (2018) (45)	TUSC3	Oncomine and COEXPEDIA databases	Upregulated	TUSC3 mRNA expression was overexpressed in CRC tissues compared to the control ones	TUSC3 is a potential therapeutic target in CRC
Luo et al. (2020) (46)	MTMR7, GSTM5, GPX2, PDE6B, CDS1, SGPP2, GSTM2, ALDOB, CPT1C, PDE1B, AGMAT, FTCD, HDC, DGKB, ACADL, MAT1A, PLCG2	The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA), Genotype-Tissue Expression (GTEx) database, and Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO)	43 mRNAs were upregulated, whereas 104 mRNAs were downregulated	A seventeen-gene metabolic signature emerged as prognostic biomarker. The high-risk patient group had a poor prognosis when compared to low risk (HR: 1.174, P < 0.001)	Seventeen-gene metabolic signature is a potential prognostic biomarker for colon cancer
Cheng et al. (2022) (47)	MTUS1	Tumor tissues were analyzed by qPCR for MTUS1 expression	Downregulated	MTUS1 exhibited lower levels in tumor tissues as compared to normal tissues	MTUS1 can serve as a prognostic and diagnostic biomarker for colon cancer
Chen et al. (2019) (48)	SEPT9, SDC2, NDRG4	Stool samples from cancerous and non-cancerous patients	Upregulated	DNA methylation of SEPT9, NDRG4, and SDC2 showed efficacy for diagnosis of colon cancer, but not BMP3	Potential screening biomarkers for colon cancer
Zhang et al. (2022) (49)	SDC2, TFPI2	Stool samples	Upregulated	Methylation levels of SDC2 and TFPI2 were higher in tumor samples as compared to normal samples	In CRC, SDC2 and TFPI2 were hypermethylated
Moradi et al. (2020) (50)	SOX21	The MethyLight method was utilized to determine methylation levels in the stool	Upregulated	The methylation rates of SOX21 were significantly higher in tumor tissues compared to normal tissues (P < 0.0001)	SOX21 gene promoter methylation is a potential diagnostic biomarker for colon cancer
Alizadeh-Sedigh et al. (2022) (51)	PIK3CA, KRAS, BRAF	PCR-direct sequencing for PIK3CA mutations	-	PIK3CA exon 9 (47.1%) in cancerous tissues	PIK3CA, KRAS, BRAF, and APC hotspot mutations have diagnostic potential in colon cancer
Ghatak et al. (2022) (52)	BDNF, PTGS2, GSK3B and CTNNB1, HPGD	Tissue samples	Upregulated	BDNF, PTGS2, GSK3B, and CTNNB1 were upregulated, whereas HPGD was significantly downregulated	Prognostic and diagnostic biomarkers
Ahluwalia et al. (2019) (53)	YWHAB, MCM4, and FBXO46	The Cancer Genome Atlas, COAD, and READ datasets	Upregulated	DPP7/2, YWHAB, MCM4, and FBXO46 were found to be significant predictors of poor prognosis in CRC patients (HR: 3.42, 95%, p < 0.001)	Potential prognostic biomarkers

One well-studied gene rearrangement in colon cancer involves the fusion of the EML4 (echinoderm microtubule-associated protein-like 4) gene and the ALK (anaplastic lymphoma kinase) gene. This rearrangement results in the constitutive activation of the ALK tyrosine kinase, which promotes cell proliferation and survival. The EML4-ALK fusion has been identified in a small subset of CRC patients, and its presence is associated with poor prognosis (55, 56). Another common gene rearrangement in CRC involves the fusion of the BRAF (v-raf murine sarcoma viral oncogene homolog B) gene and the KIAA1549 gene (57). This rearrangement results in the overexpression of the BRAF protein, which is involved in the RAS/RAF/MEK/ERK signaling pathways. The BRAF-KIAA1549 fusion has been identified in a significant proportion of CRC patients with microsatellite instability (MSI), which is a hallmark of defective DNA mismatch repair. The presence of this fusion is associated with a better prognosis in MSI CRC patients (58).

In addition to these specific gene rearrangements, chromosomal instability (CIN) is a hallmark of CRC, and it can result in a variety of gene copy number alterations, including deletions, amplifications, and translocations. For example, the loss of the tumor suppressor genes APC (adenomatous polyposis coli) and TP53 (tumor protein p53) is a common event in CRC that can result from chromosomal deletions. On the other hand, amplifications of the oncogene MYC (MYC proto-oncogene, bHLH transcription factor) have also been observed in CRC, and these amplifications can lead to increased MYC expression and tumor cell proliferation (59). A study by Créancier et al. reported 2 colon cancer cases (out of 408) with NTRK1 chromosomal rearrangements, with one manifested as TPM3–NTRK1 fusion and other as TPR–NTRK1 fusion (60).

Fusion genes

One important mechanism of genetic alteration in colon cancer is the formation of fusion genes. Fusion genes are created when two previously separate genes become linked together through a chromosomal rearrangement, such as a translocation or inversion (61). This results in a new gene that encodes a fusion protein, which can have altered or novel functional properties compared to the original proteins. Several fusion genes have been identified in colon cancer, with the most common involving the genes encoding the transcription factor ETS-related gene (ERG) and the receptor tyrosine kinase Ret (62, 63). The ERG gene is normally involved in regulating gene expression during development and differentiation, while Ret is involved in cell growth and survival signaling. When these two genes are fused together, the resulting ERG-Ret fusion protein has constitutive tyrosine kinase activity, leading to uncontrolled cell growth and proliferation. Other fusion genes identified in colon cancer include those involving the BRAF gene, which is frequently mutated in colon cancer, and the neurotrophic receptor tyrosine kinase 2 (NTRK2) gene. The BRAF fusion gene results in the activation of the MAPK signaling pathway, which promotes cell growth and survival (64). The NTRK2 fusion gene produces a fusion protein with constitutive kinase activity, leading to increased cell proliferation and survival (65). The detection of fusion genes in colon cancer has important implications for diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment. Fusion genes can serve as biomarkers for the identification of colon cancer subtypes with different clinical outcomes and responses to therapy.

Somatic mutations

Somatic mutations, which occur in non-germline cells, are a critical driver of colon cancer pathogenesis. These mutations affect various genes that participate in diverse cellular pathways, including those regulating cell cycle progression, DNA damage response, and cellular signaling. The adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene, which is a tumor suppressor gene that controls cell proliferation and differentiation, is one of the most commonly mutated genes in colon cancer. APC mutations are present in 80% of sporadic colon cancer cases, and loss of APC function results in the accumulation of κcatenin, a transcriptional co-activator that stimulates cell proliferation and survival (35). Colon cancer is characterized by the presence of mutations in several key genes, including APC, KRAS, and TP53. KRAS mutations are particularly prevalent, occurring in around 40% of cases (66). These mutations activate the RAS/MAPK-signaling pathway, which plays a critical role in promoting cell proliferation and survival. In addition, TP53 mutations are also common, occurring in approximately 50% of cases (67). Loss of TP53 function results in the loss of its tumor suppressor activity, which normally regulates cell cycle arrest and apoptosis in response to DNA damage. Furthermore, colon cancer involves somatic mutations in various genes that regulate critical cellular processes, such as DNA repair. For example, the MutS homolog 2 (MSH2) and MutL homolog 1 (MLH1) genes, which play a crucial role in mismatch repair, are often affected by somatic mutations in colon cancer (68). Such mutations can lead to a genetic condition called microsatellite instability, which causes the accumulation of errors in repetitive DNA sequences.

With the advent of modern sequencing technology, it has become possible to identify additional somatic mutations that contribute to the development of colon cancer. For instance, mutations have been detected in genes that regulate chromatin remodeling, such as the SWItch/Sucrose Non-Fermentable (SWI/SNF) complex and the Polycomb repressive complex 2 (PRC2) (69). Rosic et al. conducted a genetic analysis on a cohort of 80 colon cancer patients, which uncovered a novel somatic variation in the form of an imbalance in alleles of single nucleotide variants (SNVs) (70).

Circulating tumor DNA

Circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) has emerged as a promising biomarker for the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of colon cancer, which is a prevalent type of cancer worldwide. ctDNA comprises DNA fragments that are released by tumor cells into the bloodstream and can provide valuable information about the genetic characteristics of the tumor. Studies have revealed that ctDNA is present in nearly all patients with advanced colon cancer, and its levels are associated with the stage and burden of the disease (71, 72).

ctDNA can also be detected in patients with early-stage colon cancer, albeit at lower levels. The detection of ctDNA in the peripheral blood of colon cancer patients is a sensitive and specific method for detecting residual disease after surgery or monitoring the response to treatment. ctDNA analysis offers significant benefits beyond its diagnostic and prognostic value. For example, ctDNA can detect mutations in genes such as KRAS and TP53 that are commonly mutated in colon cancer. ctDNA analysis can also provide information about other genetic alterations—such as microsatellite instability (MSI) or BRAF mutations—that are associated with poor prognosis in colon cancer (73).

Pharmacogenomics

Pharmacogenomics is a discipline that investigates the influence of an individual's genetic variations on drug efficacy and toxicity (74). Colon cancer is a major public health concern, and its treatment involves the use of various chemotherapy drugs. However, the efficacy of these drugs can vary significantly among individuals, due to differences in their genetic profiles (75). Therefore, understanding the pharmacogenomics of colon cancer is crucial for developing personalized treatment plans. One of the most well-known pharmacogenomic biomarkers for colon cancer is the presence of KRAS mutations. The KRAS gene is frequently mutated in colorectal cancer, which has been associated with resistance to EGFR inhibitors like cetuximab and panitumumab (76). These drugs are commonly used to treat metastatic colorectal cancer, and their efficacy is significantly reduced in patients with KRAS mutations. Therefore, testing for the presence of this mutation has become an essential step in selecting the appropriate therapy for colon cancer patients. Another important pharmacogenomic biomarker for colon cancer is the dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD) enzyme. DPD is responsible for the metabolism of 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), which is a commonly used chemotherapy drug for colon cancer. Patients with decreased DPD activity are at a higher risk of developing severe toxicities when treated with 5-FU. Therefore, testing for DPD deficiency is recommended before starting 5-FU therapy (77). In addition to KRAS and DPD, several other genetic variants have been associated with the efficacy and toxicity of chemotherapy drugs used in colon cancer. For example, the UGT1A1*28 allele has been linked to an increased risk of severe toxicities when treated with irinotecan (78). Similarly, the TPMT gene variants have been associated with a higher risk of myelosuppression when treated with thiopurine drugs, such as azathioprine and mercaptopurine (79).

Plasma and tissue proteomic biomarkers

Several plasma and tissue proteomic biomarkers have shown promise in early detection and diagnosis of colon cancer (Table 3). Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) and epithelial cell adhesion molecule (EpCAM), have shown promise in early detection and diagnosis of colon cancer (80, 81). Elevated levels of CEA have been associated with advanced stages of colon cancer and poor prognosis. EpCAM has been shown to be a potential target for cancer therapy, and its expression levels have been used to predict patient outcomes. Other potential tissue biomarkers for colon cancer include heat shock protein 27 (HSP27), guanine nucleotide-binding protein subunit beta-2-like 1 (GNB2L1), and peroxiredoxin-1 (PRDX1) (82, 83). Tryptophan metabolism dysregulation has been linked to colorectal tumorigenesis, and altered levels of tryptophan metabolites and indole derivatives contribute to the promotion of tumorigenesis by altering the immune response, inducing inflammation, and affecting the balance of gut microbiota. Studies have shown that tryptophan is inversely associated with colon cancer risk (84, 85). According to a study conducted by Vasaikar and colleagues, the use of proteomics has revealed a correlation between reduced infiltration of CD8 T cells and heightened glycolytic activity in microsatellite instability-high (MSIH) tumors. This finding indicates that targeting glycolysis may serve as a potential strategy to overcome the resistance of MSI-H tumors to immune checkpoint blockade (86). A proteomics study by Tang et al. showed that proteins like TFR1, SAHH, and HV307 were differently expressed in colon cancer patients (87). Several studies have demonstrated that tryptophan and indole metabolism pathways are dysregulated in colon cancer, leading to altered levels of tryptophan metabolites and indole derivatives. These metabolic changes contribute to the promotion of tumorigenesis by altering the immune response, inducing inflammation, and affecting the balance of gut microbiota (88). Zhong et al. showed that extracellular vesicles containing SPARC and LRG1 were differentially expressed in colon cancer patients as compared to healthy subjects, and differed by tumor location (89).

Plasma and tissue metabolomics and microbiomics

Recent advancements in molecular profiling techniques, such as metabolomics and microbiomics, have provided new insights into the pathogenesis and progression of colon cancer (Table 4). Metabolomics and microbiomics focus on the comprehensive analysis of small molecules and microbial communities, respectively, in biological samples. Metabolomics analysis can provide a comprehensive understanding of the metabolic alterations that occur during colon cancer development and progression. The analysis of plasma metabolites in colon cancer patients has shown alterations in amino acid, lipid, and carbohydrate metabolism. These metabolic alterations are related to cancer cell proliferation, invasion, and metastasis. In addition, metabolomics analysis of colon tumor tissue has revealed significant differences in metabolic pathways, including glycolysis, tricarboxylic acid cycle, and pentose phosphate (105). A study by Deng et al. reported that plasma metabolomic profiling can be helpful in distinguishing left-sided colon cancer from right-sided colon cancer (106). Microbiomics is the study of the microbial communities that reside within a host. The one residing in the intestine, the so-called gut microbiome, is composed of trillions of microorganisms, including bacteria, viruses, fungi, and archaea. Recent studies have shown that the gut microbiome plays a critical role in colon cancer development and progression. The gut microbiome can influence the host's

Table 3. Summary of protein biomarkers in colon cancer, their type, technique used, and sample.

References	Protein Biomarker	Up-/down-regulated	Type of Biomarker	Technique	Sample
Zhang et al. (90)	Transgelin-2 (TAGLN2)	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Fourier transform mass spectrometry (FTMS)	CRC tissue
Ghazanfar et al. (91)	ACTBL2	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis coupled to mass spectrometry (2DE-MS)	CRC tissue
Hao et al. (92)	DPEP1	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	FTMS	CRC tissue
Jonsson et al. (93)	MMP-9	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	ELISA	CRC tissue
Quesada-Calvo et al. (94)	OLFM4, KNG1, Sec-24	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS)	FFPE CRC tissue
Guo et al. (95)	PCBP1	Upregulated	Predictive biomarker	2D gel electrophoresis	Cell lines and tumoral tissue
Yamamoto et al. (96)	Cyclophilin A, Annexin A2, Aldolase A	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	LC-MS	FFPE CRC tissue
Zhang et al. (97)	LRG1	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Quantitative real-time PCR and ELISA	CRC tissue and plasma
Katsila et al. (98)	pEGFR	Upregulated	Predictive biomarker	Quantitative proteomic analysis	Plasma
Ivancic et al. (99)	LRG1, EGFR, ITIH4, SOD3	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Targeted liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry	Serum
Bhardwaj et al. (100)	MASP1, Osteopontin, PON3, TFRC1, Amphiregulin	Upregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Liquid chromatography	Plasma
Langers et al. (101)	MMP-2, MMP-9	Upregulated	Predictive biomarker	ELISA	CRC tissue
Yu et al. (102)	STK4 or MST1	Downregulated	Diagnostic biomarker	Mass spectrometry (MS/MS), ELISA	Serum
Martin et al. (103)	APOE, AGT, DBP	Upregulated	Predictive biomarker	Gel electrophoresis (2D-DIGE) followed by LC-MS/MS	Serum
Yang et al. (104)	PSMA1, LAP3, ANXA3, serpin B5	Upregulated	Predictive biomarker	Mass spectrometry	Serum and CRC tissue

immune system, metabolism, and gut barrier function, all of which are critical factors in colon cancer pathogenesis. In colon cancer patients, there is a significant dysbiosis in the gut microbiome, with a reduction in beneficial bacteria and an increase in harmful bacteria. Moreover, certain bacterial species have been implicated in colon cancer development and progression, such as *Fusobacterium nucleatum, Streptococcus bovis,* and *Escherichia coli* (107, 108). These bacteria can promote tumorigenesis by inducing inflammation, altering the gut microenvironment, and producing genotoxic metabolites.

Tailored therapy

Despite advances in diagnosis and treatment, a significant proportion of patients with colon cancer continues to experience disease recurrence and treatment resistance. Tailored therapy, which involves individualizing treatment based on a patient's unique characteristics, has emerged as a promising approach to improving outcomes in colon cancer. Tailored therapy in colon cancer involves the use of biomarkers, which are molecular or cellular indicators that can predict disease behavior or response to therapy (116). These biomarkers can be used to identify subgroups of patients who are likely to respond to specific treatments or who have a higher risk of disease recurrence. Some of the most commonly used biomarkers in colon cancer include microsatellite instability (MSI), KRAS mutation status, and BRAF mutation status. Patients with MSI-high colon cancer are more likely to respond to immune checkpoint inhibitors, which activate the immune system to attack cancer cells (117). In contrast, patients with MSI-low or microsatellite-stable (MSS) colon cancer may benefit from conventional chemotherapy regimens. KRAS and BRAF mutations are associated with resistance to certain chemotherapy drugs, and patients with these mutations may benefit from alternative treatment approaches. For example, patients with KRAS mutations may benefit from targeted therapies that inhibit downstream signaling pathways, such as EGFR inhibitors (118). Similarly, patients with BRAF mutations may benefit from combination therapies that target multiple signaling pathways (119).

Table 4. Summary of metabolomics and microbiomics biomarkers for early diagnosis of colon cancer.

Author	Metabolite(s)/Pathway (s)	Up-/Down-regulated	Specimen	Findings
Cross et al. (109)	Glycochenodeoxycholate	Upregulated	Serum	Positive association was observed in CRC among women
Long et al. (110)	Xanthine, hypoxanthine, D-mannose	Downregulated	Serum	Lower levels observed in CRC compared to control. Hypoxanthine to xanthine levels indicative of CRC progression
Sinha et al. (111)	Clostridia Lachnospiraceae p-aminobenzoate and conjugated linoleate	Downregulated	Feces	A strong correlation was observed in fecal samples of CRC patients. Metabolites predominated by Enterobacteriaceae and Actinobacteria.
	Fusobacterium Porphyromonas p-hydroxy-benzaldehyde palmitoyl-sphingomyelin	Upregulated		
Gao et al. (112)	Methionine Tyrosine Valine Isoleucine	Upregulated	Tissue	Tissue amino acid profile has good sensitivity and specificity for diagnosis of CRC ($p<0.001$)
Ning et al. (113)	Glycolysis and amino acid metabolism	Upregulated	Urine	GC-TOF/MS-based metabolomics as diagnostic biomarkers for CRC
	Lipid metabolism	Downregulated		
Wang et al. (114)	Choline Phenylalanine Asparagine Isocitrate Cysteine Hippurate Dimethyl sulfone Creatinine Alanine Methylamine	Downregulated	Urine	NMR-based urinary metabolomics has potential for early diagnosis of CRC
	Homocysteine Glutamine cis-Aconitate Acetoacetate trans-Aconitate Guanidoacetate	Upregulated		
Yang et al. (115)	Proline and Glutamine	Upregulated	Feces	Microbe-associated metabolites have diagnostic potential for CRC
	Glycerol Linoleic acid Oleic acid	Decreased		
	Proteobacteria Fusobacteria Firmicutes	Upregulated		

Conclusions

Colon cancer is a complex and heterogeneous disease that requires a multi-omics approach for its proper diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment. The integration of omics sciences and precision medicine has revolutionized our understanding of colon cancer and the way we approach diagnosis and treatment. The identification of specific genetic mutations and genomic rearrangements, as well as the development of new biomarkers have allowed for more accurate diagnoses and personalized treatment plans. This information can guide the selection of tailored therapies, which can improve patient outcomes and reduce treatment-related toxicities. Precision medicine based on omics technologies is rapidly advancing in the field of colon cancer, and its potential to revolutionize cancer care treatment cannot be overstated. By identifying the specific molecular abnormalities driving cancer growth and progression, precision medicine can offer targeted therapies that can block or inhibit those abnormalities. The ability to tailor therapy based on each patient's characteristics has led to improved patient outcomes and better overall survival rates. However, there is still much to be learned in this field, and continued research is necessary to identify new biomarkers and therapeutic targets. Furthermore, access to these cutting-edge technologies must be expanded, to ensure that all patients can benefit from personalized treatment plans.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Ahmed M. Colon Cancer: A Clinician's Perspective in 2019. Gastroenterology Res. 2020 Feb;13(1):1-10
2. Tong D, Tian Y, Zhou T et al. Improving prediction performance of colon cancer prognosis based on the integration of clinical and multi-omics data. BMC Med Inform Decis Mak. 2020 Feb;20(1):22
3. Chakraborty S, Hosen MI, Ahmed M, et al. Onco-Multi-OMICS Approach: A New Frontier in Cancer Research. Biomed Res Int. 2018 Oct;2018:9836256
4. Ullah I, Yang L, Yin FT et al. Multi-Omics Approaches in Colorectal Cancer Screening and Diagnosis, Recent Updates and Future Perspectives. Cancers (Basel). 2022 Nov;14(22):5545
5. Mima K, Kosumi K, Baba Y, et al. The microbiome, genetics, and gastrointestinal neoplasms: the evolving field of molecular pathological epidemiology to analyze the tumor-immune-microbiome interaction. Hum Genet. 2021 May;140(5):725-746
6. Su M, Zhang Z, Zhou L, et al. Proteomics, Personalized Medicine and Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2021 May;13(11):2512
7. Sandhu J, Lavingia V, Fakih M. Systemic treatment for metastatic colorectal cancer in the era of precision medicine. J Surg Oncol. 2019 Apr;119(5):564-582
8. Yin Z, Yan X, Wang Q et al. Detecting Prognosis Risk Biomarkers for Colon Cancer Through Multi-Omics-Based Prognostic Analysis and Target Regulation Simulation Modeling. Front Genet. 2020 May;11:524
9. Jahanafrooz Z, Mosafer J, Akbari M, et al. Colon cancer therapy by focusing on colon cancer stem cells and their tumor microenvironment. J Cell Physiol. 2020 May;235(5):4153-4166
10. Khare S, Verma M. Epigenetics of colon cancer. Methods Mol Biol. 2012;863:177-85
11. Fidelle M, Yonekura S, Picard M et al. Resolving the Paradox of Colon Cancer Through the Integration of Genetics, Immunology, and the Microbiota. Front Immunol. 2020 Dec;11:600886
12. Kandioler D, Mittlböck M, Kappel S et al. TP53 Mutational Status and Prediction of Benefit from Adjuvant 5-Fluorouracil in Stage III Colon Cancer Patients. EBioMedicine. 2015 Jun;2(8):825-30
13. Li J, Dittmar RL, Xia S et al. Cell-free DNA copy number variations in plasma from colorectal cancer patients. Mol Oncol. 2017 Aug;11(8):1099-1111
14. Mampaey E, Fieuw A, Van Laethem T et al. Focus on 16p13.3 Locus in Colon Cancer. PLoS One. 2015 Jul;10(7):e0131421
15. Advani SM, Swartz MD, Loree J et al. Epidemiology and Molecular-Pathologic Characteristics of CpG Island Methylator Phenotype (CIMP) in Colorectal Cancer. Clin Colorectal Cancer. 2021 Jun;20(2):137-147.e1
16. Watanabe J, Maeda H, Nagasaka T et al. Multicenter, single-arm, phase II study of the continuous use of panitumumab in combination with FOLFIRI after FOLFOX for RAS wild-type metastatic colorectal cancer: Exploratory sequential examination of acquired mutations in circulating cell-free DNA. Int J Cancer. 2022 Dec;151(12):2172-2181
17. Guda K, Veigl ML, Varadan V et al. Novel recurrently mutated genes in African American colon cancers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2015 Jan;112(4):1149-54
18. Korphaisarn K, Pongpaibul A, Roothumnong E et al. High Frequency of KRAS Codon 146 and FBXW7 Mutations in Thai Patients with Stage II-III Colon Cancer. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev. 2019 Aug;20(8):2319-2326
19. Heald B, Hampel H, Church J et al. Collaborative Group of the Americas on Inherited Gastrointestinal Cancer Position statement on multigene panel testing for patients with colorectal cancer and/or polyposis. Fam Cancer. 2020 Jul;19(3):223-239
20. Stoffel EM, Koeppe E, Everett J et al. Germline Genetic Features of Young Individuals With Colorectal Cancer. Gastroenterology. 2018 Mar;154(4):897-905.e1
21. Ballester V, Cruz-Correa M. How and When to Consider Genetic Testing for Colon Cancer? Gastroenterology. 2018 Oct;155(4):955-959
22. Ebner DW, Kisiel JB. Stool-Based Tests for Colorectal Cancer Screening: Performance Benchmarks Lead to High Expected Efficacy. Curr Gastroenterol Rep. 2020 Jun;22(7):32
23. Wang J, Liu S, Wang H et al. Robust performance of a novel stool DNA test of methylated SDC2 for colorectal cancer detection: a multicenter clinical study. Clin Epigenetics. 2020 Oct;12(1):162
24. Hollis M, Nair K, Vyas A, et al. MicroRNAs potential utility in colon cancer: Early detection, prognosis, and chemosensitivity. World J Gastroenterol. 2015 Jul;21(27):8284-92
25. Semlali A, Al Amri A, Azzi A et al. Expression and new exon mutations of the human Beta defensins and their association on colon cancer development. PLoS One. 2015 Jun;10(6):e0126868
26. Tse JWT, Jenkins LJ, Chionh F, et al. Aberrant DNA Methylation in Colorectal Cancer: What Should We Target? Trends Cancer. 2017 Oct;3(10):698-712
27. Hong SN. Genetic and epigenetic alterations of colorectal cancer. Intest Res. 2018 Jul;16(3):327-337
28. Sameer AS, Nissar S. Toll-Like Receptors (TLRs): Structure, Functions, Signaling, and Role of Their Polymorphisms in Colorectal Cancer Susceptibility. Biomed Res Int. 2021 Sep;2021:1157023
29. Semlali A, Al Amri A, Azzi A et al. Expression and new exon mutations of the human Beta defensins and their association on colon cancer development. PLoS One. 2015 Jun 3;10(6):e0126868
30. Kravochuck SE, Church JM. Hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer/Lynch syndrome in three dimensions. ANZ J Surg. 2017 Dec;87(12):1006-1010
31. Dinarvand P, Davaro EP, Doan JV et al. Familial Adenomatous Polyposis Syndrome: An Update and Review of Extraintestinal Manifestations. Arch Pathol Lab Med. 2019 Nov;143(11):1382-1398
32. Toboeva MK, Shelygin YA, Frolov SA, et al. MutYH-associated polyposis. Ter Arkh. 2019 Mar;91(2):97-100
33. Klimkowski S, Ibrahim M, Ibarra Rovira JJ et al. Peutz-Jeghers Syndrome and the Role of Imaging: Pathophysiology, Diagnosis, and Associated Cancers. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Oct;13(20):5121
34. Dal Buono A, Gaiani F, Poliani L, Laghi L. Juvenile polyposis syndrome: An overview. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol. 2022 Jun-Aug;58-59:101799
35. Aghabozorgi AS, Bahreyni A, Soleimani A et al. Role of adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene mutations in the pathogenesis of colorectal cancer; current status and perspectives. Biochimie. 2019 Feb;157:64-71
36. Norollahi SE, Hamidian SMT, Kohpar ZK, et al. The fluctuation of APC gene in WNT signaling with adenine deletion of adenomatous polyposis coli, is associated in colorectal cancer. Journal of Coloproctology. 2020;40(02):135-42. (Accessed

on 28/08/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2237936319306367)
37. Noe O, Filipiak L, Royfman R, et al. Adenomatous polyposis coli in cancer and therapeutic implications. Oncol Rev. 2021 Jun 24;15(1):534
38. Cicenas J, Tamosaitis L, Kvederaviciute K, et al, Stankevicius V, Valius M. KRAS, NRAS and BRAF mutations in colorectal cancer and melanoma. Med Oncol. 2017 Feb;34(2):26
39. Cancer Genome Atlas Network. Comprehensive molecular characterization of human colon and rectal cancer. Nature. 2012 Jul;487(7407):330-7
40. Grady WM. Epigenetic alterations in the gastrointestinal tract: Current and emerging use for biomarkers of cancer. Adv Cancer Res. 2021;151:425-468
41. Patnaik S, Anupriya. Drugs Targeting Epigenetic Modifications and Plausible Therapeutic Strategies Against Colorectal Cancer. Front Pharmacol. 2019 Jun;10:588
42. Petko Z, Ghiassi M, Shuber A et al. Aberrantly methylated CDKN2A, MGMT, and MLH1 in colon polyps and in fecal DNA from patients with colorectal polyps. Clin Cancer Res. 2005 Feb;11(3):1203-9
43. Lee CC, Kuo YC, Hu JM et al. MTNR1B polymorphisms with CDKN2A and MGMT methylation status are associated with poor prognosis of colorectal cancer in Taiwan. World J Gastroenterol. 2021 Sep;27(34):5737-5752
44. Song X, Tang T, Li C, Liu X, et al. CBX8 and CD96 Are Important Prognostic Biomarkers of Colorectal Cancer. Med Sci Monit. 2018 Nov;24:7820-7827
45. Zhu YF, Dong M. Expression of TUSC3 and its prognostic significance in colorectal cancer. Pathol Res Pract. 2018 Sep;214(9):1497-1503
46. Luo D, Shan Z, Liu Q, et al. A Novel Seventeen-Gene Metabolic Signature for Predicting Prognosis in Colon Cancer. Biomed Res Int. 2020 Nov;2020:4845360
47. Cheng LY, Huang MS, Zhong HG et al. MTUS1 is a promising diagnostic and prognostic biomarker for colorectal cancer. World J Surg Oncol. 2022 Aug;20(1):257
48. Chen J, Sun H, Tang W et al. DNA methylation biomarkers in stool for early screening of colorectal cancer. J Cancer. 2019 Aug;10(21):5264-5271
49. Zhang W, Yang C, Wang S et al. SDC2 and TFPI2 Methylation in Stool Samples as an Integrated Biomarker for Early Detection of Colorectal Cancer. Cancer Manag Res. 2021 Apr;13:3601-3617
50. Moradi K, Babaei E, Rezvani N, Safaralizadeh R, Bashiri H, Feizi MAH. High potential of SOX21 gene promoter methylation as an epigenetic biomarker for early detection of colorectal cancer. Indian J Cancer. 2020 Apr-Jun;57(2):166-171
51. Alizadeh-Sedigh M, Mahmoodzadeh H, Fazeli MS, et al. The potential of PIK3CA, KRAS, BRAF, and APC hotspot mutations as a non-invasive detection method for colorectal cancer. Mol Cell Probes. 2022 Jun;63:101807
52. Ghatak S, Mehrabi SF, Mehdawi LM, et al. Identification of a Novel Five-Gene Signature as a Prognostic and Diagnostic Biomarker in Colorectal Cancers. Int J Mol Sci. 2022 Jan;23(2):793
53. Ahluwalia P, Mondal AK, Bloomer C et al. Identification and Clinical Validation of a Novel 4 Gene-Signature with Prognostic Utility in Colorectal Cancer. Int J Mol Sci. 2019 Aug;20(15):3818
54. Augenlicht LH. Gene structure and expression in colon cancer. Cell and molecular biology of colon cancer. 2019:165-86. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.taylorfrancis.com/chapters/edit/10.1201/9780429260988-9/gene-structure-expression-colon-cancer-leonard-augenlicht)
55. Lee C-H, Lee C-T, Chen Y-L, et al. Detection of anaplastic lymphoma kinase gene rearrangement in a patient with right colon cancer. Journal of Cancer Research and Practice. 2019;6(2):89. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at http://www.taiwanoncologysociety.org.tw/ehc-tos/s/w/ebook/downloadFile?contentId=ecc8cbb2722a4529b92d51ed070a12d9)
56. Hsiao SY, He HL, Weng TS et al. Colorectal Cancer with EML4-ALK Fusion Gene Response to Alectinib: A Case Report and Review of the Literature. Case Rep Oncol. 2021 Mar;14(1):232-238
57. Rahi H, Olave MC, Fritchie KJ et al. Gene fusions in gastrointestinal tract cancers. Genes Chromosomes Cancer. 2022 May;61(5):285-297
58. Topham JT, O'Callaghan CJ, Feilotter H, et al. ctDNA-based mutational landscape following anti-EGFR antibodies in metastatic colorectal cancer (mCRC) to uncover novel resistance mechanisms in the CCTG CO. 26 trial. American Society of Clinical Oncology; 2021. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://ascopubs.org/doi/abs/10.1200/JCO.2021.39.3_suppl.117)
59. Venkateswaran N, Lafita-Navarro MC, Hao YH et al. MYC promotes tryptophan uptake and metabolism by the kynurenine pathway in colon cancer. Genes Dev. 2019 Sep;33(17-18):1236-1251
60. Créancier L, Vandenberghe I, Gomes B et al. Chromosomal rearrangements involving the NTRK1 gene in colorectal carcinoma. Cancer Lett. 2015 Aug;365(1):107-11
61. Lasota J, Chłopek M, Lamoureux J et al. Colonic Adenocarcinomas Harboring NTRK Fusion Genes: A Clinicopathologic and Molecular Genetic Study of 16 Cases and Review of the Literature. Am J Surg Pathol. 2020 Feb;44(2):162-173
62. Li S, Wu X, Xu Y et al. miR-145 suppresses colorectal cancer cell migration and invasion by targeting an ETS-related gene. Oncol Rep. 2016 Oct;36(4):1917-26
63. Mendes Oliveira D, Grillone K, Mignogna C et al. Next-generation sequencing analysis of receptor-type tyrosine kinase genes in surgically resected colon cancer: identification of gain-of-function mutations in the RET proto-oncogene. J Exp Clin Cancer Res. 2018 Apr;37(1):84
64. Kloosterman WP, Coebergh van den Braak RRJ, Pieterse M et al. A Systematic Analysis of Oncogenic Gene Fusions in Primary Colon Cancer. Cancer Res. 2017 Jul;77(14):3814-3822
65. Solomon JP, Benayed R, Hechtman JF, et al. Identifying patients with NTRK fusion cancer. Ann Oncol. 2019 Nov;30(Suppl_8):viii16-viii22
66. Cefalì M, Epistolio S, Palmarocchi MC, et al. Research progress on KRAS mutations in colorectal cancer. Journal of Cancer Metastasis and Treatment. 2021;7:26. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://jcmtjournal.com/article/view/4035)
67. Li VD, Li KH, Li JT. TP53 mutations as potential prognostic markers for specific cancers: analysis of data from The Cancer Genome Atlas and the International Agency for Research on Cancer TP53 Database. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 2019 Mar;145(3):625-636
68. Huang SC, Huang SF, Chen YT et al. Overexpression of MutL homolog 1 and MutS homolog 2 proteins have reversed prognostic implications for stage I-II colon cancer patients. Biomed J. 2017 Feb;40(1):39-48
69. Ahadi MS, Fuchs TL, Clarkson A et al. Switch/sucrose-nonfermentable (SWI/SNF) complex (SMARCA4, SMARCA2, INI1/SMARCB1)-deficient colorectal carcinomas are strongly associated with microsatellite instability: an incidence study in 4508 colorectal carcinomas. Histopathology. 2022 May;80(6):906-921

70. Rosic J, Miladinov M, Dragicevic S et al. Genetic analysis and allele-specific expression of SMAD7 3'UTR variants in human colorectal cancer reveal a novel somatic variant exhibiting allelic imbalance. Gene. 2023 Apr;859:147217.
71. Osumi H, Shinozaki E, Yamaguchi K, et al. Clinical utility of circulating tumor DNA for colorectal cancer. Cancer Sci. 2019 Apr;110(4):1148-1155
72. Chakrabarti S, Xie H, Urrutia R, et al. The Promise of Circulating Tumor DNA (ctDNA) in the Management of Early-Stage Colon Cancer: A Critical Review. Cancers (Basel). 2020 Sep;12(10):2808
73. Cao H, Liu X, Chen Y et al. Circulating Tumor DNA Is Capable of Monitoring the Therapeutic Response and Resistance in Advanced Colorectal Cancer Patients Undergoing Combined Target and Chemotherapy. Front Oncol. 2020 Apr;10:466
74. Miteva-Marcheva NN, Ivanov HY, Dimitrov DK, Stoyanova VK. Application of pharmacogenetics in oncology. Biomark Res. 2020 Aug;8:32
75. Cacabelos R, Naidoo V, Corzo L, et al. Genophenotypic Factors and Pharmacogenomics in Adverse Drug Reactions. Int J Mol Sci. 2021 Dec;22(24):13302
76. Li QH, Wang YZ, Tu J et al. Anti-EGFR therapy in metastatic colorectal cancer: mechanisms and potential regimens of drug resistance. Gastroenterol Rep (Oxf). 2020 Jun;8(3):179-191
77. Mohammadian M, Zeynali-Moghaddam S, Khadem Ansari MH, et al. Dihydropyrimidine Dehydrogenase Levels in Colorectal Cancer Cells Treated with a Combination of Heat Shock Protein 90 Inhibitor and Oxaliplatin or Capecitabine. Adv Pharm Bull. 2019 Aug;9(3):439-444
78. Tsai HL, Chen PJ, Chen YC et al. Irinotecan dose reduction in metastatic colorectal cancer patients with homozygous UGT1A1*28 polymorphism: a single-center case series. J Int Med Res. 2022 Jul;50(7):3000605221110697
79. Dean L. Azathioprine Therapy and TPMT and NUDT15 Genotype. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK100661/)
80. Campos-da-Paz M, Dórea JG, Galdino AS,et al. Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA) and Hepatic Metastasis in Colorectal Cancer: Update on Biomarker for Clinical and Biotechnological Approaches. Recent Pat Biotechnol. 2018;12(4):269-279
81. Boesch M, Spizzo G, Seeber A. Concise Review: Aggressive Colorectal Cancer: Role of Epithelial Cell Adhesion Molecule in Cancer Stem Cells and Epithelial-to-Mesenchymal Transition. Stem Cells Transl Med. 2018 Jun;7(6):495-501
82. Liang HH, Huang CY, Chou CW et al. Heat shock protein 27 influences the anti-cancer effect of curcumin in colon cancer cells through ROS production and autophagy activation. Life Sci. 2018 Sep;209:43-51
83. Chu G, Li J, Zhao Y et al. Identification and verification of PRDX1 as an inflammation marker for colorectal cancer progression. Am J Transl Res. 2016 Feb;8(2):842-59
84. Papadimitriou N, Gunter MJ, Murphy N et al. Circulating tryptophan metabolites and risk of colon cancer: Results from case-control and prospective cohort studies. Int J Cancer. 2021 Nov;149(9):1659-1669.
85. Rothwell JA, Beševi J, Dimou N et al. Circulating amino acid levels and colorectal cancer risk in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition and UK Biobank cohorts. BMC Med. 2023 Feb;21(1):80
86. Vasaikar S, Huang C, Wang X et al. Proteogenomic Analysis of Human Colon Cancer Reveals New Therapeutic Opportunities. Cell. 2019 May;177(4):1035-1049.e19
87. Tang M, Zeng L, Zeng Z et al. Proteomics study of colorectal cancer and adenomatous polyps identifies TFR1, SAHH, and HV307 as potential biomarkers for screening. J Proteomics. 2021 Jul;243:104246
88. Wyatt M, Greathouse KL. Targeting Dietary and Microbial Tryptophan-Indole Metabolism as Therapeutic Approaches to Colon Cancer. Nutrients. 2021 Apr;13(4):1189
89. Zhong ME, Chen Y, Xiao Y et al. Serum extracellular vesicles contain SPARC and LRG1 as biomarkers of colon cancer and differ by tumour primary location. EBioMedicine. 2019 Dec;50:211-223
90. Zhang Y, Ye Y, Shen D et al. Identification of transgelin-2 as a biomarker of colorectal cancer by laser capture microdissection and quantitative proteome analysis. Cancer Sci. 2010 Feb;101(2):523-9
91. Ghazanfar S, Fatima I, Aslam M et al. Identification of actin beta-like 2 (ACTBL2) as novel, upregulated protein in colorectal cancer. J Proteomics. 2017 Jan;152:33-40
92. Hao JJ, Zhi X, Wang Y et al. Comprehensive Proteomic Characterization of the Human Colorectal Carcinoma Reveals Signature Proteins and Perturbed Pathways. Sci Rep. 2017 Feb;7:42436
93. Jonsson A, Hjalmarsson C, Falk P, Ivarsson ML. Stability of matrix metalloproteinase-9 as biological marker in colorectal cancer. Med Oncol. 2018 Mar;35(4):50
94. Quesada-Calvo F, Massot C, Bertrand V et al. OLFM4, KNG1 and Sec24C identified by proteomics and immunohistochemistry as potential markers of early colorectal cancer stages. Clin Proteomics. 2017 Mar;14:9
95. Guo J, Zhu C, Yang K et al. Poly(C)-binding protein 1 mediates drug resistance in colorectal cancer. Oncotarget. 2017 Feb;8(8):13312-13319.
96. Yamamoto T, Kudo M, Peng WX et al. Identification of aldolase A as a potential diagnostic biomarker for colorectal cancer based on proteomic analysis using formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue. Tumour Biol. 2016 Oct;37(10):13595-13606
97. Zhang Q, Huang R, Tang Q et al. Leucine-rich alpha-2-glycoprotein-1 is up-regulated in colorectal cancer and is a tumor promoter. Onco Targets Ther. 2018 May;11:2745-2752
98. Katsila T, Juliachs M, Gregori J et al. Circulating pEGFR is a candidate response biomarker of cetuximab therapy in colorectal cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2014 Dec;20(24):6346-56
99. Ivancic MM, Megna BW, Sverchkov Y et al. Noninvasive Detection of Colorectal Carcinomas Using Serum Protein Biomarkers. J Surg Res. 2020 Feb;246:160-169
100. Bhardwaj M, Gies A, Weigl K et al. Evaluation and Validation of Plasma Proteins Using Two Different Protein Detection Methods for Early Detection of Colorectal Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2019 Sep;11(10):1426
101. Langers AM, Verspaget HW, Hawinkels LJ et al. MMP-2 and MMP-9 in normal mucosa are independently associated with outcome of colorectal cancer patients. Br J Cancer. 2012 Apr;106(9):1495-8
102. Yu J, Zhai X, Li X et al. Identification of MST1 as a potential early detection biomarker for colorectal cancer through a proteomic approach. Sci Rep. 2017 Oct;7(1):14265
103. Martin P, Noonan S, Mullen MP et al. Predicting response to vascular endothelial growth factor inhibitor and chemotherapy in metastatic colorectal cancer. BMC Cancer. 2014 Nov;14:887
104. Yang Q, Roehrl MH, Wang JY. Proteomic profiling of antibody-inducing immunogens in tumor tissue identifies PSMA1, LAP3, ANXA3, and maspin as colon cancer markers. Oncotarget. 2017 Dec;9(3):3996-4019

105. Brown DG, Rao S, Weir TL et al. Metabolomics and metabolic pathway networks from human colorectal cancers, adjacent mucosa, and stool. Cancer Metab. 2016 Jun;4:11
106. Deng K, Han P, Song W et al. Plasma metabolomic profiling distinguishes right-sided from left-sided colon cancer. Clin Chim Acta. 2018 Dec;487:357-362
107. Abu-Ghazaleh N, Chua WJ, Gopalan V. Intestinal microbiota and its association with colon cancer and red/processed meat consumption. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2021 Jan;36(1):75-88
108. Shariati A, Razavi S, Ghaznavi-Rad E et al. Association between colorectal cancer and Fusobacterium nucleatum and Bacteroides fragilis bacteria in Iranian patients: a preliminary study. Infect Agent Cancer. 2021 Jun;16(1):41
109. Cross AJ, Moore SC, Boca S et al. A prospective study of serum metabolites and colorectal cancer risk. Cancer. 2014 Oct;120(19):3049-57
110. Long Y, Sanchez-Espiridion B, Lin M et al. Global and targeted serum metabolic profiling of colorectal cancer progression. Cancer. 2017 Oct;123(20):4066-4074
111. Sinha R, Ahn J, Sampson JN et al. Fecal Microbiota, Fecal Metabolome, and Colorectal Cancer Interrelations. PLoS One. 2016 Mar;11(3):e0152126
112. Gao P, Zhou C, Zhao L, Zhang G, Zhang Y. Tissue amino acid profile could be used to differentiate advanced adenoma from colorectal cancer. J Pharm Biomed Anal. 2016 Jan;118:349-355
113. Ning W, Qiao N, Zhang X, et al. Metabolic profiling analysis for clinical urine of colorectal cancer. Asia Pac J Clin Oncol. 2021 Aug;17(4):403-413
114. Wang Z, Lin Y, Liang J et al. NMR-based metabolomic techniques identify potential urinary biomarkers for early colorectal cancer detection. Oncotarget. 2017 Nov;8(62):105819-105831
115. Yang Y, Misra BB, Liang L et al. Integrated microbiome and metabolome analysis reveals a novel interplay between commensal bacteria and metabolites in colorectal cancer. Theranostics. 2019 May;9(14):4101-4114
116. Van Geelen CM, de Vries EG, de Jong S. Lessons from TRAIL-resistance mechanisms in colorectal cancer cells: paving the road to patient-tailored therapy. Drug Resist Updat. 2004 Dec;7(6):345-58
117. Schrock AB, Ouyang C, Sandhu J et al. Tumor mutational burden is predictive of response to immune checkpoint inhibitors in MSI-high metastatic colorectal cancer. Ann Oncol. 2019 Jul;30(7):1096-1103
118. De Roock W, De Vriendt V, Normanno N, et al. KRAS, BRAF, PIK3CA, and PTEN mutations: implications for targeted therapies in metastatic colorectal cancer. Lancet Oncol. 2011 Jun;12(6):594-603
119. Oddo D, Sennott EM, Barault L et al. Molecular Landscape of Acquired Resistance to Targeted Therapy Combinations in BRAF-Mutant Colorectal Cancer. Cancer Res. 2016 Aug;76(15):4504-15

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):68-76 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2473*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in sarcoma

G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Donato[3,4], K. Dhuli[1], M. Gadler[1], S. Benedetti[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[3], D. Generali[5], C. A. Donofrio[6,7], M. Cominetti[6], A. Fioravanti[6], L. Riccio[6], A. Bernini[8], E. Fulcheri[9], D. Cavalca[10], L. Stuppia[11,12], V. Gatta[11,12], S. Cristoni[13], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[3], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [5]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [6]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Cremona, Italy; [7]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy; [8]Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Pharmacy, University of Siena, Siena, Italy; [9]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Department of Surgical Sciences and Integrated Diagnostics, Università di Genova, Genoa, Italy; [10]Laser Surgery Operating Unit, Plastic Surgery Department, San Rocco Clinical Institute, Ome, BS, Italy; [11]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [12]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [13]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Bresso (MI), Italy

Abstract

Background. Sarcomas are a relatively rare but diverse group of cancers that typically develop in the mesenchymal cells of bones and soft tissues. Occurring in more than 70 subtypes, sarcomas have broad histological presentations, posing significant challenges of prognosis and treatment. Modern multi-omics studies, which include genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and micro-biomics, are vital to understand the underlying mechanisms of sarcoma development and progression, identify molecular biomarkers for early detection, develop personalized treatment plans, and discover drug resistance mechanisms in sarcomas to upsurge the survival rate.

Aim. This study aims to highlight the genetic risk factors responsible for sarcoma-genesis, and to present a comprehensive review of multi-omics studies about sarcoma.

Methods. Extensive literature research was undertaken using reliable and authentic medical journals, e-books, and online cancer research databases. Mendelian inheritance in man database (OMIM) was explored to study particular genes and their loci that are responsible to cause various sarcomas.

Result. This in-depth research led to the finding out that omics studies provide a more comprehensive understanding of underlying molecular mechanisms of sarcomas. Through genomics, we can reveal genetic alterations that predispose to sarcoma, like mutation in TP53, NF1, and so on. Pharmacogenomics enable us to find molecular targets for specific drugs. Whereas, proteomic and metabolomic studies provide insights into the biological pathways involved in sarcoma development and progression.

Conclusion. Future advancements in omics sciences for sarcoma are on the cutting-edge of defining precision treatment plans and improved resilience of sarcoma patients. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):68-76 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2473***

Key word: *sarcoma, omics sciences, genomics, genetics, metabolomics, microbiomics, proteomics, cancer*

Introduction

Sarcoma is a histologically diverse group of malignant tumors that develop in connective tissues of fat, bones, cartilage, and muscles (1). Predominantly, sarcomas originate in mesenchymal stromal cells (MSC) of the bone marrow, which are undifferentiated stem cells, causing osteoblasts, adipoblasts, chondroblasts, and several other connective tissue cells (2).

Sarcomas are referred to as 'rare' tumors because of their low incidence rates. Until recently, annual occurrence of sarcoma is <6/100,000 individuals worldwide (1,3,4). The majority of sarcoma sufferers are young children (accounting for >20% of total pediatric), whereas only 1% of all older adults malignancies are connected to sarcoma (1,4).

To date, there have been about 100 different types of sarcomas described in the 2020 WHO classification of tumors, each of which is etiologically and pathologically distinct in said publication (3,5). This new classification has upgraded clinical decision-making, correct pathological diagnosis, surveillance and management of this heterogenous cancer (5). For the sake of convenience, scientists segregated sarcomas in three broader classes, namely: bone sarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma (STS, which occurs in muscles, nerves, retroperitoneum, blood vessels, originating mostly in extremities), and visceral sarcoma (occurring in specific organs, like the gastrointestinal tract) (4,6). Among these multiple varieties, the majority of diagnosed sarcoma originate in soft connective tissues, mostly in extremities (60% of cases), with over 50 histological subtypes, whereas 10% of sarcoma subtypes belong to bone sarcoma (4,5).

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti. MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email. gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org. Tel. +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

Although the exact etiologies and causes of many STSs are not well-understood, certain risk factors have been recorded to increase the risk of sarcomas. Environmental risk factors like exposure to ionizing radiation, carcinogenic chemicals (like arsenic, anabolic steroids, and thorium), virus infection, prior tumor experience, increased body mass index, age, diabetes, and obesity are associated with a higher risk of developing sarcoma (4,6,7). Genetic anomalies responsible to cause STSs include the inactivation of tumor suppressor gene because of germline mutations, like in neurofibromatosis and nerve sheath tumors. Sarcoma genesis may occur due to hereditary genetic predisposition of genes, like in Li-Fraumeni-syndrome (6,7).

The discovery of diagnostic biomarkers and treatment targets for cancers is indispensable, but identifying the basic tumor driving forces, like genomic alterations, and their impact on sarcoma phenotypes remain major challenges. "Omic" sciences are helping in this regard, as they provide high-throughput approaches to assess metastasis phenotypes and chemotherapy resistance and to find therapeutic targets. Genomics, metabolomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics research can lead to a better insight into the oncogenesis, improved prognosis, and personalized tumor management (8).

Clinical presentation and diagnosis of sarcoma

Identical to the diverse nature of sarcoma, the clinical presentation of each STS patient is highly variable. Sometimes a lump or a mass appears on bones and extremities, and every so often sarcoma may remain unnoticed. Rare typical symptoms of STSs include fever, weight loss, and weakness (9).

Because of STSs' rarity and histologic overlaps, diagnosing them is a great deal. Primary diagnosis is done using medical imaging (CT scan, MRI) combined with biopsy investigations from the affected tissue (9)(4). In addition to conventional topography and morphology-based strategies, molecular pathogenetic testing has revolutionized STS diagnosis. Staging of STS is done on the basis of 'grades'. This grading system has been suggested by the French Federation of Cancer Centers Sarcoma Group (FNCLCC), which is also approved by WHO (4,10). Grades are best to describe necrosis and mitotic activity in cancers, and serve as powerful prognostic tools to predict metastasis in STS (4,10).

Molecular genetic analyses—like fluorescence in situ hybridization, reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction, and sequencing of targeted genes—are advancements in routine diagnosis of STS (11). Moreover, genomic screening and high-throughput targeted sequencing have broadened the landscape of precision oncology of sarcomas and its therapeutic goals (12). Although histopathological findings serve as the backbone of STS diagnosis, the potential utility of recent molecular profiling and omics information through immunohistochemical markers also improves pathological diagnosis of STS (11). These methods make it easier to find new therapeutic targets to formulate personalized medical care for STS (12,13).

Genetic susceptibility of sarcomas: cancer predisposition syndromes

Identifying genetic causes of sarcomas is still difficult, because most STS types—such as liposarcoma, synovial sarcoma, angiosarcoma, and Ewing sarcoma—occur sporadically (14,15). However, Mendelian Randomization (MR) approaches to elucidate underlying causal associations of STS with familial gene segregations have been documented in many studies and case reports. MR is the analysis of germline genetic variants, like single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPS), and has an edge over other conventional observational studies. It helps to specifically identify risk factor of interest by measuring the genetic variability, independent of other biological pathways, that is randomly assigned at conception (16).

Somatic cell mutations happen after meiosis and are confined to cancerous cells, while germline mutations occur in all the cells of an organism. When cancers are observed in families with consistent pattern (Mendelian genetic pattern), they are regarded as having familial cancer predisposition syndrome. Various sarcomas are attributed to arise from heritable cancer predisposition syndromes (14,15).

Familial cancer predisposition syndromes significantly contribute to premature mortality (17). Those who survive after STSs are at an increased risk of developing any other form of cancer. So, it is advisable to turn the testing of germline variants that predispose to sarcoma into a routine clinical practice for entire suspected families and individual members diagnosed with STS. This will help in grasping the disease's natural condition and the patients' therapeutic needs, thus tailoring their personalized treatments. Also, it will enable the family members to seek genetic counselling and figure out their cancer risk (15).

A study highlighted two germline pathways that are mainly responsible to cause mesenchymal cancers (18). One involves the variation in centrosome genes during a mitotic division; the other is the heritable variations in shelterin complex (six telomer-associated proteins). This study confirms the findings of prior studies, showing that pathogenic variants occurring in mitosis and telomeres are heritable and enriched in STS patients (17,18).

There has been a longstanding association between sarcoma and cancer predisposition syndromes. Most of the pathogenic germline variants of CPGs are observed in TP53, NF1 and BRCA1/2 genes (15,17). Here, we are briefly discussing some selected heritable cancer predisposition syndromes that elicit sarcomas. An overview of the genes causing various sarcomas has been summarized in Table 1 below (14)(19):

1. **POT1 tumor predisposition (POT1-TPD)**
   It develops when a heterozygous pathogenic variant POT1is identified in a proband by molecular genetic testing. It increases the risk of developing multiple cutaneous melanomas, gliomas, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, and, particularly, angiosarcoma. First-degree relatives of suspected patients should also be tested for POT1-TPD, as it is genetically transferred as an autosomal dominant disorder. Each offspring of such patients would have 50%-increased chances of getting POT1-TPD phenotypic spectrum (20).

Table 1. Selected inherited genetic syndromes with genes that cause sarcomas (14)(19)

Inherited Syndromes	MIMs of syndrome phenotypes	Genes	Cytogenetic location	Gene OMIMs	Emerging Sarcoma	Inheritance
APC, Gardner syndrome (Familial adenomatous polyposis)	175100	APC	5q22.2	611731	Desmoid tumors	AD
Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome	130650	ICR1, KCNQ1OT1, CDKN1C	11p15.5, 11p15.5, 11p15.4	616186, 604115, 600856	Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma (RMS)	AD/ sporadic
Bloom	210900	RECQL3	15q26.1	604610	Osteosarcoma, Embryonal RMS	AR
Carney-Stratakis	606864	SDHB, SDHC, SDHD	1p36.13, 1q23.3, 11q23.1	185470, 602413, 602690	GIST	AD
Constitutional mismatch repair syndrome	619101	PMS2	7p22.1	600259	Embryonal RMS	AR
Costello	218040	HRAS	11p15.5	190020	Embryonal RMS	AD
Familial GIST	606764	SDHB, SDHC, KIT	1p36.13, 1q23.3, 4q12	185470, 602413, 164920	GIST	AD
Familial pleuropulmonary blastoma (DICER1 syndrome)	601200	DICER1	14q32.13	606241	Embryonal RMS	AD
Familial rhabdoid predisposition syndrome	609322	SMARCB1	22q11.23	601607	Malignant rhabdoid tumor	AD/ somatic
Gorlin syndrome/nevoid basal cell carcinoma syndrome	109400	PTCH2, PTCH1, SUFU	1p34.1, 9q22.32, 10q24.32	603673, 601309, 607035	Embryonal RMS	AD
Hereditary retinoblastoma	180200	RB1	13q14.2	614041	Osteosarcoma, STS	AD
HLRCC	150800	FH	1q43	136850	Uterine leiomyosarcoma	AD
Li Fraumeni Syndrome	151623	TP53	17p13.1	191170	Osteosarcoma, RMS, STS	AD
Mosaic variegated aneuploidy	257300	BUB1B	15q15.1	602860	Embryonal RMS	AR
Multiple osteochondromas	133700	EXT1	8q24.11	608177	Chondrosarcomas	AD
Neurofibromatosis 1	162200	NF1	17q11.2	613113	MPNST, GIST, RMS	AD
Nijmegen breakage syndrome	251260	NBN	8q21.3	602667	Embryonal RMS	AR
Noonan syndrome	163950	PTPN11	12q24.13	176876	Embryonal RMS, giant cell tumor of bone, granular cell tumor, PVNS	AD
Rothmund-Thomson syndrome- II	268400	RECQL4	8q24.3	603780	Osteosarcoma	AR
Rubinstein-Taybi	180849	CREBBP	16p13.3	600140	Embryonal RMS, LMS	AD
Tuberous sclerosis	191100	TSC1	9q34.13	605284	PEComa tumor (Pacoima), chordomas	AD
Werner syndrome	277700	RECQL2	8p12	604611	Osteosarcoma, embryonal RMS	AR

Abbreviations: *AD, autosomal dominant; APC, adenomatous polyposis coli; AR, autosomal recessive; GIST, gastrointestinal stromal tumor; HLRCC, hereditary leiomyomatosis and renal cancer; LMS, leiomyosarcoma; MPNST, malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor; NF1, neurofibromatosis type1; PEComa, perivascular epitheloid cell tumor; RCC, renal cell carcinoma; RMS, rhabdomyosarcoma; STS,*

2. NTHL1 tumor syndrome

It develops in patients who are diagnosed with germline biallelic pathogenic variant in NTHL1. Diagnosis is made using molecular genetic testing, and it runs genetically as autosomal recessive manner. It increases the risk of getting colorectal cancer, breast cancer, and colorectal polyposis. It is advisable to check relatives, even those who are asymptomatic, for early diagnosis and appropriate treatment (21).

3. **Rhabdoid tumor predisposition syndrome**
   Malignant rhabdoid tumors develop when mutation occurs in SMARCB-1 or SMARCA4 genes. It increases the risk of rhabdoid tumors, which are malignancies mainly of the nervous system ad brain, but they can also occur at any anatomical location. It predominantly develops in infants before three years of age. It is genetically transferred in autosomal dominant manner. Pathogenic germline variant SMARCB1 has de novo disease causing ability and can be diagnosed without a family history of such tumors (22).
4. **DICER1 tumor predisposition**
   Mutation in germline DICER1 pathogenic variant leads to an increased risk of developing pleuropulmonary blastoma, thyroid gland neoplasia, thyroid cancer, ovarian tumors, and cystic nephroma. Occasionally, it may lead to cause rhabdomyosarcoma and central nervous system sarcoma. It is inherited in autosomal dominant fashion, and relatives should be screened to overcome future pathogenic circumstances. Early detection and genetic counselling are keys to surveillance (23).
5. **Li-Fraumeni syndrome (LFS)**
   This is an inherited condition or cancer predisposition syndrome that increases the chances of getting various types of childhood- and adult-onset tumors in an individual. Five commonly observed cancers in Li-Fraumeni syndrome are osteosarcoma, soft tissue sarcoma, adrenocortical carcinomas, breast cancer, and central nervous system cancers. The risk of developing cancer with LFS is greater in females (>90%) than in males (>70%).
   The variant that is responsible to cause LFS is the occurrence of a mutation in TP53 gene, and it is inherited in autosomal dominant fashion in an individual whose family members have experienced an array of various cancers in a single ancestral line (24,25). As TP53 pathogenic variant loses its tumor suppression, leading to malignancy and toxicity, there is also evidence suggesting that genomes that are enriched in functional copies of TP53 may halt the development of cancer (14).
6. **Lynch syndrome**
   This cancer predisposition syndrome increases the risk of developing colorectal cancer and cancers of biologically vital organs, like stomach, ovary, bowel endometrium, urinary tract, skin, brain, pancreas, biliary tract, and sarcomas. Lynch syndrome is the result of a mutation in genes MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2, and EPCAM. It is inherited in autosomal dominant fashion. Lynch syndrome encompasses a spectrum of different sarcoma types, such as fibrous histiocytomas, rhabdomyosarcomas, liposarcoma, and leiomyosarcomas (25,26).
7. **Hereditary diffuse gastric cancer**
   It is an autosomal dominant disorder, caused by alteration in CDH1 pathogenic variant. It increases the risk of developing diffuse gastric cancer. It is an adenocarcinoma, characterized by infiltration and thickening of the stomach wall without any grown mass or lesion. Another rare gastric tumor may be predisposed as a result of pathogenic variation in PRKAR1A in Carney complex or Carney syndrome. This gastrointestinal stromal tumor was previously termed as "gastric epitheliod leiomyosarcoma" (25).
8. **Neurofibromatosis type 1 or NF1**
   NF1 disorder is one of the most commonly occurring human predisposition syndromes, with a frequency of 1 in 3,000 individuals. Prominent features of NF1 are the growth of numerous nerve sheath tumors (called neurofibromas) and marks of cutaneous hyperpigmentation at various sites (called café-au-lait spots). Sometimes axillary freckling, bone dysplasia, optic glioma, and iris hamartomas may also be clinical findings. Pathogenic variant NF1gene—responsible for producing the tumor suppressor neurofibromin—loses its functionality, leading to spontaneous mitogenic signaling via mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways (14,27).
   NF1 disorder increases the susceptibility to develop a highly aggressive soft-tissue sarcoma called malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumor (MPNST), which accounts for 2% of all STS. NF1 syndrome may also give rise to another mesenchymal tumor, the gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GISTs), in the interstitial cells of Cajal present at the lining of GIT. Children affected by NF1are also at greater risk of developing rhabdomyosarcoma (14,27).
9. **Familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP)**
   Principally, it is a colorectal cancer syndrome that can be identified with numerous adenomas, also called polyps, throughout the lining of the large bowel. These polyps have great potential to transform into a sarcoma called fibromatosis (28). FAP is inherited as autosomal dominant syndrome, resulting from germline alteration in adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) gene. APC is a tumor suppressor that is responsible to regulate the levels of β-catenin, which controls mitogenic signaling. FAP runs in families with 100% penetrance, and patients are likely to develop colorectal cancer after the age of 40. FAP patients predominantly predispose to other complex cancers called desmoid tumors (14).
   Desmoid tumors are fibroblastic neoplasms that usually occur in abdominal walls, mostly in the peritoneum. They are locally aggressive, but rarely metastasize. Their severity is variable, from painless lesions to greatly invasive tumors that can lead to mortality. FAP patients are 15 % more likely to develop desmoid tumors (14,29).
   The correspondence between distinct sarcomas with different heritable cancer predisposition syndromes is naturally complex. Exploring these associations is the center of interest for the formulation of personalized oncologic therapeutics.

Genomics of sarcoma: unraveling of Pharmacogenomics (PGx) biomarkers

Due to the complex genetic origin and histological intricacies of sarcoma, its prognosis is generally poor, and devising effective drugs for its treatment poses significant challenges. Primarily, localized STS is treated by surgically removing the cancer mass, with subsequent radiotherapy, while tumor progression and metastasis are controlled via chemotherapeutics. Nevertheless, significant results to encounter diverse forms of STSs were not achieved, and the survival rate after metastatic STS is as low as 30% after two years of treatment. The reason is the difference

in pharmacological response to drugs, which is unique in every patient (30).

Molecular mechanisms that cause sarcoma initiation

In literature, there are three fundamental molecular mechanisms that have been observed to cause sarcoma-genesis. First of all, malfunctions of gene expression that occur due to anomalous, chimeric transcription factors, resulting from characteristic gene fusions in translocation-associated sarcomas. Secondly, mutations that occur in vital signaling pathways can also propel sarcoma. Lastly, aberrations in DNA copy-number (31).

Novel research on sarcoma is uncovering important genetic information and identifying specific point mutations occurring along with translocations, oncogenes that are lineage-specific, events that remodel chromosomes, and genetic alterations that affect normal signaling and differentiation pathways (31).

Pharmacogenomic (PGx) biomarkers discovery and their clinical application

As each patient's genetic make-up is unique, it will produce a different idiosyncratic response to multifactorial drugs, which can be tricky to foretell. Polymorphic variants in genes responsible for drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretions (ADME) influence the pharmacokinetics (PK) and pharmacodynamics (PD) of a drug. These PKs and PDs intervene at different biological levels, including metabolome, epigenome, transcriptome, and proteome, giving distinct clinical outcomes. Such unpredictable drug responses, due to polymorphic variants in genes, directly affect drug dosage, efficacy, toxicity, chances of hypersensitivity, and drug resistance (32).

Pharmacogenomics (PGx), sometimes called pharmacogenetics, have been utilized in genetics with the ultimate goal of identifying 'genomic variations' that can offer valuable insights for enhancing drug effectiveness and minimizing the risks of chemotherapy-related side effects (33). Numerous studies and clinical trials have shown interindividual unique responses to certain drugs.

Recently, the correlation between common genetic alterations and drug responses have been explored and published widely for large cohorts of individuals from diverse populations, and are included in the Genome Wide Association (GWAS) catalog, generated by the National Human Genome Research Institute (NHGRI) and the European Bioinformatics Institute (EMBL-EBI) (32). Genomic profiling has led to developing specialized pharmacogenomic biomarkers that help to foresee specified drug responses and figure out genetic basis, possible risks of toxicity, and differences in treatment efficacy for STS patients (30,34).

The germline alterations in the genome of patients, especially single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), are highly penetrant predisposed mutations that serve as the potential biomarkers for drug-induced toxicity and drug response. Also, cancer predisposing somatic mutations that occur randomly due to DNA damage have been impeccably utilized as drug targets (30,34). These pharmacogenomic (PGx) biomarkers, which can predict efficacy and any possible adverse drug reactions, are incorporated in membrane transporters, drug targets, drug-metabolizing enzymes, and HLA alleles (30,34).

Here, we are selectively discussing some valuable pharmacogenomic biomarkers, that have been extensively implicated and studied for STS patients.

– The human solute carrier family (SLC) are membrane transport proteins responsible to carry inorganic ions, lipids, neurotransmitters, amino acids, and drugs. From this family of membrane transporters, organic cations transporter (OCTs) and nucleoside transporters (NTs) have been widely studied for STS, suggesting that OCT6-mutation may have long lasting effects on PKs and PDs of doxorubicin in breast cancer patients (34,35).

– Human equilibrative nucleoside transporter or h-ENT1 also belong to SLCs, and is found in erythrocytes, brain, placenta, mammary glands, and other soft tissues. It is a nucleoside transporter that influences the absorption of pyrimidine-based drugs like gemcitabine (34). A retrospective study, performed on leiomyosarcoma and angiosarcoma patients, was carried out to understand the link between hENT1 expression and clinical response of gemcitabine: it showed that high levels of hENT1 are linked with better clinical results of gemcitabine in sarcoma patients (34).

– ATP-binding cassette (ABC) superfamily consists of seven different classes of membrane proteins that are involved in multi-drug resistance; thus, they can cause cancer treatment failure by efflux of antineoplastic molecules. In this family, ABCB, ABCC, and ABCG subtypes are widely studied for sarcomas. ABCB encodes p-glycoprotein (Pg-p), whose expression levels are found remarkably high in many tumor cells—including STS, breast, gastric, kidney, leukemic, and liver cancers. Conventional drugs used for the treatment of STS include anthracyclines, taxanes, and tyrosine kinase inhibitors like imatinib and sorafenib. Their responses are significantly affected by high levels of Pg-p (34,36).

– ABCC family consists of six pumps, with abundance of MRP1, which maintains cellular resistance to anthracyclines; MRP2 reduces oral absorption and enhances hepatobiliary clearance of drugs. A study performed on 60-year-old male STS patients showed that SNPs were prominent in ABCC family and adverse events with trabectedin (34,37).

– Pyrimidine metabolism is a key component of DNA/RNA, important for phospholipids and protein metabolism, and also serves as a target of many chemotherapeutic regimens. Its antagonists—like 5-fluorouracil, gemcitabine, and cytarabine—have been shown noticeable success by inhibiting its synthetic enzymes, like nucleoside monophosphate kinase (UMPK/CMPK). CMPK plays an important role in the synthesis of cytidine analogs and is the potential target of gemcitabine-based chemotherapies for leukemia, solid tumors, and lymphoma. (34).

– Cytochrome P450 family, a group of oxidative enzymes that are claimed to metabolize anti-cancer drugs, exhibiting remarkable variations in its genes (CYP). A study was conducted to observe the effects of cyclophosphamide in rhabdosarcoma patients: results showed that carrying mutant CYP2B6 alleles affected the patient's response to cyclophosphamide. Patients who carried only one mutation

(in particular SNP of CYP2B6) showed better impression of the drug, while patients with three alleles of mutant SNPs exhibited short event-free survival (34).

– Breast cancer 1 gene (BRCA1) encodes for tumor suppressor protein. It works in response to DNA damage, and mutations in this gene indicate hereditary breast and ovarian cancers. It also serves as an important biomarker for sarcoma, which has been noted to give improved prognosis and disease management for sarcoma patients. Increased expression of BRCA1 is linked with lower response to trabectedin (34,38).

– Role of sodium Dichloroacetate (SDA) as an anti-tumor agent

Anti-oxidant enzymes and pro-oxidant processes perform key functions in the development of sarcoma. A study measured the activities of anti-oxidant enzymes in sarcoma-affected tissue homogenates of mice that are treated with SDA. Results showed that SDA minimized the activities of oxidative enzymes playing key roles in tumorigenesis, thus demonstrating anti-cancer effects of SDA (39).

A well-known property of cancer, including sarcomas, is the presentation of Warburg effect, in which the glycolytic pathway is extraordinarily activated even in the presence of oxygen, leading to enhanced tumor growth (40). This aerobic glycolysis is an inefficient way for ATP synthesis to fulfill the demands of uncontrolled proliferating cells, thus creating an imbalance of nutrients and energy for somatic cells. To overcome or reverse this Warburg effect, dichloroacetate (DCA) is widely utilized to treat sarcoma, which is a pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase (PDK) inhibitor, since it potentially restricts tumor growth and reduces the resulting apoptosis. Research and clinical trials have verified the efficacy of this treatment in managing sarcoma (41).

Immuno-pharmacogenomics

Immunomodulatory pathways in sarcomas can be potential targets for immunotherapy, in combination with tailored therapy. Next generation sequencing methods are utilized for genetic profiling of host immune cells in the emerging field of immunogenomics or immune-pharmacogenomics, also revealing their potential to enhance immunotherapy efficacy, as well as to serve as a mediator for the activity of cytotoxic agents and targeted drugs. This new approach holds promise for providing valuable information to predict clinical outcomes and to monitor the treatment response of sarcoma. Moreover, it may help identify tumor neoantigens that could be targeted for novel immunotherapies (42).

For instance, Poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase-1 inhibitors (PARP1-i) are responsible to activate immunomodulatory pathways in STS cells and also to alter tumor microenvironment. For this reason, PARP1-i is an attractive candidate to combine with immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICI), which will ultimately improve efficacy and provide effective therapy for tumors. Likewise, T-cells of upgraded affinity have also been transferred in the patients (especially in synovial sarcoma) for tumor-specific antigens and have given promising results (34).

For planning customized treatments for the patients and to sidestep unwanted toxicities of drugs, it is highly necessary to identify and develop absolute pharmacogenomic biomarkers with the goal to maximize therapeutic benefits, as the genuine success of getting personalized medicine for sarcoma patients is associated with the discovery of pharmacogenomic biomarkers that will help to stratify patients as responsive and non-responsive subjects. It will also make it possible to find out whether the patients have chances to develop treatment-associated toxicity (33).

Metabolomics of sarcoma

Metabolomics of biomolecules facilitate the study of metabolite concentrations and their widespread outcomes in metabolic pathways, reflecting the associations between the genotype and the phenotypes of a cell. The implication of metabolomics in sarcoma has enabled the researchers to identify the involvement of specific metabolic pathways and their alterations in the development and progression of these tumors. Such studies of different types of sarcomas revealed distinct metabolic signatures associated with each subtype (8). Furthermore, applications of this tactic also provided insights into the mechanisms of drug resistance in sarcomas, as well as helped identify potential therapeutic targets (43).

Cell cycle deregulation in sarcomas occurs due to deviations from major metabolic pathways, like glycolysis, biosynthesis of macromolecules (like amino acids and nucleotides), and mitochondrial respiration. Major oncogenic alterations include boosted glycolysis, glutaminolysis, and oxidative phosphorylation in sarcomas, increasing ATP production and establishing chemoresistance. As a whole, STS display overexpression of tyrosine kinase receptor (Her4) and activation of RAS, PI3K, and HIPPO pathways, coupled with a predominant glycolytic/oxidative phosphorylation signature. The cancer genome atlas (TCGA) database reveals unique metabolic profiles in individual STS subtypes as compared to other cancers. For instance, enhanced PPAR/fatty acid and glycine/serine/threonine pathways are features of UPS subtypes, whereas increased OXPHOS levels are observed in LMS subtypes (44).

Glucose metabolism in sarcoma

Glucose homeostasis is crucial to be maintained by two pathways, named glycolysis and gluconeogenesis (45). Fructose bis-phosphatase (FBP) is an important rate-limiting enzyme of these pathways, converting fructose 1,6-bisphosphate to fructose-6-phosphate and inorganic phosphate. It is extensively found in muscles and mesenchymal cells. The role of fructose-1,6 bis-phosphatase (FBP) is reported in sarcoma—its loss being a key event in sarcoma development—and it is an active target for anti-sarcoma drugs (46).

Numerous studies corroborated that cancer cells, including STS, exhibit the ubiquitous feature of metabolizing glucose through Warburg effect in times of biosynthetic requirements of nutrients. In tumors, glucose uptake is remarkably enhanced by aerobic glycolysis, in which, instead

of making pyruvate as an end product and transporting it to mitochondria, cancer cells switch glycolysis cycle to make lactate, which is released in extracellular matrix (45). This leads to an acidic microenvironment that facilitates tumor growth and invasiveness, also decreasing mitochondrial activity, which can cause oxidative stress and DNA damage. The key regulating enzyme of Warburg effect, lactate dehydrogenase-A (LDH-A), may be a promising target of therapies in certain types of STS that exhibit overexpression of LDHA (44,45).

Amino acid metabolism

Various amino acids (like glutamine, arginine, and tryptophan) have been studied in the metabolomics of STS. Predominantly, glutamine and arginine metabolic pathways are found to promote STS progression (44). Glutamine is metabolized by mitochondrial glutaminase (GLS), a rate-limiting enzyme of glutaminolytic pathway. Its activity is examined in different STS subtypes, including undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS), synovial sarcoma, and leiomyosarcoma, which showed elevated protein expression of GLS in these tumors (45). Therefore, GLS inhibitors have also been experimented in vivo and in vitro, demonstrating the upsurge of cell cycle arrest, reduction in cell proliferation, and augmentation in cell death, thus showing dependency of tumor cells on glutamine metabolism (46). Similarly, arginine metabolism in sarcoma showed that sarcoma cells lack the rate-limiting enzyme of this semi-essential amino acid, which is required for its synthesis. Tumor cells thus become arginine deficient, leading to starvation and metabolic stress (46).

Presently, many studies have reported the potential of integrated genomic and metabolomic stratagems for interpretation of tumor complexity. A recent article from The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) research network proposed a new classification STS subtypes by combining genetic, epigenetic, and transcriptomic analyses. They evaluated copy number variations (CNVs) and identified three dominant profiles from leiomyosarcoma (LMS), myxofibrosarcoma (MFS), and undifferentiated pleomorphic sarcoma (UPS) that exhibited the maximum number of genomic alterations. Moreover, epigenetic apparatus, by activating pathways and immune signatures, complements prognostic value (44).

Several studies evidenced that STS growth affects mitochondrial fitness. As it depends upon the availability of key metabolites, glycolysis, glutaminolysis and oxidative phosphorylation, disruption of various mitochondrial pathways occurs. For example, in major STSs, a disturbance of TCA cycle occurs, due to the alterations in the expression of its enzymes, such as SDH and FH, and to the excess of oncometabolites. Eventually, it leads to tumor chemoresistance, poor prognosis, and heterogeneity in mitochondrial activity (44).

Proteomics of STS

Research suggests that a proteome holds more than 1000-folds cellular information than the genome, which is transcribed to more than 100,000 transcripts and gives rise to millions of protein variants or protein isoforms because of alternative splicing (AS), single amino acid polymorphisms (SAPs), and wide-ranging post-translational modifications (PTMs). Thus, proteome is a promising field to study the cellular systems in carcinomas, having the potential to reveal valuable biomarkers and drug targets (47).

Proteomics involve the whole protein fractions of a cell and address post-translational modifications (PTMs) and protein-protein associations. Next-generation drug discovery approaches are aimed to target protein inactivators, such as proteolysis targeting chimeras (PROTACs) and immune-oncology agents. Proteomic tools consists of mass spectrometry and protein array methodologies to measure myriads of PTMs in proteome and diverse physiochemical properties of amino acids (48).

In a study, tyrosine phosphorylation (pY) signaling pathways were observed in sarcoma subtypes. 10 different histologically distinct subtypes are studied including osteosarcoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, and Ewing's sarcoma. Authors of this study identified some exceptional phosphorylation proteins, platelet derived growth factor receptor alpha (PDGFR), and some other unique signaling proteins, whose expression was found elevated in distinct sarcoma subtypes. Some other studies also experimented the identification of phosphoprotein biomarkers, which are helping in patient stratification and prognosis (46).

Microbiomics of sarcoma

These days, microbiome interactions with immune system have gained much importance in defining antitumor immune responses. The reason is that microbiome (genes of microorganisms, along with cellular environment entities) plays a crucial role in the progression of tumors, and gut microbiome configuration affects the clinical outcomes of immune checkpoint-blockade therapy. A growing body of research suggests that an intratumoral microbiome exists, since it was observed that in many cancers it contributes to cancer advancement and interferes with immunotherapy responses (49).

A recent study by Perry et al. (2023) detected the viral microbiome of an intratumoral soft tissue sarcoma, for the first time in a prospective STS cohort utilizing a firmly sterile collection protocol. They found a unique and noticeable microbiome, namely a *Respirovirus*, in tumor samples of STS patients, that exhibited reproducibility and correlation with natural killer cells infiltration. They observed a complex interaction between tumor microenvironment (TME), host immune system, and intratumoral microbiome. In general, natural killer (NK) cells, the activators of the innate immune system, are able to target both cancerous and virally infected cells upon stimulation. Herein, viral microbiome is linked with higher NK cells infiltration inside the tumor, which may provide a useful link for prognosis. This may also contribute to the provision of potential therapeutic target in immunotherapy resistant STS patients. The viral microbiome was found in high levels in patients with local STS, and low levels in patients with metastasis (49).

In another study, distinct fungal population or mycobio-

me has also been detected in 35 cancer types, mostly found in cancer cells and immune cells. Those fungal ecologies exhibited specificity with age, tumor subtypes, smoking, response to immunotherapy, and survival rate. The authors also detected multiple mycobiome-bacteriome-immunome complexes and determined their co-occurrence in tumors. Categorically, they acknowledged fungi-stimulated pan-cancer mycotypes, with characteristic immune responses that will help to stratify patient survival and clinical outcomes. Firm positive interactions observed between fungal and bacterial varieties, obtained from several cancer types, suggest the existence of multi-domain microbial colonization in tumor microenvironment (50).

Previously, similar findings about the presence of bacterial population have also been reported a few decades ago, in a patient of Kaposi's sarcoma (51). Another study by Xin et al (2022) backed up the hypothesis that micro-organisms favor carcinogenesis. Xin and colleagues found abundant tumor-associated fungal populations in diverse cancer types, which strengthened the notion that fungi are ubiquitous to all major cancers; moreover, their specific type can be predictive of endurance (52).

In the next few decades, multi-genomic studies on sarcoma would be primarily focused on the development of precision medicines, as they rely on identifying candidate genes and their mutations, which are susceptible tumor drivers involved in phenotypic presentations, drug resistance, and metabolic alterations in tumors. Tailored therapy of STS aims to collect omics data about the patient as a whole, and molecular info of developed cancer, and match them with a medicine with highest compatibility and minimal side effects (33). Research on omics biomarkers will lead to early monitoring of recurrence of STS and will also be helpful for finding novel therapeutic targets.

Conclusion

The implication of Omics sciences in sarcoma research holds great promises for improving our understanding of the underlying causes of these tumors, grasping the disease's natural condition and the therapeutic needs of STS patients, thus tailoring a personalized treatment for each of them. Specifically, the links between cancer predisposition genes (CPGs) and sarcomas may be a landmark to early diagnosis, screening, and genetic counselling, thus leading to anticipation strategies for index patient and their family. Not only, studying such links can restrain the increasing risk of malignancies, and can also help in developing personalized medicines for STS patients.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Mackall CL, Meltzer PS, Helman LJ. Focus on sarcomas. Cancer Cell. 2002 Sep;2(3):175-8
2. Morozov A, Downey RJ, Healey J, et al. Benign mesenchymal stromal cells in human sarcomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2010 Dec 1;16(23):5630-40
3. David BBL, Abdon Mello C, Santos Thuler LC, et al. Overview of Adult Sarcoma Burden and Clinical Pathways in Brazil. JCO Glob Oncol. 2022 Mar;8:e2100387
4. Alorjani MS, Matalka II, Alfaqih MA, et al. Soft Tissue Sarcomas: A 16-Year Experience of a Tertiary Referral Hospital in North Jordan. Medicina (Kaunas). 2022 Jan 27; 58(2):198
5. Sbaraglia M, Bellan E, Dei Tos AP. The 2020 WHO Classification of Soft Tissue Tumours: news and perspectives. Pathologica. 2021 Apr;113(2):70-84
6. Weskamp P, Ufton D, Drysch M, et al. Risk Factors for Occurrence and Relapse of Soft Tissue Sarcoma. Cancers (Basel). 2022 Mar 1;14(5):1273
7. Thomas DM, Ballinger ML. Etiologic, environmental and inherited risk factors in sarcomas. J Surg Oncol. 2015 Apr;111(5):490-5
8. Min L, Choy E, Tu C, et al. Application of metabolomics in sarcoma: From biomarkers to therapeutic targets. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol. 2017 Aug 1;116:1–10
9. Ilaslan H, Schils J, Nageotte W, et al. Clinical presentation and imaging of bone and soft-tissue sarcomas. Cleve Clin J Med. 2010 Mar;77 Suppl 1:S2-7
10. Coindre JM. Grading of soft tissue sarcomas: review and update. Arch Pathol Lab Med. 2006 Oct;130(10):1448-53
11. Schaefer IM, Cote GM, Hornick JL. Contemporary Sarcoma Diagnosis, Genetics, and Genomics. J Clin Oncol. 2018 Jan 10;36(2):101-110
12. Jacobs C, Lapeire L. Translating Molecular Profiling of Soft Tissue Sarcomas into Daily Clinical Practice. Diagnostics (Basel). 2021 Mar 14;11(3):512
13. Gounder MM, Agaram NP, Trabucco SE, et al. Clinical genomic profiling in the management of patients with soft tissue and bone sarcoma. Nat Commun. 2022 Jun 15;13(1):3406
14. Farid M, Ngeow J. Sarcomas Associated With Genetic Cancer Predisposition Syndromes: A Review. Oncologist. 2016 Aug;21(8):1002-13
15. Würtemberger J, Ripperger T, Vokuhl C, et al. Genetic susceptibility in children, adolescents, and young adults diagnosed with soft-tissue sarcomas. Eur J Med Genet. 2023 May;66(5):104718
16. Lustbader ED, Williams WR, Bondy ML, et al. Segregation analysis of cancer in families of childhood soft-tissue-sarcoma patients. Am J Hum Genet. 1992 Aug;51(2):344-56
17. Mandelker D, Ladanyi M. Germline study points to sarcoma pathways. Science. 2023 Jan 20; 379(6629):238-239
18. Ballinger ML, Pattnaik S, Mundra PA, et al. Heritable defects in telomere and mitotic function selectively predispose to sarcomas. Science. 2023 Jan 20;379(6629):253-260
19. Gene Map Statistics - OMIM (Accessed August 4 2023, at https://www.omim.org/statistics/geneMap)
20. POT1 Tumor Predisposition - PubMed (Accessed August 4 2023, at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33119245/)
21. Kuiper RP, Nielsen M, Voer RM De, et al. NTHL1 Tumor Syndrome. GeneReviews® (Accessed August 4 2023, at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK555473/)
22. Nemes K, Bens S, Bourdeaut F, et al. Rhabdoid Tumor Predisposition Syndrome. GeneReviews® (Accessed

August 4 2023, at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK469816/)
23. Schultz KAP, Stewart DR, Kamihara J, et al. DICER1 Tumor Predisposition. GeneReviews® (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK196157/)
24. Schneider K, Zelley K, Nichols KE, et al. editors. GeneReviews(®) (Accessed August 4 2023, at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1311/)
25. Poultsides G, Norton JA. Hereditary Diffuse Gastric Cancer. Gastric Cancer Princ Pract (Accessed August 4 2023, at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1139/)
26. Kohlmann W, Gruber SB. Lynch Syndrome. GeneReviews(®) (Accessed August 4 2023, at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1211/)
27. Ferrari A, Bisogno G, Macaluso A, et al. Soft-tissue sarcomas in children and adolescents with neurofibromatosis type 1. Cancer. 2007 Apr 1;109(7):1406-12.
28. Clark SK, Johnson Smith TGP, Katz DE, et al. Identification and progression of a desmoid precursor lesion in patients with familial adenomatous polyposis. Br J Surg. 1998; 85(7):970–3
29. Calvert GT, Monument MJ, Burt RW, et al. Extra-abdominal desmoid tumors associated with familial adenomatous polyposis. Sarcoma. 2012; 2012
30. Caruso C, Garofalo C. Pharmacogenomics Biomarkers of Soft Tissue Sarcoma Therapies. Front Oncol. 2020 Apr 15;10:509.
31. Taylor BS, Barretina J, Maki RG, et al. Advances in sarcoma genomics and new therapeutic targets. Nat Rev Cancer. 2011 Jul 14;11(8):541-57
32. Arbitrio M, Scionti F, Di Martino MT, et al. Pharmacogenomics Biomarker Discovery and Validation for Translation in Clinical Practice. Clin Transl Sci. 2021 Jan;14(1):113-119
33. Serra M, Hattinger CM. The pharmacogenomics of osteosarcoma. Pharmacogenomics J. 2017 Jan;17(1):11-20
34. Gambale E, Boddi A, Pasqui A, et al. Pharmacogenomics of soft tissue sarcomas: New horizons to understand efficacy and toxicity. Cancer Treat Res Commun. 2022 Jan 1;31:100528
35. Lal S, Wong ZW, Jada SR, et al. Novel SLC22A16 polymorphisms and influence on doxorubicin pharmacokinetics in Asian breast cancer patients. Pharmacogenomics. 2007 Jun;8(6):567-75
36. Molina-Ortiz D, Torres-Zárate C, Cárdenas-Cardós R, et al. MDR1 not CYP3A4 gene expression is the predominant mechanism of innate drug resistance in pediatric soft tissue sarcoma patients. Cancer Biomarkers. 2018 Jan 1;22(2):317–24
37. Laurenty AP, Thomas F, Chatelut E, et al. Irreversible hepatotoxicity after administration of trabectedin to a pleiomorphic sarcoma patient with a rare ABCC2 polymorphism: a case report. Pharmacogenomics. 2013 Sep;14(12):1389-96
38. Italiano A, Laurand A, Laroche A, et al. ERCC5/XPG, ERCC1, and BRCA1 gene status and clinical benefit of trabectedin in patients with soft tissue sarcoma. Cancer. 2011 Aug 1;117(15):3445-56
39. Sorokina LV, Pyatchanina TV, Didenko GV, et al. The influence of sodium dichloroacetate on the oxidative processes in sarcoma 37. Exp Oncol. 2011 Dec; 33(4):216-21
40. Liberti MV, Locasale JW. The Warburg Effect: How Does it Benefit Cancer Cells? Trends Biochem Sci. 2016 Mar;41(3):211-218. doi: 10.1016/j.tibs.2015.12.001. Epub 2016 Jan 5. Erratum in: Trends Biochem Sci. 2016 Mar;41(3):287. Erratum in: Trends Biochem Sci. 2016 Mar;41(3):287
41. Rooke M, Coupland LA, Truong T, et al. Dichloroacetate is an effective treatment for sarcoma models in vitro and in vivo. Cancer Metab. 2014 May 28; 2(Suppl 1):P9
42. Zewde M, Kiyotani K, Park JH, et al. The era of immunogenomics/immunopharmacogenomics. J Hum Genet. 2018 Jul;63(8):865-875
43. Cantor JR, Sabatini DM. Cancer cell metabolism: one hallmark, many faces. Cancer Discov. 2012 Oct; 2(10):881-98
44. Miallot R, Galland F, Millet V, et al. Metabolic landscapes in sarcomas. J Hematol Oncol. 2021 Jul 22;14(1):114
45. Esperança-Martins M, Fernandes I, Soares do Brito J, et al. Sarcoma Metabolomics: Current Horizons and Future Perspectives. Cells. 2021 Jun 8;10(6):1432
46. Chadha M, Huang PH. Proteomic and Metabolomic Profiling in Soft Tissue Sarcomas. Curr Treat Options Oncol. 2022 Jan;23(1):78-88
47. Su M, Zhang Z, Zhou L, et al. Proteomics, Personalized Medicine and Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2021 May 21;13(11):2512
48. Zou Z, Sun W, Xu Y, et al. Application of Multi-Omics Approach in Sarcomas: A Tool for Studying Mechanism, Biomarkers, and Therapeutic Targets. Front Oncol. 2022 Jul 8;12:946022
49. Perry LM, Cruz SM, Kleber KT, et al. Human soft tissue sarcomas harbor an intratumoral viral microbiome which is linked with natural killer cell infiltrate and prognosis. J Immunother Cancer. 2023 Jan;11(1):e004285
50. Narunsky-Haziza L, Sepich-Poore GD, Livyatan I, et al. Pan-cancer analyses reveal cancer-type-specific fungal ecologies and bacteriome interactions. Cell. 2022 Sep 29;185(20):3789-3806.e17
51. Cantwell AR Jr, Lawson JW. Necroscopic findings of pleomorphic, variably acid-fast bacteria in a fatal case of Kaposi's sarcoma. J Dermatol Surg Oncol. 1981 Nov;7(11):923-30
52. Li X, Saxena D. The tumor mycobiome: A paradigm shift in cancer pathogenesis. Cell. 2022 Sep 29; 185(20):3648–51

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):77-84 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2474*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in glioblastoma

C. Micheletti[1], G. Bonetti[1], G. Madeo[1], M. Gadler[1], S. Benedetti[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[2], D. Generali[3], C. A. Donofrio[4, 5], M. Cominetti[4], A. Fioravanti[4], L. Riccio[4], P. Manganotti[6], P. Caruso[6], A. Bernini[7], E. Fulcheri[8], L. Stuppia[9, 10], V. Gatta[10, 11], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1, 2, 12]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [4]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Cremona, Italy; [5]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy; [6]Clinical Unit of Neurology, Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, Cattinara University Hospital ASUGI, University of Trieste, Trieste, Italy; [7]Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Pharmacy, University of Siena, Siena, Italy; [8]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Department of Surgical Sciences and Integrated Diagnostics, Università di Genova, Genoa, Italy; [9]Center for Advanced Studies and Technology, G. d'Annunzio University, Chieti, Italy; [10]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, G. d'Annunzio University, Chieti, Italy; [11]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [12]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA

Abstract

Glioblastoma is a highly aggressive and malignant type of brain cancer with a poor prognosis, despite current treatment options of surgery, radiation therapy, and chemotherapy. These treatments have limitations due to the aggressive nature of the cancer and the difficulty in completely removing the tumor without damaging healthy brain tissue. Personalized medicine, using genomic profiling to tailor treatment to the patient's specific tumor, and immunotherapy have shown promise in clinical trials. The blood-brain barrier also poses a challenge in delivering treatments to the brain, and researchers are exploring various approaches to bypass it.

More effective, personalized treatment approaches are needed to improve outcomes for glioblastoma patients. This tumor is studied using genomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics techniques, to better understand its underlying molecular mechanisms. Recent studies have used these techniques to identify potential therapeutic targets, molecular subtypes, and heterogeneity of tumor cells.

Advancements in omics sciences have improved our understanding of glioblastoma biology, and precision medicine approaches have implications for more accurate diagnoses, improved treatment outcomes, and personalized preventive care. Precision medicine can match patients with drugs that target specific genetic mutations, improve clinical trials, and identify individuals at higher risk for certain diseases. Precision medicine, which involves customizing medical treatment based on an individual's genetic makeup, lifestyle, and environmental factors, has shown promise in improving treatment outcomes for glioblastoma patients. Identifying biomarkers is essential for patient stratification and treatment selection in precision medicine approaches for glioblastoma, and several biomarkers have shown promise in predicting patient response to treatment. Targeted therapies are a key component of precision medicine approaches in glioblastoma, but there is still a need to improve their effectiveness.

Technical challenges, such as sample quality and availability, and challenges in analyzing and interpreting large amounts of data remain significant obstacles in omics sciences and precision medicine for glioblastoma. The clinical implementation of precision medicine in glioblastoma treatment faces challenges related to patient selection, drug development, and clinical trial design, as well as ethical and legal considerations related to patient privacy, informed consent, and access to expensive treatments. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):77-84 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2474***

Key words: *glioblastoma, omics sciences, genomics, metabolomics, proteomics, diagnosis, therapy, precision medicine*

Introduction

Brief overview of glioblastoma and its high mortality rate

Glioblastoma is a type of brain cancer that arises from glial cells, which are supportive cells in the brain. It is the most aggressive and malignant type of brain cancer, with a median survival time of only 15 months since the diagnosis, even with aggressive treatments. The exact etiology of glioblastoma is unknown, but it is believed to be linked to genetic mutations and abnormal growth of glial cells. Symptoms of glioblastoma may include headaches, seizures, memory loss, personality changes, and difficulty in speaking or movements. Treatment options include maximal safe surgical resection, radiation therapy and concomitant chemotherapy, followed by adjuvant chemotherapy. However, the prognosis of patients affected by glioblastoma remains poor regardless of the type of treatment adopted.

Correspondence: Cecilia Micheletti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: cecilia.micheletti@assomagi.org. Tel. +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

The high mortality rate of glioblastoma is due to several factors, including tumor aggressiveness, challenges to achieve gross total resection preserving neurological functions, and the limited effectiveness of current treatments. According to the National Brain Tumor Society, glioblastoma is the most common primary malignant brain tumor, accounting for about 47% of all primary brain tumors. The five-year survival rate for glioblastoma is less than 10%, and only about 5% of patients survive for 10 years after the diagnosis (1).

Research is ongoing, to better understand the underlying causes of glioblastoma and to develop more effective treatments. One promising approach involves the use of personalized medicine, which uses the patient's genetic information to tailor treatment to their specific tumor. Clinical trials are currently underway to test the safety and effectiveness of personalized medicine for glioblastoma (2, 3).

Current standard treatment options for glioblastoma and their limitations

The standard treatment options for glioblastoma include surgery, radiation therapy, and chemotherapy. These treatments can help slow down the progression of the disease, but they have several limitations.

Surgery is the first-line treatment option for glioblastoma and is aimed to accomplish the maximal tumor resection. However, since glioblastoma tends to infiltrate surrounding brain tissue, it can be difficult to remove the entire tumor without causing postoperative neurological deficits (4).

Radiation therapy on the other hand, uses high-energy beams of radiation, and while it can be effective in slowing the growth of glioblastoma, it can also damage healthy brain tissue, leading to side effects such as fatigue, headaches, and cognitive problems (5, 6).

Finally, chemotherapy involves the use of drugs to kill cancer cells. It can be effective in slowing down the progression of glioblastoma, but can be limited by the occurrence of significant side effects, including headache, nausea, vomiting, fatigue and pancytopaenia. Additionally, the blood-brain barrier can limit the amount of chemotherapy drugs that reach the brain, thus making it difficult to reach therapeutic levels.

Newer treatment approaches that are currently being investigated for glioblastoma include targeted therapy, immunotherapy, and gene therapy. However, these approaches are still in the early stages of development and have not yet been proven to be effective in clinical trials (7).

The need for more effective, personalized treatment approaches

Glioblastoma remains a challenging tumor to treat and cure. Therefore, there is a need for more effective, personalized treatment approaches.

One promising path for personalized treatment is the use of genomic profiling to identify the specific genetic mutations and abnormalities driving the growth of the tumor. This information can be used to target those specific mutations with targeted therapies or immunotherapies. It was found that glioblastoma patients who received targeted therapies based on genomic profiling had improved outcomes as compared to patients who received standard treatments (8-10).

Immunotherapy, already adopted to treat other cancers, has shown promising results in early clinical trials for glioblastoma. Furthermore, patients with recurrent glioblastoma who underwent experimental immunotherapy had a longer median survival (12 months) than patients who received standard treatments (5.5 months) (11, 12). Apart from personalized treatments, more effective pharmacologic strategies to cross the blood-brain barrier and deliver drugs to the tumor are needed. Ultrasounds and nanotechnologies are under investigation to overcome this obstacle (13).

Omics Sciences in Glioblastoma

Genomics techniques used in glioblastoma research

Genomics techniques are essential tools for understanding the underlying molecular mechanisms of glioblastoma. For example, whole genome sequencing (WGS) and whole exome sequencing (WES) can be used to identify genetic mutations and copy number variations in glioblastoma. Moreover, RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) can be used to identify differentially expressed genes and potential biomarkers, while single-cell sequencing can enable the identification of heterogeneity and clonal evolution in glioblastoma. Finally, DNA methylation analysis is used to identify epigenetic changes in glioblastoma. These techniques have enabled the identification of potential therapeutic targets and the development of precision medicine approaches for glioblastoma treatment. However, technical challenges exist in the analysis and interpretation of the large amounts of data generated by these techniques. Variability in sample quality and availability also poses a significant challenge in glioblastoma research. One study used WGS to identify somatic mutations in glioblastomas and found that the mutations were associated with specific molecular subtypes of the disease, which could help guide personalized treatments (14). Another study used genomic analysis to identify a genetic alteration that drives resistance to the temozolomide, which is the first-line chemotherapy drug used to treat glioblastoma (15).

Transcriptomics techniques used in glioblastoma research

Transcriptomics is the study of gene expression at the transcript level. This technique can provide valuable information about the underlying molecular mechanisms of glioblastoma and can help in biomarker identification. Several transcriptomics techniques have been used in glioblastoma research, including microarray analysis, RNA-seq, and single-cell RNA sequencing (scRNA-seq). Microarray analysis allows for the measurement of the expression levels of thousands of genes simultaneously, and has been used to identify differentially expressed genes in glioblastoma as compared to normal brain tissue. RNA-seq provides higher resolution and sensitivity than microarray analysis and has been used to identify novel spliced transcripts and fusion genes in glioblastoma. scRNA-seq allows for the identification of heterogeneity within tumors and has been used to identify subpopulations of cells with different gene

expression profiles. These transcriptomics techniques have provided valuable insights into the molecular mechanisms of glioblastoma and have the potential to identify novel therapeutic targets. Transcriptomic analysis was used in a study to identify a set of genes that are overexpressed in glioblastomas and could serve as potential therapeutic targets (16). Another study used transcriptomics to identify a molecular signature associated with poor survival in glioblastoma patients (17).

Proteomics techniques used in glioblastoma research

Proteomics techniques are essential tools for understanding the protein expression and post-translational modifications, finally resulting in biomarkers and therapeutic targets identification. They can be applied also to study glioblastoma tumorigenesis and progression. One widely used technique is mass spectrometry, which can identify and quantify thousands of proteins in a single sample. Additionally, proteomics approaches can also be used to study protein-protein interactions, protein localization, and protein function.

Other proteomics techniques include two-dimensional gel electrophoresis, which separates proteins based on their isoelectric point and molecular weight, and protein microarrays, which allow for high-throughput analysis of protein expression and interactions. These techniques have been used to identify potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets in glioblastoma, such as the upregulation of EGFR and the downregulation of PTEN in tumor tissues. However, challenges remain in standardizing proteomics protocols and interpreting the large amounts of data generated from these techniques. One study used proteomic analysis to identify a protein that is overexpressed in glioblastomas and could serve as a therapeutic target (18). Another study used proteomics to identify proteins that are differentially expressed in response to treatment with temozolomide (19).

Examples of recent studies using these techniques

A number of studies used genomics, transcriptomics, and proteomics techniques to further our understanding of glioblastoma.

Darvin and colleagues used RNA-seq to identify the subset of patients who may benefit from treatment with immune checkpoint inhibitors. They found that patients with high levels of immune-related gene expression had better survival outcomes after treatment with immune checkpoint inhibitors (20).

In another study, the researchers used genomic and transcriptomic analysis to identify a novel molecular subtype of glioblastoma, called MES-IG, characterized by high levels of immune and inflammatory signaling. They found that MES-IG tumors were more responsive to immune checkpoint inhibitors than other subtypes of glioblastoma (21).

Bollard and co-workers identified a set of proteins upregulated in glioblastoma and associated with poor outcomes by means of proteomic analysis. They demonstrated how targeting one of these proteins, called PIM1, could improve treatment outcomes in glioblastoma patients (22).

Eventually, researchers used scRNA-seq to analyze the heterogeneity of glioblastoma tumors at the single-cell level. They found that glioblastomas are highly heterogeneous tumors and different subpopulations of tumor cells may respond differently to treatment (23).

Advancements in omics sciences have improved our understanding of glioblastoma biology

The genomics of glioblastoma has been extensively studied to identify mutations and alterations that drive tumor's growth and progression. The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) project identified, on the basis of genomic alterations, four molecular subtypes of glioblastoma with different prognoses and response to therapies. The IDH1 mutation was found to

Table 1. List of genes involved in glioblastoma, with OMIM id, the pathology to which they are correlated, and the inheritance pattern.

Location	Phenotype	Inheritance	Phenotype MIM number	Gene/Locus	Gene/Locus MIM number
2q34	Glioma, susceptibility to, somatic	-	137800	IDH1	147700
5p15.33	Glioma susceptibility 8	-	613033	GLM8	613033
7q31.33	Glioma susceptibility 9	AD	616568	POT1	606478
8q24.21	Glioma susceptibility 7	-	613032	CCDC26	613040
9p21.3	Glioma susceptibility 5	-	613030	GLM5	613030
10q23.31	Glioma susceptibility 2	-	613028	PTEN	601728
13q13.1	Glioblastoma 3	AR	613029	BRCA2	600185
15q23-q26.3	Glioma susceptibility 4	-	607248	GLM4	607248
17p13.1	Glioma susceptibility 1	AD, SMu	137800	TP53	191170
17q12	Glioblastoma, somatic	-	137800	ERBB2	164870
20q13.33	Glioma susceptibility 6	-	613031	GLM6	613031

be a strong prognostic factor for glioblastoma patients (24). Transcriptomic analyses have been used to identify genes that are differentially expressed in glioblastoma, which can serve as potential therapeutic targets or biomarkers. The TCGA project identified the EGFR signaling pathway as a key pathway activated in glioblastoma. Some drugs targeting this pathway have been developed and tested in clinical trials (25).

Epigenetic alterations, such as DNA methylation and histone modifications, have been shown to play a role in glioblastoma development and progression. Epigenetic changes can alter gene expression and promote tumor growth. Epigenetic therapies have been developed and tested in clinical trials (26). Moreover, proteomic analyses have been used to identify proteins that are differently expressed in glioblastomas and can serve as potential therapeutic targets or biomarkers (27).

Precision Medicine in Glioblastoma

Definition of precision medicine and its use in glioblastoma treatment

Precision medicine refers to the customization of medical treatment based on individual's genetic makeup, lifestyle, and environmental factors. In glioblastoma, precision medicine involves identifying specific genetic mutations that drive tumor growth and developing targeted therapies to inhibit these mutations. Precision medicine approaches have shown promise in improving treatment outcomes for glioblastoma patients (28).

Importance of identifying biomarkers for patient stratification and treatment selection

Identifying biomarkers is essential for patients' stratification and treatment selection in precision medicine approaches. Biomarkers are molecular indicators of disease or response to treatments, and their identification can help match patients with the most effective therapies. In glioblastoma, identifying biomarkers is particularly important due to the heterogeneity of the disease and the variable response to treatment (29).

Examples of promising biomarkers in glioblastoma

Several biomarkers have been identified in glioblastoma, including *IDH1* and *IDH2* mutations, MGMT promoter methylation status, and *EGFRvIII* mutations, or alteration of PI3K/AKT/MTOR and RAS/RAF/MEK/MAPK signaling pathways, DNA-damage repair pathways and cell cycle checkpoints. These biomarkers can help predict patients' response to treatments and guide treatments' selection (30,31).

Targeted therapies in precision medicine for glioblastoma

A key component of precision medicine approaches in glioblastoma are targeted therapies. These therapies selectively target specific molecular pathways that drive tumor growth and survival, leading to improved treatment outcomes. Examples of targeted therapies in glioblastoma include EGFR inhibitors, VEGF inhibitors, MEK/BRAF inhibitors, or recently IDH1 inhibitors as vorasidenib (32).

Overview of current FDA-approved targeted therapies for glioblastoma

There are currently few FDA-approved targeted therapies for glioblastoma, including regorafenib (a multikinase inhibitor). However, these therapies have limited efficacy, and there is a need for more effective targeted therapies in glioblastoma (33).

Implications for precision medicine approaches

There are several implications of precision medicine approaches, including more accurate diagnoses, improved treatment outcomes, and the potential for personalized preventive care. Precision medicine can help clinicians make more accurate diagnoses by identifying genetic mutations that contribute to a patient's disease. For example, genetic testing can help diagnose cancer and guide treatment decisions (34,35). Moreover, precision medicine can also help identify the most effective treatments for patients by matching them with drugs that target specific genetic mutations. Precision medicine can improve clinical trials by selecting patients with specific genetic profiles that are more likely to respond to a particular treatment. This can help speed up drug development and reduce the number of patients needed for clinical trials (35,36). Precision medicine can also be used to identify individuals who are at higher risk for certain diseases, thus developing personalized preventive care plans. For example, genetic testing can identify individuals at higher risk for hereditary cancers, allowing for earlier screening and intervention (37).

Challenges and Limitations of Omics Sciences and Precision Medicine in Glioblastoma

Technical challenges in omics sciences for glioblastoma research

Glioblastoma is a complex and heterogeneous disease, and omics sciences have become essential tools for understanding its underlying molecular mechanisms. However, several technical challenges of omics sciences need to be addressed to improve glioblastoma research.

A review discusses the challenges of single-cell sequencing technology in glioblastoma research, including data quality control, data analysis, and interpretation (38). Another article highlights the need for standardized protocols in proteomics research to reduce variability and increase reproducibility (39). Eventually, a study identifies several challenges in the analysis of DNA methylation data in glioblastoma research, such as normalization and batch effect removal (40).

Challenges in analyzing and interpreting large amounts of data

Omics sciences generate huge amounts of data, that are challenging to be analyzed and interpreted. The integration of multi-omics data in glioblastoma research, such as data normalization, feature selection, and machine learning algorithms, can be reached with difficulties (41). Similarly, RNA-seq data in glioblastoma, such as the identification of novel biomarkers and the validation of differential gene expression, are difficult to be interpreted (42).

Variability in sample quality and availability

Obtaining high quality and sufficient quantity of samples for omics sciences is a significant challenge in glioblastoma research. Tumor tissue heterogeneity and necrosis are limiting factors for genomic analyses (43), such as rarity of some brain tumors for sample availability (44) and sample preservation and processing for proteomics research (44,45).

Clinical challenges in implementing precision medicine in glioblastoma treatment

Precision medicine holds promise for improving glioblastoma treatments, but its clinical implementation faces several challenges. Patients' selection, drugs' development, clinical trial design (46), identification of possible molecular targets, development of effective combination therapies (47), integrating genomic data into the clinical decision-making for the treatment of glioblastomas (48) are just some of these challenges.

Ethical and legal considerations in using precision medicine for glioblastoma patients

The use of precision medicine in glioblastoma treatment raises ethical and legal considerations. There are several ethical challenges posed by using genomic data in clinical decision-making, concerning also the potential impact on patient's autonomy and privacy (49). Other issues include data privacy, intellectual property, and informed consent (50,51). Furthermore, ethical considerations of providing expensive precision medicine treatments to patients with limited access to healthcare resources should be taken into account (52).

Future Directions and Conclusion

Promising developments in omics sciences and precision medicine for glioblastoma

Omics sciences and precision medicine have the potential to revolutionize glioblastoma treatment. A review article highlights the promising developments in omics sciences, including single-cell sequencing, spatial transcriptomics, and liquid biopsy analysis (53). Another article discusses the potential of precision medicine in glioblastoma treatment, such as the identification of novel biomarkers and the development of targeted therapies (54).

Ongoing targeted therapies for glioblastoma

Several clinical trials are currently ongoing to identify targeted therapies for glioblastoma. For example, a clinical trial is evaluating the safety and efficacy of a combination therapy, consisting of Toca 511 (a retroviral replicating vector) and Toca FC (a prodrug of the antifungal drug 5-fluorocytosine), for patients with recurrent high-grade glioma, including GBM. The therapy works by selectively targeting cancer cells and delivering a cytotoxic drug to kill them. The trial is currently ongoing (at phase 3) and has shown promising results so far (55).

AG-881 is a dual inhibitor of the metabolic enzymes isocitrate dehydrogenase-1 and 2 (IDH1/2), which are commonly mutated in GBM. The drug has been evaluated in phase 3 clinical trial for patients with IDH-mutant recurrent or progressive GBM. The trial aims to determine whether AG-881 can improve overall survival compared to standard chemotherapy (56).

Regorafenib is a multikinase inhibitor, whose main targets are kinases involved in angiogenesis (VEGFR1–3 and TIE2), oncogenesis (KIT, RET, RAF1, and BRAF), tumor microenvironment (PDGFR and FGFR), and tumor immunity (colony stimulating factor 1 receptor). The administration of regorafenib in patients with recurrent glioblastoma has shown encouraging results (57,58).

Another possibility is the use of immune checkpoint inhibitors, such as pembrolizumab and nivolumab, which have shown promising results in the treatment of several cancers (including GBM). These drugs work by blocking proteins expressed by cancer cells that inhibit the immune system's ability to attack them. Moreover, a potential linkage with immunotherapy and PARP inhibitors has been identified in 44% of glioblastoma patients as a consequence of alterations in DNA-damage repair genes, supporting the purpose of their combination in clinical setting. Several clinical trials are ongoing to evaluate the safety and efficacy of these drugs in combination with other therapies for GBM (59).

The potential impact of omics sciences and precision medicine on glioblastoma treatment and patient outcomes

Omics sciences and precision medicine have the potential to significantly impact glioblastoma treatment and patient outcomes. Via advanced technologies and personalized approaches, precision medicine can potentially lead to more effective and targeted treatments. For instance, the identification of specific genetic mutations in glioblastoma tumors can inform the use of targeted therapies, such as EGFR inhibitors or IDH inhibitor (60). Additionally, omics sciences can aid in the identification of novel biomarkers for diagnosis and monitoring of glioblastoma (61).

Furthermore, the use of precision medicine may also lead to better patient outcomes and survival rates. A study found that patients with IDH-mutant glioblastomas had a significantly better overall survival rate when treated with IDH-targeted therapies as compared to standard chemotherapy (62). Another study showed promising results for the use of the PARP inhibitor talazoparib in glioblastoma patients with DNA damage response gene mutations (63). Overall, omics sciences and precision medicine hold signi-

ficant potential for improving glioblastoma treatment and patient outcomes.

Conclusion and recommendations for future research and clinical practice

In conclusion, glioblastoma is a highly aggressive and deadly form of brain cancer, and its treatment remains a significant challenge. However, recent advances in omics sciences and precision medicine offer promising opportunities for improved diagnosis and treatment. Future research in glioblastoma should focus on addressing the technical challenges in omics sciences, such as sample variability and data analysis. Additionally, there is a need for ongoing clinical trials to evaluate the efficacy and safety of emerging targeted therapies, as well as to identify biomarkers that can predict treatment response. Furthermore, it is important to address the clinical challenges in implementing precision medicine in glioblastoma treatment, such as patient stratification and treatment selection. This requires collaboration among clinicians, researchers, and patients to develop personalized treatment plans that consider the unique characteristics of each patient's tumor. Finally, there is a need to address ethical and legal considerations in using precision medicine for glioblastoma patients, such as ensuring privacy, informed consent, and access to expensive treatments. By addressing these challenges, omics sciences and precision medicine can potentially improve glioblastoma treatment and patient outcomes. Overall, the future of glioblastoma research and clinical practice will rely on multidisciplinary collaboration and a personalized approach to treatment that considers the unique characteristics of each patient's tumor.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

Reference

1. National Brain Tumor Society. About Glioblatoma. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://braintumor.org/events/glioblastoma-awareness-day/about-glioblastoma/)
2. Stupp R, Taillibert S, Kanner AA et al. Maintenance Therapy With Tumor-Treating Fields Plus Temozolomide vs Temozolomide Alone for Glioblastoma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2015 Dec; 314(23):2535-43
3. Wen PY, Kesari S. Malignant gliomas in adults. N Engl J Med. 2008 Jul; 359(5):492-507
4. Stupp R, Mason WP, van den Bent MJ, et al. Radiotherapy plus concomitant and adjuvant temozolomide for glioblastoma. N Engl J Med. 2005 Mar;352(10):987-96
5. Wick W, Platten M, Meisner C, et al. Temozolomide chemotherapy alone versus radiotherapy alone for malignant astrocytoma in the elderly: the NOA-08 randomised, phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol. 2012 Jul; 13(7):707-15
6. Stupp R, Hegi ME, Mason WP, et al. Effects of radiotherapy with concomitant and adjuvant temozolomide versus radiotherapy alone on survival in glioblastoma in a randomised phase III study: 5-year analysis of the EORTC-NCIC trial. Lancet Oncol. 2009 May;10(5):459-66
7. Louis DN, Perry A, Reifenberger G, et al. The 2016 World Health Organization Classification of Tumors of the Central Nervous System: a summary. Acta Neuropathol. 2016 Jun;131(6):803-20
8. Zhu JJ, Wong ET. Personalized medicine for glioblastoma: current challenges and future opportunities. Curr Mol Med. 2013 Mar; 13(3):358-67
9. Reardon DA, Schuster J, Tran DD, et al. ReACT: overall survival from a randomized phase II study of rindopepimut (CDX-110) plus bevacizumab in relapsed glioblastoma. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://escholarship.org/uc/item/3jc65466)
10. Pellegatta S, Savoldo B, Di Ianni N et al. Constitutive and TNFα-inducible expression of chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4 in glioblastoma and neurospheres: Implications for CAR-T cell therapy. Sci Transl Med. 2018 Feb; 10(430):eaao2731
11. Johanns TM, Miller CA, Dorward IG et al. Immunogenomics of Hypermutated Glioblastoma: A Patient with Germline POLE Deficiency Treated with Checkpoint Blockade Immunotherapy. Cancer Discov. 2016 Nov; 6(11):1230-1236
12. Fomchenko EI, Holland EC. Platelet-derived growth factor-mediated gliomagenesis and brain tumor recruitment. Neurosurg Clin N Am. 2007 Jan;18(1):39-58, viii
13. The Normal and Brain Tumor Vasculature: Morphological and Functional Characteristics and Therapeutic Targeting. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fphys.2021.622615/full)
14. Brennan CW, Verhaak RG, McKenna A, et al. The somatic genomic landscape of glioblastoma. Cell. 2013 Oct; 155(2):462-77
15. Johnson BE, Mazor T, Hong C et al. Mutational analysis reveals the origin and therapy-driven evolution of recurrent glioma. Science. 2014 Jan; 343(6167):189-193
16. Ma K, Cheng Z, Sun L, et al. Identification of potential therapeutic targets for gliomas by bioinformatics analysis. Oncol Lett. 2017 Nov; 14(5):5203-5210
17. Gusev Y, Bhuvaneshwar K, Song L, et al. The REMBRANDT study, a large collection of genomic data from brain cancer patients. Sci Data. 2018 Aug; 5:180158
18. Wang Q, Hu B, Hu X, et al. Tumor Evolution of Glioma-Intrinsic Gene Expression Subtypes Associates with Immunological Changes in the Microenvironment. Cancer Cell. 2017 Jul; 32(1):42-56.e6
19. Vizcaíno JA, Côté RG, Csordas A, et al. The PRoteomics IDEntifications (PRIDE) database and associated tools: status in 2013. Nucleic Acids Res. 2013 Jan; 41(Database issue):D1063-9.
20. Darvin P, Toor SM, Sasidharan Nair V, et al. Immune checkpoint inhibitors: recent progress and potential biomarkers. Exp Mol Med. 2018 Dec; 50(12):1-11
21. Neftel C, Laffy J, Filbin MG, et al. An Integrative Model of Cellular States, Plasticity, and Genetics for Glioblastoma. Cell. 2019 Aug; 178(4):835-849.e21
22. Bollard J, Miguela V, Ruiz de Galarreta M, et al. Palbociclib (PD-0332991), a selective CDK4/6 inhibitor, restricts tumour growth in preclinical models of hepatocellular carcinoma. Gut. 2017 Jul; 66(7):1286-1296
23. Tirosh I, Venteicher AS, Hebert C, et al. Single-cell RNA-seq supports a developmental hierarchy in human oligodendroglioma. Nature. 2016 Nov; 539(7628):309-313

24. Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Comprehensive genomic characterization defines human glioblastoma genes and core pathways. Nature. 2008 Oct; 455(7216):1061-8
25. Brat DJ, Verhaak RG, Aldape KD, et al. Comprehensive, Integrative Genomic Analysis of Diffuse Lower-Grade Gliomas. N Engl J Med. 2015 Jun; 372(26):2481-98
26. Feng J, Kim ST, Liu W, et al. An integrated analysis of germline and somatic, genetic and epigenetic alterations at 9p21.3 in glioblastoma. Cancer. 2012 Jan 1; 118(1):232-40
27. Li X, Wang W, Wang J, et al. Proteomic analyses reveal distinct chromatin-associated and soluble transcription factor complexes. Mol Syst Biol. 2015 Jan; 11(1):775
28. Desai A, Reddy NK, Subbiah V. Top advances of the year: Precision oncology. Cancer. 2023 Jun 1;129(11):1634-1642
29. Druker BJ, Talpaz M, Resta DJ, et al. Efficacy and safety of a specific inhibitor of the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in chronic myeloid leukemia. N Engl J Med. 2001 Apr; 344(14):1031-7
30. Fountzilas E, Tsimberidou AM, Vo HH, et al. Clinical trial design in the era of precision medicine. Genome Med. 2022 Aug 31; 14(1):101
31. Khoury MJ, Iademarco MF, Riley WT. Precision Public Health for the Era of Precision Medicine. Am J Prev Med. 2016 Mar; 50(3):398-401
32. Precision Medicine Advancements in Glioblastoma: A Systematic Review. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.biomedicinej.com/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1403&context=biomedicine#:~:text=The%20current%20standard%20of%20treatment,personalized%20medicine%20for%20glioblastoma%20therapy)
33. Szopa W, Burley TA, Kramer-Marek G, et al. Diagnostic and Therapeutic Biomarkers in Glioblastoma: Current Status and Future Perspectives. Biomed Res Int. 2017; 2017:8013575
34. Sareen H, Ma Y, Becker TM, et al. Molecular Biomarkers in Glioblastoma: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Int J Mol Sci. 2022 Aug 9; 23(16):8835
35. Williams G, Llewelyn A, Thatcher R, et al. Utilisation of semiconductor sequencing for the detection of predictive biomarkers in glioblastoma. PLoS One. 2022 Mar;17(3):e0245817
36. Shergalis A, Bankhead A 3rd, Luesakul U, et al. Current Challenges and Opportunities in Treating Glioblastoma. Pharmacol Rev. 2018 Jul; 70(3):412-445
37. Stupp R, Taillibert S, Kanner A et al. Effect of Tumor-Treating Fields Plus Maintenance Temozolomide vs Maintenance Temozolomide Alone on Survival in Patients With Glioblastoma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2017 Dec;318(23):2306-2316.
38. Johnson E, Dickerson KL, Connolly ID, et al. Single-Cell RNA-Sequencing in Glioma. Curr Oncol Rep. 2018 Apr 10;20(5):42
39. Domon B, Aebersold R. Challenges and opportunities in proteomics data analysis. Mol Cell Proteomics. 2006 Oct;5(10):1921-6
40. Della Monica R, Cuomo M, Buonaiuto M, et al. MGMT and Whole-Genome DNA Methylation Impacts on Diagnosis, Prognosis and Therapy of Glioblastoma Multiforme. Int J Mol Sci. 2022 Jun 27;23(13):7148.
41. Barzegar Behrooz A, Latifi-Navid H, da Silva Rosa SC, et al. Integrating Multi-Omics Analysis for Enhanced Diagnosis and Treatment of Glioblastoma: A Comprehensive Data-Driven Approach. Cancers (Basel). 2023 Jun 12; 15(12):3158
42. Sallam M, Mysara M, Baatout S, et al. Meta-Analysis of RNA-Seq Datasets Identifies Novel Players in Glioblastoma. Cancers (Basel). 2022 Nov 24; 14(23):5788
43. Diaz-Cano SJ. Tumor heterogeneity: mechanisms and bases for a reliable application of molecular marker design. Int J Mol Sci. 2012; 13(2):1951-2011
44. Hanif F, Muzaffar K, Perveen K, et al. Glioblastoma Multiforme: A Review of its Epidemiology and Pathogenesis through Clinical Presentation and Treatment. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev. 2017 Jan 1;18(1):3-9
45. Tribe AKW, McConnell MJ, Teesdale-Spittle PH. The Big Picture of Glioblastoma Malignancy: A Meta-Analysis of Glioblastoma Proteomics to Identify Altered Biological Pathways. ACS Omega. 2021 Sep 14; 6(38):24535-24544
46. Frattini V, Trifonov V, Chan JM, et al. The integrated landscape of driver genomic alterations in glioblastoma. Nat Genet. 2013 Oct;45(10):1141-9
47. Ghosh D, Nandi S, Bhattacharjee S. Combination therapy to checkmate Glioblastoma: clinical challenges and advances. Clin Transl Med. 2018 Oct 16; 7(1):33
48. Sinigaglia M, Assi T, Besson FL, et al. Imaging-guided precision medicine in glioblastoma patients treated with immune checkpoint modulators: research trend and future directions in the field of imaging biomarkers and artificial intelligence. EJNMMI Res. 2019 Aug 20; 9(1):78
49. Gupta S, Smith TR, Broekman ML. Ethical considerations of neuro-oncology trial design in the era of precision medicine. J Neurooncol. 2017 Aug;134(1):1-7
50. McGrath SP, Peabody AE Jr, Walton D, et al. Legal Challenges in Precision Medicine: What Duties Arising From Genetic and Genomic Testing Does a Physician Owe to Patients? Front Med (Lausanne). 2021 Jul 26;8:663014
51. Conboy C. Consent and Privacy in the Era of Precision Medicine and Biobanking Genomic Data. Am J Law Med. 2020 May; 46(2-3):167-187
52. Beiko J, Suki D, Hess KR, et al. IDH1 mutant malignant astrocytomas are more amenable to surgical resection and have a survival benefit associated with maximal surgical resection. Neuro Oncol. 2014 Jan;16(1):81-91
53.. Emerging Role of Glioma Stem Cells in Mechanisms of Therapy Resistance. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.mdpi.com/2072-6694/15/13/3458)
54. Rong L, Li N, Zhang Z. Emerging therapies for glioblastoma: current state and future directions. J Exp Clin Cancer Res. 2022 Apr 15;41(1):142
55. Cloughesy TF, Petrecca K, Walbert T et al. Effect of Vocimagene Amiretrorepvec in Combination With Flucytosine vs Standard of Care on Survival Following Tumor Resection in Patients With Recurrent High-Grade Glioma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Oncol. 2020 Dec;6(12):1939-1946
56. Chou FJ, Liu Y, Lang F, et al. D-2-Hydroxyglutarate in Glioma Biology. Cells. 2021 Sep 7;10(9):2345
57. Lombardi G, Caccese M, Padovan M et al. Regorafenib in Recurrent Glioblastoma Patients: A Large and Monocentric Real-Life Study. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Sep;13(18):4731
58. Chiesa S, Mangraviti A, Martini M et al. Clinical and NGS predictors of response to regorafenib in recurrent glioblastoma. Sci Rep. 2022 Sep;12(1):16265
59. Omuro A, Vlahovic G, Lim M et al. Nivolumab with or without ipilimumab in patients with recurrent glioblastoma: results from exploratory phase I cohorts of CheckMate 143. Neuro Oncol. 2018 Apr;20(5):674-686
60. Malignant Gliomas in Adults. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/B9780750675161000050#:~:text=Introduction,the%20United%20States%20each%20year.&text=They%20represent%20

the%20most%20common,primary%20brain%20tumor%20in%20adults.)
61. Tang Y, Qing C, Wang J, et al. DNA Methylation-based Diagnostic and Prognostic Biomarkers for Glioblastoma. Cell Transplant. 2020 Jan-Dec; 29:963689720933241
62. Johnson BE, Mazor T, Hong C et al. Mutational analysis reveals the origin and therapy-driven evolution of recurrent glioma. Science. 2014 Jan;343(6167):189-193
63. Cloughesy TF, Petrecca K, Walbert T, et al. Effect of Vocimagene Amiretrorepvec in Combination With Flucytosine vs Standard of Care on Survival Following Tumor Resection in Patients With Recurrent High-Grade Glioma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Oncol. 2020 Dec; 6(12):1939-1946

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):85-94 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2475*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in pancreas cancer

K. Donato[1,2], C. Micheletti[3], M.C. Medori[3], P.E. Maltese[3], B. Tanzi[3], S. Tezzele[3], C. Mareso[1], D. Generali[4], C.A. Donofrio[5,6], M. Cominetti[5], A. Fioravanti[5], L. Riccio[5], T. Beccari[7], M.R. Ceccarini[7], A. Iaconelli[8], B. Aquilanti[8], G. Matera[8], R. Ahmed[9,10], L. Stuppia[11,12], V. Gatta[11,12], S. Cecchin[3], G. Marceddu[1], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [2]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [3]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [4]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [5]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [6]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [7]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [8]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [9]Nick Holonyak Jr. Micro and Nanotechnology Laboratory, University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign, Urbana, USA; [10]Department of Biotechnology, Mirpur University of Science and Technology, Pakistan; [11]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [12]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy.

Abstract

Pancreatic cancer is a leading cause of death worldwide, associated with poor prognosis outcomes and late treatment interventions. The pathological nature and extreme tissue heterogeneity of this disease has hampered all efforts to correctly diagnose and treat it. Omics sciences and precision medicine have revolutionized our understanding of pancreatic cancer, providing a new hope for patients suffering from this devastating disease. By analyzing large-scale biological data sets and developing personalized treatment strategies, researchers and clinicians are working together to improve patient outcomes and ultimately find a cure for pancreatic cancer. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):85-94 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2475***

Key words: *Pancreas cancer, precision medicine, biomarker, genomics, metabolomics*

Introduction

Pancreatic cancer is a highly aggressive malignancy with a poor prognosis (1). It is the fourth leading cause of cancer-related deaths in the United States, with a five-year survival rate of less than 10% (2). It is often diagnosed at an advanced stage, making it difficult to treat (3). Recent advances in omics sciences and precision medicine have opened up new avenues for early detection and personalized treatment (4-6); but, despite the advances in medical technology and treatment options, the five-year survival rate for pancreatic cancer is still low (7). However, there is hope in the fight against this deadly disease, thanks to the emergence of precision medicine (8).

Precision medicine involves tailoring treatments to an individual's unique genetic makeup, thus allowing for more targeted and effective therapies (9). The pancreas is an extremely important part of the human body, for its digestive as well as regulatory roles: in fact, it produces enzymes and hormones through different cellular pathways. Pancreas contains acinar cells, duct cells, and the islets of Langerhans, which are involved in various functions by producing cell secretions. For instance, acinar cells produce inactive zymogen enzymes, which are activated upon exposure to the bicarbonate-rich pancreatic juice secreted by duct cells. Whereas, the islets of Langerhans are associated with the secretion of insulin and glucagon hormones, regulating glucose concentration in the body.

In this article, we will explore the role of genomics and proteomics in understanding the genetic basis of pancreatic cancer, identifying biomarkers for early diagnosis, and developing targeted therapies that can improve patient outcomes. We will also discuss the challenges and opportunities associated with translating these scientific discoveries into clinical practice. Despite advances in treatment, the disease remains difficult to diagnose and treat. Furthermore, we will explore the latest developments in precision medicine for pancreatic cancer, including targeted therapies and immunotherapies. We will also discuss specific precision medicines—such as Pamrevlumab, Herceptin®, Larotrectinib (LOXO-101), and Erbitux® (cetuximab)—that are showing promising results in clinical trials. By understanding these cutting-edge treatments, we can gain hope for a brighter future in the battle against pancreatic cancer. Moreover, recent developments in omics sciences and precision medicine have provided new hope for patients with pancreatic cancer.

Correspondence: Maria Rachele Ceccarini, Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy.
email: mariarachele.ceccarini@unipg.it.

ISSN 1972-6007

Prevalence of pancreatic cancer

Pancreatic cancer is one of the deadliest cancers, with a five-year survival rate under 10% (9) and an incidence that has been increasing over the past few decades, projected to become the second leading cause of cancer-related deaths by 2030 (10). The risk factors for pancreatic cancer include smoking, obesity, chronic pancreatitis, diabetes mellitus, and family history (11). Unfortunately, most cases are diagnosed at an advanced stage, when treatment options are limited (2, 12). Therefore, early detection and personalized treatment strategies are crucial for improving patient outcomes (13). Omics sciences such as genomics and proteomics have emerged as powerful tools for identifying novel biomarkers and therapeutic targets in pancreatic cancer (14).

What are omics sciences?

The name "omics sciences" refers to the study of large-scale biological data sets, including genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and epigenomics (15). These data sets provide a comprehensive view of the molecular changes that occur in cells and tissues during disease development and progression. By analyzing these data sets, researchers can identify new targets for therapy and develop personalized treatment strategies for patients.

Genetics of the pancreatic tumor

Pancreatic cancer is a highly aggressive and lethal malignancy, with poor prognosis. The genetic alterations that occur in pancreatic cancer are complex and heterogeneous, involving multiple genes and signaling pathways (16, 17). Several studies have identified specific genetic mutations associated with the development of pancreatic cancer, including KRAS, TP53, CDKN2A, SMAD4, and BRCA2. KRAS mutations are the most common genetic alteration found in pancreatic cancer, occurring in up to 95% of cases (18). These mutations lead to constitutive activation of the RAS signaling pathway, which promotes cell proliferation and survival (19). TP53 mutations are also frequently observed in pancreatic cancer and are associated with increased tumor aggressiveness and resistance to therapy (20). CDKN2A mutations result in loss of function of the p16INK4a protein, which regulates cell cycle progression and is involved in DNA repair mechanisms (21). SMAD4 mutations impair TGF-β signaling pathway activity, leading to increased cell proliferation and invasion (22). Finally, BRCA2 mutations have been linked to an increased risk of developing pancreatic cancer (23). Overall, understanding the genetic alterations that occur in pancreatic cancer is critical for developing targeted therapies that can improve patient outcomes. Advances in genomics technologies have enabled researchers to identify novel gene biomarkers that may be useful for early detection or predicting response to treatment.

Genomics of pancreatic tumor

Pancreatic cancer is a complex disease that arises from the accumulation of genetic and epigenetic alterations (24). Genomic studies have provided insights into the molecular mechanisms underlying pancreatic cancer development and progression. Whole-genome sequencing, whole-exome sequencing, and transcriptome analysis have identified numerous genetic alterations in pancreatic tumors, including mutations in KRAS, TP53, CDKN2A, SMAD4, and other genes (25-27).

The most frequently mutated gene in pancreatic cancer is KRAS, which is mutated in more than 90% of cases (25, 28). The KRAS mutation leads to constitutive activation of the RAS signaling pathway, which promotes cell proliferation and survival (29). Collins et al. studied that pancreatic cancer is associated with mutations in the KRAS gene, but it was not fully understood how these mutations promote cancer (30). Two mouse models were used to study pancreatic tumorigenesis, and it was found that KRAS mutations are required for tumor cell survival and promote the formation and maintenance of the fibroinflammatory stroma that plays a pivotal role in pancreatic cancer. Inhibiting KRAS mutations could provide a new approach for the treatment of pancreatic cancer.

Other commonly mutated genes include TP53 (50-75%), CDKN2A (30-40%), and SMAD4 (20-30%) (31). These mutations are associated with poor prognosis and resistance to therapy (32). For instance, Sinn et al. used next generation sequencing (NGS) in CONKO-001 trial to identify prognostic and predictive mutations in pancreatic adenocarcinoma patients (33). TP53 mutations were found to be a negative prognostic factor for disease-free survival in untreated patients but a positive predictive factor for gemcitabine efficacy in treated patients. Bartsch et al. evaluated the prevalence of mutations in the CDKN2A gene in familial pancreatic cancer (FPC) and determined their association with malignant melanoma (34). Germline mutations in p16 were found to be rare in FPC families, but they were identified in families with both pancreatic cancer and melanoma. No p14 germline mutations were found. These findings suggest a possible pancreatic cancer-melanoma syndrome associated with CDKN2A germline mutations affecting p16, and all members of such families should be screened for these mutations.

In addition to these recurrent mutations, genomic studies have identified other genetic alterations that may contribute to pancreatic cancer development and progression. For example, amplification of MYC or ERBB2 has been observed in a subset of pancreatic tumors (32, 35). Moreover, genomic profiling has revealed distinct subtypes of pancreatic cancer based on their molecular features. These subtypes may have different clinical outcomes and response to therapy. Overall, genomics studies have provided valuable insights into the molecular mechanisms underlying pancreatic cancer and may facilitate the development of precision medicine approaches for this deadly disease.

Table 1. Genes that are commonly associated with pancreatic cancer.

Gene	Function	Role in pancreatic cancer
KRAS	GTPase, regulates cell growth and differentiation	Activating mutations in KRAS are present in >90% of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinomas (PDACs) (36, 37)
TP53	Tumor suppressor gene, regulates cell cycle and apoptosis	TP53 mutations are present in >50% of PDACs (33)
CDKN2A	Tumor suppressor gene, regulates cell cycle	CDKN2A mutations are present in ~95% of familial pancreatic cancer cases and ~50% of sporadic cases (38)
SMAD4	Tumor suppressor gene, regulates TGF-β signaling pathway	SMAD4 mutations are present in ~55% of PDACs (39)
BRCA1/2	DNA repair genes	Germline mutations in BRCA1/2 increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (40)
ATM	DNA repair gene	Germline mutations in ATM increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (41)
PALB2	DNA repair gene	Germline mutations in PALB2 increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (42, 43)
STK11	Tumor suppressor gene, regulates cell polarity and metabolism	Germline mutations in STK11 increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (44)

Gene biomarkers of pancreatic cancer

Early detection and accurate diagnosis are crucial for improving patient outcomes. In recent years, significant progress has been made in identifying genetic biomarkers associated with pancreatic cancer (45). Several gene mutations have been identified in pancreatic cancer, including KRAS, TP53, CDKN2A, SMAD4, and BRCA2 (45). The KRAS gene is mutated in about 95% of pancreatic cancer cases, making it one of the most common genetic alterations in this disease. The TP53 gene, involved in regulating cell division and preventing the formation of tumors, has been found mutated in up to 70% of pancreatic cancers. The CDKN2A gene, which encodes a protein regulating cell cycle progression, has been found mutated in up to 95% of pancreatic cancer cases, while the SMAD4 gene, involved in regulating cell growth and division, has been found mutated in up to 55% of them.

Table 2. Some key gene biomarkers associated with prognosis and diagnosis of pancreatic cancer.

Gene	Phenotype MIM number	Pathology Correlation	**Gene/Locus MIM number**	**Inheritance**	**Role in pancreatic cancer**
BRCA2	600185	Increased risk of pancreatic cancer	260350	Autosomal dominant	Germline mutations in BRCA1/2 increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (40, 48)
CDKN2A	600160	Increased risk of pancreatic cancer	260350	Autosomal dominant	CDKN2A mutations are present in ~95% of familial pancreatic cancer cases and ~50% of sporadic cases (38, 49)
PALB2	610355	Increased risk of pancreatic cancer	260350	Autosomal recessive	Germline mutations in PALB2 increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (42, 43)
ATM	607585	Increased risk of pancreatic cancer	260350	Autosomal recessive	Germline mutations in ATM increase the risk of developing pancreatic cancer (41)
PRSS1	276000	Hereditary pancreatitis	167800	Autosomal dominant	Potential therapeutic target, as PRESS 1 is associated with poor prognosis (50)
STK11	602216	Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (PJS)	175200	Autosomal dominant	Tumor suppressor gene that regulates cell growth and division (51)
MLH1	120436	Lynch syndrome	120435	Autosomal dominant	DNA repair gene; mutations in MLH1 increase risk of developing pancreatic cancer (52)
MSH2	609309	Lynch syndrome	120435	Autosomal dominant	DNA repair gene; works in conjunction with MLH1 to help correct errors that occur during DNA replication (53)
MSH6	600678	Lynch syndrome	120435	Autosomal dominant	DNA repair gene; works in conjunction with MLH1 and MSH2 to help correct errors that occur during DNA replication (54)
PMS2	600259	Lynch syndrome	120435	Autosomal dominant	DNA repair gene; mutations in PMS2 have been associated with an increased risk of developing pancreatic cancer (55)

In short, mutations in these genes are associated with an increased risk of developing pancreatic cancer, which is why these genetic alterations can be used as biomarkers for early detection and prognosis prediction of pancreatic cancer. Furthermore, advances in NGS technologies have enabled the identification of novel genetic biomarkers associated with pancreatic cancer: for example, the GATA6 gene has been identified as a potential diagnostic biomarker for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) (46). Additionally, the ARID1A gene has been found to be frequently mutated in PDAC patients with a better prognosis (47).

In conclusion, identifying genetic biomarkers associated with pancreatic cancer can improve early detection and prognosis prediction.

Spatial gene analysis of pancreatic cancer

Spatial gene analysis is a relatively new approach that has been used to study the molecular characteristics of pancreatic cancer (56). This technique allows researchers to analyze the expression of genes in different regions of the tumor, providing valuable information about the heterogeneity of this disease (57). By studying the spatial distribution of genes, scientists have been able to identify specific subpopulations of cells within pancreatic tumors that may be responsible for driving tumor growth and metastasis. One example of spatial gene analysis in pancreatic cancer is single-cell RNA sequencing (scRNA-seq) (58). This technique allows researchers to sequence the RNA from individual cells within a tumor, providing a detailed picture of the gene expression patterns in each cell (59). Using scRNA-seq, scientists have identified distinct subpopulations of cells within pancreatic tumors that exhibit different gene expression profiles (60). These subpopulations may represent different stages of tumor progression or different cell types within the tumor microenvironment. Overall, spatial gene analysis has provided important insights into the molecular mechanisms underlying pancreatic cancer and may help guide the development of more effective treatments for this deadly disease.

Proteomics of pancreatic cancer

Proteomics is the study of proteins and their functions in a cell or organism. In pancreatic cancer, proteomics has been used to identify potential biomarkers for early detection, prognosis, and treatment response (61). Proteomic analysis has also provided insights into the molecular mechanisms underlying pancreatic cancer development and progression (62).

One of the major challenges in pancreatic cancer research is identifying new targets for therapy. Proteomic analysis can help identify novel proteins that are overexpressed or mutated in pancreatic cancer cells as compared to normal cells (62). These proteins can then be targeted with drugs to inhibit their function and prevent tumor growth (63). Furthermore, proteomic analysis can help predict which patients are likely to respond to certain treatments based on the protein expression patterns in their tumors. This information can be used to personalize treatment plans for individual patients, leading to better outcomes. Overall, proteomics is an important tool in understanding the complex biology of pancreatic cancer and developing more effective treatments for this deadly disease.

Pancreatic cancer protein biomarkers

Pancreatic cancer protein biomarkers play a crucial role in the diagnosis and prognosis of pancreatic cancer (64). These biomarkers are proteins that are found in the blood or tissues of patients with pancreatic cancer and can be used to detect the presence of the disease, monitor its progression, and predict patient outcomes (65). One such protein biomarker is CA 19-9, which is commonly used to monitor treatment response and recurrence of pancreatic cancer (66). However, this biomarker has limitations as it can also be elevated in other conditions, such as pancreatitis and liver disease. Other promising protein biomarkers include carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), carbohydrate antigen 72-4 (CA 72-4), and mesothelin (67-69). These biomarkers have shown potential for early detection of pancreatic cancer and predicting patient outcomes.

For instance, Tempero et al. investigated the relationship between CA19-9 and Lewis antigens in pancreatic cancer patients (70). The researchers found that CA19-9 levels were elevated in patients with pancreatic cancer, and that the presence of Lewis antigen negative status was associated with higher levels of CA19-9. The authors thus suggest that CA19-9 may be a useful biomarker for pancreatic cancer diagnosis and monitoring. Furthermore, Berger et al. examined the use of post-resection CA19-9 levels as a prognostic marker for pancreatic cancer patients undergoing adjuvant chemoradiation (71). The researchers found that higher post-resection CA19-9 levels were associated with worse overall survival in these patients. The authors thus suggest that CA19-9 may be a useful biomarker for predicting outcomes in pancreatic cancer patients following surgery. On this matter, Tzeng et al. investigated racial disparities in CA19-9 levels and pancreatic cancer outcomes (72). The researchers found that Black patients with pancreatic cancer had lower levels of CA19-9 as compared to non-Black patients, and that this difference persisted after controlling for other factors. The authors suggest that these findings highlight the importance of considering race in the interpretation of CA19-9 levels for pancreatic cancer diagnosis and monitoring.

Metabolomics of pancreatic cancer

Metabolomics is the study of small molecules or metabolites present in biological systems. In pancreatic cancer, metabolomics has emerged as a promising tool for identifying biomarkers that can aid in early detection and diagnosis of the disease (86). Metabolomic profiling of pancreatic cancer tissues and biofluids has revealed significant alterations in metabolic pathways, such as glycolysis, amino acid metabolism, and lipid metabolism (86).

One of the key findings from metabolomic studies in pancreatic cancer is the identification of altered levels of certain metabolites, such as glucose, lactate, glutamine, and

Table 3. Some of the protein biomarkers used for prognosis of pancreatic cancer.

Protein Biomarker	**Function**	**Clinical Utility**	**References**
CA19-9	Glycosylated antigen	Diagnosis, Prognosis, Monitoring	(73, 74)
CEA	Glycoprotein	Diagnosis, Prognosis, Monitoring	(67)
MUC1	Glycoprotein	Diagnosis, Prognosis	(75, 76)
Survivin	Inhibitor of apoptosis protein	Diagnosis, Prognosis	(77, 78)
Mesothelin	Glycoprotein	Diagnosis, Prognosis	(79, 80)
Osteopontin	Glycoprotein	Diagnosis, Prognosis	(81, 82)
TIMP1	Protease inhibitor	Diagnosis, Prognosis	(83)
HE4	Glycoprotein	Diagnosis	(84, 85)

fatty acids (87). The researchers identified several metabolites that were significantly different between the two groups, including amino acids, bile acids, and lipids. They found that a combination of four metabolites (valine, leucine, lysine, and taurochenodeoxycholic acid) had high sensitivity and specificity for early detection of pancreatic cancer.

Shen et al. analyzed serum samples from patients with pancreatic cancer and healthy controls using gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) (88). The researchers identified several metabolites that were significantly different between the two groups, including amino acids, fatty acids, and sugars. They found that a combination of four metabolites (lysine, tyrosine, phenylalanine, and palmitic acid) had high diagnostic accuracy for pancreatic cancer. A study was conducted on Chinese cohorts to identify biomarkers for early detection of pancreatic cancer using untargeted metabolomics (89). The study found systematic metabolic network disorders before pancreatic cancer diagnosis, and a novel metabolite panel was identified that may have potential value in early detection of pancreatic cancer.

Another study identified potential metabolite biomarkers for early detection of stage-I pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) (90). In this work, researchers analyzed the plasma samples of 22 stage-I PDAC patients and 22 healthy controls using gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS) and liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) (90). They identified 46 metabolites that were significantly different between the two groups, including amino acids, lipids, and carbohydrates. The researchers then selected a panel of four metabolites (cysteine, lysine, PC aa C34:3, and PC aa C36:2) as potential biomarkers for early detection of stage-I PDAC. The combination of these biomarkers showed high sensitivity and specificity in distinguishing stage-I PDAC patients from healthy controls. The study suggests that these metabolite biomarkers may have potential for early detection of stage-I PDAC, which could improve patient outcomes. These changes are thought to reflect the metabolic reprogramming that occurs in cancer cells to support their rapid growth and proliferation (91). Metabolomics has also been used to identify potential therapeutic targets for pancreatic cancer by revealing metabolic vulnerabilities that can be exploited for treatment (87).

Precision medicine in pancreatic cancer

Precision medicine is an approach to patient care that takes into account individual variability in genes, environment, and lifestyle (103). In the context of pancreatic cancer, precision medicine involves identifying the specific molecular alterations that drive tumor growth and developing targeted therapies to inhibit these alterations (8). This approach has shown promise in clinical trials, with several targeted therapies showing efficacy in patients with advanced pancreatic cancer.

Pancreatic cancer is a complex disease, requiring personalized treatment options (103). Precision medicine offers a promising approach to treating pancreatic cancer by tailoring therapies to the unique characteristics of each patient's tumor (104). This approach involves analyzing the genetic makeup of the tumor and identifying specific mutations or biomarkers that can be targeted with drugs (105). One example of

Table 3. Some of the commonly reported metabolomics biomarkers in pancreatic cancer.

Metabolite	**Biomarker Type**	**Potential Function**	**Reference**
Glutamate	Diagnostic	Energy production and biosynthesis	(92, 93)
Myo-inositol	Diagnostic	Cell signaling and osmoregulation	(94, 95)
Sphingomyelin	Diagnostic	Membrane structure and cell signaling	(96)
Lysophosphatidylcholine	Diagnostic	Membrane structure and cell signaling	(97)
Creatinine	Prognostic	Muscle metabolism and renal function	(98)
Lactate	Prognostic	Energy metabolism and acid-base balance	(99)
Choline	Prognostic	Membrane structure and cell signaling	(100)
Carnitine	Prognostic	Fatty acid metabolism and energy production	(101)
Glutathione	Prognostic	Antioxidant and detoxification	(102)

precision medicine in pancreatic cancer is the use of PARP inhibitors for patients with BRCA mutations (106). These drugs target a specific DNA repair pathway that is disrupted in tumors with BRCA mutations, leading to cell death (107). Another example is the use of immunotherapy for patients with tumors that express high levels of certain proteins, such as PD-L1 (108). Precision medicine also involves monitoring a patient's response to treatment using liquid biopsies, which can detect circulating tumor DNA in the blood (109). This allows doctors to adjust treatment plans as needed, based on changes in the tumor's genetic profile (110). Precision medicine holds great promise for improving outcomes for patients with pancreatic cancer by providing more targeted and effective treatments (111).

Traditional chemotherapy has been the mainstay of treatment for pancreatic cancer, but it often fails to provide significant benefits due to the heterogeneity of the disease. Precision medicine offers a promising approach to improve outcomes for patients with pancreatic cancer. Precision medicine involves using genomic and molecular information to tailor treatment to an individual patient's unique characteristics (112).

Precision medicine has revolutionized the way we approach cancer treatment, and pancreatic cancer is no exception. Pamrevlumab, Herceptin®, Larotrectinib (LOXO-101), and Erbitux® (cetuximab) are some of the precision medicines that have shown promising results in treating pancreatic cancer (113-115). For instance, Pamrevlumab is a monoclonal antibody that targets a protein called connective tissue growth factor (CTGF), which plays a crucial role in promoting tumor growth and metastasis in pancreatic cancer (113). Clinical trials have shown that combining Pamrevlumab with chemotherapy can significantly improve survival rates in patients with advanced pancreatic cancer (116). Herceptin® is another precision medicine that has been approved for the treatment of HER2-positive breast cancer (117). However, recent studies have shown that HER2 is also overexpressed in a subset of pancreatic cancers (118). This has led to clinical trials investigating the use of Herceptin® in combination with chemotherapy for the treatment of HER2-positive pancreatic cancer (119). Larotrectinib (LOXO-101) is a targeted therapy that inhibits TRK fusion proteins, which are found in a small percentage of pancreatic cancers (120). Clinical trials have shown that larotrectinib can induce durable responses in patients with TRK fusion-positive tumors (120). Erbitux® (cetuximab) is an immunotherapy drug that targets epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR), which is overexpressed in many types of cancers, including pancreatic cancer (121). Clinical trials have shown that combining Erbitux® with chemotherapy can improve overall survival rates in patients with advanced pancreatic cancer (122).

Targeted therapies in pancreatic cancer

Targeted therapies have shown promising results in treating pancreatic cancer in recent years (110). These therapies work by targeting specific molecules or pathways that are involved in the growth and spread of cancer cells (123).

One example of a targeted therapy is erlotinib, which targets the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) pathway (124). This pathway is often overactive in pancreatic cancer cells, leading to uncontrolled cell growth and division. Another targeted therapy that has shown promise in pancreatic cancer is nab-paclitaxel (125). This drug targets the protein albumin, which is found at high levels in the blood vessels surrounding pancreatic tumors. By binding to albumin, nab-paclitaxel can deliver chemotherapy drugs more effectively, directly to the tumor.

While targeted therapies have shown some success in treating pancreatic cancer, they are not effective for all patients. It is important for physicians to carefully evaluate each patient's individual case and determine which treatment approach will be most effective for them. Ongoing research into new targeted therapies and personalized treatment approaches will continue to improve outcomes for patients with pancreatic cancer.

Immunotherapies in pancreatic cancer

Immunotherapies have emerged as a promising approach in the treatment of pancreatic cancer (126). These therapies work by stimulating the patient's immune system to recognize and attack cancer cells. One type of immunotherapy that has shown promise in pancreatic cancer is checkpoint inhibitors, which block certain proteins on cancer cells that prevent the immune system from attacking them (127). Another type of immunotherapy being investigated for pancreatic cancer is adoptive cell transfer therapy, which involves removing T-cells from a patient's blood and genetically modifying them to target specific cancer cells before infusing them back into the patient's body (128). This approach has shown some success in clinical trials, but more research is needed to determine its effectiveness (129).

Overall, while immunotherapies are still being studied and refined for use in pancreatic cancer treatment, they offer hope for patients who may not respond well to traditional chemotherapy or radiation therapy. As precision medicine continues to advance, it is likely that in the future we will see even more effective immunotherapies, developed specifically for pancreatic cancer.

The future of omics sciences and precision medicine in pancreatic cancer

The future of omics sciences and precision medicine in pancreatic cancer is bright (130): advances in technology have made it possible to analyze large-scale data sets quickly and accurately, allowing for more precise diagnosis and treatment of the disease. In addition, collaborations between researchers and clinicians have led to the development of new clinical trials, incorporating omics sciences and precision medicine approaches (131).

Conclusions

In conclusion, the integration of omics sciences and precision medicine has provided promising approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of pancreatic cancer. Genomics,

spatial gene analysis, proteomics, and metabolomics data have enabled us to identify novel biomarkers and therapeutic targets for this deadly disease. Furthermore, precision medicine approaches—such as targeted therapies and immunotherapies—have shown great potential in improving patient outcomes. However, there is still much work to be done in order to fully understand the complex biology of pancreatic cancer and to develop treatments that are effective for all patients.

Continued research efforts in this field will undoubtedly lead to further advancements in our ability to diagnose and treat pancreatic cancer with greater accuracy and effectiveness. Precision medicine has emerged as a promising approach to treating pancreatic cancer: the ability to tailor treatments based on the unique genetic makeup of each patient has led to the development of targeted therapies and immunotherapies that offer new hope for people suffering from this disease. Pamrevlumab, Herceptin®, Larotrectinib (LOXO-101), and Erbitux® (cetuximab) are just a few examples of precision medicines that have shown promise in clinical trials. While there is still much work to be done in this field, the progress made so far is encouraging and offers hope for better outcomes for patients with pancreatic cancer in the future.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Yang J, Xu R, Wang C, et al. Early screening and diagnosis strategies of pancreatic cancer: a comprehensive review. Cancer Commun (Lond). 2021 Dec;41(12):1257-1274
2. Puckett Y, Garfield K. Pancreatic Cancer. 2022 Sep 26. In: StatPearls (Internet). Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2023 Jan
3. Oberstein PE, Olive KP. Pancreatic cancer: why is it so hard to treat? Therap Adv Gastroenterol. 2013 Jul;6(4):321-37
4. Ahmed Z. Multi-omics strategies for personalized and predictive medicine: past, current, and future translational opportunities. Emerg Top Life Sci. 2022 Apr;6(2):215-225
5. González-Borja I, Viúdez A, Goñi S et al. Omics Approaches in Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma. Cancers (Basel). 2019 Jul;11(8):1052
6. Huang X, Zhang G, Tang TY, et al. Personalized pancreatic cancer therapy: from the perspective of mRNA vaccine. Mil Med Res. 2022 Oct;9(1):53
7. Bengtsson A, Andersson R, Ansari D. The actual 5-year survivors of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma based on real-world data. Sci Rep. 2020 Oct;10(1):16425
8. Stower H. Precision-medicine success in pancreatic cancer. Nat Med. 2020 May;26(5):649
9. Leroux C, Konstantinidou G. Targeted Therapies for Pancreatic Cancer: Overview of Current Treatments and New Opportunities for Personalized Oncology. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Feb;13(4):799
10. Klein AP. Pancreatic cancer: a growing burden. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019 Dec; 4(12):895-896
11. Zhou B, Wu D, Liu H, et al. Obesity and pancreatic cancer: An update of epidemiological evidence and molecular mechanisms. Pancreatology. 2019 Oct;19(7):941-950
12. Chhoda A, Vodusek Z, Wattamwar K, et al. Late-Stage Pancreatic Cancer Detected During High-Risk Individual Surveillance: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Gastroenterology. 2022 Mar;162(3):786-798
13. Pereira SP, Oldfield L, Ney A, et al. Early detection of pancreatic cancer. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2020 Jul; 5(7):698-710
14. Kong L, Liu P, Zheng M, et al. Multi-omics analysis based on integrated genomics, epigenomics and transcriptomics in pancreatic cancer. Epigenomics. 2020 Mar;12(6):507-524
15. Vailati-Riboni M, V. Palombo, J.J. Loor. What are omics sciences? Periparturient diseases of dairy cows: a systems biology approach, 2017: p. 1-7. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://experts.illinois.edu/en/publications/what-are-omics-sciences)
16. Boulaiz H, Ramos MC, Griñán-Lisón C, et al. What's new in the diagnosis of pancreatic cancer: a patent review (2011-present). Expert Opin Ther Pat. 2017 Dec; 27(12):1319-1328
17. Wang W, Xu Z, Wang N, et al. Prognostic value of eight immune gene signatures in pancreatic cancer patients. BMC Med Genomics. 2021 Feb;14(1):42
18. Cicenas J, Kvederaviciute K, Meskinyte I, et al. KRAS, TP53, CDKN2A, SMAD4, BRCA1, and BRCA2 Mutations in Pancreatic Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2017 Apr; 9(5):42
19. Wood LD, Hruban RH. Pathology and molecular genetics of pancreatic neoplasms. Cancer J. 2012 Nov-Dec;18(6):492-501
20. Maddalena M, Mallel G, Nataraj NB, et al. TP53 missense mutations in PDAC are associated with enhanced fibrosis and an immunosuppressive microenvironment. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2021 Jun;118(23):e2025631118
21. McWilliams RR, Wieben ED, Rabe KG, et al. Prevalence of CDKN2A mutations in pancreatic cancer patients: implications for genetic counseling. Eur J Hum Genet. 2011 Apr;19(4):472-8
22. M. Korc, Smad4/TGF-β Signaling Pathways in Pancreatic Cancer Pathogenesis, in Pancreatic Cancer. 2017. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://link.springer.com/referenceworkentry/10.1007/978-1-4939-7193-0_17)
23. Wang D, Guan R, Tao Q, et al. A novel somatic BRCA2 point mutation in a metastatic pancreatic cancer patient: a case report. BMC Med Genomics. 2021 Jan;14(1):6
24. Ying L, Sharma A, Chhoda A, et al. Methylation-based Cell-free DNA Signature for Early Detection of Pancreatic Cancer. Pancreas. 2021 Oct;50(9):1267-1273
25. Yan H, Yu CC, Fine SA, et al. Loss of the wild-type KRAS allele promotes pancreatic cancer progression through functional activation of YAP1. Oncogene. 2021 Dec;40(50):6759-6771
26. Liu Y, Cheng L, Song X, et al. A TP53-associated immune prognostic signature for the prediction of the overall survival and therapeutic responses in pancreatic cancer. Math Biosci Eng. 2022 Jan;19(1):191-208
27. Doyle A, et al. The impact of CDKN2A mutations on overall survival in pancreatic adenocarcinoma. 2019, American Society of Clinical Oncology. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/330804718_The_impact_of_CDKN2A_mutations_on_overall_survival_in_pancreatic_adenocarcinoma)

28. Bannoura SF, Uddin MH, Nagasaka M, et al. Targeting KRAS in pancreatic cancer: new drugs on the horizon. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 2021 Sep;40(3):819-835
29. Pelosi E, Castelli G, Testa U. Pancreatic Cancer: Molecular Characterization, Clonal Evolution and Cancer Stem Cells. Biomedicines. 2017 Nov;5(4):65
30. Collins MA, Bednar F, Zhang Y, et al. Oncogenic Kras is required for both the initiation and maintenance of pancreatic cancer in mice. J Clin Invest. 2012 Feb;122(2):639-53
31. Polireddy K, Singh K, Pruski M, et al. Mutant p53R175H promotes cancer initiation in the pancreas by stabilizing HSP70. Cancer Lett. 2019 Jul;453:122-130
32. Wang S, Zheng Y, Yang F, et al. The molecular biology of pancreatic adenocarcinoma: translational challenges and clinical perspectives. Signal Transduct Target Ther. 2021 Jul;6(1):249
33. Sinn M, Sinn BV, Treue D, et al. TP53 Mutations Predict Sensitivity to Adjuvant Gemcitabine in Patients with Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma: Next-Generation Sequencing Results from the CONKO-001 Trial. Clin Cancer Res. 2020 Jul;26(14):3732-3739
34. Bartsch DK, Sina-Frey M, Lang S, et al. CDKN2A germline mutations in familial pancreatic cancer. Ann Surg. 2002 Dec;236(6):730-7
35. Subramanian J, Katta A, Masood A, et al. Emergence of ERBB2 Mutation as a Biomarker and an Actionable Target in Solid Cancers. Oncologist. 2019 Dec;24(12):e1303-e1314
36. Hruban RH, Wilentz RE, Kern SE. Genetic progression in the pancreatic ducts. Am J Pathol. 2000 Jun;156(6):1821-5
37. Waters AM, Der CJ. KRAS: The Critical Driver and Therapeutic Target for Pancreatic Cancer. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med. 2018 Sep;8(9):a031435
38. Zhen DB, Rabe KG, Gallinger S, et al. BRCA1, BRCA2, PALB2, and CDKN2A mutations in familial pancreatic cancer: a PACGENE study. Genet Med. 2015 Jul;17(7):569-77
39. Ezrova Z, Nahacka Z, Stursa J, et al. SMAD4 loss limits the vulnerability of pancreatic cancer cells to complex I inhibition via promotion of mitophagy. Oncogene. 2021 Apr;40(14):2539-2552
40. Park D, Shakya R, Koivisto C, et al. Murine models for familial pancreatic cancer: Histopathology, latency and drug sensitivity among cancers of Palb2, Brca1 and Brca2 mutant mouse strains. PLoS One. 2019 Dec;14(12):e0226714
41. Martino C, Pandya D, Lee R, et al. ATM-Mutated Pancreatic Cancer: Clinical and Molecular Response to Gemcitabine/Nab-Paclitaxel After Genome-Based Therapy Resistance. Pancreas. 2020 Jan;49(1):143-147
42. Yang X, Leslie G, Doroszuk A, et al. Cancer Risks Associated With Germline PALB2 Pathogenic Variants: An International Study of 524 Families. J Clin Oncol. 2020 Mar;38(7):674-685
43. Lowery MA, M. Reilly, PALB2 Mutations Confer Susceptibility to Familial Pancreatic Cancer and May Provide a Novel Targeted Therapeutic Approach to Cancer. 2015. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.onclive.com/view/palb2-mutations-confer-susceptibility-to-familial-pancreatic-cancer-and-may-provide-a-novel-targeted-therapeutic-approach-to-cancer)
44. Su GH, Hruban RH, Bansal RK, et al. Germline and somatic mutations of the STK11/LKB1 Peutz-Jeghers gene in pancreatic and biliary cancers. Am J Pathol. 1999 Jun;154(6):1835-40
45. Jacks BE, Ekpemiro CU, Adeosun AA, et al. Molecular Markers of Pancreatic Cancer: A 10-Year Retrospective Review of Molecular Advances. Cureus. 2022 Sep;14(9):e29485
46. Guler GD, Ning Y, Ku CJ, et al. Detection of early stage pancreatic cancer using 5-hydroxymethylcytosine signatures in circulating cell free DNA. Nat Commun. 2020 Oct;11(1):5270.
47. Liu S, Cao W, Niu Y, et al. Single-PanIN-seq unveils that ARID1A deficiency promotes pancreatic tumorigenesis by attenuating KRAS-induced senescence. Elife. 2021 May;10:e64204
48. Lai E, Ziranu P, Spanu D, et al. BRCA-mutant pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Br J Cancer. 2021 Nov;125(10):1321-1332
49. Kimura H, Klein AP, Hruban RH, et al. The Role of Inherited Pathogenic CDKN2A Variants in Susceptibility to Pancreatic Cancer. Pancreas. 2021 Sep;50(8):1123-1130
50. Lowenfels AB, Maisonneuve P, DiMagno EP, et al. Hereditary pancreatitis and the risk of pancreatic cancer. International Hereditary Pancreatitis Study Group. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1997 Mar;89(6):442-6
51. Krishnamurthy N, Goodman AM, Barkauskas DA, et al. STK11 alterations in the pan-cancer setting: prognostic and therapeutic implications. Eur J Cancer. 2021 May;148:215-229
52. Lawrence YR, Moughan J, Magliocco AM, et al. Expression of the DNA repair gene MLH1 correlates with survival in patients who have resected pancreatic cancer and have received adjuvant chemoradiation: NRG Oncology RTOG Study 9704. Cancer. 2018 Feb;124(3):491-498
53. Lindor NM, Petersen GM, Spurdle AB, et al. Pancreatic cancer and a novel MSH2 germline alteration. Pancreas. 2011 Oct;40(7):1138-40
54. Mannucci A, Zuppardo RA, Crippa S, et al. MSH6 gene pathogenic variant identified in familial pancreatic cancer in the absence of colon cancer. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2020 Mar;32(3):345-349.
55. Ten Broeke SW, van der Klift HM, Tops CMJ, et al. Cancer Risks for PMS2-Associated Lynch Syndrome. J Clin Oncol. 2018 Oct;36(29):2961-2968
56. Hwang WL, Jagadeesh KA, Guo JA, et al. Single-nucleus and spatial transcriptome profiling of pancreatic cancer identifies multicellular dynamics associated with neoadjuvant treatment. Nat Genet. 2022 Aug; 54(8):1178-1191
57. Cui Zhou D, Jayasinghe RG, Chen S, et al. Spatially restricted drivers and transitional cell populations cooperate with the microenvironment in untreated and chemo-resistant pancreatic cancer. Nat Genet. 2022 Sep;54(9):1390-1405
58. Longo SK, Guo MG, Ji AL, et al. Integrating single-cell and spatial transcriptomics to elucidate intercellular tissue dynamics. Nat Rev Genet. 2021 Oct;22(10):627-644
59. Li X, Wang CY. From bulk, single-cell to spatial RNA sequencing. Int J Oral Sci. 2021 Nov;13(1):36
60. Sun D, Guan X, Moran AE, et al. Identifying phenotype-associated subpopulations by integrating bulk and single-cell sequencing data. Nat Biotechnol. 2022 Apr;40(4):527-538
61. Chen R, Pan S, Aebersold R, et al. Proteomics studies of pancreatic cancer. Proteomics Clin Appl. 2007;1(12):1582-1591
62. Cao L, Huang C, Cui Zhou D, et al. Proteogenomic characterization of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Cell. 2021 Sep;184(19):5031-5052.e26
63. Deutsch O, Haviv Y, Krief G, et al. Possible proteomic biomarkers for the detection of pancreatic cancer in oral fluids. Sci Rep. 2020 Dec;10(1):21995.
64. Wu H, Ou S, Zhang H, et al. Advances in biomarkers and techniques for pancreatic cancer diagnosis. Cancer Cell Int. 2022 Jun;22(1):220.

65. Lindgaard SC, Sztupinszki Z, Maag E, et al. Circulating Protein Biomarkers for Use in Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma Identification. Clin Cancer Res. 2021 May;27(9):2592-2603
66. Engle DD, Tiriac H, Rivera KD, et al. The glycan CA19-9 promotes pancreatitis and pancreatic cancer in mice. Science. 2019 Jun;364(6446):1156-1162
67. van Manen L, Groen JV, Putter H, et al. Elevated CEA and CA19-9 serum levels independently predict advanced pancreatic cancer at diagnosis. Biomarkers. 2020 Mar;25(2):186-193
68. Wang SL, Yu GY, Yao J, et al. Diagnostic role of carbohydrate antigen 72-4 for gastrointestinal malignancy screening in Chinese patients: A prospective study. J Dig Dis. 2018 Nov;19(11):685-692
69. Weidemann S, Gagelmann P, Gorbokon N, et al. Mesothelin Expression in Human Tumors: A Tissue Microarray Study on 12,679 Tumors. Biomedicines. 2021 Apr;9(4):397
70. Tempero MA, Uchida E, Takasaki H, et al. Relationship of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 and Lewis antigens in pancreatic cancer. Cancer Res. 1987 Oct;47(20):5501-3
71. Berger AC, Garcia M Jr, Hoffman JP, et al. Postresection CA 19-9 predicts overall survival in patients with pancreatic cancer treated with adjuvant chemoradiation: a prospective validation by RTOG 9704. J Clin Oncol. 2008 Dec;26(36):5918-22
72. Ng D, Cyr DP, Burtenshaw SM, et al. Effect of Preoperative Treatment on the Performance of Predictive Nomograms in Primary Retroperitoneal Sarcoma. Ann Surg Oncol. 2022 Apr;29(4):2304-2314
73. Tsai S, George B, Wittmann D, et al. Importance of Normalization of CA19-9 Levels Following Neoadjuvant Therapy in Patients With Localized Pancreatic Cancer. Ann Surg. 2020 Apr;271(4):740-747
74. Kim S, Park BK, Seo JH, et al. Carbohydrate antigen 19-9 elevation without evidence of malignant or pancreatobiliary diseases. Sci Rep. 2020 Jun;10(1):8820
75. Striefler JK, Riess H, Lohneis P, et al. Mucin-1 Protein Is a Prognostic Marker for Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma: Results From the CONKO-001 Study. Front Oncol. 2021 Jul;11:670396
76. Dong Q, Jia X, Wang Y, et al. Sensitive and selective detection of Mucin1 in pancreatic cancer using hybridization chain reaction with the assistance of Fe3O4@polydopamine nanocomposites. J Nanobiotechnology. 2022 Feb;20(1):94
77. Dong H, Qian D, Wang Y, et al. Survivin expression and serum levels in pancreatic cancer. World J Surg Oncol. 2015 May;13:189
78. Brown M, Zhang W, Yan D, et al. The role of survivin in the progression of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) and a novel survivin-targeted therapeutic for PDAC. PLoS One. 2020 Jan;15(1):e0226917
79. Zheng C, Jia W, Tang Y, et al. Mesothelin regulates growth and apoptosis in pancreatic cancer cells through p53-dependent and -independent signal pathway. J Exp Clin Cancer Res. 2012 Oct;31(1):84
80. Duran A, Guerrero PE, Ortiz MR, et al. Characterization of Mesothelin Glycosylation in Pancreatic Cancer: Decreased Core Fucosylated Glycoforms in Pancreatic Cancer Patients' Sera. Biomedicines. 2022 Aug;10(8):1942
81. Kolb A, Kleeff J, Guweidhi A, et al. Osteopontin influences the invasiveness of pancreatic cancer cells and is increased in neoplastic and inflammatory conditions. Cancer Biol Ther. 2005 Jul;4(7):740-6
82. Koopmann J, Fedarko NS, Jain A, et al. Evaluation of osteopontin as biomarker for pancreatic adenocarcinoma. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2004 Mar;13(3):487-91
83. Schoeps B, Eckfeld C, Prokopchuk O, et al. TIMP1 Triggers Neutrophil Extracellular Trap Formation in Pancreatic Cancer. Cancer Res. 2021 Jul;81(13):3568-3579
84. Liu W, Liu W, Lin K, et al. A clinical study of serum human epididymis protein 4 (HE4) in the diagnosis of pancreatic cancer. Indian J Cancer. 2022 Apr-Jun;59(2):223-229
85. Guo F, Li J, Qi Y, et al. HE4 overexpression decreases pancreatic cancer Capan-1 cell sensitivity to paclitaxel via cell cycle regulation. Cancer Cell Int. 2020 May;20:163
86. Kaoutari AE, Fraunhoffer NA, Hoare O, et al. Metabolomic profiling of pancreatic adenocarcinoma reveals key features driving clinical outcome and drug resistance. EBioMedicine. 2021 Apr;66:103332
87. Luo X, Liu J, Wang H, et al. Metabolomics identified new biomarkers for the precise diagnosis of pancreatic cancer and associated tissue metastasis. Pharmacol Res. 2020 Jun;156:104805
88. Mehta KY, Wu HJ, Menon SS, et al. Metabolomic biomarkers of pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis study. Oncotarget. 2017 Aug;8(40):68899-68915
89. Wang S, Li M, Yan L, et al. Metabolomics study reveals systematic metabolic dysregulation and early detection markers associated with incident pancreatic cancer. Int J Cancer. 2022 Apr;150(7):1091-1100.
90. Cao Y, Zhao R, Guo K, et al. Potential Metabolite Biomarkers for Early Detection of Stage-I Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma. Front Oncol. 2022 Jan;11:744667
91. Nelson JK, Thin MZ, Evan T, et al. USP25 promotes pathological HIF-1-driven metabolic reprogramming and is a potential therapeutic target in pancreatic cancer. Nat Commun. 2022 Apr;13(1):2070
92. Herner A, Sauliunaite D, Michalski CW, et al. Glutamate increases pancreatic cancer cell invasion and migration via AMPA receptor activation and Kras-MAPK signaling. Int J Cancer. 2011 Nov;129(10):2349-59
93. Son J, Lyssiotis CA, Ying H, et al. Glutamine supports pancreatic cancer growth through a KRAS-regulated metabolic pathway. Nature. 2013 Apr;496(7443):101-5
94. Di Gangi IM, et al. Analytical metabolomics-based approaches to pancreatic cancer. TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 2014. 55: p. 94-116. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/260007137_Analytical_metabolomics-based_approaches_to_pancreatic_cancer)
95. Case KC, Schmidtke MW, Greenberg ML. The paradoxical role of inositol in cancer: a consequence of the metabolic state of a tumor. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 2022 Jun;41(2):249-254
96. He S, Gu X, Yang J, et al. Sphingomyelin synthase 2 is a positive regulator of the CSF1R-STAT3 pathway in pancreatic cancer-associated macrophage. Front Pharmacol. 2022 Oct;13:902016
97. Akita H, Ritchie SA, Takemasa I, et al. Serum Metabolite Profiling for the Detection of Pancreatic Cancer: Results of a Large Independent Validation Study. Pancreas. 2016 Nov;45(10):1418-1423
98. Duan K, Gong M, Gao X, et al. Change in urea to creatinine ratio is associated with postoperative complications and skeletal muscle wasting in pancreatic cancer patients following pancreatoduodenectomy. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2021 Sep;30(3):374-382

99. Jiang W, Qiao L, Zuo D, et al. Aberrant lactate dehydrogenase A signaling contributes metabolic signatures in pancreatic cancer. Ann Transl Med. 2021 Feb;9(4):358
100. Hirai K, Watanabe S, Nishijima N, et al. Molecular and Functional Analysis of Choline Transporters and Antitumor Effects of Choline Transporter-Like Protein 1 Inhibitors in Human Pancreatic Cancer Cells. Int J Mol Sci. 2020 Jul;21(15):5190
101. Wu D, Li X, Zhang X, et al. Pharmacometabolomics Identifies 3-Hydroxyadipic Acid, d-Galactose, Lysophosphatidylcholine (P-16:0), and Tetradecenoyl-l-Carnitine as Potential Predictive Indicators of Gemcitabine Efficacy in Pancreatic Cancer Patients. Front Oncol. 2020 Jan;9:1524
102. Fu A, van Rooyen L, Evans L, et al. Glucose metabolism and pyruvate carboxylase enhance glutathione synthesis and restrict oxidative stress in pancreatic islets. Cell Rep. 2021 Nov;37(8):110037
103. Seppälä TT, Zimmerman JW, Suri R, et al. Precision Medicine in Pancreatic Cancer: Patient-Derived Organoid Pharmacotyping Is a Predictive Biomarker of Clinical Treatment Response. Clin Cancer Res. 2022 Aug;28(15):3296-3307
104. Herbst B, Zheng L. Precision medicine in pancreatic cancer: treating every patient as an exception. Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2019 Oct;4(10):805-810
105. Torres C, Grippo PJ. Pancreatic cancer subtypes: a roadmap for precision medicine. Ann Med. 2018 Jun;50(4):277-287
106. Bhalla A, Saif MW. PARP-inhibitors in BRCA-associated pancreatic cancer. JOP. 2014 Jul;15(4):340-3
107. Perkhofer L, Golan T, Cuyle PJ, et al. Targeting DNA Damage Repair Mechanisms in Pancreas Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Aug;13(17):4259
108. Wang X, Li X, Wei X, et al. PD-L1 is a direct target of cancer-FOXP3 in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC), and combined immunotherapy with antibodies against PD-L1 and CCL5 is effective in the treatment of PDAC. Signal Transduct Target Ther. 2020 Apr;5(1):38
109. Lone SN, Nisar S, Masoodi T, et al. Liquid biopsy: a step closer to transform diagnosis, prognosis and future of cancer treatments. Mol Cancer. 2022 Mar;21(1):79
110. Amanam I, Chung V. Targeted Therapies for Pancreatic Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2018 Jan;10(2):36
111. Zhou Z, Li M. Pancreatic Cancer: Targeted Therapy Holds the Promise. EBioMedicine. 2022 Jan;75:103755
112. George B. Precision Medicine and Pancreatic Cancer. Surg Oncol Clin N Am. 2021 Oct;30(4):693-708
113. Picozzi V, Alseidi A, Winter J, et al. Gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel with pamrevlumab: a novel drug combination and trial design for the treatment of locally advanced pancreatic cancer. ESMO Open. 2020 Aug;5(4):e000668
114. Safran H, Iannitti D, Ramanathan R, et al. Herceptin and gemcitabine for metastatic pancreatic cancers that overexpress HER-2/neu. Cancer Invest. 2004;22(5):706-12
115. Nevala-Plagemann C, Hidalgo M, Garrido-Laguna I. From state-of-the-art treatments to novel therapies for advanced-stage pancreatic cancer. Nat Rev Clin Oncol. 2020 Feb;17(2):108-123
116. Carrier E, et al. Anti-CTGF human recombinant monoclonal antibody pamrevlumab increases resectability and resection rate when combined with gemcitabine/nab-paclitaxel in the treatment of locally advanced pancreatic cancer patients. Annals of Oncology, 2017. 28: p. v268. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.annalsofoncology.org/article/S0923-7534-(20)38056-X/fulltext)
117. Gao JJ, Osgood CL, Gong Y, et al. FDA Approval Summary: Pertuzumab, Trastuzumab, and Hyaluronidase-zzxf Injection for Subcutaneous Use in Patients with HER2-positive Breast Cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2021 Apr;27(8):2126-2129
118. Shibata W, Kinoshita H, Hikiba Y, et al. Overexpression of HER2 in the pancreas promotes development of intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms in mice. Sci Rep. 2018 Apr;8(1):6150
119. Büchler P, Reber HA, Eibl G, et al. Combination therapy for advanced pancreatic cancer using Herceptin plus chemotherapy. Int J Oncol. 2005 Oct;27(4):1125-30
120. Drilon A, Laetsch TW, Kummar S et al. Efficacy of Larotrectinib in TRK Fusion-Positive Cancers in Adults and Children. N Engl J Med. 2018 Feb;378(8):731-739
121. Patra CR, Bhattacharya R, Wang E, et al. Targeted delivery of gemcitabine to pancreatic adenocarcinoma using cetuximab as a targeting agent. Cancer Res. 2008 Mar;68(6):1970-8
122. Sabatier R, Lopez M, Guille A, et al. High Response to Cetuximab in a Patient With EGFR-Amplified Heavily Pretreated Metastatic Triple-Negative Breast Cancer. JCO Precis Oncol. 2019 Dec;3:1-8
123. Qian Y, Gong Y, Fan Z, et al. Molecular alterations and targeted therapy in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. J Hematol Oncol. 2020 Oct;13(1):130
124. Wang JP, Wu CY, Yeh YC, et al. Erlotinib is effective in pancreatic cancer with epidermal growth factor receptor mutations: a randomized, open-label, prospective trial. Oncotarget. 2015 Jul;6(20):18162-73
125. Braun LM, Lagies S, Guenzle J, et al. Metabolic Adaptation during nab-Paclitaxel Resistance in Pancreatic Cancer Cell Lines. Cells. 2020 May;9(5):1251
126. Pu N, Zhao G, Gao S, et al. Neutralizing TGF-β promotes anti-tumor immunity of dendritic cells against pancreatic cancer by regulating T lymphocytes. Cent Eur J Immunol. 2018;43(2):123-131
127. Jang JE, Hajdu CH, Liot C, et al. Crosstalk between Regulatory T Cells and Tumor-Associated Dendritic Cells Negates Anti-tumor Immunity in Pancreatic Cancer. Cell Rep. 2017 Jul;20(3):558-571
128. Stromnes IM, Schmitt TM, Hulbert A, et al. T Cells Engineered against a Native Antigen Can Surmount Immunologic and Physical Barriers to Treat Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma. Cancer Cell. 2015 Nov;28(5):638-652
129. Leidner R, Sanjuan Silva N, Huang H, et al. Neoantigen T-Cell Receptor Gene Therapy in Pancreatic Cancer. N Engl J Med. 2022 Jun;386(22):2112-2119
130. Schreyer D, Neoptolemos JP, Barry ST, et al. Deconstructing Pancreatic Cancer Using Next Generation-Omic Technologies-From Discovery to Knowledge-Guided Platforms for Better Patient Management. Front Cell Dev Biol. 2022 Jan;9:795735
131. Regel I, Mayerle J, Mahajan UM. Current Strategies and Future Perspectives for Precision Medicine in Pancreatic Cancer. Cancers (Basel). 2020 Apr;12(4):1024

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):95-103 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2476*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in prostate cancer

M.C. Medori[1], C. Micheletti[1], M. Gadler[1], S. Benedetti[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[2], D. Generali[3], C.A. Donofrio[4,5], M. Cominetti[4], A. Fioravanti[4], L. Riccio[4], A. Bernini[6], E. Fulcheri[7], A.E. Calogero[8], R. Cannarella[8], L. Stuppia[9,10], V. Gatta[9,10], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[2], M. Bertelli[1,2,11]

[1] MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2] MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3] Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [4] Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Cremona, Italy; [5] Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy; [6] Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Pharmacy, University of Siena, Siena, Italy; [7] Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Department of Surgical Sciences and Integrated Diagnostics, Università di Genova, Genoa, Italy; [8] Department of Clinical and Experimental Medicine, University of Catania, Catania, Italy; [9] Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [10] Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [11]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA

Abstract

In the last decade, Prostate Cancer (PCa) has emerged as the second most prevalent and serious medical condition, and is considered one of the leading factors contributing to global mortality rates. Several factors (genetic as well as environmental) contribute to its development and seriousness. Since the disease is usually asymptomatic at early stages, it is typically misdiagnosed or over-diagnosed by the diagnostic procedures currently in use, leading to improper treatment. Effective biomarkers and diagnostic techniques are desperately needed in clinical settings for better management of PCa patients. Studies integrating omics sciences have shown that the accuracy and dependability of diagnostic and prognostic evaluations have increased because of the use of omics data; also, the treatment plans using omics can be facilitated by personalized medicine.

The present review emphasizes innovative multi-omics methodologies, encompassing proteomics, genomics, microbiomics, metabolomics, and transcriptomics, with the aim of comprehending the molecular alterations that trigger and contribute to PCa. The review shows how early genomic and transcriptomic research has made it possible to identify PCa-related genes that are controlled by tumor-relevant signaling pathways. Proteomic and metabolomic analyses have recently been integrated, advancing our understanding of the complex mechanisms at play, the multiple levels of regulation, and how they interact. By applying the omics approach, new vulnerabilities may be discovered, and customized treatments with improved efficacy will soon be accessible. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):95-103 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2476***

Key word: *prostate cancer, omics sciences, genetics, transcriptomics, metabolomics, precision medicine*

Introduction

Prostate Cancer (PCa) is an important medical concern that has a considerable impact on the majority of men population—ranking as the second most prevalent form of malignancy in males (after lung cancer)—and is included in the top five leading causes of mortality globally. In Europe, PCa constitutes approximately 11% of the total male cancers (1), and in the European Union it is responsible for 9% of all cancer-related mortalities in men (2). Risk factors that have been scientifically proven to exist include advanced age, ethnicity, genetics, and family history (3-5). Aside from obesity and physical inactivity, the factors that can contribute to various health conditions for PCa include infections, inflammation, environmental exposures, diet, hyperglycemia, and ionizing radiation (4, 6-10). The initial phases of PCa often exhibit a gradual progression and absence of symptoms, thereby rendering therapy unnecessary. A further progression of the condition may manifest as urinary incontinence and lumbar discomfort (11).

The currently available PCa screening and therapy approaches are invasive and expensive, and frequently result in misdiagnosis or overdiagnosis of the condition; moreover, cancer relapse is quite common. Due to all these associated limitations with screening, increasing incidence rate, and all the risk factors contributing to it, an effective, accurate, non-invasive, and relatively cheaper PCa diagnostic and therapeutic strategy is required. Therefore, the objective of this study is to integrate multi-omics methodologies to better comprehend biomarker discovery and to speed up the adoption of precision oncology in PCa. This review summarizes recent research and highlights some studies that have applied multi-omics to PCa in unique and groundbreaking ways.

Correspondence: Maria Chiara Medori, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: chiara.medori@assomagi.org. Tel. +39 039692061

ISSN 1972-6007

Prostate Cancer Diagnosis and Therapy

Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA) tests, imaging studies, and prostate tissue biopsies are the mainstays of standard PCa diagnostic techniques (12). The efficacy of PSA testing is a subject of debate, owing to the occurrence of false positive results, which may lead to excess diagnosis and therapy of low-risk groups PCa with limited benefits (13). Ionizing radiation exposure during imaging tests can be expensive as well as harmful to health. Although CT scans are more expensive, they are known to have limited efficacy in identifying metastatic tumors or relapses of PCa in males with low levels of PSA. In the scientific field of therapeutics, the confinement of cancer to the prostate gland is classified as localized and has the potential for effective treatment. Radical prostatectomy, radiation, and surveillance are available as management options, however, there is little data to assess the merits of each strategy (14). Also, each approach has its own drawbacks, because cancer relapse is frequently observed in the case of targeted therapy and these methods are also intrusive, painful, and expensive.

PCa treatment options are currently limited to selective therapeutic drugs, including galeterone, abiraterone, and seviteronel, which are currently undergoing development. The present study evaluated the association and efficacy of Morusflavone flavonoid derived from Morus alba L., with CYP17A1. The FDA-approved CYP17A1 inhibitor functions by suppressing androgen production. CYP17A1 inhibition represents a significant therapeutic objective for the treatment of PCa. The results of a molecular dynamics simulation study suggest that morusflavone is a promising therapeutic target for PCa, since it is more stable than abiraterone and interacts with CYP17A1. There is a lack of data about the use of powerful naturally occurring anticancer chemicals like vinca alkaloids in the treatment of PCa (15).

Multi-Omic Approaches in Prostate Cancer Diagnosis and Management

The ineffectiveness of conventional approaches prompted researchers to come up with efficient and cutting-edge solutions to the present problems with PCa diagnosis and treatment. The advent of omics technology has led to unique initiatives aimed at characterizing the molecular alterations that underlie the onset and progression of various intricate medical conditions such as cancer (16). The field of cancer biology has increasingly relied on the acquisition and synthesis of information obtained from diverse sources, particularly with the advent of sequencing technology. One of the main difficulties related with the use of omics sciences in the diagnostic and therapeutic sectors is tumor heterogeneity, which makes it challenging to develop biomarkers that precisely reflect the characteristics of the entire tumor. Furthermore, data integration from multi-omics platforms is required for collecting and analyzing enough tissue samples.

Genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics approaches can all be utilized today to thoroughly analyze the underlying mechanisms and to understand the numerous variations taking place (16). Particularly for advanced PCa, molecularly driven therapeutic targets are anticipated to enhance intervention as part of customized treatment plans based on novel, more targeted medicines, directed by omics-based biomarkers (17). Light has been shed on PCa etiology by genome-wide association studies, which have identified numerous predisposition loci and highlighted the importance of genetic variations (18). On the examination of PCa gene drivers, disease subgroups are identified, and therapeutic alternatives are created for precision medicine techniques.

Given the high correlation among the expression of many genes, the transcriptomics approach is commonly employed to assess the regulation of genes and to identify tumor subtypes (19). When mRNA profile of PCa were constructed, non-coding RNAs (ncRNAs) in the growth of cancer were discovered to be enhanced after radiotherapy, and the presence of this particular factor may indicate an adverse prognosis for the overall survival of individuals diagnosed with PCa (20).

Proteomics, being an omics approach, has been extensively employed in various research endeavors aimed at identifying biomarkers for PCa. This is due to its ability to directly reflect cellular activity and identify dysregulations in a variety of biological constituents (21). Proteomic alterations have been linked to metabolic activity, DNA repair, cell cycle regulation, and proteasomal degradation. Shina et al.'s study analyzed various Omics methodologies and assessed the precision of each biomarker. They discovered that proteomic characteristics were much more relevant than genomic, epigenomic, or transcriptomic features for predicting biochemical relapse (22). In a study conducted by Maria et al., the PNT1A, DU145, PC3, and LNCaP prostate cell lines were used to identify potential protein candidates associated with the progression of PCa (23). Tonry conducted a comprehensive assessment of the application of proteomics in the identification and personalized management of PCa (24).

Metabolomics has provided additional support in the characterization of the distinct metabolic profile associated with the progression of PCa and in the identification of metabolic alterations, which might be helpful as clinical biomarkers. To achieve this objective, several metabolomics studies have been conducted on PCa samples in recent times. Many technological advancements are currently accessible for the purpose of identifying and quantifying diverse metabolites in cells, tissues, or biofluids (25-27). Analytical procedures are based on mass spectrometry (MS) and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR). The metabolomes from healthy and cancerous prostate tissues differ in lipid, nucleotide, Tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle, polyamine, and hexoamine production (28, 29). PCa is known to have elevated de novo lipogenesis (30), and cell lines produced from PCa metastases have upregulated levels of various lipid types. Urine metabolomics is a prompt and precise approach for the identification of diagnostic biomarkers for PCa, as well as predictive response biomarkers. The utilization of a metabolic signature has been proposed as a means of prognosticating diagnosis (31). According to independent research (25, 32), several metabolites—including a great number of those associated with the synthesis of energy, TCA cycle, and the metabolism of amino acids—are changed in urine. The omics approaches that are being employed in diagnostics and therapeutics of PCa are described in the following paragraphs.

Genetics of Prostate Cancer

Among all PCa risk factors, the patient's genetic makeup is considered the most significant one: according to reports, a person has 50% chances of developing PCa if an individual in their family has this disease (33). . To confirm the hereditary link of PCa, scientists have conducted many studies in which they have used twin, case-control, and family groups; the results showed that specific genetic mutations in people are increasing the risk of developing this disease (34). Different genes linked to PCa are listed in **Table 1**.

BRCA1, BRCA2, and ATM are the DNA repair genes, which are present in 5.5% of the men with PCa (35). Point mutations in the DNA sequences, such as single nucleotide polymorphisms and somatic copy number alterations, are relevant to the development of PCa because they silence the transcriptional activation of tumor suppressor genes, thus making the oncogenes functional (36, 37). The mutations during DNA replication in the nucleus pass on to the next generation, leading to the development of PCa due to the uncontrolled growth of cells with these mutations (38).

Genomics of Prostate Cancer

Almost all primary and metastatic PCa patients have been linked to mutations in the somatic genes (such as AR, WNT, PI3K-PTEN) and in the cell cycle signaling and DNA repair pathways. Different large genome studies have been conducted to find the association between metastatic castration-resistant (mCRPC) and PCa, which can be because of mutations in the genes, gene fusion, copy number variations of DNA, and rearrangements of genes (39, 40). In 1948, when cell free DNA (cfDNA, or the portion of circulating nucleic acid) was discovered in the blood (41). By conducting different research on PCa patients, scientists found out that, compared to healthy people, they had a higher number of longer cfDNA fragments, which increased concurrently with the stage and severity of the disease (42).

Transcriptomic of Prostate Cancer

The total number of RNA transcripts in an organism can be identified by transcriptomic studies. With the help of this, a total of 11 RNAs have been studied: among them, the mRNA, being translated into a protein after being transcribed from DNA, is the most concerned in cancer (43). The specific tumor type can be identified with the help of transcriptomic studies by measuring the expression of the genes: a higher gene expression means that they are closely related to each other and also are linked to tumor (19).

PCa progression can be predicted by the change in the mRNA level. This change will help in determining the difference between the normal and the metastatic state of PCa. Nine different stage-specific candidate genes linking to PCa progression are listed: *GSTP1*, *TP63*, *MYC*, *CENPA*, *EZH2*, *PIK3CB*, *HEATR5B*, *DDC*, and *GABPB1-AS1* (44, 45). The detailed transcriptome studies not only focus on the mRNA, but also include non-coding RNAs and their subtypes. The next generation sequencing (NGS) technique is used to study the transcriptomic profile of cells or tissues in detail (46-49).

The RNA biomarkers of PCa are listed in Table 2.

Table 1. List of genes linked to PCa and related syndromes.

Gene	OMIM of the Gene	Gene Location	PCa Histologic Characteristics	Inheritance	OMIM of the Pathology	Related Pathologies
MAD1L1	602686	7p22.3	PCa, somatic	.	176807	- Mosaic variegated aneuploidy syndrome 7, with inflammation and tumor predisposition; - Lymphoma, B-cell, somatic.
PTEN	602053	10q23.31	PCa, somatic	.	176807	- Macrocephaly/autism syndrome; - Cowden syndrome 1; - Meningioma Lhermitte-Duclos disease; - Glioma susceptibility 2.
KLF6	602053	10p15.2	PCa, somatic	.	176807	- Gastric cancer, somatic.
MXI1	600020	10q25.2	PCa, somatic	.	176807	- Neurofibrosarcoma, somatic.
BRCA2	600185	13q13.1	PCa	AD, SMu	176807	- Fanconi anemia, complementation group D1; - Glioblastoma 3; - Pancreatic cancer 2; - Breast cancer, male, susceptibility to; - Breast-ovarian cancer, familial, 2; - Medulloblastoma.
ZFHX3	104155	16q22.2-q22.3	PCa, somatic	.	176807	- Prostate cancer, somatic
CHEK2	604373	22q12.1	PCa, familial, s usceptibility to	AD, SMu	176807	- Li-Fraumeni syndrome 2; - Osteosarcoma, somatic; - Breast cancer, susceptibility to; - Colorectal cancer, susceptibility to.
AR	313700	Xq12	PCa, susceptibility to	AD, SMu	176807	- Androgen insensitivity; - Androgen insensitivity, partial, with or without breast cancer; - Hypospadias 1, X-linked; - Spinal and bulbar muscular atrophy of Kennedy.

Table 2. List of potential biomarkers for PCa, including long non-coding RNAs, circular RNAs, and microRNAs.

lncRNAs	Expression	Sample	Potential Biomarker	References
PCA3	Increased	Tissue/urine	Diagnostic/therapeutic	(50-54)
MALAT1	Increased	Tissue/plasma	Diagnostic/predictive	(55-59)
SChLAP1	Increased	Tissue/plasma/urine	Diagnostic/prognostic	(60-62)
FR0348383	Increased	Tissue/urine	Diagnostic	(63, 64)
PCAT1	Increased	Cell lines/tissues	Therapeutic	(65)
CCAT2	Increased	Tissues	Prognostic	(66)
CTBP1-AS	Increased	Tissues	Prognostic	(67)
DRAIC	Decreased	Cell lines	Prognostic	(68)
HCG11	Decreased	Tissues	Prognostic	(69)
LINC01296	Increased	Cell lines/tissues	Prognostic	(70)
LincRNA-p21	Decreased	Cell lines	Prognostic	(71)
LncRNA-ATB	Increased	Tissues	Prognostic	(72)
LOC440040	Increased	Cell lines/tissues	Prognostic	(73)
NEAT1	Increased	Cell lines/tissues	Prognostic	(74)
PCAT14	Increased (early)/ decreased (late)	Tissues	Prognostic	(75)
PCGEM1	Increased	Tissues	Prognostic	(76, 77)
TRPM2-AS	Increased	Tissues	Prognostic	(78)
UCA1	Increased	Tissues	Prognostic	(79)
circRNA				
circMYLK	Increased	Tissue	Diagnostic/therapeutic	(80)
miRNA				
miR-96	Increased	Tissue	.	(81)
miR-96-5p, miR-183-5p	Increased	Tissue	.	(82)
miR-145-5p, miR-221-5p	Decreased	Tissue	.	(82)
miR-221	Decreased	Tissue	.	(83)
miR-21, miR-22, miR-141	Increased	Plasma	.	(84)
miR-141, miR-375	Increased	Serum, tissue	.	(85)
miR-20a, miR-21, miR-145, miR-221	Increased	Plasma	.	(86)
miR-107, miR-574-3p	Increased	Urine	.	(87)
miR-200b, miR-200c	Increased	Plasma	.	(88)

Metabolomics

The primary objective of metabolic analysis is to quantify and characterize a maximum number of metabolites, with the ideal outcome being a comprehensive depiction of the metabolome. Biochemical pathway-related metabolic alterations can help uncover complex disease reasons. All of this information might lead to the identification of novel biomarkers for disease within current diagnostic procedures (89).

Proteomics and Biomarkers

According to recent investigations on cancer, only 10% to 20% of changes in proteome analyses may be attributed to changes in the transcriptome (90). Proteomics has been used in PCa biomarker research because it provides an instant analysis of the functioning of cells and reveals alterations in the most treatable biological components (21). By integrating the genomic data with the proteome of the tissue, it is possible to discover biomarkers and locate potential therapeutic targets. Furthermore, in situ histopathology permits researchers to further investigate the genetic basis of cancer initiation and progression. By using 2-Dimensional differential gel electrophoresis (2D-DGE) and western blotting, many protein indicators were identified as the PCa biomarkers, like UBE2N, Ser/tre-protein phosphatase PP1β (PPP1CB), and PSMB6 (91). SMARCA4 deletion impacts the chromatin accessibility and thus the gene regulation of a subset of AR genes, as well as CRPC development and dissemination (92).

Proteomic comparisons of PCa normal and cancerous tissue are also used to learn about the carcinogenic process. Interindividual differences can be ruled out by analyzing the prostate tissue with distinct histological patterns. PCa tumor stroma has more calcium-binding, intercellular interstitial, and smooth muscle contraction proteins than normal stroma (93). A significant contributor to the overtreatment of men with PCa is PSA, which is the best-known biomarker for PCa diagnosis and also a frequently employed biological indicator in investigating cancer (94).

Proteomics can identify biomarkers and therapeutic targets in health and disease systems biology. Precision medicine and proteomics help precision oncology in analyzing complicated carcinogenic pathways and targeted therapies, finding novel biomarkers for screening and detection, and evaluating therapy effectiveness and toxic effects (95).

Some of the major proteomics biomarkers responsible for renal cell carcinoma are mentioned in **Table 3**.

Table 3. List of Proteomics biomarkers linked to PCa.

Proteomics Biomarkers	Protein Family	Expression status	Assays for identification	References
PPP1CB	Metabolic proteins Plasma proteins	Decreased	2D-DGE MS	(91)
Ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2N	Cancer-related genes Enzymes Metabolic proteins Plasma proteins	Increased	2D-DGE MS	(91)
Coatomer protein complex, subunitα	Disease-related genes Metabolic proteins Plasma proteins	Increased	Immunohistochemistry (IHC) MS	(96)
Vinculin	Disease-related genes Plasma proteins	Increased	2D-DGE MS	(97)
Transthyretin	Cancer-related genes Human disease-related genes Plasma proteins	Increased	MALDI-TOF MS, MS, 2D-DGE, IHC	(98)
MethylcrotonoylCoenzyme A carboxylase 2 (beta)	Disease-related genes Enzymes Human disease-related genes Metabolic proteins Potential drug targets	Increased	MALDI-TOF MS 2D-DGE, IHC, Western Blotting	(99)
Periostin	Cancer-related genes Plasma proteins	Increased	2D LC-MS/MS and iTRAQ	(100)

Lipid omics and biomarkers

Disease research recently adopted lipidomics. The identification of different lipid biomarkers for particular health issues is important, because many diseases cause unique and distinctive alterations in the lipid compounds of bodily fluids or tissues before clinical symptoms appear (101). The vast array of lipids presents a significant challenge in the research and development of analytical techniques for lipidomics. MS, particularly in conjunction with chromatographic separation methods, is a highly prevalent approach in the field of lipidomics. The quantitative examination of lipids in biologic specimens using MS has yielded copious data that can be used for the clinical assessments of various diseases (102). The implementation of the lipidomics approach has gained significant traction in cancer research due to its ability to accurately delineate the lipid structures and compositions present in specific cells or organisms (103). Different mitogens—such as lysophospholipds, lysophosphatidic acids, phospholipids, and phosphatidic—are responsible for PCa. Lipid kinases, G protein-coupled receptors, and small G proteins are major factors responsible for the complications in different cellular signaling pathways and cytoskeletal rearrangements (104).

In the case of lipidomics, a lipid profile and metabolic pathway can be constructed. This procedure involves the extraction of lipids from tissues and cells, followed by lipid analysis, which eventually contributes to the construction of the lipid profile, as well as its analysis and subsequent pathway analysis (103). The study conducted by Zhou X. et al. aimed to explore the potential diagnostic and prognostic significance of lysophosphatidylcholine transferase 1 (LPCAT1) in prostate tumors by using IHC on tissue microarray slides. The study examined the association between LPCAT1 expression and cancer advancement. The pivotal function of LPCAT1 in the modification of PLs and its upregulation in various carcinomas (such as colorectal and prostate) in contrast to healthy mucosa had previously been established (105, 106).

Microbiomics and Biomarkers

Current research indicates that changes in the composition of microbiota, known as dysbiosis, may have a significant impact on the onset, progression, and outlook of PCa. The microbiome, which encompasses the entirety of microorganisms and their genetic material residing on and within the body, is acknowledged as a significant factor in the identification of various cancer types. Various extensively researched human microbiomes, consisting primarily of diverse bacterial populations, possess the capacity to act as etiological factors in carcinogenesis and/or influence the individual's response to therapeutic interventions (107). There are limitations in case of microbiomics biomarkers for PCa specifically with PSA but still some of the biomarkers with increased expressions involved in the progression of PCa. Potential prognostic and diagnostic biomarkers for PCa are human endogenous retrovirus, herpes simplex virus derived HSV2-miR-H9-5p and HSV1-miR-H18 (108-111). No data exists on how microorganisms affect therapy response. Further investigation is required to explore the correlation between dysbiosis of the gastrointestinal tract and genitourinary microbiome, persistent inflammation and the development of PCa. Results could help develop innovative approaches and risk stratification methods (107). Some of the major microbiomics biomarkers associated with PCa are listed in table 4.

Table 4. Microbiome biomarkers associated with PCa.

Biomarker	Characteristics	Family	Stimulus	Molecular Targets	Role in carcinogenesis	References
E. coli	Gram-negative and rod-shaped	Enterobacteriaceae	Cytotoxic necrotizing factor 1 and Lipopolysaccharide	Toll-Like Receptor (TLR), CDC42 and Nuclear Factor kappa B (NF-Kb)	Avoidance of apoptosis, promoting inflammation and metastasis	(112)
Staphylococcus	Gram-positive and sphere-shaped	Staphylococcaceae	Staphylococcal enterotoxin	lncRNAs	Activation of immune system	(112)
Human papillomavirus	DNA virus	Papillomaviridae	E2, E6, and E7 (Enveloped proteins)	Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha (TNF-α), Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF), Interleukin 6 (IL-6), Reactive oxygen species (ROS), and NF-κB	Proliferation and survival of cancer cells	(112)
Adenovirus	Double-stranded DNA and enveloped	Adenoviridae	Fas ligand (FasL)	FasL-mediated apoptosis	Progression of cancer cells	(113)
Chlamydia trachomatis	Gram-negative	Chlamydiaceae	-	NF-κB, IL-6, TLR2-4 and FGF-2	Metastasis Vascularization	(114)

Future directions

Personalized medicine can facilitate the development of treatment strategies using omics. The early detection of PCa can prove to be a viable strategy, and additional investigations may yield more effective therapeutic interventions. Various omics technologies can aid in understanding the heterogeneity of tumor microenvironment of specific cancer types, thus helping in the development of a treatment. The current state of the diagnostic test does not permit its application in a clinical setting; further investigation is required to authenticate biomarkers, ascertain their therapeutic viability, and incorporate appropriate protocols. Miniaturized assays and multiplexing technology have the potential to facilitate the development of biomarker tests.

Conclusion

In this age of big data, researchers are using omics technologies like metabolomics, transcriptomics, and genomics to search for diagnostic markers in a wide range of diseases. Diagnostic research and disease surveillance in humans and economically relevant animals are two areas in which omics data are rapidly becoming crucial. This new era in clinical care calls for cutting-edge approaches, and lipidomics has been considered as one of the most promising. Health and economic benefits of the omics test should be established through prospective trials, and the test should be made more accessible to patients. Different novel targets and biomarkers can be identified for clinical applications by studying the oncometabolite and its association with different signaling pathways. The use of omics data has led to an improvement in the precision and dependability of diagnostic and prognostic assessments. Targeted therapy, when efficiently executed, has the potential to minimize the toxic effects on normal cells in comparison to chemotherapy.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

We would like to thank Dr Khushbukhat Khan for the help in improving the manuscript.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Bray F, Sankila R, Ferlay J, et al. Estimates of cancer incidence and mortality in Europe in 1995. Eur J Cancer 2002 Jan;38(1):99-166
2. Black RJ, Bray F, Ferlay J, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality in the European Union: cancer registry data and estimates of national incidence for 1990. Eur J Cancer 1997 Jun;33(7):1075-107
3. Bostwick DG, Burke HB, Djakiew D, et al. Human prostate cancer risk factors. Cancer 2004 Nov;101(10 Suppl):2371-490
4. Dagnelie PC, Schuurman AG, Goldbohm RA, et al. Diet, anthropometric measures and prostate cancer risk: a review of prospective cohort and intervention studies. BJU Int 2004 May;93(8):1139-50
5. Pienta KJ, Esper PS. Risk factors for prostate cancer. Ann Intern Med 1993 May;118(10):793-803
6. Kolonel LN. Fat, meat, and prostate cancer. Epidemiol Rev 2001;23(1):72-81
7. Kolonel LN, Altshuler D, Henderson BE. The multiethnic cohort study: exploring genes, lifestyle and cancer risk. Nat Rev Cancer 2004 Jul;4(7):519-27
8. Markozannes G, Tzoulaki I, Karli D, et al. Diet, body size, physical activity and risk of prostate cancer: An umbrella review of the evidence. Eur J Cancer 2016 Dec;69:61-69
9. Wilson KM, Giovannucci EL, Mucci LA. Lifestyle and dietary factors in the prevention of lethal prostate cancer. Asian J Androl 2012 May;14(3):365-74

10. Wolk A. Diet, lifestyle and risk of prostate cancer. Acta Oncol 2005; 44(3):277-81
11. Rawla P. Epidemiology of Prostate Cancer. World J Oncol 2019 Apr;10(2):63-89
12. Smith RA, Cokkinides V, Eyre HJ. Cancer screening in the United States, 2007: a review of current guidelines, practices, and prospects. CA Cancer J Clin 2007 Mar-Apr;57(2):90-104
13. Orom H, Underwood W3rd, Homish DL, et al. Prostate cancer survivors' beliefs about screening and treatment decision-making experiences in an era of controversy. Psychooncology.2015 Sep;24(9):1073-9
14. Mazhar D, Waxman J. Prostate cancer. Postgrad Med J 2002 Oct;78(924):590-5
15. Abdi SAH, Ali A, Sayed SF et al. Morusflavone, a New Therapeutic Candidate for Prostate Cancer by CYP17A1 Inhibition: Exhibited by Molecular Docking and Dynamics Simulation. Plants (Basel) 2021 Sep;10(9):1912
16. Karczewski KJ, Snyder MP. Integrative omics for health and disease. Nat Rev Genet 2018 May;19(5):299-310
17. Frantzi M, Hupe MC, Merseburger AS, et al. Omics Derived Biomarkers and Novel Drug Targets for Improved Intervention in Advanced Prostate Cancer Diagnostics (Basel). 2020 Aug;10(9):658
18. Taşan M, Musso G, Hao T, et al. Selecting causal genes from genome-wide association studies via functionally coherent subnetworks. Nat Methods 2015 Feb;12(2):154-9
19. Pope SD, Medzhitov R. Emerging Principles of Gene Expression Programs and Their Regulation. Mol Cell 2018 Aug;71(3):389-397
20. Eke I, Bylicky MA, Sandfort V, et al. The lncRNAs LINC00261 and LINC00665 are upregulated in long-term prostate cancer adaptation after radiotherapy. Mol Ther Nucleic Acids 2021 Feb;24:175-187
21. Tanase CP, Codrici E, Popescu ID, et al. Prostate cancer proteomics: Current trends and future perspectives for biomarker discovery. Oncotarget 2017 Mar;8(11):18497-18512
22. Valdés-Mora F, Clark SJ. Prostate cancer epigenetic biomarkers: next-generation technologies. Oncogene 2015;34(13):1609-18. Epub 2014/05/20. doi: 10.1038/onc.2014.111. PubMed PMID: 24837368
23. Katsogiannou M, Boyer JB, Valdeolivas A, et al. Integrative proteomic and phosphoproteomic profiling of prostate cell lines. PLoS One 2019 Nov 1;14(11):e0224148
24. Tonry C, Finn S, Armstrong J, et al. Clinical proteomics for prostate cancer: understanding prostate cancer pathology and protein biomarkers for improved disease management. Clin Proteomics 2020 Nov;17(1):41
25. Kumar D, Nath K, Lal H, et al. Noninvasive urine metabolomics of prostate cancer and its therapeutic approaches: a current scenario and future perspective. Expert Rev Proteomics 2021 Nov;18(11):995-1008
26. Lima AR, Carvalho M, Aveiro SS, et al. Comprehensive Metabolomics and Lipidomics Profiling of Prostate Cancer Tissue Reveals Metabolic Dysregulations Associated with Disease Development. J Proteome Res 2022 Mar;21(3):727-739
27. Lin HM, Yeung N, Hastings JF, et al. Relationship between Circulating Lipids and Cytokines in Metastatic Castration-Resistant Prostate Cancer. Cancers (Basel) 2021 Oct;13(19):4964
28. Giunchi F, Fiorentino M, Loda M. The Metabolic Landscape of Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol Oncol 2019 Feb;2(1):28-36
29. Gómez-Cebrián N, Poveda JL, Pineda-Lucena A, Pet al. Metabolic Phenotyping in Prostate Cancer Using Multi-Omics Approaches. Cancers (Basel) 2022 Jan;14(3):596
30. Mah CY, Nassar ZD, Swinnen JV, et al. Lipogenic effects of androgen signaling in normal and malignant prostate. Asian J Urol 2020 Jul;7(3):258-270
31. Drago D, Andolfo A, Mosca E, et al. A novel expressed prostatic secretion (EPS)-urine metabolomic signature for the diagnosis of clinically significant prostate cancer. Cancer Biol Med 2021 May;18(2):604-15
32. Yu C, Niu L, Li L, et al. Identification of the metabolic signatures of prostate cancer by mass spectrometry-based plasma and urine metabolomics analysis. Prostate 2021 Dec;81(16):1320-1328
33. Chopra S, Foltz WD, Milosevic MF, et al. Comparing oxygen-sensitive MRI (BOLD R2*) with oxygen electrode measurements: a pilot study in men with prostate cancer. Int J Radiat Biol 2009 Sep;85(9):805-13
34. Wen S, Chang HC, Tian J, et al. Stromal androgen receptor roles in the development of normal prostate, benign prostate hyperplasia, and prostate cancer. Am J Pathol 2015 Feb;185(2):293-301
35. Adhyam M, Gupta AK. A Review on the Clinical Utility of PSA in Cancer Prostate. Indian J Surg Oncol 2012 Jun;3(2):120-9
36. Moran A, O'Hara C, Khan S, et al. Risk of cancer other than breast or ovarian in individuals with BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations. Fam Cancer 2012 Jun;11(2):235-42
37. Turanli B, Grøtli M, Boren J, et al. Drug Repositioning for Effective Prostate Cancer Treatment. Front Physiol 2018 May;9:500
38. Bardis MD, Houshyar R, Chang PD, et al. Applications of Artificial Intelligence to Prostate Multiparametric MRI (mpMRI): Current and Emerging Trends. Cancers (Basel) 2020 May;12(5):1204
39. Weischenfeldt J, Simon R, Feuerbach L, et al. Integrative genomic analyses reveal an androgen-driven somatic alteration landscape in early-onset prostate cancer. Cancer Cell 2013 Feb;23(2):159-70
40. Grasso CS, Wu YM, Robinson DR, et al. The mutational landscape of lethal castration-resistant prostate cancer. Nature 2012 Jul;487(7406):239-43
41. Mandel P, Metais P. Les acides nucléiques du plasma sanguin chez l'homme [Nuclear Acids In Human Blood Plasma]. C R Seances Soc Biol Fil 1948 Feb;142(3-4):241-3
42. Arko-Boham B, Aryee NA, Blay RM, et al. Circulating cell-free DNA integrity as a diagnostic and prognostic marker for breast and prostate cancers. Cancer Genet 2019 Jun;235-23:65-71
43. Brouwer I, Lenstra TL. Visualizing transcription: key to understanding gene expression dynamics. Curr Opin Chem Biol 2019 Aug;51:122-129
44. Marzec J, Ross-Adams H, Pirrò S, et al. The Transcriptomic Landscape of Prostate Cancer Development and Progression: An Integrative Analysis. Cancers (Basel) 2021 Jan;13(2):345
45. Alkhateeb A, Rezaeian I, Singireddy S,et al. Transcriptomics Signature from Next-Generation Sequencing Data Reveals New Transcriptomic Biomarkers Related to Prostate Cancer. Cancer Inform 2019 Mar;18:1176935119835522
46. Spratt DE. Prostate Cancer Transcriptomic Subtypes. Adv Exp Med Biol 2019;1210:111-120
47. Zhang E, Zhang M, Shi C et al. An overview of advances in multi-omics analysis in prostate cancer. Life Sci 2020 Nov;260:118376
48. Panunzio A, Tafuri A, Principotta A, et al. Omics in urology: An overview on concepts, current status and future perspectives. Urologia 2021 Nov;88(4):270-279

49. Lu K, Yu M, Chen Y. Non-coding RNAs regulating androgen receptor signaling pathways in prostate cancer. Clin Chim Acta. 2021 Feb;513:57-63.
50. Bussemakers MJ, van Bokhoven A, Verhaegh GW, et al. DD3: a new prostate-specific gene, highly overexpressed in prostate cancer. Cancer Res 1999 Dec;59(23):5975-9
51. Özgür E, Celik AI, Darendeliler E, et al. PCA3 Silencing Sensitizes Prostate Cancer Cells to Enzalutamide-mediated Androgen Receptor Blockade. Anticancer Res 2017 Jul;37(7):3631-3637
52. van Gils MP, Hessels D, van Hooij O, et al. The time-resolved fluorescence-based PCA3 test on urinary sediments after digital rectal examination; a Dutch multicenter validation of the diagnostic performance. Clin Cancer Res 2007 Feb;13(3):939-43
53. Cui Y, Cao W, Li Q, et al. Evaluation of prostate cancer antigen 3 for detecting prostate cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Sci Rep 2016 May;6:25776
54. Tomlins SA, Day JR, Lonigro RJ, et al. Urine TMPRSS2: ERG Plus PCA3 for Individualized Prostate Cancer Risk Assessment. Eur Urol 2016 Jul;70(1):45-53
55. Ren S, Wang F, Shen J, et al. Long non-coding RNA metastasis associated in lung adenocarcinoma transcript 1 derived miniRNA as a novel plasma-based biomarker for diagnosing prostate cancer. Eur J Cancer 2013 Sep;49(13):2949-59
56. Ren S, Liu Y, Xu W, et al. Long noncoding RNA MALAT-1 is a new potential therapeutic target for castration resistant prostate cancer. J Urol 2013 Dec;190(6):2278-87
57. Xue D, Zhou CX, Shi YB, Lu H, He XZ. MD-miniRNA could be a more accurate biomarker for prostate cancer screening compared with serum prostate-specific antigen level. Tumour Biol 2015 May;36(5):3541-7
58. Wang R, Sun Y, Li L, et al. Preclinical Study using Malat1 Small Interfering RNA or Androgen Receptor Splicing Variant 7 Degradation Enhancer ASC-J9® to Suppress Enzalutamide-resistant Prostate Cancer Progression. Eur Urol 2017 Nov;72(5):835-844
59. Wang F, Ren S, Chen R, et al. Development and prospective multicenter evaluation of the long noncoding RNA MALAT-1 as a diagnostic urinary biomarker for prostate cancer. Oncotarget 2014 Nov;5(22):11091-102
60. Prensner JR, Iyer MK, Sahu A, et al. The long noncoding RNA SChLAP1 promotes aggressive prostate cancer and antagonizes the SWI/SNF complex. Nat Genet 2013 Nov;45(11):1392-8
61. Prensner JR, Zhao S, Erho N, et al. RNA biomarkers associated with metastatic progression in prostate cancer: a multi-institutional high-throughput analysis of SChLAP1. Lancet Oncol 2014 Dec;15(13):1469-1480
62. Wang YH, Ji J, Wang BC, et al. Tumor-Derived Exosomal Long Noncoding RNAs as Promising Diagnostic Biomarkers for Prostate Cancer. Cell Physiol Biochem 2018;46(2):532-545
63. Ren S, Peng Z, Mao JH, et al. RNA-seq analysis of prostate cancer in the Chinese population identifies recurrent gene fusions, cancer-associated long noncoding RNAs and aberrant alternative splicings. Cell Res 2012 May;22(5):806-21
64. Zhang W, Ren SC, Shi XL, et al. A novel urinary long noncoding RNA transcript improves diagnostic accuracy in patients undergoing prostate biopsy. Prostate 2015 May;75(6):653-61
65. Prensner JR, Iyer MK, Balbin OA, et al. Transcriptome sequencing across a prostate cancer cohort identifies PCAT-1, an unannotated lincRNA implicated in disease progression. Nat Biotechnol 2011 Jul;29(8):742-9
66. Zheng J, Zhao S, He X, et al. The up-regulation of long noncoding RNA CCAT2 indicates a poor prognosis for prostate cancer and promotes metastasis by affecting epithelial-mesenchymal transition. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2016 Nov;480(4):508-514
67. Takayama K, Horie-Inoue K, Katayama S, et al. Androgen-responsive long noncoding RNA CTBP1-AS promotes prostate cancer. EMBO J 2013 Jun;32(12):1665-80
68. Sakurai K, Reon BJ, Anaya J, et al. The lncRNA DRAIC/PCAT29 Locus Constitutes a Tumor-Suppressive Nexus. Mol Cancer Res 2015 May;13(5):828-38
69. Zhang Y, Zhang P, Wan X, et al. Downregulation of long noncoding RNA HCG11 predicts a poor prognosis in prostate cancer. Biomed Pharmacother 2016 Oct;83:936-941
70. Wu J, Cheng G, Zhang C, et al. Long noncoding RNA LINC01296 is associated with poor prognosis in prostate cancer and promotes cancer-cell proliferation and metastasis. Onco Targets Ther 2017 Mar;10:1843-1852
71. Wang X, Xu Y, Wang X, et al. LincRNA-p21 suppresses development of human prostate cancer through inhibition of PKM2. Cell Prolif 2017 Dec;50(6):e12395
72. Xu S, Yi XM, Tang CP, et al. Long non-coding RNA ATB promotes growth and epithelial-mesenchymal transition and predicts poor prognosis in human prostate carcinoma. Oncol Rep 2016 Jul;36(1):10-22
73. Zhang C, Liu C, Wu J, et al. Upregulation of long noncoding RNA LOC440040 promotes tumor progression and predicts poor prognosis in patients with prostate cancer. Onco Targets Ther 2017 Oct;10:4945-4954
74. Chakravarty D, Sboner A, Nair SS, et al. The oestrogen receptor alpha-regulated lncRNA NEAT1 is a critical modulator of prostate cancer. Nat Commun 2014 Nov; 5: 5383
75. Shukla S, Zhang X, Niknafs YS, et al. Identification and Validation of PCAT14 as Prognostic Biomarker in Prostate Cancer. Neoplasia 2016 Aug;18(8):489-99
76. Petrovics G, Zhang W, Makarem M, et al. Elevated expression of PCGEM1, a prostate-specific gene with cell growth-promoting function, is associated with high-risk prostate cancer patients. Oncogene 2004 Jan;23(2):605-11
77. Srikantan V, Zou Z, Petrovics G, et al. PCGEM1, a prostate-specific gene, is overexpressed in prostate cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 2000 Oct;97(22):12216-21
78. Orfanelli U, Jachetti E, Chiacchiera F, et al. Antisense transcription at the TRPM2 locus as a novel prognostic marker and therapeutic target in prostate cancer. Oncogene 2015 Apr;34(16):2094-102
79. Na XY, Liu ZY, Ren PP, et al. Long non-coding RNA UCA1 contributes to the progression of prostate cancer and regulates proliferation through KLF4-KRT6/13 signaling pathway. Int J Clin Exp Med 2015 Aug;8(8):12609-16
80. Dai Y, Li D, Chen X, et al. Circular RNA Myosin Light Chain Kinase (MYLK) Promotes Prostate Cancer Progression through Modulating Mir-29a Expression. Med Sci Monit 2018 May;24:3462-3471
81. Schaefer A, Jung M, Mollenkopf HJ, et al. Diagnostic and prognostic implications of microRNA profiling in prostate carcinoma. Int J Cancer 2010 Mar;126(5):1166-76
82. Larne O, Martens-Uzunova E, Hagman Z, et al. miQ--a novel microRNA based diagnostic and prognostic tool for prostate cancer. Int J Cancer 2013 Jun;132(12):2867-75
83. Zheng Q, Peskoe SB, Ribas J, et al. Investigation of miR-21, miR-141, and miR-221 expression levels in prostate adenocarcinoma for associated risk of recurrence after radical prostatectomy. Prostate 2014 Dec;74(16):1655-62

84. Yaman Agaoglu F, Kovancilar M, Dizdar Y, et al. Investigation of miR-21, miR-141, and miR-221 in blood circulation of patients with prostate cancer. Tumour Biol 2011 Jun;32(3):583-8
85. Brase JC, Johannes M, Schlomm T, et al. Circulating miRNAs are correlated with tumor progression in prostate cancer. Int J Cancer 2011 Feb;128(3):608-16
86. Shen J, Hruby GW, McKiernan JM, et al. Dysregulation of circulating microRNAs and prediction of aggressive prostate cancer. Prostate 2012 Sep;72(13):1469-77
87. Bryant RJ, Pawlowski T, Catto JW, et al. Changes in circulating microRNA levels associated with prostate cancer. Br J Cancer 2012 Feb;106(4):768-74
88. Souza MF, Kuasne H, Barros-Filho MC, et al. Circulating mRNAs and miRNAs as candidate markers for the diagnosis and prognosis of prostate cancer. PLoS One 2017 Sep;12(9):e0184094
89. Zhang A, Sun H, Yan G, et al. Metabolomics for Biomarker Discovery: Moving to the Clinic. Biomed Res Int 2015; 2015:354671
90. Kumar D, Bansal G, Narang A, et al. Integrating transcriptome and proteome profiling: Strategies and applications. Proteomics 2016 Oct;16(19):2533-2544
91. Davalieva K, Kostovska IM, Kiprijanovska S, et al. Proteomics analysis of malignant and benign prostate tissue by 2D DIGE/MS reveals new insights into proteins involved in prostate cancer. Prostate 2015 Oct;75(14):1586-600
92. Launonen KM, Paakinaho V, Sigismondo G, et al. Chromatin-directed proteomics-identified network of endogenous androgen receptor in prostate cancer cells. Oncogene 2021 Jul; 40(27):4567-4579
93. Iglesias-Gato D, Thysell E, Tyanova S, et al. The Proteome of Prostate Cancer Bone Metastasis Reveals Heterogeneity with Prognostic Implications. Clin Cancer Res 2018 Nov;24(21):5433-5444
94. Wachtel MS, Nelius T, Haynes AL, et al. PSA screening and deaths from prostate cancer after diagnosis--a population based analysis. Prostate 2013 Sep;73(12):1365-9
95. Ali MR, Wu Y, Han T, et al. Simultaneous Time-Dependent Surface-Enhanced Raman Spectroscopy, Metabolomics, and Proteomics Reveal Cancer Cell Death Mechanisms Associated with Gold Nanorod Photothermal Therapy. J Am Chem Soc 2016 Nov;138(47):15434-15442
96. Iglesias-Gato D, Wikström P, Tyanova S, et al. The Proteome of Primary Prostate Cancer. Eur Urol 2016 May;69(5):942-52
97. Geisler C, Gaisa NT, Pfister D, et al. Identification and validation of potential new biomarkers for prostate cancer diagnosis and prognosis using 2D-DIGE and MS. Biomed Res Int 2015;2015:454256
98. Wang D, Liang H, Mao X, et al. Changes of transthyretin and clusterin after androgen ablation therapy and correlation with prostate cancer malignancy. Transl Oncol 2012 Apr;5(2):124-32
99. Han ZD, Zhang YQ, He HC, et al. Identification of novel serological tumor markers for human prostate cancer using integrative transcriptome and proteome analysis. Med Oncol 2012 Dec;29(4):2877-88
100. Sun C, Song C, Ma Z, et al. Periostin identified as a potential biomarker of prostate cancer by iTRAQ-proteomics analysis of prostate biopsy. Proteome Sci 2011 Apr;9:22
101. Hyötyläinen T. Novel methodologies in metabolic profiling with a focus on molecular diagnostic applications. Expert Rev Mol Diagn 2012 Jun;12(5):527-38
102. Yang L, Li M, Shan Y, et al. Recent advances in lipidomics for disease research. J Sep Sci 2016 Jan;39(1):38-50
103. Wenk MR. The emerging field of lipidomics. Nat Rev Drug Discov 2005 Jul;4(7):594-610
104. Corda D, Iurisci C, Berrie CP. Biological activities and metabolism of the lysophosphoinositides and glycerophosphoinositols. Biochim Biophys Acta 2002 May;1582(1-3-):52-69
105. Mansilla F, da Costa KA, Wang S, et al. Lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase 1 (LPCAT1) overexpression in human colorectal cancer. J Mol Med (Berl) 2009 Jan;87(1):85-97
106. Faas FH, Dang AQ, White J, et al. Increased prostatic lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase activity in human prostate cancer: a marker for malignancy. J Urol 2001 Feb;165(2):463-8
107. Kustrimovic N, Bombelli R, Baci D, et al. Microbiome and Prostate Cancer: A Novel Target for Prevention and Treatment. Int J Mol Sci 2023 Jan;24(2):1511
108. Yun SJ, Jeong P, Kang HW, et al. Urinary MicroRNAs of Prostate Cancer: Virus-Encoded hsv1-miRH18 and hsv2-miR-H9-5p Could Be Valuable Diagnostic Markers. Int Neurourol J 2015 Jun;19(2):74-84
109. Hamada T, Nowak JA, Milner DA Jr, et al. Integration of microbiology, molecular pathology, and epidemiology: a new paradigm to explore the pathogenesis of microbiome-driven neoplasms. J Pathol 2019 Apr;247(5):615-628
110. Steiner MC, Marston JL, Iñiguez LP, et al. Locus-Specific Characterization of Human Endogenous Retrovirus Expression in Prostate, Breast, and Colon Cancers. Cancer Res 2021 Jul; 81(13):3449-3460
111. Rezaei SD, Hayward JA, Norden S, et al. HERV-K Gag RNA and Protein Levels Are Elevated in Malignant Regions of the Prostate in Males with Prostate Cancer Viruses. 2021 Mar;13(3):449
112. Che B, Zhang W, Xu S, et al. Prostate Microbiota and Prostate Cancer: A New Trend in Treatment. Front Oncol 2021 Dec;11:805459
113. Hyer ML, Sudarshan S, Schwartz DA, et al. Quantification and characterization of the bystander effect in prostate cancer cells following adenovirus-mediated FasL expression. Cancer Gene Ther 2003 Apr;10(4):330-9
114. Sellami H, Said-Sadier N, Znazen A, et al. Chlamydia trachomatis infection increases the expression of inflammatory tumorigenic cytokines and chemokines as well as components of the Toll-like receptor and NF-κB pathways in human prostate epithelial cells. Mol Cell Probes 2014 Aug; 28(4):147-54

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):104-118 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2477*

Omics sciences and precision medicine in breast and ovarian cancer

G. Bonetti[1,2], G. Madeo[1], S. Michelini[3], M. Ricci[4], M. Cestari[5,6], S. Michelini[7], S. Michelini[8], M. Gadler[1], S. Benedetti[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[9], D. Generali[10], C.A. Donofrio[11,12], M. Cominetti[11], A. Fioravanti[11], L. Riccio[11], A. Bernini[13], E. Fulcheri[14], L. Stuppia[15,16], V. Gatta[15,16], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[9], M. Bertelli[1,9,17]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Marino, Italy; [4]Division of Rehabilitation Medicine, Azienda Ospedaliero-Universitaria, Ospedali Riuniti di Ancona, Italy; [5]Study Centre Pianeta Linfedema, Terni, Italy; [6]Lymphology Sector of the Rehabilitation Service, USL Umbria 2, Terni, Italy; [7]Neurosurgery, University of Tor Vergata, Rome, Italy; [8]Unit of Physical Medicine, Sapienza University of Rome, Italy; [9]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [10]Department of Medicine, Surgery and Health Sciences, University of Trieste, Italy; Multidisciplinary Unit of Breast Pathology and Translational Research, Cremona Hospital, Italy; [11]Department of Neurosurgery, ASST Cremona, Italy; [12]Division of Biology and Genetics, Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Italy; [13]Department of Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Pharmacy, University of Siena, Italy; [14]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Department of Surgical Sciences and Integrated Diagnostics, Università di Genova, Italy; [15]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [16]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Italy; [17]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA.

Abstract

Background: Human breast carcinoma is a complex disease, affecting 1 in 8 women worldwide. The seriousness of the disease increases when the definite cause of the disease remains obscure, thus making prognosis challenging. Researchers are emphasizing on adapting more advanced and targeted therapeutic approaches to address the multifaceted impacts of the disease. Hence, modern multi-omics systems have gained popularity among clinicians, as they offer insights into the genomic, pharmacogenomic, metabolomic, and micro-biomic factors, thus allowing researchers to develop targeted and personalized approaches for breast cancer prevention and early detection, and eventually improving patient outcomes.

Aim. The primary focus of this study is to elucidate, through the integration of multi-omics research findings, the inherent molecular origins of diverse subtypes of breast cancer and to evaluate the effectiveness of these findings in reducing breast cancer-related mortalities.

Methods. Thorough investigation was conducted by reviewing reputable and authoritative medical journals, e-books, and online databases dedicated to cancer research. The Mendelian inheritance in man database (OMIM) was used to scrutinize specific genes and their respective loci associated with the development of different types of breast cancer.

Results. Our present research revealed the holistic picture of sundry molecular, genomic, pharmacogenomic, metabolomic, and micro-biomic features of breast cancer. Such findings, like genetic alterations in highly penetrant genes, plus metabolomic and micro-biomic signatures of breast cancer, unveil valuable insights and show great potential for multi-omics research in breast oncology.

Conclusion. Further research in omics sciences pertaining to breast cancer are at the forefront of shaping precise treatment and bolstering patient survival. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):104-118 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2477***

Key words: *breast cancer, precision medicine, genomics, metabolomics, cancer metabolism, biomarker*

Introduction

Breast cancer (BC) has turned out to be one of the most insidious female malignancies worldwide. It is responsible for substantial morbidity and mortality, posing a huge burden on healthcare systems internationally. Recently, GLOBOCAN report (2020) estimated about 2.3 million new breast cancer incidences in a year, which led to 684,996 cancer-related mortalities (about 6.6%) globally (1-3). BC has ranked second among the most frequently diagnosed malignancies, comprising over 11.6% of all female cancers, and placed fifth amongst the most prevalent causes of cancer fatalities (2-4).

Breast cancer is a complex disease that exhibits vast histologic, genetic, and molecular diversity. Even though it is spread worldwide, its occurrence, fatality, and life

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

expectancy differ greatly in the different areas of the world because of the variable lifestyles of different populations and their genetics, which are known to cause this malady (5). Evidence suggests that BC occurrence is higher in developed countries than in the developing ones (2, 6). However, it has been noted that the rate of BC incidences in high-income countries has met a stabilization and decline, probably due to medical advancement, while its rate in low-income countries has increased (1,3).

BC is most commonly observed in women aged 40-64 years (1, 4). The lifetime risk of females developing breast cancer is approximately 1 in 9 women, with a five-year survival rate as low as <30% (6). Moreover, BC also develops in males, accounting for <1% of all male cancers. This rare cancer type in males is often underestimated and might remain undiagnosed at its early stages because of negligence in checking BC-related risk factors, which are same as female breast cancer: some examples are old age, hormonal dysregulation, radiation exposure, and mutations in BRCA genes (7, 8). Diagnosis is usually made either through screening methods (e.g., X-ray mammography, ultrasonography, etc.), or by detecting particular BC biomarkers at a molecular level, through techniques like immunohistochemistry (IHC), real-time PCR, and nucleic acid hybridization system (9).

Among BC cases, 10% are due to genetic predisposition, while other risk factors include age, environment, obesity, unhealthy diet, use of alcohols & contraceptives, and hormone replacement therapy; the majority of which are potentially modifiable (4, 5). Most susceptible genes responsible for causing breast cancer (BC) also cause ovarian cancer (OC), which commonly leads to hereditary breast-ovarian cancer (HOBC) syndromes (10). BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes have been identified as the mostly examined pathogenic variant genes associated with high risk of breast and ovarian cancer (11). However, there are some non-BRCA genes that are known to increase BC and OC risk (10).

Modern technological advancements in the field of 'omics' studies have undoubtedly helped a lot in clarifying genetic etiology and pathological changes in breast cancer. An extensive availability of multi-omics databases to pile up large-scale genomic, epigenetic, transcriptomic, and proteomic information is crucial for patient stratification, early prognostication of biomarkers and development of potentially targetable precision treatment to upgrade overall survival (12, 13).

Review articles in cancer research provide a comprehensive overview of numerous researches, also aiding in therapeutic planning and clinical management (5). In this review article, we intended to delve deep into the oncology of breast cancer in the context of its genetics, genomics, pharmacogenomics, metabolomics, and micro-biomics research, to elaborate genomic and histopathologic characteristics of BC for the development of meticulous prognosis and therapeutic management in the future.

Histopathologic findings and BC classification

Breast cancers exhibit immense heterogeneity in histopathological features and oncogenesis, posing great challenges for diagnosis and clinical decision making. Histologically, BC can be identified by uncontrolled cell growth either in the ducts or in the lobules of breasts. Depending on its anatomical origin, breast carcinoma broadly falls into two categories:

1. Invasive ductal carcinoma (IDC): the most common type of BC (accounting for about 80% of all cases). It begins in the cells that line the milk ducts and grows into the surrounding breast tissues (14);
2. Invasive lobular carcinoma (ILC): the less common type of BC (accounting for about 10-15% of all cases). It begins in the cells of milk-producing glands, or lobules (14).

In addition, the classification of invasive BC is also done through the 3-tier (low grade, intermediate grade, and high-grade) system, which comprehends the microscopic appearance of tumors (12). However, the extent and severity of BC is determined by a definite staging system, which is a different concept from grading. Staging refers to the process of determining the tumor potential to metastasize in stages from 0-IV. It is based on anatomic findings like the percentage of tumor (T) in breast tissues, the degree of lymph nodes involvement (N), and mitotic rate or metastasis (M). Both systems are heavily utilized in clinical practice and important to determine the best course of treatment (12, 14). A widely used method of breast cancer staging is the Nottingham Prognostic Index (NPI), that combines the scores of different histologic and molecular features to state the prognosis (3, 14).

Molecular features and subtyping of BC

An updated prognostic system of breast cancer staging has been published by the American Joint Committee on Cancers (AJCC) 8th edition in 2018, which also acknowledges molecular features of BC in addition to histological features (3).

On the basis of mRNA gene expression levels, BC has been divided into four intrinsic or molecular subtypes, named as luminal A, luminal B, HER2-enriched, and basal-like or triple-negative BC (3, 12). The additional features included in this classification are:

- Estrogen receptor (ER) expression levels,
- Progesterone receptor (PR) expression, and
- Oncogenic Human Epidermal growth factor Receptor-2 (HER2) overexpression (12).

It is worth mentioning that ER and PR are the receptors that cause the stimulation of cellular growth in normal and neoplastic conditions, and they are overexpressed in nearly 75% of BC cases. HER2 is found overexpressed in 15% of BC cases, and is characterized by aggressive invasion and poor prognosis. ER, PR, and HER2 overexpression serves as an important biomarker and is predictive of hormonal and anti-HER2 targeted therapy. Sometimes, about 10-15% of BCs are not diagnosed with either of three biomarkers and are thus called triple negative breast cancers (TNBC) (12).

This molecular subtyping of BC is now performed through the PAM50 gene expression test, which examines the activity of 50 different signature genes (15). It is able to classify BC into the abovementioned intrinsic subtypes with >90% accuracy. PAM50 uses a technology called quantita-

tive reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) to measure the expression levels of these genes in a tumor sample, to help in the prognosis and guide treatment decisions in BC patients (3, 15).

Genetic basis of breast cancer

About 5-20% cases of breast and ovarian cancers are due to hereditary defects in pathogenic variant genes (11, 16). Studying genetics of breast cancer is thus essential to gain a better understanding of the genetic changes that lead to this malignancy, and to get help in designing targeted therapies and improving early detection of BC in high-risk individuals.

BRCA1 and BRCA2 are two well-known pathogenic variant genes predisposing individuals to breast-ovarian cancers. There are also certain non-BRCA genes and other hereditary predisposition syndromes leading to breast-ovarian cancers. Some well-recognized inherited syndromes include Lynch syndrome, NTHL1 tumor syndrome, MUTYH-associated polyposis, familial adenomatous polyposis, and hereditary breast and ovarian syndromes. Detecting these hereditary syndromes through genetic testing can be helpful in the identification of high-risk individuals, early discovery of breast and ovarian cancer probability, and timely personalized treatment (11).

Genetic testing generates a great quantity of data and its execution requires genetic counseling. Therefore, some mathematical models have been generated, which can predict the probability of carrying pathogenic variant genes and the breast-ovarian cancer risks by using the description of family history. One of such susceptibility models is BOADICEA (Breast and Ovarian Analysis of Disease Incidence and Carrier Estimation Algorithm), formulated by Antoniou et al. in 2004. This model predicts the susceptibility to breast cancer by combining the multiplicative effect of mutations in BRCA1/2 genes along with multiple other genes. Risk predictions by this model are nearly the same as those observed through population-based studies (17).

Another similar approach is the Mendelian Randomization (MR) model, which is a statistical technique used to investigate the causal relationship between a specific risk factor and the disease or health outcome. Based on Mendelian genetics, MR has been also used to investigate the risk factors of breast cancer. For instance, a study by Guo et al. used the MR tool to identify the causal relationship between body mass index and breast cancer risk. Genetic variants associated with BMI were examined as instrumental variables to estimate the causal effects. The study found that a higher BMI was causally associated with an increased risk of breast cancer (18).

One more similar study conducted by Vanhevel et al., utilized the MR approach to investigate the causal relationship between vitamin D levels and BC risk. The study used certain genetic variants responsible for vitamin D levels to estimate the causal effect of vitamin D on breast cancer risk. Results of the study showed that higher genetically predic-

Table 1. Selected inherited genetic alterations with genes and genetic syndromes that cause breast and ovarian cancers (3, 16, 20).

Inherited syndromes	MIMs of syndrome phenotypes	Genes	Cytogenetic locations	Gene OMIMs	Lifetime cancer risk	Inheritance
Hereditary Breast-ovarian cancer (HBOC) syndrome, familial, 1	604370	BRCA1	17q21.31	113705	Breast, ovarian, prostate	AD
Hereditary Breast-ovarian cancer (HBOC) syndrome, familial, 2	612555	BRCA2	13q13.1	600185	Breast, ovarian, prostate, melanoma, pancreatic, gall bladder	AD
Fanconi anemia, complementation group J	609054	BRIP1	17q23.2	605882	Ovarian	AR
Hereditary Diffuse Gastric and lobular breast Cancer syndrome	137215	CDH1	16q22.1	192090	Gastric, Lobular breast	AD
N/A	Nil	CHEK2	22q12.1	604373	Breast	AR
Fanconi anemia, complementation group N	610832	PALB2	16p12.2	610355	Breast, ovarian	AR
Cowden syndrome, Lhermitte-Duclos disease	158350	PTEN	10q23.31	601728	Breast	AD
BROVCA3	613399	RAD51C	17q22	602774	Ovarian	
BROVCA4	614291	RAD51D	17q12	602954	Ovarian	
Li-Fraumeni syndrome	151623	TP53	17p13.1	191170	Breast, soft tissue sarcoma, brain, osteosarcoma	AD
Lynch syndrome 4	614337	PMS2	7p22.1	600259	Ovarian	

Abbreviations: *AD, autosomal dominant; AR, autosomal recessive; MIM, mendelian inheritance in man, BROVCA, breast-ovarian cancer.*

ted vitamin D levels possess anti-cancer activity and were associated with a lower risk of breast cancer (19). In short, MR has the potential to provide valuable insights into the underlying causes of breast cancer and help in the development of new prevention and treatment strategies.

It has been proved that about 5-20% breast and ovarian carcinomas are due to genetic abnormalities. Researchers have attempted to explore the exact polygenic genetic architecture responsible to cause BC: in 2019, Lu and colleagues obtained a set of 11 susceptibility genes potentially responsible to cause BC and OV through large-scale exome sequencing (16). Here, we are enlisting these predisposition genes (**Table 1**) with MIM (Mendelian inheritance in man) status, whose variants are responsible for causing breast cancers.

Multigene panel testing identifies pathogenic variants that harbor the risk of breast and ovarian cancers (16). BRCA1, BRCA2, TP53, PTEN, STK11, and CDH1 are the genes that are considered as highly penetrant genes that predispose to breast-ovarian cancer, while PALB2, BRIP1, CHEK2, and other Fanconi anemia genes are considered as low or moderate penetrant genes that predispose to breast and ovarian cancers. The following paragraphs will give a brief description of some predisposition syndromes that increase BC risks (21).

Hereditary breast and ovarian syndromes

BRCA1 and BRCA2 are high penetrance genes that are known to cause hereditary breast-ovarian cancer syndromes (BROVCA). The gene BRCA1 is located on 17q21.31, that codes for BRCA1 protein. It is a tumor suppressor protein that acts in combination with DNA damage sensors and signal transducers to make a huge protein complex called BRCA1-associated genome surveillance complex, or BASC (21). On the other hand, BRCA2 is located on chromosome 13q13.1 and codes for a nuclear protein responsible for DNA repair by homologous recombination. Mutations in BRCA1/2 lead to the high risk of breast-ovarian cancer in females, along with increased risk of developing BC in males (21).

Pathogenic variants of a single BRCA gene inherited from one of the parents do not always lead to the development of BC, but a second mutation that could affect the pathogenic variant may increase the susceptibility of BC. Therefore, BRCA1/2 mutations possess great prognostic value and remain the focus of genetic testing to predict the risk of BC (14).

Lynch syndrome

Lynch syndrome (LYNCH), also called hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer, is an inherited condition that increases the risk of developing several cancers, including ovarian cancer (22). It is an autosomal dominant disorder that can be diagnosed through early onset of colorectal cancer. Lynch syndrome is caused by mutations in the PMS2 gene, located on chromosome 7p22.1, which is a DNA mismatch repair gene. Multiple studies have observed the presentation of colorectal cancers due to monoallelic mutations in PMS2 (23).

NTHL1 tumor syndrome

NTHL1 tumor syndrome refers to a genetic condition, caused by mutation in the NTHL1 gene located on chromosome 16p13.3, responsible for code repair enzymes like DNA N-glycosylases of the endonuclease III family (24). NTHL1 is a DNA repair gene, and its mutation may favor the growth of various cancers, including breast cancers. This inherited condition is also called familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP), and is associated, although rare, with an increased risk of breast cancer (25).

MUTYH-associated polyposis

MUTYH-associated polyposis (MAP) is an inherited syndrome, characterized by multiple polyps in the colon. MUTYH is a base excision repair (BER) gene, located on chromosome 1p34.1, responsible to sidestep DNA damage from methylation, deamination, reactive oxygen species, and hydroxylation. Germline biallelic MUTYH pathogenic variants are correlated with the development of MAP, which markedly increases the chances of colorectal cancer (CRC) development. In addition, the risk for malignancies of the bladder, breast, ovary, and endometrium also increase (26). Identification of MUTYH mutations by genetic testing can predict the risk of suspected cancers and can improve surveillance and intervention strategies to counteract cancer incidences in the future (11).

Li-Fraumeni syndrome

Li-Fraumeni syndrome is an autosomal dominant disorder caused by mutation in TP53 gene, located on chromosome 17p13.1. It encodes for TP53 protein, which is an important tumor suppressor protein that induces cell cycle arrest, apoptosis, and DNA repair mechanisms. TP53 mutation causes great predisposition to various cancers such as brain, sarcoma, and breast cancer. Therefore, due to increased chances of developing BC, individuals with Li-Fraumeni syndrome are suggested to keep regular examination for BC every 6-12 months, with MRI screening annually (21).

Genomic hallmarks of Breast Cancer

Breast carcinogenesis emerges by inherited genetic variations and acquired genomic aberrations that lead to abnormal cellular proliferation. Mutations of specific genes make up the molecular basis of any cancer, however, malignant transformation is a multi-step process that also depends on somatic mutations, copy number aberrations, DNA repair defects, epigenetic changes, and structural rearrangements of chromosomes like deletions, amplifications, inversions, and translocations. Delineating these events is only possible by whole genome sequencing, which is becoming a standard research tool to study breast cancer progression (27). Genomics is a powerful approach to analyze family history of breast cancer in high-risk individuals, who thus may be subjected to prior screening and will be benefitted with early diagnosis and risk assessment of the disease (3,28).

Correlated pathologies, as lymphedema, can also have a genetic cause (29-34)

Whole genome profiling of large cohorts of breast cancer has demonstrated different deviational processes that are distinct in each subtype, termed as genomic mutational signatures (35). These mutational processes include abnormal DNA editing, aberrant replication, base substitution, tandem duplication/deletion, flawed DNA repair, mismatch repair deficiency, and mutations by carcinogen exposures (12). Each particular BC subtype may harbor more than 1 mutational signature, and thus aid in patient stratification.

Genomic hallmarks of breast cancer are crucial to attain a more holistic picture of BC complexities. For this purpose, The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) has used six different domains of information that provide the basis of genomic instability in BC (12). Here we will briefly discuss each domain, to discover breast cancer's genomic diversity.

1. **Distinct mRNA expression of BC subtypes-** mRNA expression microarray is a powerful approach, used to measure the expression levels of thousands of genes simultaneously in a breast cancer tissue. This approach has been used to identify the genes that are differentially expressed in cancerous and normal breast tissues, and to spot the genes responsible for cancer development and progression. Depending upon mRNA expression, BC has been classified into 4 intrinsic subtypes, named luminal A and B, HER2 positive, and basal-like or triple-negative BC (36).
   Each BC subtype showed signature mutations: for example, luminal A and B exhibited mutations in PIK3CA, GATA3 or MAP3K1 genes, while triple-negative BC showed mutations in BRCA1, TP53, and RB1 genes with MYC amplifications (35). This subtyping is very helpful in predicting patient outcomes and their response to specific treatments like hormone therapy or chemotherapy (36).
2. **Differential DNA methylation of specific subtypes**- DNA methylation signatures in BC have valuable diagnostic potential and comprise a robust system to improve disease management. DNA methylome sequencing is performed through a technique called DNA methylation chips, through which we can measure the methylation status of numerous CpG sites across the genome (12).
   DNA methylation is an essential epigenetic mechanism, in which a methyl group is added to the cytosine nucleotide of a CpG dinucleotide. This mechanism is important to regulate gene expression, and its aberration causes gene expression abnormality and cancer progression. For instance, the profiling of a methylome in triple-negative breast cancer showed that differentially methylated regions (DMRs), associated with TNBC, serve as potential biomarkers for this BC subtype (37). Moreover, the association of specific DMRs with different BC subtypes has implications for diagnosis and therapeutic outcomes.
3. **Single nucleotide polymorphism (SNPs)-** SNPs in BC may be germline (inherited) or somatic (acquired) mutations that have potential to improve precision of BC risk prediction. BRCA1/BRCA2 are the most commonly observed germline mutations, which are known as BC-predisposition pathogenic variants. Next generation DNA sequencing has also led to the discovery of additional germline mutations—including BARD1, PALB2, RAD51D, BRIP1, RAD51C, and TP53—that are linked with moderate to high risk of triple-negative BC (38). Currently, the Genome Wide Association Studies (GWAS) database of published SNP-trait associations has identified 182 SNPs linked with BC, which are mentioned in about 53 studies (38).
   Somatic mutations potentially promote BC growth and metastasis, and can be specifically demonstrated in particular subtypes. Notably, a study by TCGA showed that three somatic mutations (TP53, PIK3CA, and GATA3) are common in all BC subtypes, with over 10% occurrence. Whereas, many subtype-associated mutations also exist in GATA3, PIK3CA and MAP3K1 in Luminal A BC (39).
4. **Aberration in microRNA (miRNA) expression-** miRNA are small non-coding RNAs that participate in post-transcriptional gene regulation. Their aberrant expression is known to promote cancer instigation, and it is also associated with breast cancer progression (12, 39). Moreover, the dysregulation of miRNA expression also shows distinct signatures that are used to classify BC subtypes and predict clinical outcomes. For example, a study showed that the downregulation of four miRNAs (miR-221, miR-1305, miR-4708, and RMDN2) in TNBC leads to more aggressive breast tumors, with poor prognosis (40). Similarly, the Luminal A subtype is further divided into two subgroups, depending on the differential expression of miRNAs (12).
5. **Significantly mutated genes (SMGs) and altered DNA copy number (CNAs)-** Whole exome sequencing of plenteous breast tissue samples showed 30,626 somatic mutations, including ample point mutations, few dinucleotide mutations, and abundant insertions/deletions (indels). This greatly helps in identifying frequently mutated genes in breast cancer—including TP53, PIK3CA, GATA3, and MAP3K1—and also driver mutations that promote BC growth and progression (39).
   Mutations like deletions, amplifications, and rearrangements cause changes in the number of copies of DNA segments in the genome, also called copy number alterations (CNAs). Large-scale studies have identified specific CNAs that are associated with breast cancer development and progression. Focal amplification of segments holding PIK3CA, EGFR, FOXA1, and HER2, and focal deletions of segments holding MLL3, PTEN, RB1, and MAP2K4 were found to cause CNAs in breast cancer (39).
   Similarly, a study analyzed genome rearrangements in breast cancer and their association with patient survival. In a large cohort of BC patients, genome-wide copy number alterations were analyzed to

discover certain novel and recurrent CNAs specific to BC subtypes. This copy number profiling has implications for making clinical decisions and targeting specific genome rearrangements in breast cancer (41).

6. **Presence of tumor antigens as protein biomarkers-** Reverse-phase protein array (RPPA) is an antibody-based technique that measures protein expression levels in BC tissues to identify protein biomarkers and drug targets, to provide insights into the molecular mechanisms underlying the disease, and to guide the development of personalized therapies. Protein microarrays have the potential to simultaneously present and assess hundreds of tumor antigens (42). A study used RPPA to screen for autoantibodies in serum samples from BC patients and healthy controls. The results of this study showed high sensitivity and specificity for the detection of early-stage breast cancer (42).

Similarly, on the basis of protein expression, two novel protein-defined subgroups of breast cancer were also made. These are reactive I and reactive II groups, composed primarily of a subset of Luminal A tumors and a mixture of mRNA subtypes. These groups are termed 'active' because of the occurrence of proteins generated in the tumor microenvironment and cancer-activated fibroblasts (39).

An expansion in genomics of the research on breast cancer is inevitable to gain the wide-ranging list of recurrent mutations found in BC. By sequencing tumor genomes at both early and advancing stages, we can pinpoint essential cellular pathways to annotate with pharmacogenomics and to identify potential therapeutic targets (27).

Pharmacogenomics of breast cancer

Selecting a particular drug for a breast cancer patient depends, to some extent, on their genetic makeup: genetic alterations, even of a single nucleotide, noticeably impact the activity and expression of proteins involved in the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of therapeutic drugs. Therefore, variations in germline DNA are the prime focus of pharmacogenomics, because they can significantly alter drug metabolism and its therapeutic outcomes (43). Ultimately, pharmacogenomic studies are aimed at identifying single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) and other genomic alterations in particular patients, determining targets for selected drugs, and improving their efficacy and safety in clinical settings (43, 44).

The selection of suitable treatment for operable breast cancer involves both local therapies (surgery and radiation) and systemic therapies (by various drugs). Systemic therapy plays a crucial role in upsurging disease-free survival (DFS) by diminishing the tumor potential and controlling micro-metastasis (45). The drugs used for systemic therapy generally fall into three classes: hormonal therapy, targeted therapy, and chemotherapy. These therapeutic drugs can be given alone or in multi-drug regimens. In this review, we will be focusing on pharmacogenomics of drugs employed for breast cancer patients and their clinical applications with probable outcomes.

Stratification of patients for appropriate treatment

Phenotypic subtypes of BC are very important in selecting suitable treatment options (45). For example (44, 46, 47):

- Luminal A- ER/PR +ve – treated with endocrine receptors modulators like tamoxifen or aromatase inhibitors;
- Luminal B- ER/PR +ve – also treated with hormonal therapy;
- Metastatic Luminal BC – treated with selective CDK4/6 inhibitors such as Palbociclib;
- HER2 and TNBC – treated with Antibody–Drug Conjugates (ADCs);
- HER2 enriched- HER2 +ve – treated with anti-HER2 therapies, like trastuzumab;
- TNBC- All receptors negative – treated with chemotherapy.

Principally, the choice of suitable therapeutic strategy for an individual patient is a multi-disciplinary process, and many factors are to be considered. Various factors include age, menopausal status, physical and mental health, and clinical phenotypes such as tumor size, nodal status, invasiveness, expression of hormonal receptors, and the patient's genetic constitution (48). Decisions about systemic therapy are made by predicting drug responses and examining tumor sensitivity to drugs. Also benefits, adverse events, and costs are to be determined. For the decision of timings of systemic therapies, adjuvant (after surgery) and neoadjuvant (before surgery) methods intended to improve DFS are being tailored for each particular patient (45).

Like other cancer patients, BC patients possess two types of genomes. One is their own integral germline genome, and the other is the altered tumor somatic genome (44). The somatic genome is eccentric from their constitutional genome because it harbors inherited genetic alterations in addition to acquired genomic variations, which are either oncogenic 'driver mutations' or established during carcinogenesis as 'passenger mutations'. Somatic or driver mutations surmount principal focus in the quest of targeted therapy, because they are actively involved in tumorigenesis and provide a selective growth advantage to BC. On the other hand, passenger mutations do not confer much growth advantage to breast tumor and gained less attention of researchers because they are not ideal targets to develop precision drugs (35, 44).

These idiosyncratic genomic variations, which are responsible to cause pathogenic event or are influenced by drugs, are designated as genetic biomarkers (44). Genetic alteration of even one nucleotide can result in either lack or deviant enzyme activity, which produces a huge impact on drug response. This way, a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) can influence drug toxicity and efficacy in numerous ways (43).

Hormonal therapy

Nearly 80% of BCs are classified as estrogen receptor (ER)-positive, out of which 65% are also progesterone receptor (PR)-positive (43, 49). These receptors are actually

nuclear proteins that regulate the expression of specific genes and predict the patient's sensitivity to endocrine manipulations. Estrogen regulates various cellular activities, including breast tumor cell proliferation. Therefore, hormonal therapy is considered as complementary to surgery in the majority of cases, because it blocks hormonal receptors and inhibits tumor progression.

There are two major types of hormone receptor blockers that are approved for BC treatment, i.e., selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), and the third-generation aromatase inhibitors (AIs). Since estrogen is the major culprit of causing BC in ER +ve patients, estrogen therapy (ET) can have different targets, which are mainly:

- Suppression of the ovaries' function, since they are the main source of estrogen and progesterone hormones;
- Use of selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), which prevent the uptake of estrogen by the receptor;
- Use of selective estrogen receptor downregulators (SERDs), which, like SERMs, impede ER binding to cancer cells, thus reducing their proliferation and survival;
- Inhibition of the key enzyme involved in estrogen biosynthesis (aromatase inhibitors) (49).

All of the above stratagems have different pharmacologic properties, biochemical nature, and molecular organization, but ultimately they all disrupt estrogen signaling. Below we discuss each class of drugs that inhibit proliferation of estrogen-dependent BC cells, but taking different metabolism routes, which is controlled genetically (43).

Ovarian functional suppression (OFS)

Ovarian functional suppression (OFS) is usually achieved either through oophorectomy (surgical removal of one or both ovaries) or by infusion of gonadotropin releasing hormone agonists (GnRHa) (49).

Gonadotropin releasing hormone (GnRH) is an essential hormone for the synthesis of sex hormones. Released from hypothalamus, GnRH stimulates pituitary gland to produce luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), the two of which cause the gonads to make sex hormones, i.e., testosterone in males, and estrogen and progesterone in females. GnRH agonists have been used to inhibit the levels of sex hormones because, after an initial transient surge in sex hormone levels, they cause a decline in their release. Luckily, GnRH analogs have proved to be much more effective and protracted in producing the same efficacy, without the initial surge. An excellent example of a GnRH analog is degarelix (50).

Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs)

Selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs) are nonsteroidal molecules that can bind to ER and exert agonist or antagonist actions. Among them, the most effective and widely used SERM is tamoxifen (TAM), which is considered as standard adjuvant treatment prescribed at initial stages of BC to women over 30 years of age. Its use for five years substantially decreases the risk of recurrence and mortality by BC. Tamoxifen undergoes extensive metabolism in liver through cytochrome p450 enzyme system (CYP450), leading to the production of highly active metabolites that are more dynamic than its original form and show remarkable pharmacological impressions (43).

One of such metabolites is 4-hydroxy tamoxifen, which possesses thirty to hundred-fold greater potency in crushing ER-dependent cell proliferation than tamoxifen Similarly, endoxifen is another metabolite that also effectively inhibits ER activity and ER-positive cell proliferation. Genetic variations in genes that encode enzymes for tamoxifen metabolism have pharmacogenomic importance in predicting BC outcomes (43).

Selective estrogen receptor downregulators (SERDs)

Selective estrogen receptor downregulators (SERDs) are compounds capable of reducing the ER protein level and blocking ER activity, thus also acting as ER antagonists. A well-known ER downregulator is fulvestrant, which binds with ER, thus preventing its dimerization and eventually leading to its degradation.

Fulvestrant is an FDA-approved SERD for BC patients that has greater affinity for ER and causes less adverse effects on endometrial ERs. Particularly, it is useful for patients with advanced BC stages and serves as second-line therapy in TAM-resistant BC patients (49,51).

Aromatase inhibitors (AIs)

Third-generation aromatase inhibitors work by counteracting the key enzyme aromatase, which converts androgens to estrogens. Unlike tamoxifen, AIs are active in their parent form and deactivated by metabolism. Anastrazole, letrozole, and exemestane are few examples of AIs, that are found to block the activity of aromatase enzyme by 96-99%, leading to much lower endogenous estrogen levels than those seen in natural menopause in postmenopausal women (43).

The enzyme aromatase, responsible for synthesizing estrogen, is encoded by gene CYP19A1. Therefore, this gene serves as a target of interest and has considerable pharmacogenomic importance in inhibiting aromatase. SNPs in CYP19A1 have shown improved efficacy of AIs in the neoadjuvant and adjuvant settings (43). A study on AI-treated postmenopausal women in an adjuvant setting showed that two SNPs in the aromatase gene CYP19 caused significant change in aromatase activity after AI therapy.

Targeted therapy

Genetic variations in tumor cells influence drug metabolism, and have been recognized to select suitable therapeutic regimens to reduce resistance. With the advancement of pharmacogenomic approaches in breast oncology, targeted therapies have led to the implementation of novel drug regimens that confer maximum drug efficacy with minimum toxicity (51). Targeted therapies are generally implemented to treat patients who express several distinctive proteins on tumor cell surface, called tumor-associated antigens (TAAs), which promote abnormal growth patterns. For this purpose,

antibodies are mostly used as they function like the human immune system (52).

TAAs have been successfully targeted by novel drugs and bispecific antibodies. Nowadays, the most effective targeted therapy for BC focuses on inhibiting the overexpression of HER2 protein, found on the surface of BC cells. Trastuzumab is the first humanized monoclonal antibody to receive FDA approval against HER2 receptor in breast cancer (51).

Currently, there are seven widely used targeted therapies that effectively block various molecular pathways in BC (52):

1. Afinitor or everolimus: it is an m-TOR inhibitor that obstructs energy supplies of BC cells;
2. Avastin or bevacizumab: it diminishes the formation of new blood vessels and thus blocks the oxygen and nutrient supply of cancer cells;
3. Herceptin or trastuzumab: a monoclonal antibody that binds to HER2 receptor, inhibiting cell proliferation and halting their growth;
4. Kadcyla or T-DM1: it is a combination of Herceptin and emtansine. It transports emtansine chemotherapy to cancer cells;
5. Perjita or pertuzumab: it blocks the growth signals of cancer cells;
6. Tykerb or lapatinib: it is HER2 inhibitor that inhibits cell growth;

In general, TNBC patients respond to a targeted treatment comprising PARP1 inhibitors, taxol derivatives, and anthracycline chemotherapy. The patients who are resistant to anthracycline and taxane drugs may be treated with microtubule-stabilizing agents ixabepilone and capecitabine (52).

Cytotoxic chemotherapy

Evolving from single alkylating agents to multiple chemotherapy regimens, cytotoxic chemotherapy has made substantial progress in treating both advanced and early-stage BC. BC patients' therapeutic index to cytotoxic drug is unique for every patient, and pharmacogenomics (PGx) may play an important role in explaining individual differences of chemotherapeutic outcomes.

Antimetabolites

Capecitabine is an orally administered, third-generation effective drug that is a pyrimidine analog 5-flourouracil (5-FU). It is one of the best treatments for triple-negative BC patients and metastatic BC, where capecitabine has proved to remarkably improve overall survival rate (44). Capecitabine potentially halts tumor growth by inhibiting DNA synthesis in cancerous cells. However, its catabolism-related defects may result in drug accumulation and toxicity. 5-FU prodrug capecitabine is catabolized by enzyme dihydropyrimidine dehydrogenase (DPD), which is coded by gene DPYD. Pharmacogenomics studies revealed that the key enzyme responsible to convert capecitabine into 5-FU may undergo genetic deactivation and lead to drug toxicity (43).

Gemcitabine is an antimetabolite and nucleoside analog that brings about tumor apoptosis by inhibiting DNA replication. It is commonly used in the treatment regimens for metastatic and advanced BC. Gemcitabine-related hematologic toxicity, tumor response and survival rate are variable due to the SNPs variations in genes encoding drug metabolizing enzymes in BC patients (43).

Anti-microtubules

Taxanes are microtubule antagonists, considered as powerful cytotoxic agents, that efficaciously improve overall survival in adjuvant and neo-adjuvant chemotherapies in BC. They include paclitaxel and its semi-synthetic analog docatexel, which target microtubules and inhibit the dynamics of these mitotic spindles. This way, they cause cytotoxicity in tumors by blocking mitosis and triggering cell death in tumor cells (44).

Taxanes are hydroxylated in the hepatic CYP3A4 system. Paclitaxel is further metabolized by CYP2C8, and the genes encoding its metabolism undergo genotypic variations that influence the clearance rate of paclitaxel. Research about paclitaxel-containing regimes in BC patients showed variable treatment response: patients harboring the variant allele of this gene CYP2C8*3 are at increased risk of getting severe peripheral neurotoxicity. This taxane-induced peripheral neuropathy (TIPN) in BC patients can be devastating and treatment-limiting (43). Genes that are linked to cause TIPN serve as pharmacogenomic biomarkers that may alter treatment outcomes.

Anthracyclines

Anthracyclines make up a class of drugs that suppress enzyme topoisomerase II, thus causing apoptosis of tumor cells. Doxorubicin, epirubicin, daunorubicin, and idarubicin are different anthracyclines that are potent anti-tumor chemotherapeutic agents, extensively used in adjuvant and neoadjuvant settings, and showed improved survival rates. Their combination with cyclophosphamide (AC) is the foundation of chemotherapy regimens used to treat BC, which has replaced many other regimens due to its exceptionally favorable outcomes with BC patients (44).

A noteworthy limiting factor in consuming these potential cytotoxic agents is the so-called anthracycline-induced cytotoxicity (AIC), an adverse event that manifests as serious cardiotoxicity, hematological toxicity, gastrointestinal toxicity, and febrile neutropenia. Pharmacogenetic variations in enzymes that code for anthracycline metabolism and transport, and cause oxidative stress have been defined in the literature, but lack substantial evidence for association with AIC in BC. For this purpose, variants of carbonyl reductase (CBR1 and CBR3), a doxorubicin metabolizing enzyme, have been widely studied, but no significant association of genetic variation with AIC has been observed (43).

Cyclophosphamides

Cyclophosphamide is considered as a mainstay in almost all BC chemotherapeutic treatments. It is a DNA alkylating agent, that is a prodrug that undergoes hepatic metabolism,

primarily governed by CYP3A4, CYP2B6, and CYP2C9 genes (43). Cyclophosphamide metabolites exhibit significant variations in different patients' plasma concentrations, predicting that its metabolism is influenced by genetic variations. The clearance of cyclophosphamide is also under genetic control, and genetic variations in its pathway may be suitable pharmacogenetic targets. An enzyme that causes detoxification of cyclophosphamide metabolites is ALDH1A1, which has also been linked with poor prognosis of the basal-like breast cancer subtype (43). Its chronic use may induce cytotoxicity, i.e., hematological toxicity, nausea, vomiting, and reversible alopecia (44).

With the rapid development of pharmacogenomics and bioinformatics, the management of studies on pharmacogenomic biomarkers of BC has become much faster than in the past. Due to the diversity of patient responses to anticancer medications and their narrow therapeutic index, the above-described pharmacogenomic disciplines have scope to provide tailored oncological treatments for breast cancer. While the initial attention was given to protein markers, such as ER and HER2 receptors, a significant number of the latest predictive biomarkers employed to direct treatment decisions are from genomic origin.

Immunotherapy in breast cancer

TNBC, characterized by the absence of estrogen receptor, progesterone receptor, and HER2 expression, poses a formidable challenge in breast cancer treatment due to limited targeted therapeutic options. Immunotherapy has emerged as a promising strategy to address this unmet clinical need (53). Indeed, advancements in immunobiology have paved the path for effectively boosting host immunity in the fight against breast cancer. By leveraging the host immune system, immunotherapy aims to activate and enhance the antitumor immune response (53, 54). Immune checkpoint inhibitors, such as anti-PD-1/PD-L1 agents, have shown potential in unleashing T cell-mediated immune responses against TNBC cells, and increased antitumoral immune response in preclinical studies (54). Additionally, adoptive T cell therapies and therapeutic cancer vaccines are being explored to augment the antitumor immune response. While certain TNBC cases have exhibited remarkable responses to immunotherapy, challenges such as inherent or acquired resistance, tumor heterogeneity, and identifying predictive biomarkers necessitate further investigation (53, 54). To this goal, combining immunotherapy and conventional treatments could be a new way forward to enhance treatment efficacy.

Metabolomics of breast cancer

Metabolomics is the measurement of the aggregate metabolic outcome of biological systems, which establishes a reflection of dynamic cellular functions due to pathophysiological stimuli and genetic variations (55, 56). A metabolome is a quantitative collection of small molecules, called metabolites, present in a biological sample (blood, urine, saliva, serum) at a specific time. It is the representative of all cellular processes, and encompasses a wide range of compounds such as lipids, amino acids, sugars, nucleotides, and various other metabolites involved in cellular processes (57).

Metabolomics, viewed as a consequential stage of proteomics, transcriptomics, and genomics, offers promise as a potentially non-invasive liquid biopsy approach. In the future, it could be employed for cancer diagnosis and characterization, for monitoring treatment response and toxicity, as well as for predicting outcomes from the initial stages of diagnosis (55).

Metabolic fingerprint of a metabolome

A possible explanation of the connection between metabolome and genome (with the first being dependent on the latter) is as follows: one's genetic information is contained in the genome as DNA sequences, which are transcribed into RNA (transcriptome), which in turn is translated into a protein (proteome) that undergoes metabolism, ultimately forming small molecules, called metabolites, in a metabolome. Therefore, any genetic alteration—such as mutation, over-expression, deletion or insertion—may cause significant changes in the metabolic profile. These genetic changes that alter the metabolic profile also step up cancer development (56).

The metabolomic constitution is also influenced by various other factors, both from internal and external sources, including age, gender, race, diet, physical activity, health state, and drug exposure (58). Consequently, the distinct patterns of individually expressed metabolites form a unique metabolic fingerprint, indicating the idiosyncratic biological configuration of that individual's metabolic process (55).

In a wide-ranging study on metabolomics, operating 928 cell lines from more than 20 diverse cancer types, researchers discovered 225 metabolites that are distinctive to cancer metabolism. Similarly, substantial evidence links obesity and physical inactivity to an elevated risk of developing breast cancer (58). As alterations in metabolomic profiles can be linked to various pathological conditions, the study of the metabolomic biomarkers will play a crucial role in advancing personalized medicine as well as enabling early detection and biological characterization of diseases, especially cancers (55, 56).

The analysis of a metabolome is performed by three main techniques. These are nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry (GC-MS), and liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (LC-MS) (56, 57). Moreover, scanning electron microscopy (SEM), matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI), and nanostructure-imaging mass spectrometry (NIMS) have also been employed for metabolome investigation (56).

Metabolomic profile in breast cancer

Tumor cells exhibit notable deviations in cellular processes and altered metabolites compared to normal cells. Notably, altered metabolic pathways in malignant cells are widely acknowledged. One considerable example is the use of aerobic glycolysis instead of the typical mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation to produce adenosine

triphosphate (ATP), a well-known phenomenon referred to as the "Warburg effect". This adaptation of cancer cells is believed to provide an advantage to survive even in hypoxic conditions (57).

It is evident that cancer cells require ample supply of nutrients for sustenance and growth. They use this energy for proliferation, angiogenesis and epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT) (56). Distinct metabolic profiles in different subtypes of BC also aid in their classification: for example, comprehensive analysis of glutamine to glutamate ratio in tumor tissue has revealed links with estrogen receptor status, tumor grade, and overall survival (57). Similarly, metabolites from other energy-generating pathways are found in higher levels in triple-negative BC than in hormone-receptor positive BCs, and it suggests aggressiveness (56).

Irrefutably, metabolomic analysis led to the discovery of potential biomarkers for early diagnosis and tailored therapy that warrant further validation.

Mitochondrial dysfunction in BC

Mitochondria possess their own genome, called mitochondrial genome (mtDNA, or mitogenome), whose transcription and translation are controlled by various mechanisms. It has been evidenced that there is an efficient epigenetic system—containing methylated DNA/RNA bases, a network of noncoding RNAs, and posttranslational mechanisms of histone modification—that controls gene expression of mtDNA. An established cross-talk mechanism has been observed between nuclear and mitochondrial genomes, which is also responsible to control the mitochondrial activity (59).

mtDNA is very vulnerable to damage by nuclear DNA mutations, leading to the malfunctioning of the mitochondria-operated respiratory chain and energy production and consequently promoting the generation of additional reactive oxygen species (ROS), which sponsors oncogenicity. Reliable studies evidenced that aberrations in mitochondrial genome are also involved in breast cancer origination and progression (56). Unstable mitochondrial epigenetics (mito-epigenetics) and defective governance of oxidative phosphorylation processes potentially foster the growth of cancer cells. Therefore, these alterations and mutations in mtDNA can be a powerful target for anti-breast cancer therapies. Different mitochondria-centered treatments have been tested in breast cancer clinical trials. These include OXPHOS inhibitors, antibiotic bedaquiline, biguanides, vitamin E analogs, etc. (59).

Lipid metabolism in BC

Cancer cells essentially rely on ample lipid supply and metabolism for their growth and proliferation: besides providing energy, lipids form the structural foundation of cell membranes, serve as energy reservoirs, and also act as signaling molecules. Cancer cells use fatty acids, which are like building blocks made of lipids, in two possible ways: either for lipogenesis (i.e., to synthesize many lipid molecules for tumor growth), or to transport many fatty acids into the cells to generate energy, to be used by cancer cells by beta oxidation. In numerous cases, the presence of metabolites responsible to cause fatty acid metabolism and transport is indicative of breast cancer, and they can serve as biomarkers for early detection (56, 59).

Another lipid metabolic alteration is the presence of higher acylcarnitine C2 levels, which is associated with increased risk of breast cancer. Acylcarnitine C2 facilitates the transfer of fatty acids into the mitochondria and its abundance is an indicator of excessive lipid availability and heightened fatty acid oxidation in breast cancer (58).

There is an association between cancer cells and adipocytes that favors oncogenesis. Adipocytes secrete a hormone, called leptin, which—like insulin—was found to facilitate breast cancer growth, thus making hyperleptinemia an important metabolic indicator in the pathophysiology of breast cancer (61). Similarly, high levels of CD36, a fatty acid transporter that facilitates the influx of exogenous fatty acids, exhibit increased protein expression in various cancer types, including BC (60). In light of these findings, it is apparent that BC cells show eminent dependency on fatty acid and lipid metabolism to grow and multiply. Hence, the aforementioned metabolic pathways can be pharmacologically inhibited to mitigate breast cancer.

Carbohydrate metabolism in BC

Cancer cells use carbohydrates as their primary energy source, but they prefer aerobic glycolysis for glucose metabolism, even when the oxygen exists (Warburg effect). Increased glucose uptake by cancer cells is due to the overexpression of oncogenes RAS and MYC, and mutation in tumor suppressor gene TP53, which leads to high proliferation and decline of apoptosis (62). Elevation in various processes like glycolysis, glycogenolysis, redox pathways, and TCA cycle is not just for increased energy production, but they also release certain metabolites that act as precursors for many macromolecules (56): for example, glucose-6-phosphate metabolizes to give precursor molecule ribose-5 -phosphate for nucleic acid biosynthesis, and intermediate 3-phosphoglycerate is a precursor for amino acids glycine and cysteine. So, excess generation of precursor molecules promotes cancer biomass and proliferation (56).

Glucose transporter proteins (GLUT1-5) are highly expressed in breast cancer; specifically, GLUT-1 is excessively expressed in TNBC patients (63). Nowadays, several GLUT-1 inhibitors (like BAY-876) have been implemented as potential targeted therapeutics to specifically inhibit TNBC cell lines (64). Additionally, excessive release of lactate in the tumor microenvironment, as a result of Warburg effect, makes the microenvironment acidic, which eventually encourages tumor progression, angiogenesis, metastasis, and essentially immunosuppression, thus leading to adverse outcomes (65, 66). Clinical investigators found out lactate to be an oncometabolite, as it amplifies the expression of genes involved in cell division, cell proliferation, and elevated transcription in human breast cancers (66).

Briefly, carbohydrate metabolites play a major role in amplifying breast cancer and demand researchers' attention to develop targeted therapies (56).

Amino acid metabolism in BC

Like any other cancer, breast cancer also uses amino acids for cell proliferation and persistence. Collectively,

essential, semi-essential, and non-essential amino acids play key functional roles inside the cells, such as epigenetic modifications, α-ketoglutarate production (which acts as a substrate for TCA cycle), ATP production, protein synthesis, glucose and lipid metabolism, and signaling pathways (56).

In this regard, glutamine and its intermediate metabolites (NADH and glutathione) are vital for cancer growth, as they meet energy demands and help in combating oxidative stress in tumors. Sometimes cancer cells undergo glutamine addiction, because they are unable to survive when glutamine is lacking (63). Therefore, cancer cells exhibit increased expression of glutamine transporters ASCT2, SNAT1, SNAT2, and SNAT5 for its sufficient influx. This crowded glutamine enters the cell, first gets converted into glutamate, and then undergoes metabolism through TCA cycle to generate an immense amount of energy for cancer cells by the process of glutaminolysis (56). This process also releases some macromolecules that cancer cells use when lacking glucose—like citrate, malate, and fumarate. Reduced glutamine metabolism encourages lipid biosynthesis, which in turn favors tumor cells in hypoxia or mitochondrial dysfunction. Therefore, glutamine promotes carcinogenesis, even when nutrients are inadequate in the microenvironment. The key enzyme glutaminase, converting glutamine into glutamate, is a potential target for breast cancer treatment (67). Its inhibitors have given successful results in diminishing tumor growth in TNBC cell lines. In addition, the inhibition of ASCT2 (a glutamine transporter) also turned out to be successful in halting tumor growth in TNBC patients (56).

Similarly, serine transporter ASCT1 is also highly expressed in breast cancers. Cancer cells highly depend on the availability of extracellular serine, which they use for nucleotide synthesis and DNA methylation. Moreover, an overexpression of serine biosynthesis genes is also associated with breast cancer metastasis to bones and stimulates osteoclastogenesis (68). Minimization of serine levels can prevent the growth of cancer cells.

Likewise, homocysteine, cysteine, and branched chain amino acids like leucine, iso-leucine, and valine are also crucial for cancer cell proliferation. Especially, a cysteine excess can cause oxidative damage and produce free radicals, which become sources of gene mutations. Additionally, higher plasma cysteine levels indicate the risk of breast cancer and helps in early diagnosis (69). Tryptophan and L-arginine disturbs immune regulation and potentially promotes the growth of breast cancer cells, and thus their suppressants contribute to halt the tumor growth (63). Targeting amino acids metabolism could thus be useful in preventing and treating breast cancers.

One of the hallmarks of cancers is metabolic reprogramming, which allows researchers to predict whether the initially observed premalignant lesions may proliferate or metastasize in future. This creates opportunities to pinpoint the metabolic dependencies of BC, in order to overcome its pathogenesis and overall burden.

Differential metabolomic fingerprints for breast cancer subtypes

Alterations in the gene expression profile cause changes in the metabolic profiles of BC subtypes. For example, luminal subtypes emerge by alterations in GATA3 and PIK3CA mutations, whereas TP53 mutations give rise to basal-like BC (12). Therefore, each BC subtype exhibits variations

Table 2. Metabolic signatures in various molecular subclasses of breast cancer

	Luminal A	Luminal B	HER-2	Basal-like (TNBC)	Reference
IHC status	(ER+) (PR+) (HER2-)	(ER+)(PR+)(HER2+)	(ER-)(PR-)(HER2+)	(ER-)(PR-)(HER2-)	
Glucose metabolism	High glucose consumption, high lactose production, poor TCA activity, slow glycolysis, locally multiplied cells	Low glucose consumption, high lactate production, efficient glycolysis, aggressive cancer	Increased glucose consumption, high lactate production, enhanced glycolysis, low oxygen consumption, more aggressive than luminal subtypes	Higher glycolysis, high lactate accumulation, lower oxidative phosphorylation than luminal subtypes, highly invasive breast cancers	(70)
Amino acid metabolism	Low expression of GDS and GLD, decreased glutamate-to-glutamine ratio	High expression of GDS and GLD, decreased glutamate-to-glutamine ratio	High expression of GDS and GLD, higher glutamate-to-glutamine ratio, active glutaminolysis	Higher glutamate-to-glutamine ratio, active glutaminolysis	(71)
Lipid metabolism	Upregulation of de novo FA synthesis, mobilization, and oxidation	Upregulation of de novo FA synthesis, mobilization, and oxidation	Highest expression of lipid metabolic proteins, increased de novo FA synthesis	Expression of lipid metabolism protiens is slightly lower than other subtypes, increased de novo FA synthesis	(72, 73)

Abbreviations: ER, estrogen receptor; PR progesterone receptor; HER2, human epidermal receptor2; TNBC, triple-negative breast cancer; TCA, tricarboxylic acid; GDS, glutamate dehydrogenase; GLD, glutamate decarboxylase; FA, fatty acid.

in metabolic alterations or metabolic signatures that can be helpful in predicting the possible therapeutic strategy. Moreover, metabolomic analysis and subtype differentiation can be simply performed through plasma samples, which sidesteps the hustle of performing a biopsy.

In this context, the distinct metabolic fingerprints of each subtype are now presented in **Table 2**. This compilation is made by extensive review of studies and could serve as a comprehensive reflection of the metabolic profile of each subtype.

Microbiomics of breast cancer

Human bacterial composition causes noticeable alterations in the normal functions of the body, such as metabolic changes, inflammation, allergy, and cancer progression. In the recent years, much attention has been given to the characterization of the microbiota from different parts of the body—including gut, skin, urinary tract, and other organs—to correlate their potential in stimulating carcinogenesis. Each organ exhibits a distinct microbiota, which leads to well-defined pathological findings, including cancer (74). Any alteration in the microbiome ecology of each specific organ leads to **"dysbiosis"**, a phenomenon that causes disease, pathological conditions, and tumorigenesis (75).

Currently, research on breast microbiota has discovered a unique bacterial population, which is important for breast health because these bacteria may possess either pro- or anti-carcinogenic properties. Next generation sequencing (NGS) techniques are a powerful tool in revealing bacterial signatures in breast health and their role in carcinogenesis. Additionally, they may serve as important biomarkers and targets for BC therapies (76).

Mechanisms by which dysbiosis induces breast cancer

Several pathways have been discussed in the literature, through which breast tissue microbiomes can induce tumorigenesis.

The first possible way is the incitement of chronic, dysregulated inflammation, which can lead to malignancy. Dysbiosis destroys the host's immune regulation and leads to tumor-promoting inflammation. Studies have shown that cancer patients show a decreased lymphocyte count, associated with disease relapse and high mortality (73, 75).

Secondly, the diverse microbial population in human gastrointestinal (GI) tracts is responsible for influencing estrogen metabolism. Endogenous and circulating estrogen is the key hormone accredited to cause breast cancer. After performing its assigned roles in sexual cycle regulation, estrogen is inactivated by the liver and excreted through the intestines. However, certain bacteria present in the gut are able to deconjugate the hormone by the activity of enzymes β-glucoronidase and β-glucosidase, and free estrogen is absorbed again into the blood. Its abundance in circulation is linked with increased risk of breast cancer, especially in postmenopausal women (74, 75, 77). Researchers coined the term 'estrobolome' for all enteric bacterial genes that influence oestrogen metabolism. This estrobolome can be helpful in prognosis of ER-positive BC, and thus can be targeted via appropriate antibiotics (75, 77).

Moreover, an unhealthy diet with high fat and low fiber, along with dysbiosis in the gut microbiota, also leads to obesity, which is a potential risk factor for BC. Studies have shown that certain bacteria, like *Firmicutes* and *Bacteroidetes*, bring about metabolism of dietary fibers and polyphenols. Their decline in the GI-tract could lead to obesity and increased estrogen levels (75).

Next, some microbes are able to cause genomic instability and double-stranded breaks in DNA by producing colibactin, a genotoxin produced by certain *E. Coli* strains. This indicates complex interactions between gut bacteria and breast cancer (78).

Few studies also examined the difference between the microbiomes of BC patients and healthy controls. One study revealed that non-cancerous women harbor *Methylobacterium* in larger amounts in breast tissues than their BC counterparts. Moreover, urine sample comparison between the groups revealed differences in microbiomic profiles: cancer patients were found to carry more abundant gram-positive bacteria in their urinary tract than the control group (79, 80).

However, even though numerous studies demonstrate correlations of bacteria with BC, their exact causative roles are still unclear, and the precise mechanisms powered by such bacteria are still to be fully understood.

Microbiome and bacterial therapy for breast cancer

Classical treatments to exterminate breast cancer include surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and some modern approaches like immunotherapy, stem cell therapy, dendritic cell-based therapy, hormonal therapy, and so on. However, all of these methods have their own limitations in clinical practice. For instance, chemotherapy induces nonspecific toxicity towards the host's normal cells, and also their multidrug resistance. This is why genetic engineering has yielded genetically modified non-pathogenic bacterial strains that are selective for cancer cells, with lower toxicity and fewer side effects. Bacteria-mediated tumor therapy (BMTT) is a potential therapeutic approach for breast cancer, on the way of its refinement, which is gaining the attention of researchers and giving promising results (81, 82).

Previously, the role of carcinogenic bacteria has been extensively reported in the literature, highlighting their capability to enhance tumor progression. However, recently, some bacterial species have demonstrated great potential to invade and colonize solid tumors, resulting in growth retardation and, occasionally, even complete eradication of cancer. Examples of such strains include *Clostridia*, *Bifidobacteria*, *Shigella*, *Vibrio*, *Escherichia*, and *Salmonella* (81, 82).

Bacteria can hinder with tumor progression in many ways, some of which are listed below:

Bacteria like *E. Coli* are used for host immune response stimulation. Stimulated T-lymphocytes are associated with antitumor activity (81);

Bacterial products like toxins, bacteriocins, and enzymes produced by specific bacterial strains have shown oncolytic properties. For example, bacteriocin Bovicin HC5 demonstrated anti-cancer activity in breast cancer cell lines in vitro.

Additionally, Laterosporulin 10 (LS10) is a peptide produced by gram-positive bacteria that can induce necrosis and cell death in breast cancer cell line MCF-7 (81);

Sometimes attenuated strains of bacteria (e.g., *Salmonella*) have also been used for cancer bacteriotherapy, in which bacteria are used as vehicles to target human tumors. For example, attenuated bacteria of *Salmonella typhimurium* produce antitumor activity against different cell lines of breast cancer (81).

Conclusions

Interest in the multi-omics approach to study breast cancer has increased in recent years, as it has become discernable that the relationship of genome, proteome, metabolome, and microbiome in BC can reveal novel biomarkers and therapeutic targets. Moreover, omics studies led to the discovery of specific genomic and metabolomic features of BC that are helpful in categorizing BC patients and identifying disease progression and response to treatment. For instance, the unique metabolic profile of BC patients is highly sensitive to the microbiota of breast tissue microenvironment. Therefore, analysis of metabolic changes in BC with respect to micro-biomic implications can provide new insights into treatment modalities. In conclusion, multi-omics has emerged as an innovative, promising approach for profiling specific omics features associated with BC, and demands solicitous large-scale future research.

Acknowledgments

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflict of Interest

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Luo C, Li N, Lu B et al. Global and regional trends in incidence and mortality of female breast cancer and associated factors at national level in 2000 to 2019. Chin Med J (Engl). 2022 Jan;135(1):42-51
2. Huang J, Chan PS, Lok V, et al. Global incidence and mortality of breast cancer: a trend analysis. Aging (Albany NY). 2021 Feb 11;13(4):5748-5803
3. Łukasiewicz S, Czeczelewski M, Forma A, et al. Breast Cancer-Epidemiology, Risk Factors, Classification, Prognostic Markers, and Current Treatment Strategies-An Updated Review. Cancers (Basel). 2021 Aug;13(17):4287
4. McPherson K, Steel CM, Dixon JM. ABC of breast diseases. Breast cancer--epidemiology, risk factors and genetics. BMJ. 1994 Oct;309(6960):1003-6
5. Momenimovahed Z, Salehiniya H. Epidemiological characteristics of and risk factors for breast cancer in the world. Breast Cancer (Dove Med Press). 2019 Apr;11:151-164
6. Kashyap D, Pal D, Sharma R et al. Global Increase in Breast Cancer Incidence: Risk Factors and Preventive Measures. Biomed Res Int. 2022 Apr;2022:9605439
7. Abdelwahab Yousef AJ. Male Breast Cancer: Epidemiology and Risk Factors. Semin Oncol. 2017 Aug;44(4):267-272
8. Khan NAJ, Tirona M. An updated review of epidemiology, risk factors, and management of male breast cancer. Med Oncol. 2021 Mar 15; 38(4):39
9. He Z, Chen Z, Tan M et al. A review on methods for diagnosis of breast cancer cells and tissues. Cell Prolif. 2020 Jul;53(7):e12822
10. Suszynska M, Klonowska K, Jasinska AJ, et al. Large-scale meta-analysis of mutations identified in panels of breast/ovarian cancer-related genes - Providing evidence of cancer predisposition genes. Gynecol Oncol. 2019 May;153(2):452-462
11. Samadder NJ, Giridhar KV, Baffy N, et al. Hereditary Cancer Syndromes-A Primer on Diagnosis and Management: Part 1: Breast-Ovarian Cancer Syndromes. Mayo Clin Proc. 2019 Jun;94(6):1084-1098
12. Tsang JYS, Tse GM. Molecular Classification of Breast Cancer. Adv Anat Pathol. 2020 Jan; 27(1):27-35
13. Vucic EA, Thu KL, Robison K et al. Translating cancer 'omics' to improved outcomes. Genome Res. 2012 Feb; 22(2):188-95
14. Zubair M, Wang S, Ali N. Advanced Approaches to Breast Cancer Classification and Diagnosis. Front Pharmacol. 2021 Feb;11:632079
15. Parker JS, Mullins M, Cheang MC, et al. Supervised risk predictor of breast cancer based on intrinsic subtypes. J Clin Oncol. 2009 Mar;27(8):1160-7
16. Lu HM, Li S, Black MH, et al. Association of Breast and Ovarian Cancers With Predisposition Genes Identified by Large-Scale Sequencing. JAMA Oncol. 2019 Jan;5(1):51-57
17. Antoniou AC, Pharoah PP, Smith P, et al. The BOADICEA model of genetic susceptibility to breast and ovarian cancer. Br J Cancer. 2004 Oct;91(8):1580-90
18. Guo Y, Warren Andersen S, Shu XO, et al. Genetically Predicted Body Mass Index and Breast Cancer Risk: Mendelian Randomization Analyses of Data from 145,000 Women of European Descent. PLoS Med. 2016 Aug;13(8):e1002105
19. Vanhevel J, Verlinden L, Doms S, et al. The role of vitamin D in breast cancer risk and progression. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2022 Jan;29(2):R33-R55
20. Entry Search - breast cancer - OMIM (Accessed pm 23/06/2023 at https://www.omim.org/search?index=entry&start=1&limit=10&sort=score+desc%2C+prefix_sort+desc&search=breast+cancer)
21. Angeli D, Salvi S, Tedaldi G. Genetic Predisposition to Breast and Ovarian Cancers: How Many and Which Genes to Test? Int J Mol Sci. 2020 Feb;21(3):1128
22 Hendriks YM, Jagmohan-Changur S, van der Klift HM et al. Heterozygous mutations in PMS2 cause hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal carcinoma (Lynch syndrome). Gastroenterology. 2006 Feb;130(2):312-22
23. Senter L, Clendenning M, Sotamaa K, et al. The clinical phenotype of Lynch syndrome due to germ-line PMS2 mutations. Gastroenterology. 2008 Aug;135(2):419-28
24. Ocampo MT, Chaung W, Marenstein DR et al. Targeted deletion of mNth1 reveals a novel DNA repair enzyme activity. Mol Cell Biol. 2002 Sep;22(17):6111-21
25. Kuiper RP, Nielsen M, Voer RM De, et al. NTHL1 Tumor Syndrome. GeneReviews (Accessed on 26/06/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK555473/)
26. Nielsen M, Infante E, Brand R. MUTYH Polyposis. 2012 (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23035301/)

27. Goncalves R, Warner WA, Luo J, et al. New concepts in breast cancer genomics and genetics. Breast Cancer Res. 2014;16(5):460
28. Couch FJ, Hart SN, Sharma P et al. Inherited mutations in 17 breast cancer susceptibility genes among a large triple-negative breast cancer cohort unselected for family history of breast cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2015 Feb;33(4):304-11
29. Bonetti G, Paolacci S, Samaja M, et al. Low Efficacy of Genetic Tests for the Diagnosis of Primary Lymphedema Prompts Novel Insights into the Underlying Molecular Pathways. Int J Mol Sci. 2022 Jul;23(13):7414
30. Bonetti G, Dhuli K, Michelini S, et al. Dietary supplements in lymphedema. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct 17;63(2 Suppl 3):E200-E205
31. Paolacci S, Rakhmanov Y, Maltese PE, et al. Genetic testing for lymphatic malformations with or without primary lymphedema. The EuroBiotech Journal. 2018 Sep; 3918(Supp 1):5-9
32. Michelini S, Cardone M, Maltese P, et al. Primary lymphedema and genetic implications. The EuroBiotech Journal. 2017 Dec; 3917(Supp 1):144-146
33. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese PE, Paolacci S, et al. Genetic testing for lymphedema-distichiasis syndrome. The EuroBiotech Journal. 2018 Sep; 3918(Supp 1):13-15
34. Paolacci S, Rakhmanov Y, Maltese PE, et al. Genetic testing for lymphedema in RASopathies. The EuroBiotech Journal. 2018 Sep;3918(Supp 1): 10-12
35. Biancolella M, Testa B, Baghernajad Salehi L, et al. Genetics and Genomics of Breast Cancer: update and translational perspectives. Semin Cancer Biol. 2021 Jul;72:27-35
36. Sørlie T, Perou CM, Tibshirani R et al. Gene expression patterns of breast carcinomas distinguish tumor subclasses with clinical implications. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001 Sep;98(19):10869-74
37. Stirzaker C, Zotenko E, Song JZ et al. Methylome sequencing in triple-negative breast cancer reveals distinct methylation clusters with prognostic value. Nat Commun. 2015 Feb;6:5899
38. Fung SM, Wong XY, Lee SX, et al. Performance of Single-Nucleotide Polymorphisms in Breast Cancer Risk Prediction Models: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2019 Mar;28(3):506-521
39. Cancer Genome Atlas Network. Comprehensive molecular portraits of human breast tumours. Nature. 2012 Oct;490(7418):61-70
40. Andrade F, Nakata A, Gotoh N, et al. Large miRNA survival analysis reveals a prognostic four-biomarker signature for triple negative breast cancer. Genet Mol Biol. 2020 Mar;43(1):e20180269
41. Hicks J, Krasnitz A, Lakshmi B et al. Novel patterns of genome rearrangement and their association with survival in breast cancer. Genome Res. 2006 Dec;16(12):1465-79
42. Anderson KS, Sibani S, Wallstrom G et al. Protein microarray signature of autoantibody biomarkers for the early detection of breast cancer. J Proteome Res. 2011 Jan;10(1):85-96
43. Westbrook K, Stearns V. Pharmacogenomics of breast cancer therapy: an update. Pharmacol Ther. 2013 Jul;139(1):1-11
44. Al-Mahayri ZN, Patrinos GP, Ali BR. Toxicity and Pharmacogenomic Biomarkers in Breast Cancer Chemotherapy. Front Pharmacol. 2020 Apr;11:445
45. Shien T, Iwata H. Adjuvant and neoadjuvant therapy for breast cancer. Jpn J Clin Oncol. 2020 Mar;50(3):225-229
46. Mavratzas A, Marmé F. Treatment of Luminal Metastatic Breast Cancer beyond CDK4/6 Inhibition: Is There a Standard of Care in Clinical Practice? Breast Care (Basel). 2021 Apr;16(2):115-128
47. Grinda T, Rassy E, Pistilli B. Antibody-Drug Conjugate Revolution in Breast Cancer: The Road Ahead. Curr Treat Options Oncol. 2023 May;24(5):442-465
48. Elston CW, Ellis IO, Pinder SE. Pathological prognostic factors in breast cancer. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol. 1999 Aug;31(3):209-23
49. Lumachi F, Santeufemia DA, Basso SM. Current medical treatment of estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. World J Biol Chem. 2015 Aug;6(3):231-9
50. Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone (GnRH) Analogues. LiverTox Clin Res Inf Drug-Induced Liver (Accessed on 26/06/20213 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK547863/)
51. Jeibouei S, Akbari ME, Kalbasi A et al. Personalized medicine in breast cancer: pharmacogenomics approaches. Pharmgenomics Pers Med. 2019 May;12:59-73
52. Masoud V, Pagès G. Targeted therapies in breast cancer: New challenges to fight against resistance. World J Clin Oncol. 2017 Apr;8(2):120-134
53. Debien V, De Caluwé A, Wang X et al. Immunotherapy in breast cancer: an overview of current strategies and perspectives. NPJ Breast Cancer. 2023 Feb;9(1):7
54. Jacob SL, Huppert LA, Rugo HS. Role of Immunotherapy in Breast Cancer. JCO Oncol Pract. 2023 Apr;19(4):167-179
55. McCartney A, Vignoli A, Biganzoli L et al. Metabolomics in breast cancer: A decade in review. Cancer Treat Rev. 2018 Jun;67:88-96
56. Subramani R, Poudel S, Smith KD, et al. Metabolomics of Breast Cancer: A Review. Metabolites. 2022 Jul;12(7):643.
57. Hart CD, Tenori L, Luchinat C, et al. Metabolomics in Breast Cancer: Current Status and Perspectives. Adv Exp Med Biol. 2016;882:217-34
58. Moore SC. Metabolomics and breast cancer: scaling up for robust results. BMC Med. 2020 Jan;18(1):18
59. Chen K, Lu P, Beeraka NM et al. Mitochondrial mutations and mitoepigenetics: Focus on regulation of oxidative stress-induced responses in breast cancers. Semin Cancer Biol. 2022 Aug;83:556-569
60. Koundouros N, Poulogiannis G. Reprogramming of fatty acid metabolism in cancer. Br J Cancer. 2020 Jan;122(1):4-22.
61. Sánchez-Jiménez F, Pérez-Pérez A, de la Cruz-Merino L, et al. Obesity and Breast Cancer: Role of Leptin. Front Oncol. 2019 Jul;9:596.
62. Pal AK, Sharma P, Zia A et al. Metabolomics and EMT Markers of Breast Cancer: A Crosstalk and Future Perspective. Pathophysiology. 2022 May;29(2):200-222.
63. Wang L, Zhang S, Wang X. The Metabolic Mechanisms of Breast Cancer Metastasis. Front Oncol. 2021 Jan;10:602416.
64. Wu Q, Ba-Alawi W, Deblois G et al. GLUT1 inhibition blocks growth of RB1-positive triple negative breast cancer. Nat Commun. 2020 Aug;11(1):4205.
65. Pérez-Tomás R, Pérez-Guillén I. Lactate in the Tumor Microenvironment: An Essential Molecule in Cancer Progression and Treatment. Cancers (Basel). 2020 Nov;12(11):3244.
66. San-Millán I, Julian CG, Matarazzo C, Martinez J, et al. Is Lactate an Oncometabolite? Evidence Supporting a Role for Lactate in the Regulation of Transcriptional Activity of Cancer-Related Genes in MCF7 Breast Cancer Cells. Front Oncol. 2020 Jan;9:1536.
67. Budczies J, Pfitzner BM, Györffy B et al. Glutamate enrichment as new diagnostic opportunity in breast cancer. Int J Cancer. 2015 Apr 1;136(7):1619-28.

68. Pollari S, Käkönen SM, Edgren H et al. Enhanced serine production by bone metastatic breast cancer cells stimulates osteoclastogenesis. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2011 Jan;125(2):421-30.
69. Lin J, Lee IM, Song Y et al. Plasma homocysteine and cysteine and risk of breast cancer in women. Cancer Res. 2010 Mar;70(6):2397-405
70. Farhadi P, Yarani R, Valipour E, et al. Cell line-directed breast cancer research based on glucose metabolism status. Biomed Pharmacother. 2022 Feb;146:112526
71. Cha YJ, Kim ES, Koo JS. Amino Acid Transporters and Glutamine Metabolism in Breast Cancer. Int J Mol Sci. 2018 Mar;19(3):907
72. Kim S, Lee Y, Koo JS. Differential expression of lipid metabolism-related proteins in different breast cancer subtypes. PLoS One. 2015 Mar;10(3):e0119473
73. Monaco ME. Fatty acid metabolism in breast cancer subtypes. Oncotarget. 2017 Apr; 8(17):29487-29500
74. Fernández MF, Reina-Pérez I, Astorga JM, et al. Breast Cancer and Its Relationship with the Microbiota. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2018 Aug;15(8):1747
75. Jarman R, Ribeiro-Milograna S, Kalle W. Potential of the Microbiome as a Biomarker for Early Diagnosis and Prognosis of Breast Cancer. J Breast Cancer. 2020 Dec;23(6):579-587
76. Su K-Y, Lee W-L, Balasubramaniam V. The Important Role of Breast Microbiota in Breast Cancer. 2020 (Accessed on 26/08/2023 at https://www.preprints.org/manuscript/202010.0437/v1)
77. Kwa M, Plottel CS, Blaser MJ, Adams S. The Intestinal Microbiome and Estrogen Receptor-Positive Female Breast Cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2016 Apr;108(8):djw029
78. Urbaniak C, Gloor GB, Brackstone M, Scott L, Tangney M, Reid G. The Microbiota of Breast Tissue and Its Association with Breast Cancer. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2016 Jul;82(16):5039-48.
79. Wang H, Altemus J, Niazi F et al. Breast tissue, oral and urinary microbiomes in breast cancer. Oncotarget. 2017 Aug;8(50):88122-88138
80. Perron M. Bacteria & Breast Cancer. Oncol Times (Accessed on 26/07/2023 at https://journals.lww.com/oncology-times/Fulltext/2018/01050/Bacteria___Breast_Cancer__The_Evidence_Is_Mounting.1.aspx)
81. Yaghoubi A, Khazaei M, Hasanian SM, Aet al. Bacteriotherapy in Breast Cancer. Int J Mol Sci. 2019 Nov;20(23):5880
82. Song S, Vuai MS, Zhong M. The role of bacteria in cancer therapy - enemies in the past, but allies at present. Infect Agent Cancer. 2018 Mar;13:9

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):119-125 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2478*

Exploring the Impact of Tobacco Usage on Microbiome Dysbiosis and Associated Health Risks: A Comprehensive Review of Recent Advancements and Future Directions

K. Donato[1,2], G. Bonetti[3,4], S. Cristoni[5], S.T. Connelly[6], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1] MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [2] MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [3] MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [4] Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [5] ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [6] San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA

Abstract

All over the world, tobacco usage is quickly expanding. Though it presents a major health risk and is anticipated to have long-lasting impacts on the public and economic health of the country, its consumers are increasing with every passing day. Tobacco is being used in a variety of ways, with cigarettes being the most popular. Smoking affects the healthy oral, intestinal, and pulmonary microbiomes, often altering the dynamic equilibrium of the diverse bacteria that make up the human microbiome, or "dysbiosis". Smoking-induced dysbiosis can lead to developing conditions like asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, and periodontitis. The purpose of the following article is to provide a better and more comprehensive overview of the key areas that the tobacco industry needs to investigate, such as microbiome manipulation, to provide a complete picture of recent advancements in tobacco research while also keeping public safety in mind, and the various diseases linked to tobacco use. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):119-125 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2478***

Key word: *Smoking, tobacco, sublingual tobacco, oral microbiome, dysbiosis, public safety, health concerns.*

Introduction

Tobacco use has grown and diversified substantially since its introduction in Europe, in the 15th century. Until the 18th century, the most widespread forms of tobacco intake were smokeless or sublingual tobacco (also known as snuff) and pipe smoking. Nowadays, approximately two billion individuals worldwide consume tobacco products, predominantly by smoking cigarettes—which emerged in the nineteenth century and has gained in popularity ever since (1). Moreover, it has been observed that annually a minimum of four million individuals across the globe suffer from diseases associated with tobacco use (2), which include chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder, (3, 4) cardiovascular disorders, (5, 6), autoimmune diseases (7, 8), and numerous forms of cancer, imposing a significant financial burden on the healthcare sector (9, 10).

Despite cigarettes being the most widely used tobacco product, there are still many alternative ways to consume tobacco: some of these have been around since the days before cigarettes were widely available and have managed to survive and keep a substantial user base ever since (11,12). On the other hand, also new alternatives have been developed in the last years: for instance, vaping (that is using electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes) and heated tobacco products are two new ways to consume nicotine that have been created in response to the significant rise in smoking-related mortality (2, 13). These new forms of usage, which are promoted or portrayed as being safer or harmless, have attracted both the new generations and long-time smokers (14-16). Table 1 presents a list of commonly utilized tobacco forms.

The prevalence of tobacco usage among young individuals is widespread globally. Apart from adults, also children and young individuals in the US face a significant health hazard, which is expected to have enduring consequences on the social and financial well-being of the nation (17). It is indisputable and well-documented that tobacco accounts for 75% of healthcare expenditures in the US (18). Primarily, the initiation of tobacco consumption typically occurs

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Technology Parkway, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA.
Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org. Tel. +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

Table 1. Various ways to consume tobacco for daily use

Product	Definition	pH
Cigarette	Paper-rolled tobacco for smoking.	5.5-6 (acidic)
Cigar	The process of air-curing and fermenting tobacco is followed by the use of a wrapping material that incorporates tobacco leaf in various manifestations.	Products might have a buccal or inhalable pH between 6.5 (acidic) and 8.0 pH (alkaline)
Blunt	Cigarillo shells held cannabis.	-
Heated tobacco	Electronic devices generate heat in order to produce an aerosol by treating reconstituted tobacco sticks with a humectant (glycerin).	5.5-6 (acidic)
Chewing tobacco	The act of placing tobacco between the lip and gum or inhaling it through the nasal passage.	Range from more acidic (5.2-7.1) to more alkaline (pH 7.6-8.6)
Waterpipe/hookah	The process involves using charcoal to heat flavored tobacco, which subsequently undergoes a cooling effect upon traversing a chamber filled with water.	3.8-5.8 (acidic)
Electronic cigarettes	Devices that use electricity to turn a liquid into a spray, usually containing flavorings, propylene glycol, and nicotine.	7-9 (alkaline)

during teenage years and adolescence (19): over 88% of adult daily smokers affirm that they initiated their smoking habit before reaching 18 (20). During this developmental phase, individuals exhibit heightened vulnerability to social influences, including the persuasive tactics employed by tobacco advertisements, which exert a disproportionately adverse effect on the vulnerable minds of the youth (21). According to Fagerström and Doll (YEAR), cigarettes are the exclusive consumer product globally recognized for its association with premature mortality, affecting around 50% of those who smoke regularly (22, 23). Furthermore, this epidemic continues to affect the US, as well as other countries with lower or moderate incomes, which are not equipped to handle the resulting health and economic consequences (24, 25).

Besides addressing Public Health issues, the tobacco industry works constantly for innovating and looking into ways to make tobacco use safer and develop substitute behaviors. New research directions must be investigated to accomplish these goals. Therefore, the following article aims to present a better and more thorough overview of the important areas that the tobacco business needs to explore—including microbiome manipulation—to give a thorough picture of recent developments in tobacco research while keeping public safety in view, and the different diseases associated with the usage of tobacco.

Tobacco Use and Microbiome Dysbiosis

Cigarette smoking or any other form of tobacco use have been associated with several severe illnesses (26); additionally, they can cause the colonization of pathogenic bacteria by altering immune responses and the microbial communities that are connected to human beings, which are sensitive to many environmental factors (27-29). Smoking can affect the human microbiome, which includes different groups of microbes like viruses, protozoa, bacteria, and fungi, in different diseases (30). The human microbiome has the ability to maintain homeostasis in any case of disturbance, which can be influenced by factors like alcohol, antibiotics, smoking, and diet (31). Table 2 displays the variations in the microbiome across various species.

Many clinical disorders and health conditions have been associated with various constituents of tobacco, including fine particulates, chemicals, and heavy metals (41-48). Recent studies have reported that the diseases linked to smoking can be caused by the microbes present in tobacco. The microbes that have been identified in tobacco flakes, fresh tobacco leaves, or fine tobacco particles are *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus*, *Pantoea agglomerans*, and species of Pseudomonadaceae like *Stenotrophomonas maltophilia* and *P. fluorescens*; these microbes have been studied because of the DNA sequencing technology, which help in their identification through microbes' culturing (47).

Tobacco has the ability to suppress our immune system: it can lead to impairment of the bacterial community in the smoker's organism and thus affect their antimicrobial defenses. Tobacco smoking can impact the peripheral immune system by decreasing the action of natural killer cells and increasing the number of leukocytes in the body, thus increasing its vulnerability toward infection (49). Research has shown that smoking impacts the functionality of neutrophils and macrophages, leading to a reduction in dendritic cells and increased numbers of lymphocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, and eosinophils. Dendritic cells are integral components of the immune system, fulfilling crucial functions (50, 51).

The Role of Tobacco in the Development of Periodontal Disease

A considerable body of research indicates a strong association between the occurrence of periodontal disorders and both tobacco use and the highly complex microbial populations residing inside the subgingival sulcus (52-54). Tobacco smokers had a notably elevated susceptibility to the development of severe periodontal disease (55). Current research examined the microbial configuration of patients

Table 2. Alterations in the diversity of the smokers' microbial community

	Source	Specimen	Enriched microbes	Diminished microbes	References
Oral	Human	Subgingival plaque	Species: Pseudoramibacter alactolyticus, Fusobacterium nucleatum, Pseudomonas pseudoalcaligenes, F. naviforme, A. haemolyticus, Filifactor alocis, A. baumannii, Dialister microaerophilus, A. schindleri, Desulfobulbus sp. Clone R004, A. guillouiae, Megasphaera sueciensis, Acinetobacter johnsonii, M. geminatus, M. micronuciformis, M. elsdenii	Species: Hemophilus parainfluenzae, Streptococcus sanguinis, Neisseria subflava, S. parasanguinis, A. dentalis, S. oralis, A. israelii, Granulicatella elegans, Actinomyces viscosus, G. adiacens	(32)
	Human	Oral wash samples	Genera: Streptococcus, Atopobium, Lactobacillus, Bifidobacterium		(33)
	Human	Mouth wash sample	Genera: Atopobium, Treponema, Prevotella, TG5 and Mycoplasma, Porphyromonas, Megasphaera, Paludibacter, Dialister Phyla: Bacteroidetes and Actinobacteria, Spirochaetes, Synergistetes and Tenericutes	Genera: Leptotrichia, Neisseria, Fusobacterium, Eikenella, Lautropia, Aggregatibacter, Haemophilus, Actinobacillus Phyla: Cyanobacteria, Proteobacteria, GN02, Fusobacteria and SR1	(34)
Airways	Human	Oropharyngeal and nasopharyngeal swabs	Nasopharynx Genera: Eubacterium spp. Eggerthella, Anaerovorax, Dorea, Erysipelotrichaceae I.S. Oropharynx Genera: Veillonella spp., Megasphaera	Nasopharynx Genera: Shigella spp. Oropharynx Genera: Neisseria spp., Capnocytophaga, Fusobacterium	(35)
	Mice	Lung	Genera: Oxalobacteraceae, Escherichia-Shigella, Trichococcus	Genera: Caulobacteraceae-unclassified, Oceanospirillales, Raoultella, Lactobacillus, Caulobacteraceae-Phyllobacteriaceae-uncultured, Lactobacillaceae, Enterobacter, Acidimicrobiales-norank	(36)
	Human	BALF	Virome: Haemophilus, Rhodoferax phages, Prevotella, Capnocutophaga, Xanthomonas, Aeromonas and Actinomyces	Virome: Spiroplasma phages, Lactobacillus, Enhydrobacter, Gardnerella phages, Morganella, Enhydrobacter, Holospora and Enterobacter	(37)
Gut	Rat	Caecal contents	-	Genera: Bifidobacterium sp.	(38)
	Mice	Caecal contents	Genera: Clostridium sp.	Genera: Segmented filamentous bacteria, Lactococcus sp., Enterobacteriaceae sp. and Ruminococcus sp.	(39)
	Mice	Colonic sample	Genera: Lachnospiraceae sp.	-	(40)

who suffer from moderately to severe prolonged periodontitis in smokers. The results of the study revealed significant variations in the prevalence of disease-causing bacteria and those that are linked to oral health. Specifically, there was a higher prevalence of *Fusobacterium*, *Treponema*, *Bacteroides*, *Parvimonas*, and *Campylobacter*, while *Veillonella*, *Streptococcus*, and *Neisseria* were found to be at lower levels (56). Many different mechanisms contribute to the increased risk, progression, and severity of periodontal conditions in smokers.

There are several elements that contribute to the negative impacts of tobacco use on dental health. Initially, tobacco use leads to decreased blood flow to the gums, resulting in limited delivery of essential nutrients and oxygen and impaired removal of waste products. Secondly, tobacco use suppresses the immune response, particularly the inflammatory response, which is crucial in maintaining oral health. It also hinders the periodontium's ability to recover, both structurally and functionally. Lastly, disrupting the balance of oral microbiota subsequently leads to heightened vulnerability to diseases. The confluence of these several factors hinders the process of wound healing, thus making the progression of periodontal disease faster (57).

Probiotic Interventions and Harm Reduction Perspectives

Within the broad spectrum of reported results, in vitro studies have demonstrated that: (i) The regulation of the immune system and inflammation is influenced by exposure to periodontal pathogens, which in turn affects the development of cellular mediators; (ii) There is an hindrance in the growth

and attachment of infectious organisms to dental surfaces; (iii) The release of diverse antimicrobial agents modifies the surrounding environment (58, 59).

A potential player in overcoming microbiome dysbiosis could be a probiotic called *Lactobacillus reuteri* (*L. reuteri*), which has the ability to secrete certain antimicrobial compounds, including lactic acid, reuterin, and nitric oxide (NO) (60, 61). In particular, the last compound has bactericidal properties against anaerobic strains *F. nucleatum* and *P. gingivalis* (62, 63). Moreover, the antimicrobial molecules show a broader spectrum of inhibitory activity, including many types of microorganisms, like fungi and protozoa (64). Lactic acid bacteria can produce bacteriocins, bioactive chemicals that demonstrate inhibitory properties against particular periodontopathogens. There are examples in literature that show their use in the treatment of periodontitis, regardless of the concurrent use of chlorhexidine, which is a wide-spectrum antimicrobial substances (65, 66). Probiotics induce alterations in the activity of immune cells, thus indirectly influencing their impact on periodontopathogens: one such effect is the stimulation of macrophages to produce reactive oxygen species (ROS) (67). The presence of certain factors may result in adverse effects on anaerobic microorganisms, like *P. gingivalis*, that thrive in low oxygen conditions (68). Additionally, *L. reuteri*'s anti-inflammatory and cytokine-secretion-inhibiting properties are likely to be responsible for its positive impact on periodontal infections (69-71). The potential anti-inflammatory effects of *L. reuteri* may contribute to the regulation of the matrix metalloprotein and tissue inhibitor of metalloprotease-1 balance, as well as the inhibition of pro-inflammatory cytokines. These effects may potentially mitigate inflammatory processes and the degradation of periodontal tissues (72).

Harm reduction measures in the context of tobacco smoking is a subject that elicits different points of view. There are apprehensions over the potential impact of promoting smoking reduction on individuals' long-term cessation motivation. It is suggested that such efforts may inadvertently create a setting that would be beneficial to the promotion of "reduced risk" products by the tobacco industry, as well as to conducting biased studies aimed at demostrating their efficacy (73). The primary focus in addressing the negative consequences linked to tobacco smoking should be on promoting smoking cessation as the most impactful strategy (74). Using tobacco-related products in a way that is less detrimental than conventional goods (potential strategies to mitigate the harmful effects of cigarettes include employing novel curing methods to decrease tobacco-specific nitrosamines, incorporating catalytic agents to minimize the production of aromatic polycyclic hydrocarbon cancerous substances in smoke, using genetically altered crops to minimize nicotine or nitrosamine content, or implementing filtering techniques in order to selectively decrease the overall quantity of toxic substances) and pharmacological interventions (tools that resembles cigarettes, such as ones that heat up instead of burning their tobacco content) to diminish tobacco consumption or mitigate associated health risks (75).

Several of the chemicals used to develop drugs in pharmaceutical companies have been linked to negative consequences and significant expenses (76, 77). Therefore, natural products like curcumin, propolis, aloe vera, and honey have garnered significant attention from the nutritional and pharmacological sectors. This is due to their easy accessibility and potential use in cost-effective therapies with minimum or no toxicity, in contrast to traditional techniques (78, 79). The abundance of bioactive chemicals has several benefits, such as anti-inflammatory, anticancer, antimicrobial, anesthetic, and wound-healing effects. These compounds can potentially disrupt multiple cellular signaling pathways, which could influence the development of oral mucositis and the behavior of cancerous cells (80).

Polyphenols have emerged as promising natural therapeutic agents for combating oral infections (81). Olives contain significant quantities of phenolic chemicals, with varying concentrations that range from 1% to 3% of the olive's total weight in its fresh state. Olives include a diverse array of phenolic chemicals, including flavonoids, phenolic alcohols, secoiridoids, and phenolic acid, with the latter being of particular significance. Phenolic compounds like tyrosol and hydroxytyrosol have the most significant levels of occurrence inside olives, and are very interesting for their antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and anti-microbial activities (82). According to previous reported studies, olive leaf extract intake resulted in a significant reduction in oral mucositis, which may be attributed to the observed decrease in levels of IL-1β and TNF-α in saliva (83). Olive leaves contain polyphenols that exhibit anti-inflammatory properties and provide protection to DNA against oxidative damage caused by free radicals. Regular use of extra virgin olive oil, which contains many omega-3 fatty acids and monounsaturated fatty acids, has been shown to decrease the occurrence of macrovascular problems and to suppress the synthesis of inflammatory proteins, including interleukin-6 and C reactive protein. There is a need for more investigation into the molecular processes that are potentially responsible for the protective effects of polyphenols in relation to numerous health issues (84).

Conclusions

Maintaining high levels of research and innovation within the tobacco industry is essential for enhancing the health benefits of non-smoking consumption methods and for reducing smoking-associated risks. Microbiota manipulation opens up promising new possibilities for reducing the harmful effects of tobacco-related substances and for improving smokers' health.

Future Prospects

The increasing emphasis on fitness and balance compels us to reassess our stance towards cigarettes and other excesses. It is impossible to overemphasize the importance of tobacco-related research and development. We can try to create less harmful options for smokers by learning from other sectors' successes, like the availability of Coca-Cola Zero. The use of novel technologies and natural substances can reduce tobacco product toxicity and prioritize consumer health. The introduction of biodegradable cigarette filters, for example, is an excellent illustration of how research

may play a significant role in mitigating the adverse consequences of tobacco use, while also ensuring environmental sustainability. Using such filters primarily aims at mitigating the adverse environmental impacts associated with removing cigarette butts by utilizing eco-friendly materials, specifically plant-based fibers. Preliminary investigations have yielded encouraging findings, demonstrating notable decreases in carcinogenic substances and other detrimental components inside filtered smoke. Additional investigation and improvement of these filters will have the potential to enhance the safety of smoking for individuals, and will be able to address environmental issues linked to tobacco waste. The potential advantages of natural substances in enhancing oral well-being have also received considerable study. According to existing research, integrating these natural components into oral sprays or alternative delivery systems can offer a safeguarding effect against oral health problems caused by smoking. Additional research will help in better understanding the appropriate dosage, effectiveness, and impact of these substances.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

We would like to thank Dr Khushbukhat Khan for the help in improving the manuscript.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Navas-Acien A. Global Tobacco Use: Old and New Products. Ann Am Thorac Soc 2018 Apr;15(Suppl 2):S69-S75
2. DeMarini DM. Genotoxicity of tobacco smoke and tobacco smoke condensate: a review. Mutat Res 2004 Nov; 567(2-3): 447-74
3. Forey BA, Thornton AJ, Lee PN. Systematic review with meta-analysis of the epidemiological evidence relating smoking to COPD, chronic bronchitis and emphysema. BMC Pulm Med 2011 Jun;11:36
4. Yoshida T, Tuder RM. Pathobiology of cigarette smoke-induced chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Physiol Rev 2007 Jul;87(3):1047-82
5. Ding N, Sang Y, Chen J, et al. Cigarette Smoking, Smoking Cessation, and Long-Term Risk of 3 Major Atherosclerotic Diseases. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2019 Jul;74(4):498-507
6. Kondo T, Nakano Y, Adachi S, et al. Effects of Tobacco Smoking on Cardiovascular Disease. Circ J 2019 Sep;83(10):1980-1985
7. Costenbader KH, Karlson EW. Cigarette smoking and autoimmune disease: what can we learn from epidemiology? Lupus 2006;15(11):737-45
8. Perricone C, Versini M, Ben-Ami D, et al. Smoke and autoimmunity: The fire behind the disease. Autoimmun Rev 2016 Apr;15(4):354-74
9. Berman M, Crane R, Seiber E, et al. Estimating the cost of a smoking employee. Tob Control 2014 Sep;23(5):428-33
10. DiGiacomo SI, Jazayeri MA, Barua RS, et al. Environmental Tobacco Smoke and Cardiovascular Disease. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2018 Dec;16(1):96
11. Ginsburg O, Bray F, Coleman MP, et al. The global burden of women's cancers: a grand challenge in global health. Lancet 2017 Feb;389(10071):847-860
12. Walser T, Cui X, Yanagawa J, et al. Smoking and lung cancer: the role of inflammation. Proc Am Thorac Soc 2008 Dec 1;5(8):811-5
13. Bhatnagar A, Whitsel LP, Blaha MJ, et al. New and Emerging Tobacco Products and the Nicotine Endgame: The Role of Robust Regulation and Comprehensive Tobacco Control and Prevention: A Presidential Advisory From the American Heart Association. Circulation 2019 May;139(19):e937-e958
14. Knorst MM, Benedetto IG, Hoffmeister MC, et al. The electronic cigarette: the new cigarette of the 21st century? J Bras Pneumol 2014 Oct;40(5):564-72
15. Oakes JM, Fuchs RM, Gardner JD, et al. Nicotine and the renin-angiotensin system. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol.2018 Nov;315(5):R895-R906
16. Striley CW, Nutley SK. World vaping update. Curr Opin Psychiatry 2020 Jul;33(4):360-368
17. Kessler DA. Nicotine addiction in young people. N Engl J Med 1995 Jul;333(3):186-9
18. Anderson G. Chronic care: making the case for ongoing care. Princeton (NJ): Robert Wood Johnson Foundation; 2010. 2012 (Accessed on 03/09/2023 at https://folio.iupui.edu/bitstream/handle/10244/807/50968chronic.care.chartbook.pdf?sequence=1)
19. Health USDo, Human S. Preventing tobacco use among young people: A report of the Surgeon General. Atlanta, GA: US Department of Health and Human Services; 1994 (Accessed on 03/09/2023 at https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr4304.pdf)
20. Centers for Disease C, Prevention. The epidemiology of tobacco use among young people in the United States and worldwide. Preventing Tobacco Use Among Youth and Young Adults: A Report of the Surgeon General (Accessed on 03/09/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK99237/)
21. Dalton MA, Beach ML, Adachi-Mejia AM, et al. Early exposure to movie smoking predicts established smoking by older teens and young adults. Pediatrics 2009 Apr;123(4):e551-8
22. Doll R, Peto R, Boreham J, et al. Mortality in relation to smoking: 50 years' observations on male British doctors. BMJ 2004 Jun;328(7455):1519
23. Fagerström K. The epidemiology of smoking: health consequences and benefits of cessation. Drugs 2002;62 Suppl 2:1-9
24. Peto R, Lopez AD. Future worldwide health effects of current smoking patterns. Critical Issues in Global Health. Edited by: Koop CE. Pearson CE, Schwarz MR; 2001 (Accessed on 03/09/2023 at https://espace.library.uq.edu.au/view/UQ:114032)
25. Reddy KS, Perry CL, Stigler MH, et al. Differences in tobacco use among young people in urban India by sex, socioeconomic status, age, and school grade: assessment of baseline survey data. Lancet 2006 Feb;367(9510):589-94
26. Durazzo TC, Mattsson N, Weiner MW; Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Smoking and increased Alzheimer's disease risk: a review of potential mechanisms. Alzheimers Dement 2014 Jun;10(3 Suppl):S122-45
27. Brook I, Gober AE. Recovery of potential pathogens and interfering bacteria in the nasopharynx of smokers and non-smokers. Chest 2005 Jun;127(6):2072-5
28. Brook I, Gober AE. Recovery of potential pathogens in the nasopharynx of healthy and otitis media-prone children and

their smoking and nonsmoking parents. Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol 2008 Oct;117(10):727-30
29. Shiloah J, Patters MR, Waring MB. The prevalence of pathogenic periodontal microflora in healthy young adult smokers. J Periodontol 2000 Apr;71(4):562-7
30. Gill SR, Pop M, Deboy RT, et al. Metagenomic analysis of the human distal gut microbiome. Science 2006 Jun;312(5778):1355-9
31. Faith JJ, Guruge JL, Charbonneau M, et al. The long-term stability of the human gut microbiota. Science 2013 Jul;341(6141):1237439
32. Mason MR, Preshaw PM, Nagaraja HN, et al. The subgingival microbiome of clinically healthy current and never smokers. ISME J 2015 Jan;9(1):268-72
33. Wu J, Peters BA, Dominianni C, et al. Cigarette smoking and the oral microbiome in a large study of American adults. ISME J 2016 Oct;10(10):2435-46
34. Vallès Y, Inman CK, Peters BA, et al. Types of tobacco consumption and the oral microbiome in the United Arab Emirates Healthy Future (UAEHFS) Pilot Study. Sci Rep 2018 Jul;8(1):11327
35. Charlson ES, Chen J, Custers-Allen R, et al. Disordered microbial communities in the upper respiratory tract of cigarette smokers. PLoS One 2010 Dec;5(12):e15216
36. Zhang R, Chen L, Cao L, et al. Effects of smoking on the lower respiratory tract microbiome in mice. Respir Res 2018 Dec;19(1):253
37. Gregory AC, Sullivan MB, Segal LN, et al. Smoking is associated with quantifiable differences in the human lung DNA virome and metabolome. Respir Res 2018 Sep;19(1):174
38. Tomoda K, Kubo K, Asahara T, et al. Cigarette smoke decreases organic acids levels and population of bifidobacterium in the caecum of rats. J Toxicol Sci 2011 Jun;36(3):261-6
39. Wang H, Zhao JX, Hu N, et al. Side-stream smoking reduces intestinal inflammation and increases expression of tight junction proteins. World J Gastroenterol 2012 May;18(18):2180-7
40. Allais L, Kerckhof FM, Verschuere S, et al. Chronic cigarette smoke exposure induces microbial and inflammatory shifts and mucin changes in the murine gut. Environ Microbiol 2016 May;18(5):1352-63
41. Bogden JD, Kemp FW, Buse M, et al. Composition of tobaccos from countries with high and low incidences of lung cancer. I. Selenium, polonium-210, Alternaria, tar, and nicotine. J Natl Cancer Inst 1981 Jan;66(1):27-31
42. Eaton T, Falkinham JO 3rd, von Reyn CF. Recovery of Mycobacterium avium from cigarettes. J Clin Microbiol 1995 Oct;33(10):2757-8
43. Hasday JD, Bascom R, Costa JJ, et al. Bacterial endotoxin is an active component of cigarette smoke. Chest 1999 Mar;115(3):829-35
44. Kurup VP, Resnick A, Kagen SL, et al. Allergenic fungi and actinomycetes in smoking materials and their health implications. Mycopathologia. 1983 Apr;82(1):61-4
45. Larsson L, Szponar B, Ridha B, et al. Identification of bacterial and fungal components in tobacco and tobacco smoke. Tob Induc Dis 2008 Jul;4(1):4
46. Morishita Y. Mutagenicity of pyrolysates of salt-tolerant bacteria from food and cigarettes. Cancer Lett 1983 Mar;18(2):229-34
47. Pauly JL, Waight JD, Paszkiewicz GM. Tobacco flakes on cigarette filters grow bacteria: a potential health risk to the smoker? Tob Control 2008 Sep;17 Suppl 1:i49-52
48. Rooney AP, Swezey JL, Wicklow DT, et al. Bacterial species diversity in cigarettes linked to an investigation of severe pneumonitis in U.S. Military personnel deployed in operation iraqi freedom. Curr Microbiol. 2005 Jul;51(1):46-52
49. Jaspers I. Cigarette smoke effects on innate immune mechanisms in the nasal mucosa. Potential effects on the microbiome. Ann Am Thorac Soc 2014 Jan;11 Suppl 1:S38-42
50. Mehta H, Nazzal K, Sadikot R. Cigarette smoking and innate immunity. Inflammation Research 2008;57:497-503
51. Arnson Y, Shoenfeld Y, Amital H. Effects of tobacco smoke on immunity, inflammation and autoimmunity. J Autoimmun 2010 May;34(3):J258-65
52. Socransky SS, Haffajee AD. Periodontal microbial ecology. Periodontol 2005;38:135-87
53. Tomar SL, Asma S. Smoking-Attributable Periodontitis in the United States: Findings From NHANES III. J Periodontol 2000 May;71(5):743-751
54. Johnson GK, Hill M. Cigarette smoking and the periodontal patient. J Periodontol 2004 Feb;75(2):196-209
55. Hugoson A, Rolandsson M. Periodontal disease in relation to smoking and the use of Swedish snus: epidemiological studies covering 20 years (1983-2003). J Clin Periodontol 2011 Sep;38(9):809-16
56. Shchipkova AY, Nagaraja HN, Kumar PS. Subgingival microbial profiles of smokers with periodontitis. J Dent Res 2010 Nov;89(11):1247-53
57. Bergström J, Eliasson S, Dock J. Exposure to tobacco smoking and periodontal health. J Clin Periodontol 2000 Jan;27(1):61-8
58. Bergström J, Eliasson S, Dock J. Exposure to tobacco smoking and periodontal health. J Clin Periodontol 2000 Jan;27(1):61-8
59. Teughels W, Loozen G, Quirynen M. Do probiotics offer opportunities to manipulate the periodontal oral microbiota? J Clin Periodontol 2011 Mar;38 Suppl 11:159-77
60. Saha S, Tomaro-Duchesneau C, Rodes L, et al. Investigation of probiotic bacteria as dental caries and periodontal disease biotherapeutics. Benef Microbes 2014 Dec;5(4):447-60
61. van Essche M, Loozen G, Godts C, et al. Bacterial antagonism against periodontopathogens. J Periodontol 2013 Jun;84(6):801-11
62. Ghaffari A, Miller CC, McMullin B, et al. Potential application of gaseous nitric oxide as a topical antimicrobial agent. Nitric Oxide 2006 Feb;14(1):21-9
63. Allaker RP, Silva Mendez LS, Hardie JM, Benjamin N. Antimicrobial effect of acidified nitrite on periodontal bacteria. Oral Microbiol Immunol. 2001 Aug;16(4):253-6.
64. Šušković J, Kos B, Beganović J, et al. Antimicrobial activity–the most important property of probiotic and starter lactic acid bacteria. Food Technol Biotechnol 2010;48(3):296-307
65. Mombelli A. Microbial colonization of the periodontal pocket and its significance for periodontal therapy. Periodontol 2000. 2018 Feb;76(1):85-96
66. Chambrone L, Vargas M, Arboleda S, et al. Efficacy of Local and Systemic Antimicrobials in the Non-Surgical Treatment of Smokers With Chronic Periodontitis: A Systematic Review. J Periodontol 2016 Nov;87(11):1320-1332
67. Rocha-Ramírez LM, Pérez-Solano RA, Castañón-Alonso SL, et al. Probiotic Lactobacillus Strains Stimulate the Inflammatory Response and Activate Human Macrophages. J Immunol Res 2017;2017:4607491
68. Fang FC. Antimicrobial actions of reactive oxygen species. mBio 2011 Sep;2(5):e00141-11

69. Szkaradkiewicz AK, Stopa J, Karpiński TM. Effect of oral administration involving a probiotic strain of Lactobacillus reuteri on pro-inflammatory cytokine response in patients with chronic periodontitis. Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz) 2014 Dec;62(6):495-500
70. Garcia VG, Knoll LR, Longo M, et al. Effect of the probiotic Saccharomyces cerevisiae on ligature-induced periodontitis in rats. J Periodontal Res 2016 Feb;51(1):26-37
71. Invernici MM, Salvador SL, Silva PHF, et al. Effects of Bifidobacterium probiotic on the treatment of chronic periodontitis: A randomized clinical trial. J Clin Periodontol 2018 Oct;45(10):1198-1210
72. İnce G, Gürsoy H, İpçi ŞD, et al. Clinical and Biochemical Evaluation of Lozenges Containing Lactobacillus reuteri as an Adjunct to Non-Surgical Periodontal Therapy in Chronic Periodontitis. J Periodontol 2015 Jun;86(6):746-54
73. Hatsukami DK, Henningfield JE, Kotlyar M. Harm reduction approaches to reducing tobacco-related mortality. Annu Rev Public Health 2004;25:377-95
74. Bilano V, Gilmour S, Moffiet T, et al. Global trends and projections for tobacco use, 1990-2025: an analysis of smoking indicators from the WHO Comprehensive Information Systems for Tobacco Control. Lancet 2015 Mar;385(9972):966-76
75. Lindson-Hawley N, Hartmann-Boyce J, Fanshawe TR, et al. Interventions to reduce harm from continued tobacco use. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2016 Oct;10(10):CD005231
76. Lalla RV, Saunders DP, Peterson DE. Chemotherapy or radiation-induced oral mucositis. Dent Clin North Am 2014 Apr;58(2):341-9
77. Elting LS, Chang YC. Costs of Oral Complications of Cancer Therapies: Estimates and a Blueprint for Future Study. J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr 2019 Aug;2019(53):lgz010
78. Nagi R, Patil DJ, Rakesh N, et al. Natural agents in the management of oral mucositis in cancer patients-systematic review. J Oral Biol Craniofac Res 2018 Sep-Dec;8(3):245-254
79. Aghamohamamdi A, Hosseinimehr SJ. Natural Products for Management of Oral Mucositis Induced by Radiotherapy and Chemotherapy. Integr Cancer Ther 2016 Mar;15(1):60-8
80. Pulito C, Cristaudo A, Porta C, et al. Oral mucositis: the hidden side of cancer therapy. J Exp Clin Cancer Res 2020 Oct;39(1):210
81. Esteban-Fernandez A, Zorraquin-Pena I, de Llano DG, et al. The role of wine and food polyphenols in oral health. Trends Food Sci Technol 2017;69:118-30
82. Silva S, Gomes L, Leitao F, et al. Phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of Olea europaea L. fruits and leaves. Food Sci Technol Int 2006;12(5):385-95
83. Ferreira AS, Macedo C, Silva AM, et al. Natural Products for the Prevention and Treatment of Oral Mucositis-A Review. Int J Mol Sci 2022 Apr;23(8):4385
84. Rudrapal M, Maji S, Prajapati SK, et al. Protective Effects of Diets Rich in Polyphenols in Cigarette Smoke (CS)-Induced Oxidative Damages and Associated Health Implications. Antioxidants (Basel) 2022 Jun;11(7):1217

Original article

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):126-141 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2479

Reduction of nitrosamines in cigarette smoke vapors through a filter functionalized with polyphenols from olive tree

K. Donato[1,2], A. Macchia[3], G. Bonetti[3], K. Dhuli[3], P. Chiurazzi[4], S. Cristoni[5], T. Beccari[6], B. Paneru[7], K.N. Poudyal[7], H.R. Pant[7], S.T. Connelly[8], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI Euregio, Bolzano, Italy; [2]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [3]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [4]UOC Genetica Medica, Fondazione Policlinico Universitario "A. Gemelli" IRCCS & Istituto di Medicina Genomica, Università Cattolica del S. Cuore, Rome, Italy; [5]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [6]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [7]Department of Applied Sciences and Chemical Engineering, Institute of Engineering, Pulchowk Campus, Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, Nepal; [8]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA

Abstract

Objective. In our study, we present the development of a novel cigarette filter enriched with polyphenols, with a particular focus on hydroxytyrosol extracted from olive sources. Our objective was to trap the presence of carcinogens in cigarette smoke by chemically modifying the filter surface.

Materials and methods. To evaluate the filtration efficiency of the newly developed filter, we employed an automated Stain Pattern technique, enabling non-intrusive measurement of behavioral vent blocking. The surface modification of cigarette filters was meticulously carried out to target the reduction of nitrosamines formed during combustion.

Results. Our extensive investigation underscores the potential of functionalizing cigarette filters using olive polyphenols, in particular hydroxytyrosol to mitigate the formation of harmful compounds, particularly nitrosamines, during smoking. Functionalized filters exhibited remarkable filtering efficiency, as evidenced by a capture factor (f=2.9×103) for two layers.

Conclusions. This innovative approach has the capacity to revolutionize the utilization of filters in commercial cigarettes, significantly reducing consumers' exposure to toxic chemicals. Our research demonstrates that hydroxytyrosol-functionalized cigarette filters can effectively remove noxious substances like nitrosamines, offering a promising avenue for enhancing public health.

Further in-depth research is essential to assess the protective impact of hydroxytyrosol-functionalized filters cigarettes, ensuring their potential to safeguard consumers' health effectively. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):126-141 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2479***

Key words: *Maillard Reaction, Advanced Glycation End-products, Nitrosamines, Cigarette Smoke, Filter Functionalized, Methylglyoxal, Polyphenols, Olive Tree, Hydroxytyrosol.*

Introduction

The Maillard reaction is a widely recognized chemical process in the realm of culinary arts. It brings about alterations in the color and sensory qualities of food, as well as changes in functional attributes and digestibility of proteins. Maillard reactions start with the joining of amino groups—present in proteins, peptides, and amino acids—with carbonyl groups from reducing sugars. This union leads to the formation of Schiff bases, which are then rearranged to produce Amadori or Heyns products (1,2).

This intricate reaction generates a range of molecules, including advanced glycation end-products (AGEs). AGEs are modifications occurring on Lysine (Lys) residues and cross-linked compounds originating from both Lysine (Lys) and Arginine (Arg) residues.

Several of these molecules—such as N-e-(carboxymethyl) lysine (CML), N-e-(carboxyethyl)lysine (CEL), pyrrolidine, methylglyoxal-lysine dimer (MOLD), glyoxal-lysine dimer (GOLD), and pentosidine—have been associated with potentially undesirable side effects. AGEs have been implicated in inflammatory conditions and may contribute to the progression of various diseases, including renal failure, diabetes, chronic heart failure, atherosclerosis, and Alzheimer's disease.

Methylglyoxal (MGO), a reactive carbonyl compound generated as a result of the Maillard reaction, has been investigated for its potential role in AGE formation as well as its antimicrobial properties (3). Consequently, it is established that the Maillard reaction gives rise to these AGEs, specifically α-dicarbonyl compounds, which have significant implications for health and various medical conditions.

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, Magi Euregio, Bolzano, Italy. email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

Glyoxal (GO) and methylglyoxal (MGO), which originate from Amadori Products and are integral components of AGEs as illustrated in Figure 1, represent some of the most harmful compounds released in both electronic cigarette (E-cig) and conventional tobacco cigarette smoke. These toxic compounds lead to excessive mucus production, a major pathophysiological feature of airway diseases (4).

However, as indicated in the literature (3,5,6), it is worth noting that MGO molecules can be effectively captured or shielded by polyphenols. The use of functional ingredients—like plant polyphenols, vitamins, and enzymes—has been explored as a strategy to regulate Maillard reactions in food (3). In 2005, research by Totlani and Peterson (6) demonstrated that Epicatechin, a polyphenolic compound found in plants such as green tea, grapes, and cocoa, can effectively capture α-dicarbonyls. The use of polyphenols from various plant sources as inhibitors of Maillard reactions has gained increasing attention in the realm of food systems. This is primarily due to the fact that these compounds are natural in origin and are therefore more readily accepted as food ingredients compared to synthetically manufactured alternatives.

In the culinary tradition of the Mediterranean diet, olive oil, renowned for its richness in polyphenols, is among if not the most frequently used condiment (7). Building upon this premise, the study conducted by Troise et al. delves into the impact of olive mill wastewater polyphenol powders (OMWPs) on the formation of dietary advanced glycation end-products (d-AGEs), dicarbonyls, and acrylamide in cookies (5). Its findings reveal that OMWPs, particularly when derived from secoiridoids-based functional ingredients, exhibit a notable ability to mitigate the formation of d-AGEs, acrylamide, and other products derived from the Maillard reaction in both model systems and cookies (5). It is thus evident that the polyphenols present in olive oil possess the capacity to intercept specific molecules generated by the Maillard reaction, some of which are also present in cigarette smoke.

Consequently, our research aims to investigate the potential of the use of Hydroxytyrosol (HT), a prominent polyphenol obtained from the olive tree, as a strategy to reduce the presence of harmful molecules, such as amines and nitrosamines, commonly found in cigarette smoke. In order to achieve this, we have developed a novel and enhanced approach by functionalizing cigarette filters with olive tree polyphenols, including HT and other phenolic compounds. The primary objective of this invention is to develop a cigarette filter that is enhanced with olive tree polyphenols, enabling the reduction of amines and nitrosamines within cigarette smoke and aerosol by establishing both strong and weak interactions with these compounds.

Filter

Cigarettes are made of tobacco rods or columns that, when ignited, produce both particulate matter and a vapor phase. Approximately 70 years ago, filters were introduced at the end of cigarette tobacco columns as a small device aimed at reducing the entry of harmful substances into the smoker's body, thereby mitigating health risks. As detailed in (8), Parliament (Benson and Hedges) introduced a premium-priced filtered cigarette brand in 1931, and Viceroy, originated in 1936, became the world's first cork-tipped filtered cigarette (source: https://tobaccotactics.org). During that period, cigarettes were generally around 70 mm in length and unfiltered, with most brands being similar in composition (9). Filters, among other functions, were designed to remove various smoke components. Filters made of filamentary or fibrous materials, such as cellulose acetate tow or paper, primarily address the particulate phase of tobacco smoke through mechanical means. However, these fibrous materials are less effective in eliminating volatile constituents present in the vapor phase, like aldehydes, hydrogen cyanide, amines, nitrosamines, and sulfides. To enhance the removal of vapor phase components, fibrous materials are often combined with adsorbents or absorbents. For instance, cigarette filters incorporate activated carbon and porous minerals like meerschaum, silica gel, cation-exchange resins, and anion-exchange resins (10,11). Various measures have been proposed to enhance the safety of cigarette filters, including the addition of anti-toxic flavoring agents (12). For instance, charcoal, due to its high specific surface area, serves as a potent adsorbent for vapor-phase constituents of tobacco smoke. Silica gels are also used, despite being generally considered as weak retentive adsorbents for vapor-phase tobacco smoke constituents. Weak basic anion-exchange resins with

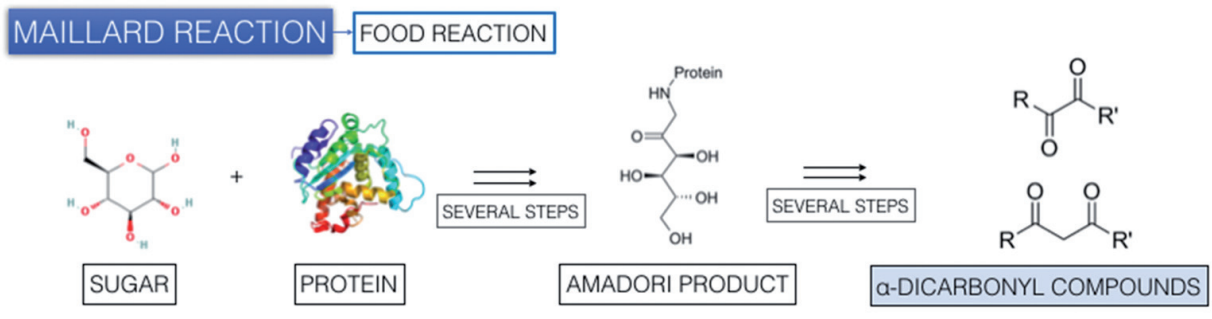


Fig. 1. A brief scheme representing the molecular mechanism of the Maillard reaction

porous structures prove effective in removing smoke acids and aldehydes, although their efficiency decreases during smoking, similar to carbon and porous minerals.

Despite perceptions that filters offer significant protection against the toxic compounds of smoke, such as nitrosamines, research has shown that filtered cigarettes are not substantially less harmful than unfiltered ones, for both smokers and passive smokers (source: https://tobaccotactics.org). Efforts to eliminate toxic compounds emitted during filtration have primarily focused on treating filters contaminated with toxicants, as detailed in ISO mainstream smoke measurements. These treatments have resulted in reduced yields of tar, nicotine, carbon monoxide, acrylonitrile, ammonia, aromatic amines, pyridine, quinolene, and hydrogen cyanide, along with increased yields of formaldehyde and isoprene (13).

Current research on available filters has concentrated on modifying these devices to enhance their filtering capacity and on recycling cigarette butts and trapped chemicals during filtration (14). The development of safer, more dependable, and reusable materials for filtering toxic compounds generated during combustion remains a challenge. This endeavor aims to reduce the health impacts associated with the cigarette industry's development of products that are still ineffective in fully safeguarding smokers against toxic compounds via filters. Studies and reports suggest that polyphenols can significantly reduce cytotoxicity, highlighting their protective role in lung epithelium (15).

Nitrosamines have been detected in various contexts, including food, beverages, air, cigarette smoke, cosmetics, and industrial environments. Tobacco-specific nitrosamines (TSNAs) are also prominent in tobacco and require comprehensive study and review (16-25). TSNAs are a group of carcinogens generated in tobacco smoke, originating from nicotine and related alkaloids during tobacco processing. Common TSNAs include NNN (N'-nitrosonornicotine), NNK ((4-methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone), NAB (N'-nitrosoanabasine), and NAT (N-nitrosoanatabine) (26). Research on hamster rats has shown that NNN and NNK induce tumors in the upper respiratory tract, and that NNK is the most potent carcinogen among TSNAs, inducing adenoma and adenocarcinoma in human lungs. Such harmful effects can be extrapolated to humans as well (26-31). Among nicotine-derived carcinogens, NNK is the most significant, and its secondary reduction produces NNAL, which has adverse health effects (32). Therefore, there is a pressing need for innovation to reduce the presence of such compounds through the functionalization of cigarettes.

Polyphenols

Numerous studies have consistently demonstrated that long-term consumption of polyphenols provides protective effects against a range of health conditions, including cancer, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, osteoporosis, and neurodegenerative diseases (33-35). These findings strongly suggest that diets rich in polyphenols (such as those consisting of fruits, vegetables, tea, and coffee) offer substantial protection against the development of these debilitating illnesses.

Cardiovascular diseases, such as heart disease and stroke, often have a complex interplay between genetic factors (36-41) and lifestyle choices like smoking (42).

Research observations have indicated that the inhalation of tobacco, which contains nicotine, diminishes vascular PGL production and contributes to the onset of cardiovascular diseases (42).

Examining the chemical properties of polyphenols, it becomes evident that their interaction with electrophilic carbons in aldehydes or ketones occurs through an aromatic substitution reaction, a process inherently electrophilic in nature. A noteworthy attribute of polyphenols is their antioxidant property, which can be further enhanced by their ability to form metal chelates (43).

Despite numerous modifications in cigarette filters and the introduction of newer cigarettes with reduced nicotine and carbon monoxide content, there is no conclusive evidence to suggest a reduced risk of myocardial infarction for those who smoke these cigarettes compared to those who smoke the "classic" ones (44).

HT, also known as 4-(2-dihydroxyphenyl) ethanol, has emerged as one of the most potent natural antioxidants, ranking just below gallic acid (45). Numerous studies have highlighted the exceptional antioxidant and antimicrobial properties of HT, an ortho-diphenol known for its high bioactivity. Moreover, it has demonstrated significant beneficial effects on cardiovascular health and many other human diseases (45,46).

Polyphenol-enriched filter

An alternative approach to enhance the functionality of cigarette filters involves their functionalization using HT, a polyphenol extract derived from olive leaves. Polyphenols are known to reduce the production of reactive oxygen species by inhibiting oxidases, lowering superoxide production, inhibiting the formation of oxidized low-density lipoprotein (OxLDL), suppressing the proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs), reducing platelet aggregation, and improving mitochondrial oxidative stress (47). Moreover, HT possesses the capability to react with various toxic chemical compounds commonly found in cigarette filters.

An experiment conducted on rats (48) provided compelling evidence of the remarkable effectiveness of HT in reducing oxidative stress associated with passive cigarette smoke exposure.

Both in vitro and in vivo studies suggest that polyphenols hold significant potential as therapeutic agents, exhibiting cardioprotective, antimicrobial, anticancer, neuroprotective, and antidiabetic properties (49). Histological examinations have revealed that extracts from olives, thanks to their polyphenolic constituents, can effectively mitigate cigarette smoke-induced damage, including necrosis, pyknotic alterations, and congestion, in lung, hepatic, and renal tissues (50).

Aim of work

Our patent introduces an innovative approach in this domain, presenting a filter functionalized with olive tree polyphenols, with a particular emphasis on HT. The central goal of this invention is to address the issue of amines and

nitrosamines generated during cigarette combustion, using the reactivity of olive tree polyphenols to establish both strong and weak interactions with these compounds.

Furthermore, the polyphenols introduced through this filter are capable of reducing the production of reactive oxygen species through mechanisms such as inhibiting oxidases, lowering superoxide production, inhibiting OxLDL formation, suppressing VSMC proliferation and migration, reducing platelet aggregation, and enhancing mitochondrial oxidative stress (47).

Another critical aspect of this invention is the proposal of a method or approach for a novel filter, enriched with olive tree polyphenols, primarily HT, which can be sourced from olive leaves or fruit. This specialized filter is explicitly designed to counteract the formation of amines and nitrosamines during cigarette combustion. In essence, our innovation seeks to provide a safer and more effective alternative to traditional cigarette filters, aiming to reduce the harmful compounds generated during smoking.

Materials and Methods

Hydroxytyrosol extraction

As previously mentioned, HT, a valuable polyphenol with numerous beneficial properties, is a key component of our innovation, can be efficiently extracted from olive trees using contemporary and highly effective techniques, such as employing Irred-Irad® as a pretreatment method (51). This cutting-edge approach enhances the extraction process, ensuring optimal yield.

HT is derived from the hydrolysis of oleuropein, a compound that develops naturally during the maturation of olives. This process leads to the formation of oleuropein aglycone, HT, and elenolic acid (52). Furthermore, an alternative way of obtaining HT is from olive mill waste, showcasing the versatility and sustainable sourcing possibilities of this natural molecule (53,54). This diverse range of extraction methods underscores the potential for HT to serve as a valuable component in our innovative filter design.

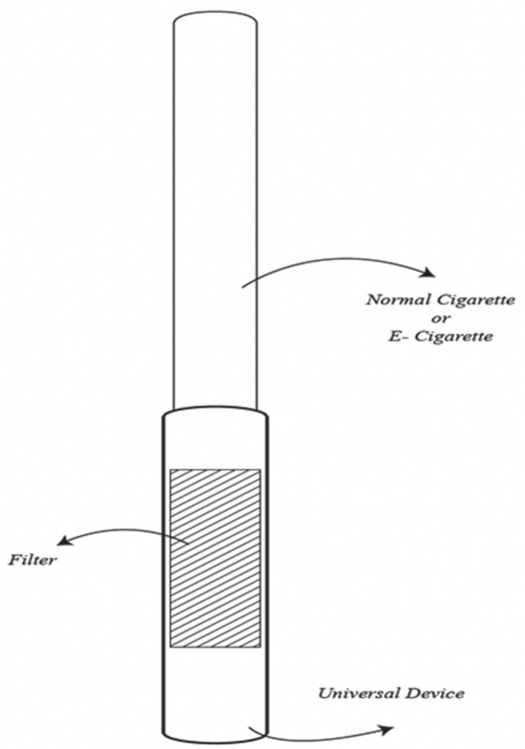


Fig. 3. Another view of the claimed assembly per preferred embodiments of the filter.

Cellulose acetate for making filters

Cellulose acetate filters are a widely employed method for creating filters in cigarettes, given their prevalence in the industry. It is worth delving into the research, detailed in reference (55), to better understand the process involved. This research used various materials and equipment, including fibrous material, staples, calcium chloride, acetic acid as chemical reagents, stainless steel tubes,

Teflon capsules, glass joints, heating tubes, heater coils, ground-glass joints, glass calibration ampoules, a spectro-

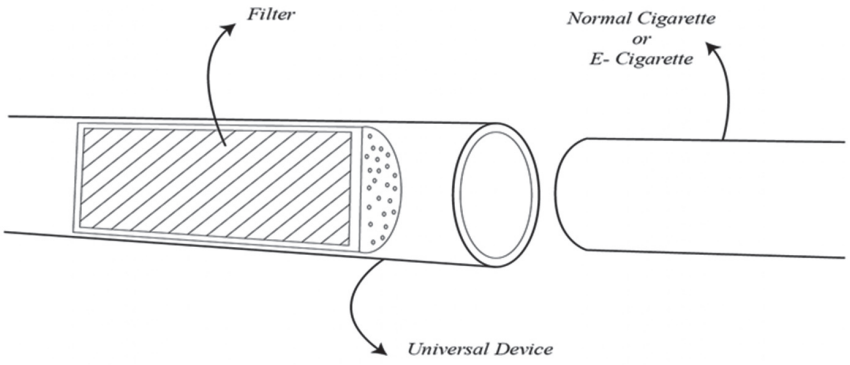


Fig. 2. Exploded view of the claimed assembly.

meter, commercial-grade triacetate, secondary acetate fibers, and titration equipment. The method outlined in (56) begins by cutting the fibrous material into pieces, compacting the staples, and placing them in a desiccator containing calcium chloride, to ensure dryness. A stainless-steel tube is used to secure one end of a capsule, while the other end of the tube is equipped with a glass joint. A controlled airflow of approximately 17.5 ml/sec is drawn into the system to assess the sorption capacity of the fibrous material, with the other end of the capsule serving to measure air resistance. After elution with solvents, the proportion of the substance that remains in the filter paper is calculated through spectrophotometric or titrimetric analysis. To prepare the fibers, they are moistened by passing them through an aqueous bath of acetic acid (Figure 2, and Figure 3).

Filter nanocoating

The subsequent phase of our research focuses on functional nanocoating applied to the filter surface. This research, as described in Sadabad et al. (2019), explores the application of functional nanocoating in the production of commercial cigarette filters. The study employs a range of reagents and materials, including pyrogallol (PG), gallic acid (GA), pyrocatechol (Ctl), epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG), tannic acid (TA), catechin (Ctn), hydroxyhydroquinone (HHQ), caffeic acid (CA), morin, sodium ascorbate (SA), glutathione (GSH), and uric acid (UA) as natural antioxidants. These phenolic compounds are central to the study, due to their potential in retarding the oxidation kinetics. In the investigation (43), focused on reducing toxic carbonyl species in e-cigarettes, the in vitro trapping properties of Reactive Carbonyl Species (RCS) by gallic acid, HT, and epigallocatechin were explored based on their chemical structures and ability to form adducts with glyoxal and methylglyoxal. The study also involved the use of glycerol and propylene glycol, as well as various chemical reagents, such as 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNPH) and the most commonly employed polyphenol, including gallic acid, HT, and epigallocatechin gallate, among others. The experimental process included the preparation of e-liquid formulations containing different concentrations of epigallocatechin, HT, and gallic acid, which were then subjected to vaping using a specialized device. Subsequent analysis involved High-performance liquid chromatography-ultraviolet (HLPC-UV) and Liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry (HPLC-ESI-MS/MS) to evaluate carbonyl and dicarbonyl compounds. The study also encompassed cell culture and cytotoxicity assessments.

The grafting process involved the use of a glass Petri dish and cellulose samples, which were treated with laccase, catechin, and sodium tartrate buffer under controlled conditions. Cellulose samples were washed and air-dried as part of the process (57). As for the sample preparation in the subsequent embodiment, commercial cigarette filters were utilized, with two distinct types of filters included:

- Polyphenol Treated Filter (PT): The filter extracted from a commercial cigarette was treated with a 500 µL solution of olive polyphenols, titrated to HT;
- Negative Control Filter (NC): The filter from a commercial cigarette remained untreated.

Both filters were integrated into a vacuum system, connected to an aerosol nebulizer device. The smoke emitted from PT and NC filters was analyzed using the Secondary Electrospray (SESI) technique, enabling the identification and quantification of volatile organic compounds in the smoke and aerosol.

Key parameters for the SESI technique included an aspiration value of 1.2 L/min, a capillary voltage of 3 kV, a nebulizer gas flow rate of 5 µL/min, and a curtain gas flow rate of 1.2 L/min. The solution used for spray production comprised H_2O/CH_3OH (water/methanol), with 0.1% formic acid. Data analysis was conducted using the SANIST-ORBIT platform.

Results

In the following section, we will present the key findings from the study conducted to assess the effectiveness of a cigarette filter enriched with polyphenols. The primary objective of this research was to investigate whether the incorporation of polyphenols, renowned for their antioxidant and health-protective properties, could significantly alter the composition and toxicological impact of chemicals in cigarette smoke. A comprehensive series of tests were meticulously conducted, comparing cigarette smoke generated through traditional filters with smoke produced using polyphenol-containing filters. The results are expected to yield valuable insights into the influence of this innovative technology on the health risks associated with cigarette consumption.

Table 1 presents compelling evidence of a substantial reduction in signal intensity for various molecules, including :

Formaldehyde: The spectrophotometer recorded an intensity of 1154 AU for the control filter, while for the filter enriched with polyphenols, it detected a concentration of 342.

Acetone: The spectrophotometer read an intensity of 1254 AU for the control filter, whereas for the polyphenol-enriched filter, it registered a concentration of 331 AU.

Acrolein: The spectrophotometer measured an intensity of 1698 AU for the control filter, whereas for the polyphenol filter, it identified a concentration of 478 AU.

Aniline: The spectrophotometer noted an intensity of 2144 AU for the control filter, while for the polyphenol filter, it observed a concentration of 564 AU.

O-Tuluidine: The spectrophotometer detected an intensity of 1876 AU for the control filter, but for the polyphenol filter, it reported a concentration of 531 AU.

2,4,6-Trimethyline: The spectrophotometer recorded an intensity of 1874 AU for the control filter, whereas for the polyphenol filter, it found a concentration of 598 AU.

Anisidine: The spectrophotometer measured an intensity of 1977 AU for the control filter, but for the polyphenol filter, it detected a concentration of 502 AU.

N-nitrosonornicotine: The spectrophotometer read an intensity of 2030 AU for the control filter, while for the polyphenol filter, it determined a concentration of 1125 AU.

Table 1. The most significant molecules aerosol in the PT filter compared with the NC filter.

Molecules	m/z	Ion Detected	Spectral Intensities NC (AU)	Spectral Intensities PT (AU)
Formaldehyde	67	$[M+H+2H_2O]^+$	1154	342
Acetone	59	$[M+H]^+$	1254	331
Acrolein	75	$[M+H+H_2O]^+$	1698	478
Aniline	94	$[M+H]^+$	2144	564
O-Toluidine	108	$[M+H]^+$	1876	531
2,4,6 – Trimethylaniline	136	$[M+H]^+$	1874	598
Anisidine	124	$[M+H]^+$	1977	502
N'-nitrosonornicotine	178	$[M+H]^+$	2030	1125

Based on the highlighted data, it is reasonable to hypothesize that polyphenols, such as HT, effectively function as filters for highly harmful molecules in cigarette smoke. Future investigations will be essential to explore how polyphenols, such as HT, can be harnessed to capture other equally significant toxic compounds that are detrimental to human health, such as amines and nitrosamines.

Comparative analysis of plots

Spectra of the detected compounds are represented in Figures S1-S8.

In the first spectrum of each molecule:

The black spectrum refers to the compounds detected in cigarette smoke with an NC filter.

The red spectrum refers to the compounds detected in the cigarette smoke with the PT filter.

Discussion

A thorough series of tests was meticulously carried out to compare cigarette smoke produced through traditional filters with that generated using polyphenol-enriched filters. The findings presented in Table 1 demonstrate a substantial reduction in the signal intensity of various molecules when the polyphenol-enriched filter, referred to as the PT filter, was utilized. Notably, Formaldehyde exhibited a reduction of 71%, Acetone showed a reduction of 74%, Acrolein displayed a reduction of 72%, Aniline exhibited a reduction of 74%, O-Tuluidine displayed a reduction of 72%, 2,4,6-Trimethyline showed a reduction of 68%, Anisidine exhibited a reduction of 75%, and N-nitrosonornicotine revealed a reduction of 45%. These results strongly indicate that the polyphenol filter effectively mitigates the presence of some of the most prevalent and toxic compounds in cigarette smoke compared with the traditional NC filter.

However, it is important to note that our study primarily focused on a select group of toxic compounds. Future investigations will be crucial in unraveling the potential of polyphenols, such as HT, in capturing other equally significant toxic compounds that pose a threat to human health, such as amines and nitrosamines. This promising avenue of research holds the potential to contribute significantly to harm reduction strategies related to smoking and tobacco consumption.

Conclusions

Our study aimed to investigate the chemical functionalization of cigarette filters with olive tree polyphenols, particularly HT, and to evaluate their ability to remove carcinogens from cigarette smoke and aerosol. To determine the filtration efficacy of the developed filter, we employed an automated Stain Pattern technique, which allows for non-intrusive measurement of behavioral vent blocking (58). Our objective was to modify the surface of cigarette filters to reduce the presence of nitrosamines in cigarette smoke, a byproduct of combustion. We sought to establish a mechanism to create a highly efficient filter.

Based on our comprehensive study, it is clear that further research on the functionalization of cigarette filters using polyphenols like HT, which can effectively trap and mitigate the formation of toxic chemicals such as nitrosamines (e.g., N'-nitrosonornicotine, 4-(methylnitrosamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone, N'-nitrosoanatabine, and N'-nitrosoanabacine), and other chemicals (formaldehyde, acetone, acrolein, aniline, O-Tuluidine, 2,4,6-Trimethyline, and anisidine) during cigarette smoking, is necessary. Functionalizing cigarette filters with a high filtering efficiency and a capture factor ($f=2.9\times10^3$) for two layers, as described in the article (59), can revolutionize the use of filters in commercial cigarettes. This innovation can significantly reduce consumers' exposure to various toxic chemicals, including nitrosamines when HT is incorporated into commercial filters.

Our tests have shown that polyphenols, and particularly HT, have the capacity to effectively remove toxic chemicals like nitrosamines from cigarette smoke. Functionalizing cigarette filters with HT represents a potentially revolutionary invention for mitigating the presence of harmful compounds in cigarette smoke. However, further in-depth research is imperative to assess the protective actions of HT-functionalized cigarettes and to determine if this innovation can indeed safeguard consumers' health effectively.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

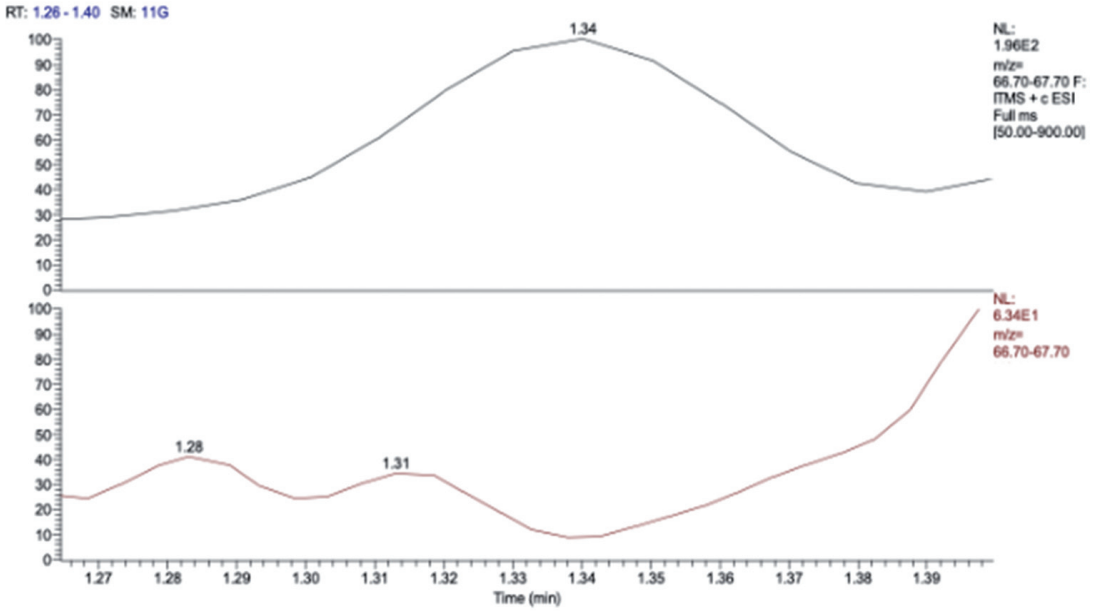
1. Hodge, J.E. Dehydrated foods, chemistry of browning reactions in model systems. J. Agric. Food Chem. 1953, 1, 928–943. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://pubs.acs.org/doi/10.1021/jf60015a004
2. Hellwig M, Henle T. Baking, ageing, diabetes: a short history of the Maillard reaction. Angew Chem Int Ed Engl. 2014;53(39):10316-29

3. Lund MN, Ray CA. Control of Maillard Reactions in Foods: Strategies and Chemical Mechanisms. J Agric Food Chem. 2017;65(23):4537-4552
4. Kwak S, Choi YS, Na HG, et al. Glyoxal and Methylglyoxal as E-cigarette Vapor Ingredients-Induced Pro-Inflammatory Cytokine and Mucins Expression in Human Nasal Epithelial Cells. Am J Rhinol Allergy. 2021;35(2):213-220
5. Troise AD, Colantuono A, Fiore A. Spray-dried olive mill wastewater reduces Maillard reaction in cookies model system. Food Chem. 2020;323:126793
6. Totlani VM, Peterson DG. Epicatechin carbonyl-trapping reactions in aqueous maillard systems: Identification and structural elucidation. J Agric Food Chem 2006;54(19):7311-8
7. Mazzocchi A, Leone L, Agostoni C, et al. The Secrets of the Mediterranean Diet. Does [Only] Olive Oil Matter? Nutrients. 2019;11(12):2941
8. Pauly JL, O'Connor RJ, Paszkiewicz GM, et al. Cigarette filter-based assays as proxies for toxicant exposure and smoking behavior--a literature review. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2009;18(12):3321-33
9. Kozlowski LT, O'Connor RJ. Official cigarette tar tests are misleading: use a two-stage, compensating test. Lancet. 2000;355(9221):2159-61
10. Browne, C. L. (1990). The Desing of Cigarettes (No. 679.73/B882). Hoechst Celanese Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://www.worldcat.org/it/title/design-of-cigarettes/oclc/24203789
11. Laugesen M, Fowles J. Marlboro UltraSmooth: a potentially reduced exposure cigarette? Tob Control. 2006;15(6):430-5
12. Bellamah SJ, Camphell SM, Lanier Jr RC. (2008) US20050255978A1 - Method and apparatus for making cigarette filters with a centrally located flavored element, Google Patents. Google. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://patents.google.com/patent/US20050255978A1/en
13. Liu C, DeGrandpré Y, Porter A, et al. The use of a novel tobacco treatment process to reduce toxicant yields in cigarette smoke. Food Chem Toxicol. 2011; 49(9):1904-17
14. Torkashvand J, Saeedi-Jurkuyeh A, Rezaei Kalantary R, et al. Preparation of a cellulose acetate membrane using cigarette butt recycling and investigation of its efficiency in removing heavy metals from aqueous solution. Sci Rep. 2022; 12(1):20336
15. Qamar W, Sultana S. Polyphenols from Juglans regia L. (walnut) kernel modulate cigarette smoke extract induced acute inflammation, oxidative stress and lung injury in Wistar rats. Hum Exp Toxicol. 2011; 30(6):499-506
16. Magee PN. The experimental basis for the role of nitroso compounds in human cancer. Cancer Surv. 1989; 8(2):207-39
17. Lin JK. Nitrosamines as potential environmental carcinogens in man. Clin Biochem. 1990; 23(1):67-71
18. Eisenbrand G, Fuchs A, Koehl W. N-nitroso compounds in cosmetics, household commodities and cutting fluids. Eur J Cancer Prev. 1996; 5Suppl1:41-6 .
19. Preston-Martin S, Correa P. Epidemiological evidence for the role of nitroso compounds in human cancer. Cancer Surv. 1989; 8(2):459-73
20. Tricker AR. N-nitrso compounds and man: sources of exposure, endogenous formation and occurrence in body fluids. Eur J Cancer Prev. 1997; 6(3):226-68
21. Magee PN. Nitrosamines and human cancer: introduction and overview. Eur J Cancer Prev. 1996; 5Suppl1:7-10
22. Tricker AR, Spiegelhalder B, Preussmann R. Environmental exposure to preformed nitroso compounds. Cancer Surv. 1989; 8(2):251-72
23. Startin, J. R. (1996). N-nitroso compounds in foods and drinks. European Journal of Cancer Prevention, 5, 39. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://journals.lww.com/eurjcancerprev/citation/1996/09001/n_nitroso_compounds_in_foods_and_drinks.8.aspx
24. Loeppky RN, Michejda CJ. (1994). Nitrosamines and related N-nitroso compounds (Vol. 553). Washington, DC.:: American Chemical Society. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://onesearch.nihlibrary.ors.nih.gov/discovery/fulldisplay?vid=01NIH_INST:NIH&docid=alma991001243393204686&lang=en&context=L&adaptor=Local%20Search%20Engine
25. Hecht SS, Hoffmann D. Tobacco-specific nitrosamines, an important group of carcinogens in tobacco and tobacco smoke. Carcinogenesis. 1988; 9(6):875-84
26. Hoffmann D, Adams JD, Brunnemann KD, et al. Tobacco specific N-nitrosamines: occurrence and bioassays. IARC Sci Publ. 1982;(41):309-18
27. Konstantinou E, Fotopoulou F, Drosos A, et al. Tobacco-specific nitrosamines: A literature review. Food Chem Toxicol. 2018;118:198-203
28. Pool-Zobel BL, Klein RG, Liegibel UM, et al. Systemic genotoxic effects of tobacco-related nitrosamines following oral and inhalational administration to Sprague-Dawley rats. Clin Investig. 1992; 70(3-4):299-306
29. Levy DT, Mumford EA, Cummings KM, et al. The relative risks of a low-nitrosamine smokeless tobacco product compared with smoking cigarettes: estimates of a panel of experts. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2004;13(12):2035-42
30. Arredondo J, Chernyavsky AI, Grando SA. The nicotinic receptor antagonists abolish pathobiologic effects of tobacco-derived nitrosamines on BEP2D cells. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 2006;132(10):653-63
31. Ashley DL, O'Connor RJ, Bernert JT, et al. Effect of differing levels of tobacco-specific nitrosamines in cigarette smoke on the levels of biomarkers in smokers. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2010;19(6):1389-98
32. Matt GE, Quintana PJ, Destaillats H, et al. Thirdhand tobacco smoke: emerging evidence and arguments for a multidisciplinary research agenda. Environ Health Perspect. 2011;119(9):1218-26
33. Rudrapal M, Maji S, Prajapati SK, et al. Protective Effects of Diets Rich in Polyphenols in Cigarette Smoke (CS)-Induced Oxidative Damages and Associated Health Implications. Antioxidants (Basel). 2022;11(7):1217
34. Pandey KB, Rizvi SI. Plant polyphenols as dietary antioxidants in human health and disease. Oxid Med Cell Longev. 2009;2(5):270-8
35. Cory H, Passarelli S, Szeto J, et al. The Role of Polyphenols in Human Health and Food Systems: A Mini-Review. Front Nutr 2018; 5:87
36. Paolacci S, Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, et al. Genetic testing for vascular anomalies. Eurobiotech J. 2018;2(s1):26-31
37. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Zulian A, et al. Genetic testing for aortic valve stenosis. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):61-63
38. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Marinelli C, et al. Genetic testing for cerebral cavernous malformations. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):83-85
39. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Bruson A, et al. Genetic testing for vascular Ehlers-Danlos syndrome and other variants with fragility of the middle arteries. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):42-44
40. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Paolacci S, et al. Genetic testing for atrioventricular septal defect. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):48-50

41. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Paolacci S, et al. Genetic testing for hereditary hemorrhagic telangiectasia. Eurobiotech J. 2018;2(s1):32-34
42. Nadler JL, Velasco JS, Horton R. Cigarette smoking inhibits prostacyclin formation. Lancet. 1983;1(8336):1248-50
43. de Falco B, Petridis A, Paramasivan P, et al. Reducing toxic reactive carbonyl species in e-cigarette emissions: testing a harm-reduction strategy based on dicarbonyl trapping. RSC Adv. 2020;10(36):21535-21544
44. Kaufman DW, Helmrich SP, Rosenberg L, et al. Nicotine and carbon monoxide content of cigarette smoke and the risk of myocardial infarction in young men. N Engl J Med. 1983308(8):409-13
45. Martínez L, Ros G, Nieto G. et al. Bioavailability in Chicken Meat Emulsions Enriched with Minerals, Hydroxytyrosol and Extra Virgin Olive Oil as Measured by Caco-2 Cell Model. Nutrients. 2018; 10(8):969
46. Bertelli M, Kiani AK, Paolacci S, et al. Hydroxytyrosol: A natural compound with promising pharmacological activities. J Biotechnol. 2020; 309:29-33
47. Cheng YC, Sheen JM, Hu WL, et al. Polyphenols and Oxidative Stress in Atherosclerosis-Related Ischemic Heart Disease and Stroke. Oxid Med Cell Longev. 2017; 2017:8526438
48. Visioli F, Galli C, Plasmati E, et al. Olive phenol hydroxytyrosol prevents passive smoking-induced oxidative stress. Circulation. 2000; 102(18):2169-71
49. Oliver S, Vittorio O, Cirillo G, et al. Enhancing the therapeutic effects of polyphenols with macromolecules. In Polymer Chemistry (2016; 7:8: 1529–1544). Royal Society of Chemistry. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://pubs.rsc.org/en/content/articlelanding/2016/py/c5py01912e
50. Tariq U, Butt MS, Pasha I, et al. Prophylactic role of olive fruit extract against cigarette smoke-induced oxidative stress in Sprague-Dawley rats. Cell Stress Chaperones. 2022; 27(5):545-560
51. Abi-Khattar AM, Rajha HN, Maroun RG, et al (2020, June). Green extraction of polyphenols from olive leaves using ired-irrad® as a pretreatment. In 2020 5th International Conference on Renewable Energies for Developing Countries (REDEC) (pp. 1-5). IEEE. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/343595933_Green_Extraction_of_Polyphenols_from_Olive_Leaves_using_Ired-IrradR_as_a_Pretreatment
52. Granados-Principal S, Quiles JL, Ramirez-Tortosa CL, et al. Hydroxytyrosol: from laboratory investigations to future clinical trials. Nutr Rev. 2010; 68(4):191-206
53. Salim NS, Singh M, Raghavan A. Potential utilization of fruit and vegetable wastes for food through drying or extraction techniques. Nov. Tech. Nutr. Food Sci, 2017; 1:1-12. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/332525792_Potential_Utilization_of_Fruit_and_Vegetable_Wastes_for_Food_through_Drying_or_Extraction_Techniques
54. Mauro MDD, Fava G, Spampinato M, et al. Polyphenolic Fraction from Olive Mill Wastewater: Scale-Up and in Vitro Studies for Ophthalmic Nutraceutical Applications. Antioxidants. 2019; 8(10):462
55. Markosyan DE, et al. Cellulose acetate fibre for cigarette filters. Fibre Chemistry 1971; 2.3:292-293. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00544983
56. Honda A, Miyazaki T, Ikegami T, et al. Highly sensitive and specific analysis of sterol profiles in biological samples by HPLC-ESI-MS/MS. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2010; 121(3-5):556-64
57. Fillat A, Gallardo O, Vidal T, et al. Enzymatic grafting of natural phenols to flax fibres: Development of antimicrobial properties. Carbohydr Polym. 2012; 87(1):146-152
58. Stitt JP, O'Connor RJ, Kozlowski LT. An image processing and analysis systems for automatic classification of cigarette filter blockage. In Proceedings of the 25th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (IEEE Cat. No. 03CH37439) 2003; 1: 926-929). IEEE. Accessed on 14/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/224746784_An_Image_Processing_and_Analysis_Systems_for_Automatic_Classification_of_Cigarette_Filter_Blockage
59. Catel-Ferreira M, Tnani H, Hellio C, et al. Antiviral effects of polyphenols: development of bio-based cleaning wipes and filters. J Virol Methods. 2015; 212:1-7

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIALS

Figure S1. Spectra of formaldehyde.



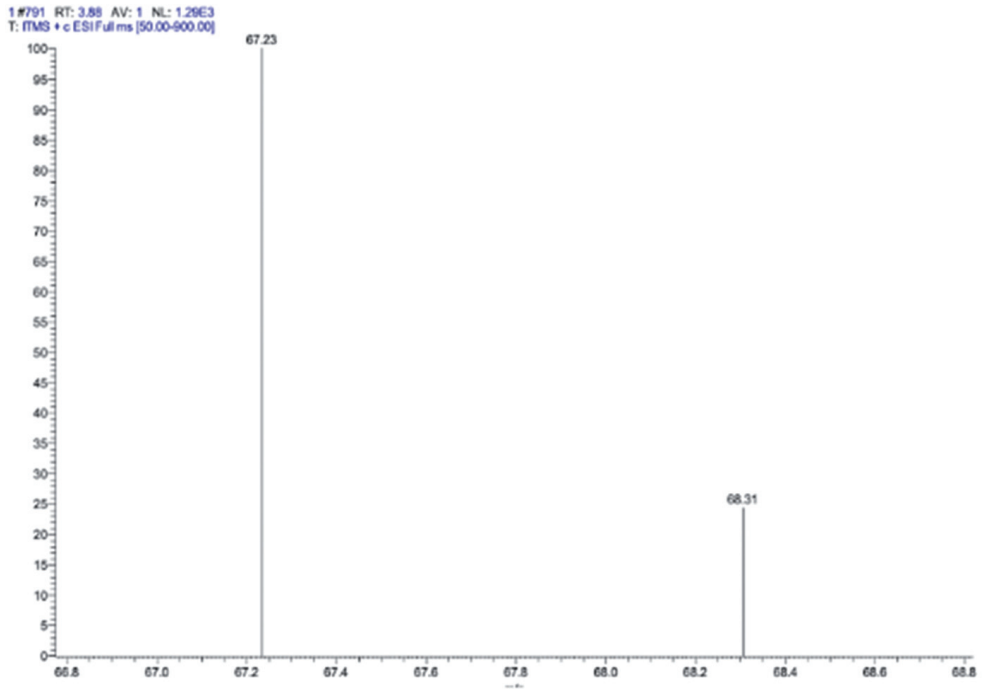
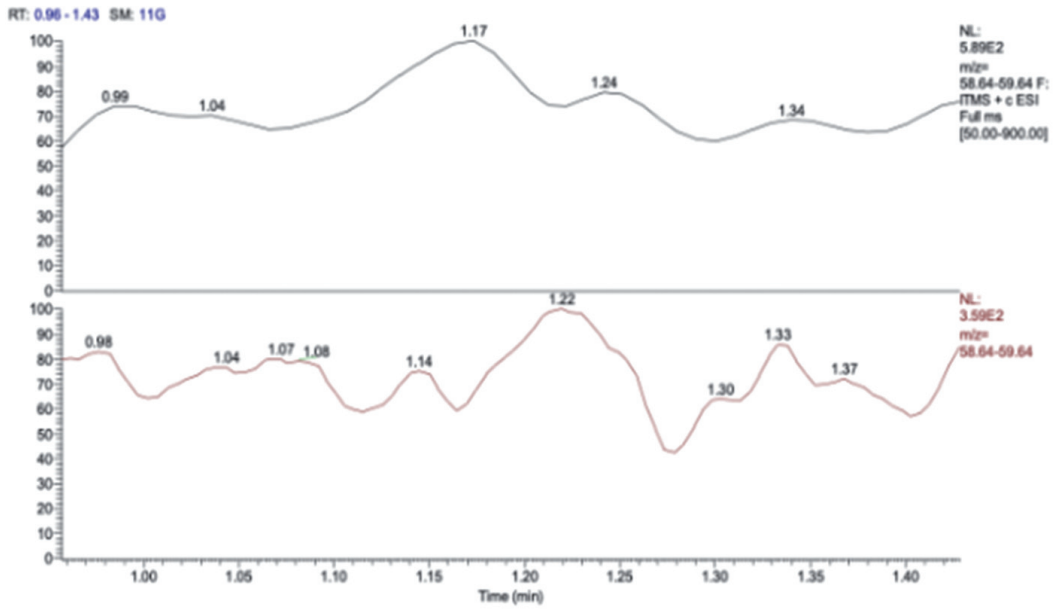


Figure S2. Spectra of Acetone



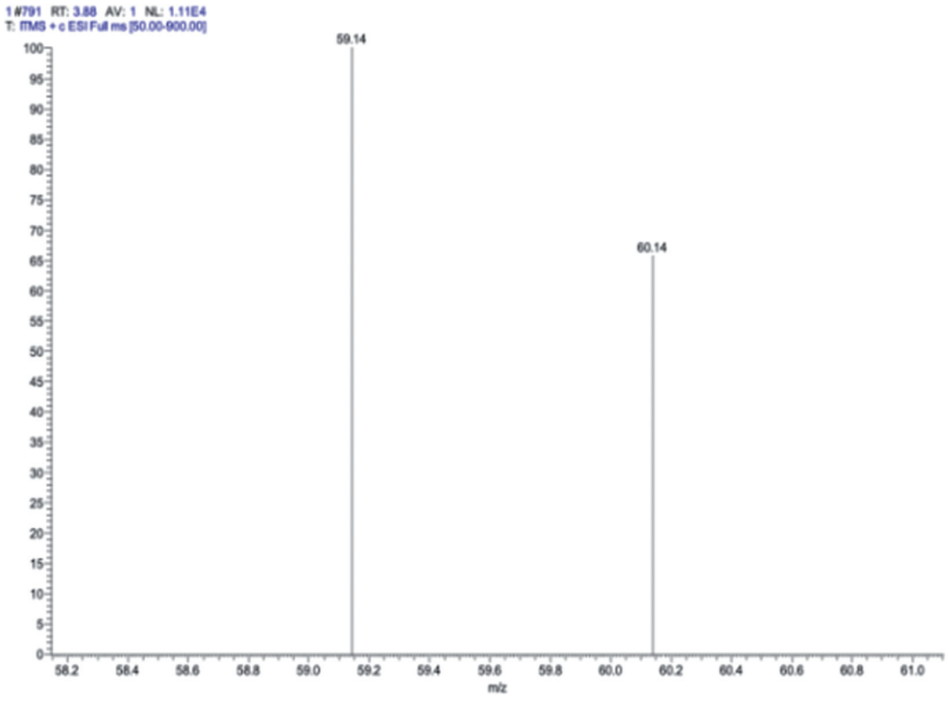
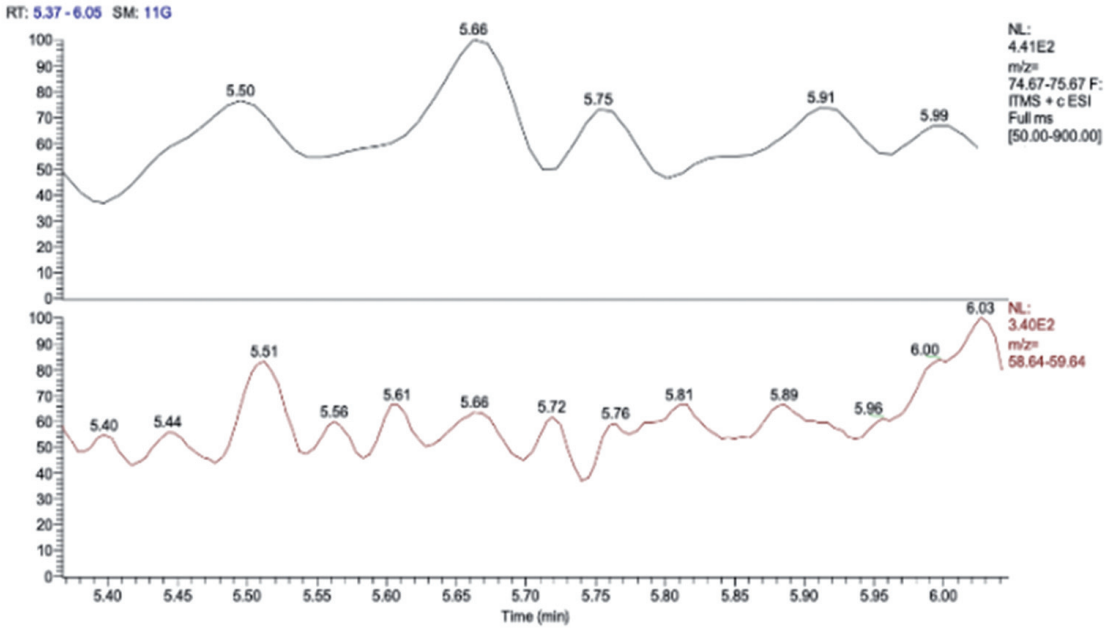


Figure S3. Spectra of Acrolein



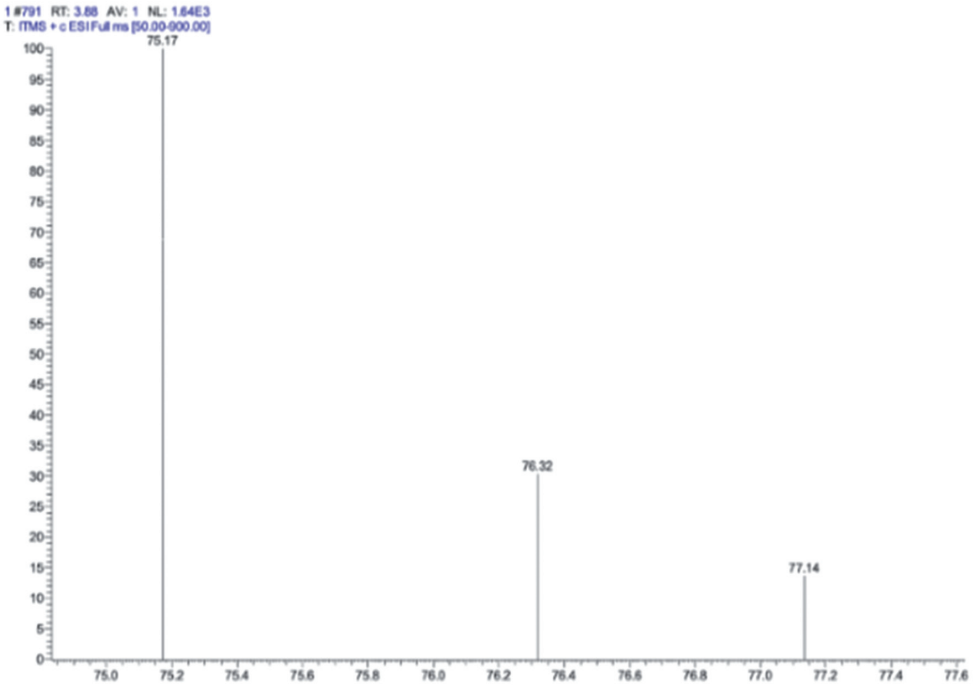
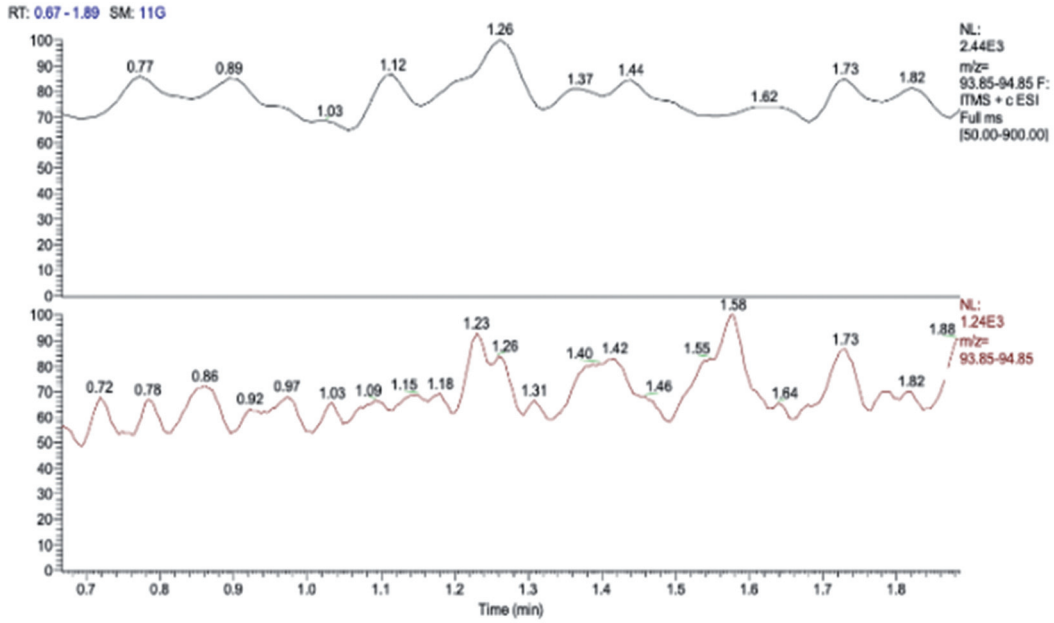


Figure S4. Spectra of Aniline



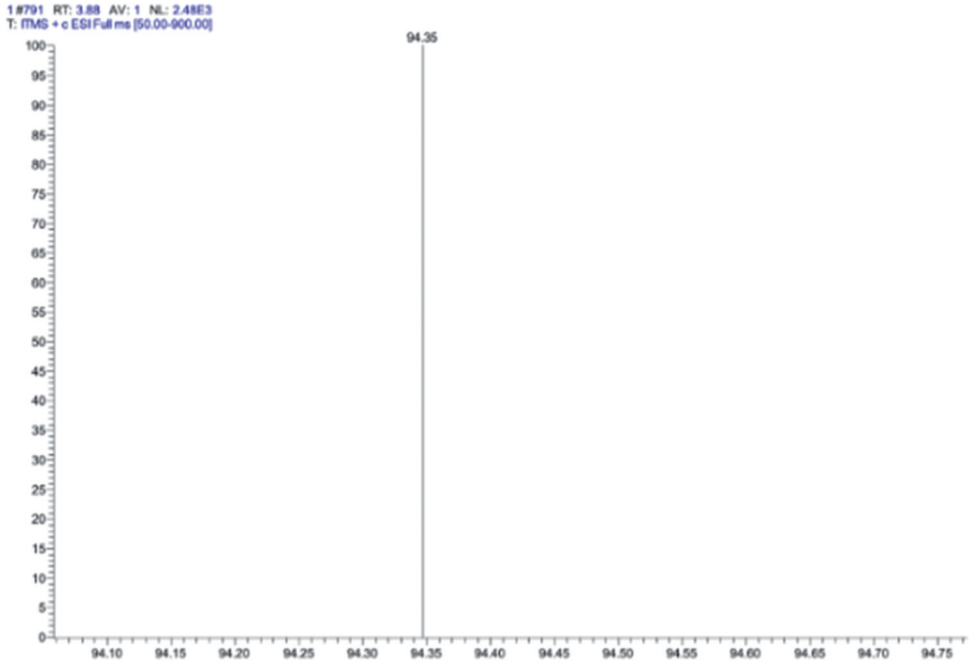


Figure S5. Spectra of O-Toluidine

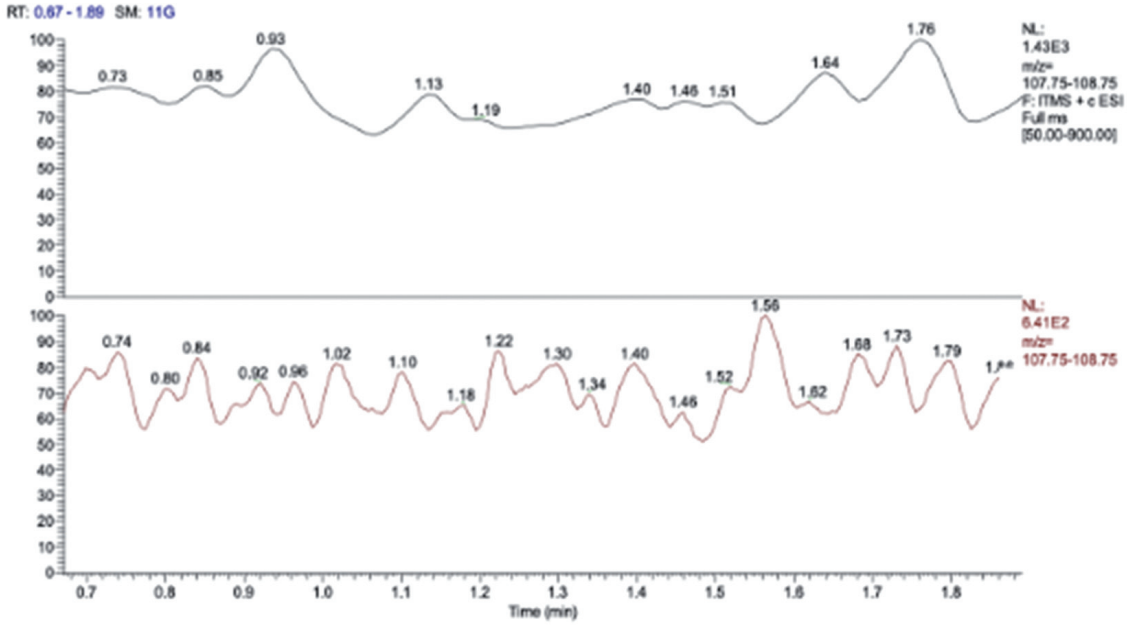
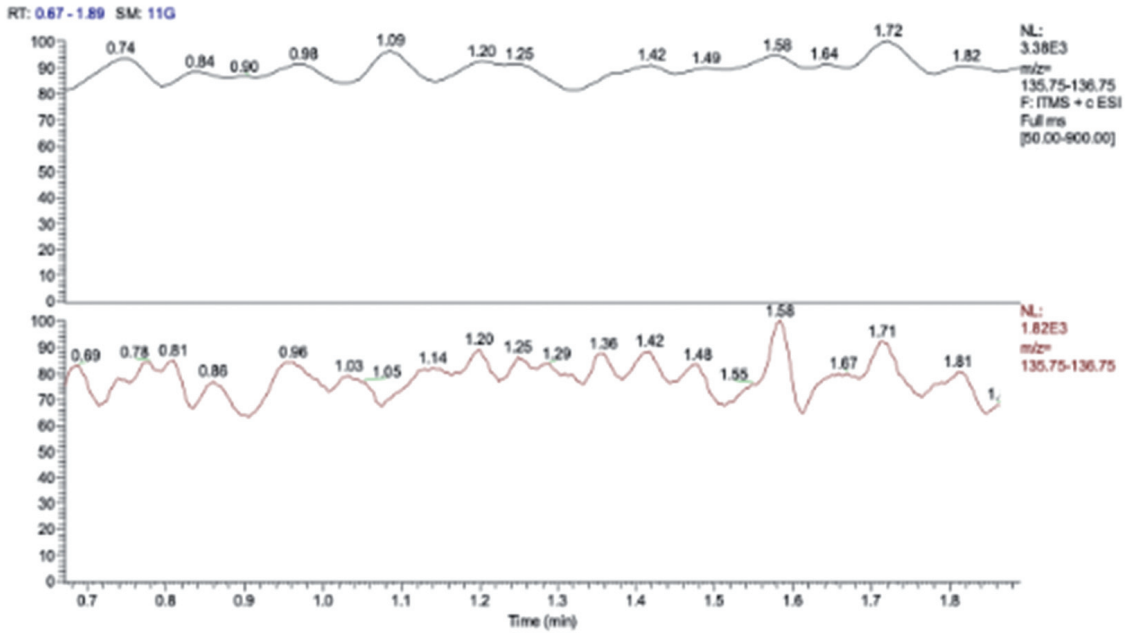


Figure S6. Spectra of 2,4,6-Trimethylaniline



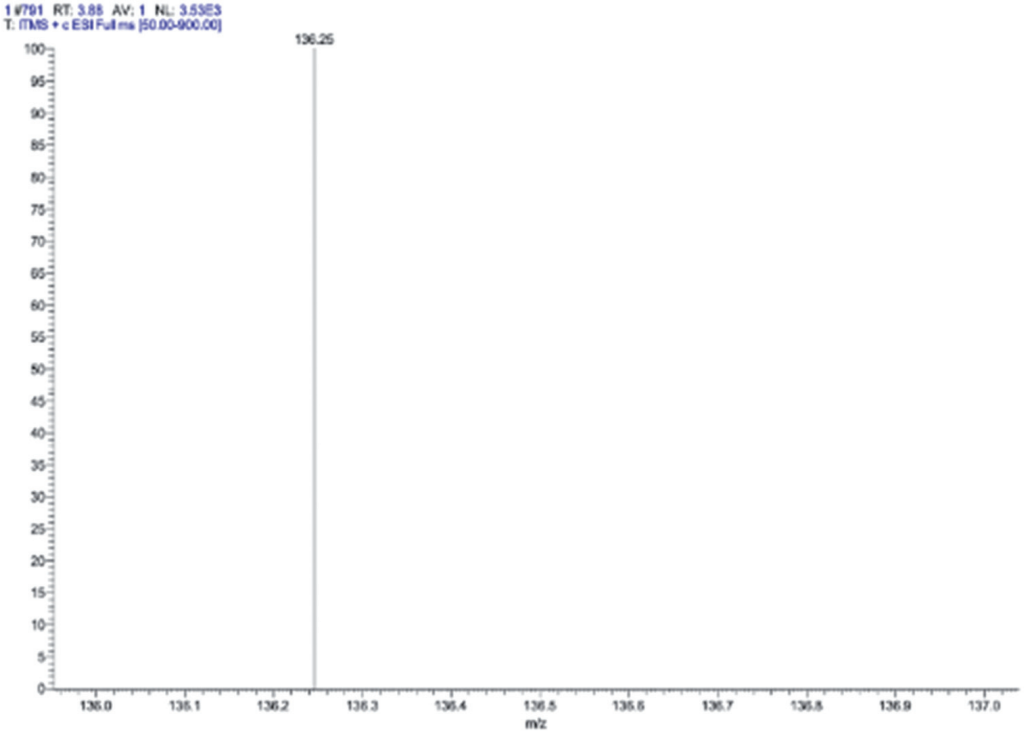
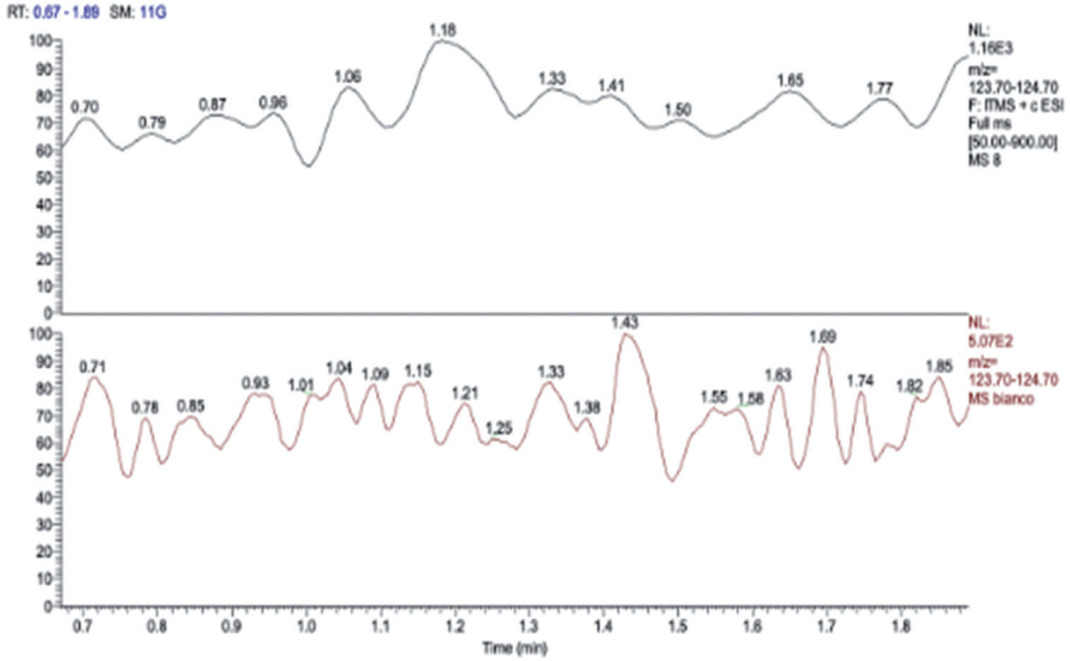


Figure S7. Spectra of Anisidine



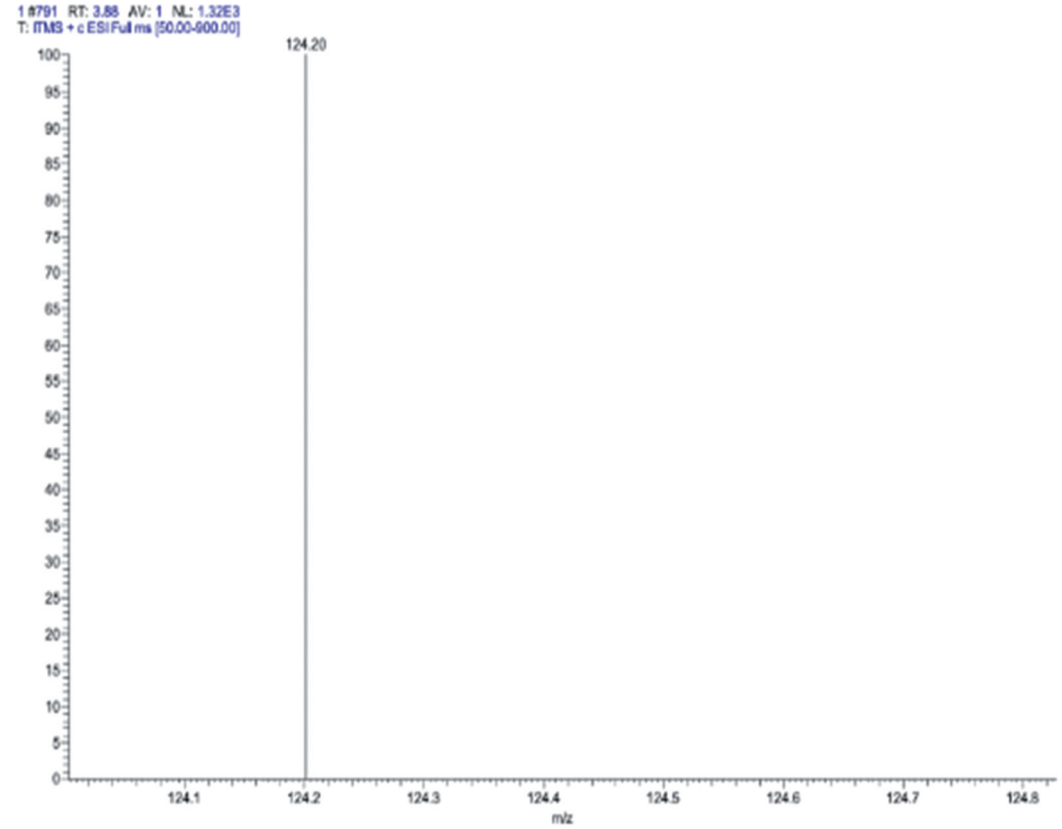
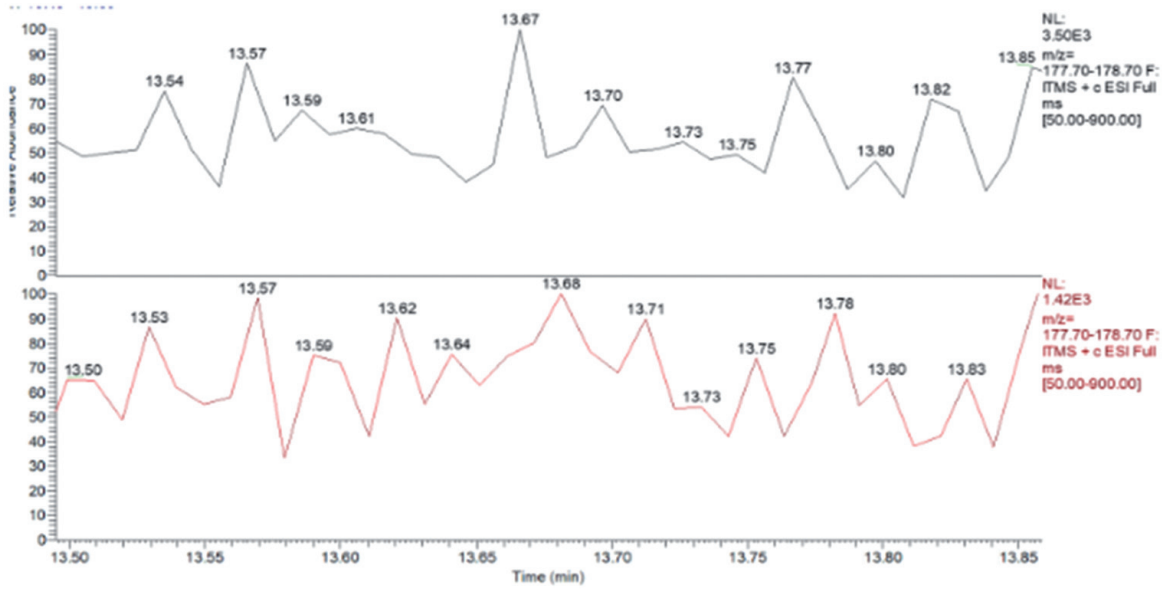
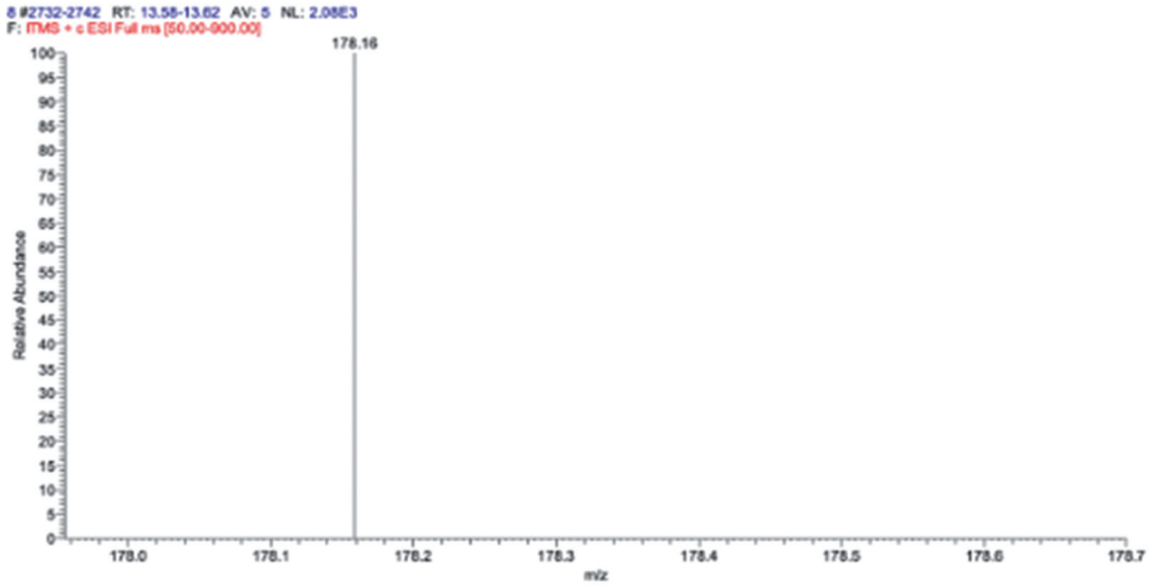


Figure S8. Spectra of N'-nitrosonornicotine





Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):142-148 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2480*

The Role of Olive Tree Polyphenols in the Prevention of COVID-19: A Scoping Review, part 1

G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Donato[3,4], M.C. Medori[1], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[3], M. Gadler[1], G. Guerri[1], F. Cristofoli[3], S.T. Connelly[5], F. Gaffuri[6,7], G.M. Tartaglia[6,7], S. Nodari[8], G. Arabia[9], F. Fioretti[8], E. Gregorace[10], M.A. Perrone[10], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [5]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA; 6.Department of Biomedical, Surgical and Dental Sciences, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [7]UOC Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Dentistry, Fondazione IRCCS Ca Granda, Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [8]Department of Medical and Surgical Specialities, Radiological Sciences and Public Health, University and Spedali Civili of Brescia, Brescia, Italy; [9]Cardiology Unit, Department of Medical and Surgical Specialties, Radiological Sciences and Public Health, University of Brescia, Italy; [10]Division of Cardiology and CardioLab, Department of Clinical Sciences and Translational Medicine, University of Rome Tor Vergata, Rome, Italy

Abstract

The global COVID-19 outbreak, started in December 2019, resulted in severe financial losses and extraordinary health crises. Finding a potent and secure medication candidate to treat SARS-CoV-2 infection and its symptoms is still an urgent global need. After reviewing previous studies, olive leaves, being rich in polyphenolic compounds (a large class of bioactive substances naturally found in plants), were proposed as a viable co-therapy supplement to treat and improve clinical symptoms in COVID-19 patients. It has long been known that olive tree polyphenols—such as oleuropein, hydroxytyrosol, verbascoside, as well as triterpenoids like maslinic, ursolic, and oleanolic acids—have anti-inflammatory and multitarget antiviral effects on several virus families, and they could be one of the reasons of the beneficial effects of the Mediterranean diet against COVID-19. Thus, olive tree polyphenols were tested in silico and in vitro for preventing SARS-CoV-2 infection, claiming that they have beneficial effects. Nevertheless, there is still a small number of research studies on this topic. The aim of this scoping review is to provide more information and offer an opinion on the feasibility of using olive tree polyphenols as a springboard for the creation of innovative natural remedies against this viral illness, ultimately planning future relevant studies. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):142-148 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2480***

Key words: *SARS-CoV2, COVID-19 pandemic, polyphenols, antiviral, olive tree*

Introduction

The COVID-19 pandemic started in December 2019, and it caused both economical and sanitary crisis worldwide. As of August 2022, the World Health Organization estimates that there have been almost 600 million COVID-19 cases and more than 6 million fatalities globally (1). The development of therapeutic leads that combat COVID-19 infection using various methods—including in silico, in vitro, in vivo, and clinical trials—is now a global trend. However, FDA has only recently authorized just a few medicines for treating and preventing COVID-19 (2). As a result, it is imperative to create antiviral drugs that can manage the infection.

SARS-CoV-2 infect the respiratory tract, causing also a systemic infection, which displays a significant immune response, leading to multiorgan dysfunction. This is in contrast to different coronaviruses, which cause only respiratory illnesses (3). Indeed, the primary symptoms of COVID-19 disease are fever, headache, pneumonia, and loss of smell and taste (4,5). Symptoms differ from patient to patient, based on viral load and virus strain (5).

Hyper-inflammation, brought on by the related cytokine storm, particularly IL-6, leads to acute respiratory distress syndrome, the main cause of mortality in COVID-19 patients (6,7). Furthermore, COVID-19 causes disseminated intravascular coagulation, a hazardous side effect; indeed, numerous studies revealed a connection between COVID-19 and an increase in thrombotic events (8,9). At the moment, COVID-19 patients are being treated with a variety of medications, including anti-SARS-CoV-2 monoclonal antibodies, antivirals, immunomodulators, and antithrombotic drugs. These drugs are able to manage the symptoms of COVID-19, but no treatment is able to effectively cure the disease (7,8).

Plant-based natural products have been proposed for treatment of SARS-CoV-2 infection. Indeed, natural products have historically been proposed for treatment of respiratory diseases, and a variety of natural molecules derived from

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy. gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org, +39 0365620 61

ISSN 1972-6007

plants are now studied for their antiviral properties (10). One of the most common natural products used in the nutraceutical industry for treating many diseases are olives (*Olea europaea L.*, family Oleaceae). The olive tree originated in Asia, but it is now cultivated across the Mediterranean region, in Iran, and in Northern Africa. In the nations where COVID-19 infection is endemic, olive trees are common and are utilized medically as antiviral drugs (11), so olive leaves and their extract could be used as a phytotherapy for COVID-19 treatment (12). Indeed, they contain polyphenolic components such as oleuropein, hydroxytyrosol (HT), verbascoside, apigenin-7-O-glucoside, which have several biological activities, including antioxidant, antihypertensive, anti-hypercholesterol activity (11–16).

Polyphenols are one of the biggest and most investigated family of bioactive substances found in many plants. They are formed as secondary metabolites and have anti-cancer radiation, anti-pathogen, and anti-oxidative stress properties (17). According to their structural definition, polyphenols are compounds that have one or more phenolic rings with hydroxyl groups. Polyphenols can be divided into flavonoids (which include stilbenes or lignans), phenolic acids, polyphenolic amides, and other (such as anthocyanins, flavones, flavonols, flavonones, flavonols, and flavan-3-ols) (18). Evidence has demonstrated polyphenols have several beneficial properties, among which anti-inflammatory, antioxidant and antiviral effects (19–24). Numerous studies have specifically shown that polyphenols are effective against a variety of pathogens, such as the herpes simplex virus (19,20), influenza virus (21), and other viruses causing infections of the respiratory tract (22,23). In this context, resveratrol was extensively studied because of it can (i) disregulate viral replication by reducing the expression of immediate-early virus proteins; (ii) inhibit the NFkB signaling cascade; and (iii) activate the AMPK/Sirt1 pathway (20). Moreover, elenolic acid, a metabolite of olive polyphenols, acts as an antiviral in the form of calcium enolate, inhibiting reverse transcriptases (25,26).

Polyphenols were proposed for the treatment of COVID-19 mainly because of their antiviral and immunomodulatory activities (12,27). The goal of this scoping review is to highlight some encouraging data about olive tree polyphenols' possible anti-COVID19 action, which might spur research into the creation of new approaches to fight the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic.

Materials and Methods

Literature Scoping Review and Inclusion Criteria

The scoping review section followed PRISMA guidelines for scoping reviews (28). Our search included original and review articles focusing on SARS-CoV-2 and the effects of olive polyphenols, HT, oleuropein, oleochantal, oleanolic acid, and olive leaf.

The articles employed had to be written in English and published in the period 2019-2022. Congress abstracts, manuscripts not written in English and studies not relevant to the topic of the present manuscript were excluded. Articles previously published by the MAGI laboratories or by any of the authors of this paper were not considered for this scoping review.

Literature Search

PubMed database was searched to retrieve articles published from 2019 to 2022 that satisfied the inclusion criteria. The search keywords were: (olive polyphenols OR hydroxytyrosol OR oleuropein OR oleochantal OR oleanolic acid OR olive leaf) AND (SARS-CoV-2 OR COVID-19 OR long COVID OR post COVID). In addition, the reference lists of the papers found were scanned manually to find further relevant papers.

Study Selection

All the resulting articles were assessed independently for eligibility by authors who evaluated titles and abstracts according to the above inclusion criteria. Once a paper was found eligible, its references were screened to find new papers.

Results

47 papers published from 2019 to 2022 were found, based on the literature review search criteria. Only 44 pertained to the topic of the current review and were read completely. Another 10 papers were included after reading the references of the articles. Finally, 28 studies, considered to be the most relevant, were discussed in the manuscript.

The following sections will highlight the main findings of the included articles. Indeed, several studies have been published on the antiviral, anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory, and antithrombotic effects of olive leaf extract, both in its entirety and considering only its components. Moreover, possible advantages of additional in vivo studies or clinical trials studying the effects of olive leaf-based natural supplements will be discussed.

In Silico Antiviral Studies

Several in silico investigations suggest the efficacy of olive leaf metabolites against SARS-CoV-2. Many viral proteases, the spike protein, and the ACE-2 receptor were studied for their binding affinity against olive leaf polyphenols, among which: oleuropein, HT, oleanolic acid, maslinic acid, ursolic acid, rutin, luteolin, luteolin-7-O-glucoside, quercetin, kaempferol, verbascoside, caffeic acid, gallic acid, ellagic acid, epicatechin (29–35). Many of these studies revealed high binding affinity of polyphenols to viral proteins.

The study by Thangavel et al. (36) found potential secoiridoids that can block SARS-CoV-2 entrance, replication, and related hyperinflammatory reactions thanks to molecular docking and molecular dynamics-assisted virtual search of OliveNetTM directory. OliveNetTM is an ongoing database of phytochemicals derived from various olive tree components (Oleaceae). The Mediterranean and Arabian diets are inextricably linked to olive oil and to the phenolic-rich olive fruits that are recognized for their health advantages. The

study also evaluated 78 secoiridoids, showing that two main secoiroids, Nüzhenide oleoside and Demethyloleuropein have an inhibitory effect on the spike protein and SARS-CoV-2 main protease M^{pro}. Moreover, Nüzhenide oleoside and other secoiroids identified by molecular docking showed an anti-inflammatory potential, because of an inhibitory effect to IL1R, IL6R, and TNFR1 (36).

Another study by Alhadrami et al. (37) investigated the inhibitory potential of betulinic acid and its anti-SARS-CoV-2 effect acting on its main protease. Betulinic acid and three other triterpene congeners present in olive leaves (ursolic acid, maslinic acid, and betulin), inhibit M^{pro} (37).

A study by Vijayan et al. (38) examined the role of thymopentin and oleuropein, phenolic compounds found in olive tree leaves, as potent inhibitors for SARS-CoV-2. They screened a natural product database for compounds against the viral protein NSP15, and found that thymopentin and oleuropein from olive tree bind to NSP15 forming a stable complex with high binding energy (38).

Gosh et al. (39) screened natural compounds from olives as possible inhibitors of protein tyrosine kinase (PTK). PTK has a role in both cancer progression and coronavirus infection. Indeed, overexpression of PTK enhances viral infectivity, and the use of tyrosine kinase inhibitors reduces the infection length. They virtually screened 161 natural compounds from olives and employed multilinear regression QSAR-based model and docking. The QSAR-based virtual screening successfully identified several possible inhibitors, and the best-docked ones were further investigated, revealing the high potential of many natural molecules derived from olives in PTK inhibition.

In Vitro Antiviral Studies

A small number of in vitro research examined the direct effects of polyphenols from olive tree extract on coronaviruses, in addition to the general mechanisms of action outlined against different viruses. HT found in olive leaves is demonstrated to have antiviral activity against SARS-CoV-2. Indeed, HT targets the spike proteins the viral genome (40). In a different investigation, luteolin had similar results, reducing SARS-CoV-2 infection in vitro (41,42). Furthermore, kaempferol prevented SARS-CoV-2 multiplication in culture with high percentage of inhibition (43).

A study by Takeda et al. (40) examined the SARS-CoV-2-inactivating activity of HT-rich aqueous olive pulp extract (HIDROX®) in vitro. They have demonstrated that the HIDROX® solution has anti-SARS-CoV-2 effects that are time- and concentration-dependent, and higher than pure HT. Moreover, they analyzed the mechanism of action of HIDROX® and HT, demonstrating that both structurally change SARS-CoV-2, altering the spike protein. As a result, the cream containing HIDROX® can be used topically as a hand lotion to combat viruses, helping to make SARS-CoV-2 prevention strategies more effective.

Clinical Antiviral Studies

Bezmialem Vakif University conducted a clinical study (44) investigating the possible effects of effects of drinking Olive Leaf Tea (OLT) in influencing the immune response and COVID-19. The study enrolled 249 workers, 168 of which were OLT drinkers. The results showed higher values of NK cells, NKT cells, total NK cells, and serum IFN-γand IL-2 levels in OLT drinkers as compared to the non-drinkers. Thus, they proved that OLT drinkers have an altered immune defense mechanisms. Moreover, specific COVID-19 IgG levels were found in 60% of OLT drinkers and in 38% of OLT non-drinkers, although both groups reported no history of COVID-19. The authors concluded that drinking OLT could help in fighting COVID-19 by increasing the innate immune response (44).

Another clinical trial study at Fayoum University Hospital in Egypt (45) will enroll RT-PCR confirmed-COVID-19 adult patients showing mild to moderate disease, excluding patients with multi-organ failure, ventilator support, and chronic diseases. Patients will receive, along with standard care, capsules containing oleuropein from olive leaves or placebo up to 10 days. The controlled outcomes include symptom alleviation, virus clearance, improvement of blood biomarkers and reduction of mortality (45).

The Spanish Hospital of Jean will begin a clinical trial to test a dietary supplement made of olive polyphenols and flavonoids for preventing the progression of COVID-19. They will recruit COVID-19 positive patients over 60 years old, and they will evaluate how many patients will progress from mild to severe symptoms. They will measure several parameters, among which cytokines, ferritin, D-Dimer, antioxidant markers, and thrombogenicity (46).

Role of the Mediterranean Diet in COVID Prevention

Obesity, type 2 diabetes, and hypertension are all common COVID-19 risk factors. They are all related to nutrition, thus implying that healthy diets may reduce COVID-19-related outcomes and SARS-CoV-2 infection.

Green at al. (47) studied the association between Mediterranean diet adherence and COVID-19, based on the influence of nutrition on immune function. Moreover, the Mediterranean diet reduces the risk to develop several chronic diseases that are comorbidities in COVID-19 patients. In this regard, they also investigated the relationship between regional adherence to a Mediterranean diet and COVID-19 cases and fatalities. They found that, in 17 areas of Spain, adherence to the Mediterranean diet was negatively linked with both COVID-19, and that the association persisted after adjusting for well-being characteristics. They also saw a negative correlation between COVID-19-related fatalities and adherence to the Mediterranean diet across 23 nations. The Mediterranean diet's anti-inflammatory effects, which are probably caused by the diet's high content of polyphenols from olive oil, could be the biological explanation for their findings.

Ferro et al. (48) showed how to assess the potential benefits of a Mediterranean diet in reducing the risk of coronavirus illness. Moreover, they also evaluated the possible anti-COVID-19 action of many vitamins, minerals, fatty acids, and phytochemicals found in olive tree leaves extracts. They examined how the Mediterranean diet is beneficial for the immune system and inflammation, showing that it may protect against SARS-CoV-2.

Perez-Araluce et al. (49) presented the first epidemiological research that has linked a dietary pattern to COVID-

19. Their findings suggest that greater adherence to the Mediterranean diet may be linked to a reduced chance of developing COVID-19 in the future. They discovered that people following the Mediterranean diet have a risk reduction of more than 60%. Despite the promising results, one of the major limitations of this study is the lack of data on the exposure to the virus that each individual may have had, also depending on how strictly they adhered to other non-pharmacological preventative measures.

Finally, Kim et al. (50) examined the effects of plant-based and pescatarian diets on COVID-19 severity. They recruited people from six countries and had them complete a survey on dietary information and COVID-19 outcomes. The results showed that vegetarian or pescatarian diets were linked to a decreased risk of moderate-to-severe COVID-19 in six different nations. These eating habits could be taken into account as potential COVID-19 protection.

Reviews on Polyphenols for COVID19 Treatment

Santos et al. (51)'s research examined the anti-inflammatory effect of a polyphenols-based diet in COVID-19 elderly and obese patients. Moreover, they examined the pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and disease indicators linked to senescence in COVID-19 patients. They showed that it is necessary to reach a better understanding of SARS-CoV-2 infection to treat or prevent severe COVID-19. Furthermore, they suggested that high levels of polyphenols could have a protective impact on COVID-19-related outcomes.

In a review by Giovinazzo et al. (52), the authors investigated the existing literature on the potential efficacy of polyphenols in the battle against SARS-CoV-2 infection. Even though this year has seen significant advancements in anti-inflammatory medicines, no effective cytokine blockers for COVID are presently being used in clinical settings. Accordingly, they showed that bioactive phytochemicals like polyphenols may prove to be effective adjuvants for reducing SARS-CoV-2 infection. Such nutrients, which share anti-inflammatory and antioxidant qualities with traditional anti-inflammatory medications, may aid in lowering inflammation in COVID-19 patients.

Majumder et al. (53) focused on the Mediterranean diet and on olive oil intake. Olive oil has anti-inflammatory and cardioprotective properties because it contains a variety of bioactive polyphenolic components, including oleanolic acid, oleuropein, oleocanthal, and HT. They also investigated the ongoing in silico research on the action of olive oil phytochemicals in inhibiting SARS-CoV-2 virus.

A review by da Silva et al. (54) aimed to summarize the most recent data from well-known potent flavonoid and non-flavonoid polyphenols derived from plant extracts—including catechin, quercetin, and kaempferol—that inhibit coronavirus strains in vitro or in silico. This research showed that the creation of novel coronavirus therapies, treatments/medicines, or formulations may benefit from the study of molecules outside of the established treatments.

A study by Paraiso et al. (55) reviewed the impact of polyphenols on COVID-19 therapeutic targets and offered insights into the potential use of polyphenols in the creation of all-natural treatments for this viral illness.

A mini-review by Abdelgawad et al. (12) showed that many in silico and in vitro studies have identified polyphenolic compounds found in olive tree leaves extract, such as oleuropein and HT, as anti-SARS-CoV-2 molecules. Additionally, they highlighted the anti-inflammatory, analgesic, immunomodulatory, and antithrombotic properties of olive leaf extract in a number of in vivo studies. These properties could be extremely helpful in the management of the COVID-19-associated inflammatory cytokine storm and disseminated intravascular coagulation.

Finally, a recent study by Annunziata et al. (56) studied the possibility that polyphenols may have additional anti-coronaviruses action to that already seen in vitro. They also shed some light on studies that have been published in the literature, which supported the idea that the primary general mechanisms of action behind the positive impact of polyphenols against coronaviruses are the decrease in viral titer and the suppression of nucleocapsid protein expression. Table 1 summarizes the main findings of the most relevant presented studies.

Conclusion

Olive tree polyphenols are bioactive molecules known for their antiviral activity against SARS-CoV-2 in silico, in vitro, and in vivo. These bioactive substances alter many signaling pathways and display a wide range of actions—including anti-inflammatory, antipyretic, immunomodulatory, and antithrombotic capabilities—in addition to their antiviral effects. Olive tree polyphenols offer a potentially safe natural source to treat the signs and symptoms of COVID-19 infection, including cytokine storms, and guard against negative outcomes. In this scoping review, we showed how polyphenols found in olive tree may help against COVID19 spread. Moreover, we shed some light on how the Mediterranean diet, which is notoriously rich in olives and olive oil, can help in the prevention of coronavirus infection. Finally, we presented how the work done in bioinformatics may reveal the mechanism of action of natural molecules, among which olive tree polyphenols.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. WHO Coronavirus (COVID-19) Dashboard. (Accessed August 1, 2022, at Https://Covid19.Who.Int/)
2. Coronavirus (COVID-19) Drugs. (Accessed on August 1, 2022, at: Https://Www.Fda.Gov/Drugs/Emergency-Preparedness-Drugs/Coronavirus-Covid-19-Drugs#:~:Text=Veklury%20(Remdesivir)%20is%20approved%20for,Are%20at%20high%20risk%20for)
3. da Rosa Mesquita R, Francelino Silva Junior LC, Santos Santana FM, et al. Clinical manifestations of COVID-19 in the general population: systematic review. Wien Klin Wochenschr. 2021 Apr;133(7-8):377-382

Table 1. Review articles, in silico, in vitro, in vivo studies and clinical trials studying the effects and the mechanism of action of polyphenols from olive leaves for COVID-19 treatment.

Article Type	Reference	Aim of the Study
Review articles	(56)	They reviewed the antiviral action against coronaviruses of polyphenols from different sources, focusing on SARS-COV-2.
	(12)	They reviewed the beneficial activities demonstrated in in vivo studies of polyphenolic compounds found in olive tree leaves. These properties could be helpful in the management of COVID-19-associated cytokine storm and disseminated intravascular coagulation.
	(55)	They evaluated the impact of polyphenols on COVID-19 therapeutic targets and offered insights into the potential use of polyphenols in the creation of all-natural treatments.
	(54)	They reported the most recent data from well-known potent flavonoid and non-flavonoid polyphenols derived from plant extracts that inhibit coronavirus strains in vitro.
	(53)	They investigated the Mediterranean diet, the intake of olive oil, and the ongoing in silico research on olive oil's phytochemicals, which may be able to inhibit SARS-CoV-2 virus.
	(52)	They reviewed the existing literature on the potential efficacy of polyphenols against SARS-COV-2 infection.
In silico experimental articles	(36)	They found that secoiridoids may inhibit SARS-CoV-2.
	(37)	They looked for the inhibitory potential of betulinic acid and its activity against the main protease of SARS-CoV-2.
	(38)	They examined the role of thymopentin and oleuropein, which are phenolic compounds found in olive tree leaves, as potent inhibitors of SARS-CoV-2.
	(39)	They screened a library of 161 natural molecules from olive as inhibitors of tyrosine kinase, which is overexpressed in virus host cells.
In vitro experimental articles	(40)	They tested olive leaf hydroxytyrosol for its virucidal activity against SARS-CoV-2.
	(41–43)	They studied the effect of luteolin and kaempferol in preventing SARS-CoV-2 multiplication.
	(40)	They examined the anti-SARS-CoV-2 potential of hydroxytyrosol HT-rich aqueous olive pulp extract in vitro.
Epidemiological studies	(51)	They examined the anti-inflammatory effect of a polyphenol-based diet in COVID-19 elderly and obese patients. They also examined the pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and disease indicators linked to senescence in COVID-19 patients.
	(47)	They investigated the relationship between following the Mediterranean diet and COVID-19 cases and fatalities in a group of people from 17 areas of Spain.
	(49)	They presented the first epidemiological research that has linked a dietary pattern to COVID-19 severity in various subgroups patients.
Clinical trials	(50)	They examined the effects of plant-based and pescatarian diets against COVID-19 severity surveying small populations from six countries.
	(44)	They investigated the immunomodulatory and preventive effects of olive leaf tea against COVID-19 infection among 249 workers.
	(45)	They will conduct a clinical trial in which confirmed COVID-19 adult patients will be enrolled. Patients will be randomly assigned to receive, along with standard care, standardized olive leaves capsules or placebo, up to 10 days.
	(46)	They will investigate the effect of a dietary supplement containing olive polyphenols and flavonoids in preventing the progression of COVID-19.

4. Zhou P, Yang XL, Wang XG, et al. A pneumonia outbreak associated with a new coronavirus of probable bat origin. Nature. 2020 Mar; 579(7798):270-273
5. Alyami MH, Naser AY, Orabi MAA, et al. Epidemiology of COVID-19 in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia: An Ecological Study. Front Public Health. 2020 Sep; 8:506
6. Cron RQ, Caricchio R, Chatham WW. Calming the cytokine storm in COVID-19. Nat Med. 2021 Oct; 27(10):1674-1675
7. Zawawi A, Naser AY, Alwafi H, et al. Profile of Circulatory Cytokines and Chemokines in Human Coronaviruses: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. Front Immunol. 2021 May;12:666223
8. Goodman B. Blood Clots Are Another Dangerous COVID-19 Mystery. (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://www.lb7.uscourts.gov/documents/15-200343.pdf.)
9. Willyard C. Coronavirus blood-clot mystery intensifies. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://link.gale.com/apps/doc/A624441162/HRCA?u=anon~8137e2a2&sid=googleScholar&xid=33fee0ab)
10. Musarra-Pizzo M, Pennisi R, Ben-Amor I, et al. Antiviral Activity Exerted by Natural Products against Human Viruses. Viruses. 2021 May;13(5):828.
11. Hashmi MA, Khan A, Hanif M, et al. Traditional Uses, Phytochemistry, and Pharmacology of Olea europaea (Olive). Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2015; 2015:541591
12. Abdelgawad SM, Hassab MAE, Abourehab MAS, et al. Olive Leaves as a Potential Phytotherapy in the Treatment of COVID-19 Disease; A Mini-Review. Front Pharmacol. 2022 Apr; 13:879118
13. Benavente-García O, Castillo J, Lorente J, et al. Antioxidant Activity of Phenolics Extracted from Olea Europaea L. Leaves. Food Chem. (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0308814699002216)
14. Susalit E, Agus N, Effendi I, et al. Olive (Olea europaea) leaf extract effective in patients with stage-1 hypertension: comparison with Captopril. Phytomedicine. 2011 Feb; 18(4):251-8
15. Wang L, Geng C, Jiang L et al. The anti-atherosclerotic effect of olive leaf extract is related to suppressed inflammatory response in rabbits with experimental atherosclerosis. Eur J Nutr. 2008 Aug;47(5):235-43
16. Khalatbary AR, Zarrinjoei GR. Anti-inflammatory effect of oleuropein in experimental rat spinal cord trauma. Iran Red Crescent Med J. 2012 Apr;14(4):229-34. Epub 2012 Apr 1.
17. Polyphenolic Compounds. (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1381514802000913.)
18. Annunziata G, Jiménez-García M, Capó X, et al. Microencapsulation as a tool to counteract the typical low bioavailability of polyphenols in the management of diabetes. Food Chem Toxicol. 2020 May;139:111248
19. Faith SA, Sweet TJ, Bailey E, et al. Resveratrol suppresses nuclear factor-kappaB in herpes simplex virus infected cells. Antiviral Res. 2006 Dec;72(3):242-51
20. Annunziata G, Maisto M, Schisano C, et al. Resveratrol as a Novel Anti-Herpes Simplex Virus Nutraceutical Agent: An Overview. Viruses. 2018 Sep;10(9):473
21. Lin CJ, Lin HJ, Chen TH, et al. Polygonum cuspidatum and its active components inhibit replication of the influenza virus through toll-like receptor 9-induced interferon beta expression. PLoS One. 2015 Feb;10(2):e0117602
22. Zang N, Xie X, Deng Y, et al. Resveratrol-mediated gamma interferon reduction prevents airway inflammation and airway hyperresponsiveness in respiratory syncytial virus-infected immunocompromised mice. J Virol. 2011 Dec;85(24):13061-8
23. Mastromarino P, Capobianco D, Cannata F, et al. Resveratrol inhibits rhinovirus replication and expression of inflammatory mediators in nasal epithelia. Antiviral Res. 2015 Nov;123:15-21
24. Montenegro-Landívar MF, Tapia-Quirós P, Vecino X, et al. Polyphenols and their potential role to fight viral diseases: An overview. Sci Total Environ. 2021 Dec; 801:149719
25. Elenolic Acid. (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/agricultural-and-biological-sciences/elenolic-acid.)
26. Heinze JE, Hale AH, Carl PL. Specificity of the antiviral agent calcium elenolate. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 1975 Oct;8(4):421-5
27. Gligorijevic N, Radomirovic M, Nedic O, et al. Molecular Mechanisms of Possible Action of Phenolic Compounds in COVID-19 Protection and Prevention. Int J Mol Sci. 2021 Nov; 22(22):12385
28. Tricco AC, Lillie E, Zarin W et al. PRISMA Extension for Scoping Reviews (PRISMA-ScR): Checklist and Explanation. Ann Intern Med. 2018 Oct; 169(7):467-473
29. Yu R, Chen L, Lan R, et al. Computational screening of antagonists against the SARS-CoV-2 (COVID-19) coronavirus by molecular docking. Int J Antimicrob Agents. 2020 Aug; 56(2):10601.
30. Derosa G, Maffioli P, D'Angelo A, et al. A role for quercetin in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). Phytother Res. 2021 Mar; 35(3):1230-1236
31. Elfiky AA. Natural products may interfere with SARS-CoV-2 attachment to the host cell. J Biomol Struct Dyn. 2021 Jun;39(9):3194-3203
32. Hashem HE. IN Silico Approach of Some Selected Honey Constituents as SARS-CoV-2 Main Protease (COVID-19) Inhibitors. (Accesed August 4, 2023, at https://www.ejmo.org/10.14744/ejmo.2020.36102/pdf/)
33. Hussain T, Habib AH, Rafeeq MM, et al. Oleuropein as a Potent Compound against Neurological Complications Linked with COVID-19: A Computational Biology Approach. Entropy (Basel). 2022 Jun;24(7):881
34. Mishra CB, Pandey P, Sharma RD, et al. Identifying the natural polyphenol catechin as a multi-targeted agent against SARS-CoV-2 for the plausible therapy of COVID-19: an integrated computational approach. Brief Bioinform. 2021 Mar; 22(2):1346-1360
35. Schmidt D, Hakeem Said I, Ohl N, et al. Investigating the interaction between dietary polyphenols, the SARS CoV-2 spike protein and the ACE-2 receptor. Food Funct. 2022 Aug;13(15):8038-8046
36. Thangavel N, Al Bratty M, Al Hazmi HA, et al. Molecular Docking and Molecular Dynamics Aided Virtual Search of OliveNet™ Directory for Secoiridoids to Combat SARS-CoV-2 Infection and Associated Hyperinflammatory Responses. Front Mol Biosci. 2021 Jan;7:627767
37. Alhadrami HA, Sayed AM, Sharif AM, et al. Olive-Derived Triterpenes Suppress SARS COV-2 Main Protease: A Promising Scaffold for Future Therapeutics. Molecules. 2021 May; 26(9):2654
38. Vijayan R, Gourinath S. Structure-based inhibitor screening of natural products against NSP15 of SARS-CoV-2 revealed thymopentin and oleuropein as potent inhibitors. J Proteins

Proteom. 2021;12(2):71-80
39. Ghosh A, Mukerjee N, Sharma B, et al. Target Specific Inhibition of Protein Tyrosine Kinase in Conjunction With Cancer and SARS-COV-2 by Olive Nutraceuticals. Front Pharmacol. 2022 Mar;12:812565.
40. Takeda Y, Jamsransuren D, Matsuda S, et al. The SARS-CoV-2 -Inactivating Activity of Hydroxytyrosol-Rich Aqueous Olive Pulp Extract (HIDROX®) and Its Use as a Virucidal Cream for Topical Application. Viruses. 2021 Feb;13(2):232
41. Yi L, Li Z, Yuan K, et al. Small molecules blocking the entry of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus into host cells. J Virol. 2004 Oct;78(20):11334-9
42. Russo M, Moccia S, Spagnuolo C, et al. Roles of flavonoids against coronavirus infection. Chem Biol Interact. 2020 Sep 1;328:109211
43. Khan A, Heng W, Wang Y, et al. In silico and in vitro evaluation of kaempferol as a potential inhibitor of the SARS-CoV-2 main protease (3CLpro). Phytother Res. 2021 Jun; 35(6):2841-2845
44. Immunomodulatory and Preventive Effects of Olive Leaf Tea Against COVID-19 - Full Text View (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://classic.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT05222347)
45. Standardized Olive Leaf Capsules; as a Co-Therapy in the Treatment of COVID-19 Patients (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://clinicaltrials.gov/study/NCT04873349)
46. Hospital to Conduct Olive Polyphenols Supplement and COVID-19 Clinical Study. (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://www.nutraceuticalbusinessreview.com/news/article_page/Hospital_to_conduct_olive_polyphenols_supplement_and_COVID-19_clinical_study/166926)
47. Greene MW, Roberts AP, Frugé AD. Negative Association Between Mediterranean Diet Adherence and COVID-19 Cases and Related Deaths in Spain and 23 OECD Countries: An Ecological Study. Front Nutr. 2021 Mar;8:591964
48. Ferro Y, Pujia R, Maurotti S et al. Mediterranean Diet a Potential Strategy against SARS-CoV-2 Infection: A Narrative Review. Medicina (Kaunas). 2021 Dec; 57(12):1389
49. Perez-Araluce R, Martinez-Gonzalez MA, Fernández-Lázaro CI, et al. Mediterranean diet and the risk of COVID-19 in the 'Seguimiento Universidad de Navarra' cohort. Clin Nutr. 2022 Dec;41(12):3061-3068
50. Kim H, Rebholz CM, Hegde S, et al. Plant-based diets, pescatarian diets and COVID-19 severity: a population-based case-control study in six countries. BMJ Nutr Prev Health. 2021 Jun; 4(1):257-266
51. Santos JC, Ribeiro ML, Gambero A. The Impact of Polyphenols-Based Diet on the Inflammatory Profile in COVID-19 Elderly and Obese Patients. Front Physiol. 2021 Jan;11:612268
52. Giovinazzo G, Gerardi C, Uberti-Foppa C, et al. Can Natural Polyphenols Help in Reducing Cytokine Storm in COVID-19 Patients? Molecules. 2020 Dec;25(24):5888
53. Majumder D, Debnath M, Sharma KN, et al. Olive Oil Consumption can Prevent Non-communicable Diseases and COVID-19: A Review. Curr Pharm Biotechnol. 2022; 23(2):261-275
54. da Silva APG. Fighting coronaviruses with natural polyphenols. Biocatal Agric Biotechnol. 2021 Oct; 37:102179
55. Paraiso IL, Revel JS, Stevens JF. Potential use of polyphenols in the battle against COVID-19. Curr Opin Food Sci. 2020 Apr;32:149-155
56. Annunziata G, Sanduzzi Zamparelli M, Santoro C, et al. May Polyphenols Have a Role Against Coronavirus Infection? An Overview of in vitro Evidence. Front Med (Lausanne). 2020 May;7:240

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):149-153 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2481*

The Role of Olive Tree Polyphenols In The Prevention of COVID-19: A Scoping Review Part 2

K.Dhuli[1], C. Micheletti[1], P.E. Maltese[1], B. Tanzi[1], S. Benedetti[1], S. Tezzele[1], C. Mareso[2], S.T. Connelly[3], F. Gaffuri[4,5], G.M. Tartaglia[4,5], S. Nodari[6], G. Arabia[7], F. Fioretti[6], C. Calandri[8], M.A. Perrone[8], M. Bertelli[1,2,9]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA; [4]Department of Biomedical, Surgical and Dental Sciences, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [5]UOC Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Dentistry, Fondazione IRCCS Ca Granda, Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [6]Department of Medical and Surgical Specialities, Radiological Sciences and Public Health, University and Spedali Civili of Brescia, Brescia, Italy; [7]Cardiology Unit, Department of Medical and Surgical Specialties, Radiological Sciences and Public Health, University of Brescia, Italy; [8]Division of Cardiology and CardioLab, Department of Clinical Sciences and Translational Medicine, University of Rome Tor Vergata, Rome, Italy; [9]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA

Abstract

The recent COVID-19 pandemic caused by SARS-CoV-2 affected hundreds of millions of people and caused millions of deaths. There are few effective medications against SARS-CoV-2, and several studies attempted to make drugs based on natural components, such as olive leaves. Olive leaves are rich in polyphenolic compounds, which were proposed as a viable co-therapy supplement to treat and improve clinical symptoms in COVID-19 patients. Polyphenols have renown anti-inflammatory and multitarget antiviral effects on several virus families, which could be among the reasons of the beneficial effects of the Mediterranean diet against COVID-19. This scoping review is focused on the effect of olive tree polyphenols as a natural remedy to inhibit SARS-CoV-2, mainly discussing their influence on the process of viral entry into host cells by endocytosis. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):149-153 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2481***

Key words: *SARS-CoV2, COVID-19 pandemic, polyphenols, antiviral, olive tree*

Introduction

In December 2019, a new coronavirus was identified in the city of Wuhan, China, in patients who had severe unexplained pneumonia (1). In February 2020, the World Health Organization (WHO) assigned the name of COVID-19 to designate the disease caused by this virus, initially called nCoV-2019 and then SARS-CoV-2 by the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses (2). After SARS-CoV-1 (China, 2002) and MERS-CoV (Arabian Peninsula, 2012), both responsible for fatal respiratory distress syndromes, this is the third global health threat linked to a coronavirus in less than twenty years (3).

SARS-CoV-2, like SARS-CoV-1, uses angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) as its main cell receptor in order to enter the host cell (4). Its incubation lasts about five days, leading in 70% of infected patients to respiratory symptoms like cough, fever, or dyspnea (5). After eight to ten days from the first symptoms, in some patients the viral infection is followed by an unsuitable immune reaction and inflammatory syndrome, marked by the worsening of respiratory symptoms (6). This dysimmune phase, called cytokine storm, can be associated with a coagulopathy, a life-threatening condition (7).

Currently, COVID-19 infection is treated with several medications, none of which can effectively cure the disease, but only alleviate the symptoms (8), (9). An effective drug should target the receptor ACE2, preventing SARS-CoV-2 from entering the cells, while also improving the host's immune system. Considering their widespread antiviral action, olive tree polyphenols have been proposed for SARS-CoV-2 treatment. Indeed, olive leaves extracts contain many polyphenolic components, such as hydroxytyrosol (HT), having antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and antiviral properties (10)–(13).

The goal of this scoping review is to highlight the role of polyphenols in modulating inflammation and their antiviral effects against COVID19, which might help researches to find new insights for treatment to decrease viral infectivity and to fight the SARS-CoV-2 pandemic.

Correspondence: *Kristjana Dhuli, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; Email: kristjana.dhuli@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

Materials and Methods

Literature Scoping Review and Inclusion Criteria

The scoping review section followed PRISMA guidelines for scoping reviews (14). Our search included original and review articles published by MAGI laboratories focusing on SARS-CoV-2 and the effects of olive polyphenols and HT.

The articles employed had to be written in English and published in the period 2019-2022. Congress abstracts, manuscripts not written in English, and studies that were not relevant to the topic of the present manuscript were excluded.

Literature Search

PubMed database was searched to retrieve articles published from 2019 to 2022 that satisfied the inclusion criteria. The search keywords were: (MAGI(Affiliation) AND COVID-19 OR SARS-CoV-2 OR polyphenols OR hydroxytyrosol). In addition, the reference lists produced by the automated research were scanned manually to find further relevant scientific article.

Study Selection

All the resulting articles were assessed independently for eligibility by authors who evaluated titles and abstracts, according to the above inclusion criteria. Once a paper was found eligible, its references were screened to find new papers.

Results

Based on the literature review search criteria, 16 manuscripts published from 2019 to 2022 by the MAGI laboratories were found. Only 9 pertained to the topic of the current review and were thus read completely and discussed in the current manuscript. Their reference list was scanned for retrieving any other relevant scientific article.

The following sections will highlight the main findings of the included articles. Indeed, the antiviral and immunomodulatory activity of olive polyphenols, such as HT, and of α-cyclodextrin will be discussed. Moreover, the results of studies already performed, and the possible advantages of additional in vitro and in vivo studies or clinical trials studying the effects of natural molecules in fighting SARS-CoV-2 infection will also be discussed in this manuscript.

Polyphenols and Viral Infectivity

Viral infectivity depends on the interactions between components of the host cell plasma membrane and the virus envelope. Coronaviruses are a class of viruses with a long single positive RNA molecule and a lipid envelope, which requires a plasma membrane fusion process, mediated by endocytosis, a mechanism in which cholesterol and lipid rafts play a fundamental role. Identifying molecular targets that could block and inhibit the virus entry into the cell is important to decrease the viral activity of SARS-COV-2 (15, 16).

Baglivo et al. (17) presented a qualitative review on the importance of membrane molecules in coronavirus infectivity, and proposed their role as potential targets for lowering SARS-COV-2 infectivity. The authors of the study have focused on the involvement of lipid structures—such as cholesterol and lipid rafts—in the endocytosis-mediated process of viral attachment and cell infection. Moreover, they discussed a variety of naturally occurring compounds, including cyclodextrin and sterols, that can decrease the infectiousness of a variety of viruses, including members of the coronavirus family, by interfering with their lipid-dependent attachment to human host cells.

Natural compounds that may inhibit viral entry into host cells by endocytosis were subsequently reviewed by Kiani et al. (18). The authors showed that in recent years natural remedies for viral infections have become more significant, and that many natural substances, such as phytosterols, polyphenols, flavonoids, citrus, galangal, curcuma, and hydroxytyrosol (HT), are being studied to determine whether they may suppress SARS-CoV-2.

The Antiviral Activity of Hydroxytyrosol and α-Cyclodextrin and the Molecular Docking Studies to Evaluate Their Interaction with SARS-Cov-2

HT is a natural molecule, having anti-inflammatory, antitumor, antiviral, antibacterial, and antifungal properties, that can be extracted from olive leaves and fruits (19). HT also reduces the serum lipids in mice fed with high-cholesterol diets, indirectly modifying the composition of their plasma membrane (18). Furthermore, HT improves endothelial dysfunction, decreases oxidative stress, and is neuro- and cardio-protective. Due to all these biological properties, HT is currently one of the most actively investigated natural phenols, with a great pharmacological potential (19).

α-cyclodextrin is a natural molecule, produced by bacteria that can deplete sphingolipids and phospholipids from cell membranes. Indeed, cyclodextrins have been exploited by many researchers to replace membrane leaflets with exogenous lipids. Moreover, α-cyclodextrin can reduce serum concentration of phospholipids, reducing viral endocytosis processes (20).

Considering all the properties of HT and α-cyclodextrin, it has been decided to study them in silico, in order to determine their interactions with lipid-raft-mediated endocytosis of SARS-CoV-2. In two articles by Paolacci et al. (20) and Ergoren et al. (21), the authors firstly reviewed the role and interactions of HT and α-cyclodextrin in lipid-raft-mediated endocytosis of SARS-CoV-2. Then, thanks to in silico studies, they demonstrated that α-cyclodextrin and HT interact with the viral spike protein and its host cell receptor ACE2, suggesting an impact on the SARS-CoV-2 endocytosis process.

HT and α-cyclodextrin were finally tested in vitro and in vivo for their anti-SARS-CoV-2 properties. In the study by Paolacci et al (22), in vitro and clinical studies on the efficacy of α-cyclodextrin and HT against SARS-CoV-2 infection were examined. Both the in vitro analysis (performed on Vero E6 cells, Caco2, and human fibroblast cell lines) and

the clinical studies, which recruited 149 volunteers and 76 controls, proved that HT and α-cyclodextrin increase defenses against SARS-CoV-2 infection and reduce the synthesis of viral particles.

Apart from SARS-CoV-2, HT and α-cyclodextrin were tested for preventing the proliferation of oral pathogens due to prolonged face mask use. HT and α-cyclodextrin proved to reduce the growth of bacteria and fungi and also halitosis and gingival and mouth inflammation in several volunteers. Thus, it can be deduced that it is safe and beneficial to use α-cyclodextrin and HT to lessen the bacterial and fungal load brought on by frequent use of face masks (23).

HT α-Cyclodextrin as Oral Spray to Fight SARS-CoV-2 Infection

A study by Paolacci et al (24) presented an observational study to evaluate the safety profile of the "Endovir Stop" spray. The authors proposed a mouth spray that might stop SARS-CoV-2 endocytosis, based on HT and α-cyclodextrin. The spray was tested on 87 healthy subjects; also, the cytotoxicity and antioxidant capacity of the spray was evaluated in vitro. From the results, the spray is not cytotoxic and it has a good antioxidant capability. Moreover, the clinical tests on healthy volunteers revealed that there were no adverse effects and no medication interactions while receiving therapy, proving the safety of "Endovir Stop" spray.

The effectiveness of an oral spray containing α-cyclodextrin and HT against SARS-CoV-2 transmission was tested in a pilot study carried out by Ergoren et al (21). They recruited 50 healthy volunteers at a higher risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection from Northern Cyprus and 6 individuals that tested positive for SARS-CoV-2. Despite being at a greater risk of infection than the general population, the 50 healthy volunteers did not test positive for SARS-CoV-2 after receiving the spray for two weeks. Interestingly, despite the viral load being larger in the treated individuals than in the untreated patients who became negative after ten days, 2 of the cohort's 6 positive patients went from positive to negative within five days. Moreover, they made an in silico prediction to evaluate the interactions of HT and α-cyclodextrin with proteins involved in SARS-CoV-2 endocytosis. They discovered potential interactions between HT and α-cyclodextrin and the human cell proteins Spike, ACE2, and TMPRSS2. To conclude their pilot study, they mentioned that their findings suggested a potential contribution of HT and α-cyclodextrin in strengthening immune defenses against SARS-CoV-2.

The Role of Polyphenols in Treating Post-COVID Syndrome

A proportion of COVID-19 patients experience post-COVID fatigue, persistent enervating symptoms and post-exertional neuroimmune exhaustion similar to those observed in SARS patients. This condition was consequently named "post-COVID syndrome" (PCS) (25). PCS is characterized by persistent multi-organ damage due to severe inflammatory responses, oxygen deprivation, thrombotic microangiopathy, and venous thromboembolism (26). However, there are currently few reports on the mechanisms underlying PCS, and it remains extremely difficult to understand why some people recover quickly while others develop the syndrome. In certain cases, prolonged illness seems to be linked to older age and multiple chronic medical conditions (27).

In a study by Naureen et al. (28), the authors reviewed data on post-COVID syndrome, in order to emphasize its etiological cause and the dietary regimens and supplements that might lessen or remove the associated chronic fatigue, gastrointestinal problems, and ongoing inflammatory responses. The authors selected acetyl L-carnitine, HT, and vitamins B, C, and D as possible natural molecules that show great potential as dietary supplements for the treatment of post-COVID syndrome. Thus, they begun a pilot observational trial, evaluating how HT, acetyl L-carnitine, and vitamins B, C, and D affected individuals who, despite recovering from COVID-19, were still experiencing post-COVID syndrome, obtaining encouraging findings.

Conclusion

Few medications and vaccinations are currently on the market for COVID-19 treatment, and scientific research is now working on finding new effective molecules. The main goal of this scoping review is to present studies involved in finding potential molecular targets and natural molecules to stop the spread and interrupt SARS-CoV-2 transmission. Early on, during a coronavirus infection, endocytosis occurs, and it is directly connected to viral contagiousness. The effects of inhibitors, such as cyclodextrin and phytosterols, as well as naturally occurring inhibitors like flavonoids, α- cyclodextrin and HT, are examined. Various molecular targets implicated in this process, including ACE2 receptors, lipid rafts, and proteases, are investigated. In particular, HT appear to hold great potential for the development of COVID-19 treatment approaches.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Zhu N, Zhang D, Wang W et al. A Novel Coronavirus from Patients with Pneumonia in China, 2019. N Engl J Med. 2020 Feb;382(8):727-733
2. Wu Y, Ho W, Huang Y et al. SARS-CoV-2 is an appropriate name for the new coronavirus. Lancet. 2020 Mar;395(10228):949-950
3. Wong G, Liu W, Liu Y, et al. MERS, SARS, and Ebola: The Role of Super-Spreaders in Infectious Disease. Cell Host Microbe. 2015 Oct;18(4):398-401
4. Zhou P, Yang XL, Wang XG, et al. A pneumonia outbreak associated with a new coronavirus of probable bat origin. Nature. 2020 Mar;579(7798):270-273
5. Guan WJ, Ni ZY, Hu Y et al. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. N Engl J Med. 2020 Apr;382(18):1708-1720

6. Huang C, Wang Y, Li X et al. Clinical features of patients infected with 2019 novel coronavirus in Wuhan, China. Lancet. 2020 Feb;395(10223):497-506
7. Li H, Liu L, Zhang D et al. SARS-CoV-2 and viral sepsis: observations and hypotheses. Lancet. 2020 May;395(10235):1517-1520
8. Goodman B. Blood Clots Are Another Dangerous COVID-19 Mystery. (Accessed August 4, 2023 at: https://www.lb7.uscourts.gov/documents/15-200343.pdf.)
9. Willyard C. Coronavirus blood-clot mystery intensifies. Nature. 2020 May;581(7808):250.
10. Hashmi MA, Khan A, Hanif M, et al. Traditional Uses, Phytochemistry, and Pharmacology of Olea europaea (Olive). Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2015; 2015:541591
11. Abdelgawad SM, Hassab MAE, Abourehab MAS, Elkaeed EB, Eldehna WM. Olive Leaves as a Potential Phytotherapy in the Treatment of COVID-19 Disease; A Mini-Review. Front Pharmacol. 2022 Apr;13:879118
12. Susalit E, Agus N, Effendi I et al. Olive (Olea europaea) leaf extract effective in patients with stage-1 hypertension: comparison with Captopril. Phytomedicine. 2011 Feb; 18(4):251-8
13. Wang L, Geng C, Jiang L et al. The anti-atherosclerotic effect of olive leaf extract is related to suppressed inflammatory response in rabbits with experimental atherosclerosis. Eur J Nutr. 2008 Aug; 47(5):235-43
14. Tricco AC, Lillie E, Zarin W et al. PRISMA Extension for Scoping Reviews (PRISMA-ScR): Checklist and Explanation. Ann Intern Med. 2018 Oct 2; 169(7):467-473
15. Heaton NS, Randall G. Multifaceted roles for lipids in viral infection. Trends Microbiol. 2011 Jul;19(7):368-75
16. Lajoie P, Nabi IR. Regulation of raft-dependent endocytosis. J Cell Mol Med. 2007 Jul-Aug;11(4):644-53
17. Baglivo M, Baronio M, Natalini G et al. Natural small molecules as inhibitors of coronavirus lipid-dependent attachment to host cells: a possible strategy for reducing SARS-COV-2 infectivity? Acta Biomed. 2020 Mar; 91(1):161-164
18. Kiani AK, Dhuli K, Anpilogov K et al. Natural compounds as inhibitors of SARS-CoV-2 endocytosis: A promising approach against COVID-19. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020008
19. Bertelli M, Kiani AK, Paolacci S et al. Hydroxytyrosol: A natural compound with promising pharmacological activities. J Biotechnol. 2020 Feb; 309:29-33
20. Paolacci S, Kiani AK, Shree P et al. Scoping review on the role and interactions of hydroxytyrosol and alpha-cyclodextrin in lipid-raft-mediated endocytosis of SARS-CoV-2 and bioinformatic molecular docking studies. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):90-100
21. Ergoren MC, Paolacci S, Manara E et al. A pilot study on the preventative potential of alpha-cyclodextrin and hydroxytyrosol against SARS-CoV-2 transmission. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020022.
22. Paolacci S, Ergoren MC, De Forni D et al. In vitro and clinical studies on the efficacy of α-cyclodextrin and hydroxytyrosol against SARS-CoV-2 infection. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):81-89.
23. Naureen Z, Capodicasa N, Paolacci S et al. Prevention of the proliferation of oral pathogens due to prolonged mask use based on α-cyclodextrin and hydroxytyrosol mouthwash. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):74-80
24. Paolacci S, Ceccarini MR, Codini M et al. Pilot study for the evaluation of safety profile of a potential inhibitor of SARS-CoV-2 endocytosis. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020009
25. Vishnupriya M, Naveenkumar M, Manjima K et al. Post-COVID pulmonary fibrosis: therapeutic efficacy using with mesenchymal stem cells - How the lung heals. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021 Mar;25(6):2748-2751
26. Nath A. Long-Haul COVID. Neurology. 2020 Sep;95(13):559-560
27. Alyammahi SK, Abdin SM, Alhamad DW, Elgendy SM, Altell AT, Omar HA. The dynamic association between COVID-19 and chronic disorders: An updated insight into prevalence, mechanisms and therapeutic modalities. Infect Genet Evol. 2021 Jan;87:104647
28. Naureen Z, Dautaj A, Nodari S et al. Proposal of a food supplement for the management of post-COVID syndrome. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):67-73

Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic reviews and Meta-Analyses extension for Scoping Reviews (PRISMA-ScR) Checklist

Title	**1**	**Identify the report as a scoping review.**	**1**
ABSTRACT			
Structured summary	2	Provide a structured summary that includes (as applicable): background, objectives, eligibility criteria, sources of evidence, charting methods, results, and conclusions that relate to the review questions and objectives.	1
INTRODUCTION			
Rationale	3	Describe the rationale for the review in the context of what is already known. Explain why the review questions/objectives lend themselves to a scoping review approach.	2
Objectives	4	Provide an explicit statement of the questions and objectives being addressed with reference to their key elements (e.g., population or participants, concepts, and context) or other relevant key elements used to conceptualize the review questions and/or objectives.	2
METHODS			
Protocol and registration	5	Indicate whether a review protocol exists; state if and where it can be accessed (e.g., a Web address); and if available, provide registration information, including the registration number.	N.A.
Eligibility criteria	6	Specify characteristics of the sources of evidence used as eligibility criteria (e.g., years considered, language, and publication status), and provide a rationale.	2-3
Information sources*	7	Describe all information sources in the search (e.g., databases with dates of coverage and contact with authors to identify additional sources), as well as the date the most recent search was executed.	2-3
Search	8	Present the full electronic search strategy for at least 1 database, including any limits used, such that it could be repeated.	2-3
Selection of sources of evidence†	9	State the process for selecting sources of evidence (i.e., screening and eligibility) included in the scoping review.	2-3
Data charting process‡	10	Describe the methods of charting data from the included sources of evidence (e.g., calibrated forms or forms that have been tested by the team before their use, and whether data charting was done independently or in duplicate) and any processes for obtaining and confirming data from investigators.	N.A.
Data items	11	List and define all variables for which data were sought and any assumptions and simplifications made.	2-3
Critical appraisal of individual sources of evidence§	12	If done, provide a rationale for conducting a critical appraisal of included sources of evidence; describe the methods used and how this information was used in any data synthesis (if appropriate).	N.A.
Synthesis of results	13	Describe the methods of handling and summarizing the data that were charted.	2-3
RESULTS			
Selection of sources of evidence	14	Give numbers of sources of evidence screened, assessed for eligibility, and included in the review, with reasons for exclusions at each stage, ideally using a flow diagram.	3-5
Characteristics of sources of evidence	15	For each source of evidence, present characteristics for which data were charted and provide the citations.	3-5
Critical appraisal within sources of evidence	16	If done, present data on critical appraisal of included sources of evidence (see item 12).	N.A.
Results of individual sources of evidence	17	For each included source of evidence, present the relevant data that were charted that relate to the review questions and objectives.	3-5
Synthesis of results	18	Summarize and/or present the charting results as they relate to the review questions and objectives.	3-5
DISCUSSION			
Summary of evidence	19	Summarize the main results (including an overview of concepts, themes, and types of evidence available), link to the review questions and objectives, and consider the relevance to key groups.	3-5
Limitations	20	Discuss the limitations of the scoping review process.	5
Conclusions	21	Provide a general interpretation of the results with respect to the review questions and objectives, as well as potential implications and/or next steps.	5
FUNDING			
Funding	22	Describe sources of funding for the included sources of evidence, as well as sources of funding for the scoping review. Describe the role of the funders of the scoping review.	5

JBI = Joanna Briggs Institute; PRISMA-ScR = Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic reviews and Meta-Analyses extension for Scoping Reviews.
* Where sources of evidence (see second footnote) are compiled from, such as bibliographic databases, social media platforms, and Web sites.
† A more inclusive/heterogeneous term used to account for the different types of evidence or data sources (e.g., quantitative and/or qualitative research, expert opinion, and policy documents) that may be eligible in a scoping review as opposed to only studies. This is not to be confused with information sources (see first footnote).
‡ The frameworks by Arksey and O'Malley (6) and Levac and colleagues (7) and the JBI guidance (4, 5) refer to the process of data extraction in a scoping review as data charting.
§ The process of systematically examining research evidence to assess its validity, results, and relevance before using it to inform a decision. This term is used for items 12 and 19 instead of "risk of bias" (which is more applicable to systematic reviews of interventions) to include and acknowledge the various sources of evidence that may be used in a scoping review (e.g., quantitative and/or qualitative research, expert opinion, and policy document).

From: Tricco AC, Lillie E, Zarin W, O'Brien KK, Colquhoun H, Levac D, et al. PRISMA Extension for Scoping Reviews (PRISMAScR): Checklist and Explanation. Ann Intern Med. 2018;169:467–473. doi: 10.7326/M18-0850.

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):154-158 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2482

Olive tree polyphenols as effective and sustainable grain preservatives

K. Donato [1, 2], K. Dhuli [3], G. Madeo [3], A. Iaconelli [4], B. Aquilanti [4], G. Matera [4], T. Beccari [5], M.R. Ceccarini [5], M. Bertelli [1,2,3]

[1] MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [2] MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [3] MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [4] UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [5] Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, ItalyCorners (GA), USA

Abstract

Whole grains play a crucial role in the human diet. Despite being cultivated in distinct regions, they are shipped everywhere, therefore making biosafety and security essential throughout the grain industry, from harvest to distribution. Phytopathogens, which have an impact on crop yield, induce grain spoiling and reduce grain quality in a number of ways, providing a constant danger to crop storage and distribution. Chemical control approaches, such as the use of pesticides and fungicides, are detrimental to the environment and hazardous to human health. The development of alternative, environmentally friendly, and generally acceptable solutions to ensure increased grain yield, biosafety, and quality during storage is crucial in order to guarantee sufficient food and feed supplies. As a means of self-defense against microbial infection and spoilage, plant matrices feature antimicrobial natural chemicals, which have led to their widespread usage as food preservatives in recent decades. Olive tree extracts, known for their high polyphenol content, have been widely used in the food preservation industry with great success, and are highly welcomed by people all over the world. In addition to their well-known health advantages, polyphenols are a valuable plant secondary metabolite because of their great antibacterial capabilities as natural preservatives. This article discusses the promising usage of polyphenols from olive trees as a natural alternative preservative, while also highlighting the future of olive eaves in the food industry. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):154-158 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2482***

Key words: *polyphenols, grain preservative, olive tree, natural molecules, antimicrobial*

Introduction

Humans heavily rely on cereal grains (like wheat, corn, rye, oat, rice, etc.) for sustenance and energy. However, cereals are subjected to a wide variety of biotic and abiotic stress factors during their development and storage. In particular, the cereal industry faces significant challenges from pathogenic and spoilage microorganisms such as bacteria, yeasts, and filamentous fungus (1). The quality of grains must be maintained during storage, transit, and conveyance, with the two extremes being short-term storage on the farm for drying and long-term storage for strategic reserves. To clarify, either on-farm or large-scale commercial storage options are viable (2). As the world's population rises, so does the demand for cereals; and also the amount of grain lost in storage rises to roughly 20% of the total production (3, 4).

Foods containing grains that have been contaminated with microbes pose a risk to human and animal health (4), so, the direct and indirect effects of fungal infection in stored food grains on food economies are of worldwide concern (2), with diseases wiping off about 20% of a year's worth of wheat production (3, 5). Mycotoxins, which are released by a wide variety of seed-borne fungus and can lead to a wide range of health issues in consumers, are another worry (5): for example, ochratoxin A, a mycotoxin of Aspergillus ochraceus, is found in 25-40% of cereals consumed worldwide (6, 7). Furthermore, the European Food Safety Authority's Panel on Contaminations in the Food Chain reported that grains and grain-based products are one of the three main chronic dietary sources of ochratoxin A. Aspergillus flavus is the primary source of the most hazardous mycotoxins, aflatoxins, and an estimated 4.5 billion individuals in developing countries are at risk of contracting aflatoxicoses (7).

However, the duration of storage, the water content of grains, the storage temperature, the humidity during storage, and the type of storage technology are all significant contributors to the development of mold and other types of fungi (8, 9). However, Aspergilli may have a greater prevalence than other fungi because of their saprophytic nature and capacity to colonize numerous substrates due to their secretions of various hydrolytic enzymes (11). This may explain why Fusarium spp., Aspergillus spp., and Penicillium spp. were shown to be dominant. The synthesis of fumonisins (Fusarium mycotoxins) has been observed to occur post-harvest, when storage conditions are poor (14), despite the fact that Fusarium species are typically thought

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy, email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

of as field fungus. One of the greatest issues faced by food scientists is getting mycotoxins out of the food supply. Therefore, it is important to take measures to eliminate mycotoxin sources, such as mycotoxin-producing fungi, from the stored grains (8).

In order to achieve this goal, farmer employ many kinds of pesticides in large quantities. However, the increased use of pesticides has led to many side effects, such as pest resistance, outbreaks of novel pests, toxicity to non-target species, and adverse impacts on the environment (11). Synthetic pesticides play a crucial role in crop protection nowadays. Grain disinfection during storage is often accomplished using phosphine (PH3) or methyl bromide (CH3Br); however, the use of the latter is banned in Europe and in the United States (13). Therefore, novel fungicides/preservatives that both have enhanced performances and are also environmentally benign are necessary (12). Hermetic storage, microwave heating, gaseous ozone applications, cold plasma, ionizing radiation, pulsed light, or supercritical carbon dioxide (SCeCO2) are just a few of the novel control measures that have been extensively studied as nonchemical fungi management practices (8).

Plants are thought to have the greatest concentration of bioactive secondary metabolites that might be used as natural food preservatives: flavonoids and non-flavonoids, terpenes, aldehydes, ketones, aliphatic alcohols, organic acids, thiosulfinates, saponins, and glucosinolates are some of the most common types of active chemicals found in plants, herbs, and spices. New research shows that the bioactive chemicals found in plant extracts and essential oils can impede the growth or activity of foodborne pathogens (bacteria, yeasts, moulds, viruses). Using plant extracts and essential oils to combat seed-associated fungi might be a sustainable alternative that can also reduce the likelihood of disease resistance (10, 12). The antibacterial activity of many plant extracts has been the subject of several researches, showing their potential as synthetic preservative alternatives. As a result of this rising demand, several organizations and governments are pouring resources into research and development of all-natural food preservatives (15).

Methodology

This paper is a "narrative review". All the information used for its preparation is based on data from original documents and reviews. We selected the most relevant studies on olive tree polyphenols and their roles as antimicrobial substances and preservatives. We conducted an electronic search in MEDLINE, PubMed database, Google Scholar and Scopus, using the following string: (olive polyphenols(Text Word) OR polyphenols(Text Word)) AND (antimicrobial(Text Word) OR preservatives(Text Word)). The reference lists of selected articles were scanned to retrieve additional relevant research.

Polyphenolic profile of Olive Tree

In plants, the shikimate and polyketide pathways are responsible for the production of polyphenols, which are non-nutritional secondary metabolites and one of the most pervasive classes of plant-based chemicals.

There are both simple and complex phenolic compounds in olive fruit: these phenolics are responsible for the oxidation resistance and organoleptic qualities of the oil (16). Olive oil contains both simple and complex phenols, in concentrations of up to 1% by weight. Five to ten percent of the total contents of the olives is released into the oil during production (crushing), while the vast majority stays in the water phase (vegetation water) like hydroxytyrosol, tyrosol, and the lipid soluble oleuropein and ligstroside aglycones. About 90% of olive phenols are transported to the water phase during the pressing of the drupes, making vegetable water a significant source of phenolic antioxidants (1-1.8% w/v) (16).

It has been established that hydroxytyrosol, also known as 3, 4- dihydroxytyrosol or 3, 4-dihydroxyphenylethanol, is the primary phenolic component of olive extract and olive oil, and its presence has been detected and measured also in wines (17). Both hydroxytyrosol and oleuropein aglycone (an ester of hydroxytyrosol and elenolic acid) may be found in olive oil. Hydroxytyrosol in its purest form is a colourless, odourless, and flavourless liquid that can be either hydro- or lipo-soluble. It has the highest ORAC value of any phenolic antioxidant found in olive oil, making it the most powerful olive oil antioxidant. Considering several beneficial effects of hydroxytyrosol, it has been proposed as a dietary supplement for many conditions (18-21).

Moreover, the olive tree and other members of the Oleaceae family contain a phenolic secoiridoid glycoside, called oleuropein. This compound may be found in the tree's bark, leaves, and fruit. A bitter glycoside accounts for up to 14% of the dry weight of the drupe, making it the most prevalent phenolic compound in the fruit(17).

Effect of Oleuropein on Microorganisms

The antibacterial properties of oleuropein extend to a wide variety of microorganisms, including viruses, retroviruses, bacteria, yeasts, fungi, molds, and other parasites (22-25). Research has established that oleuropein has an antibacterial action against *Salmonella enteriditis*, and that it inhibits sporulation in *Bacillus cereus* (26,27). In addition, olive leaves were shown to have an antibacterial action against *Escherichia coli* and *Candida albicans*, and were particularly effective against Klebsiella and Pseudomonas, two bacterial taxa that represent severe resistance problem (25,28). A recent U.S. patent claims that oleuropein effectively inhibits the replication of herpes mononucleosis virus, hepatitis virus, rotavirus, bovine rhinovirus, canine parvovirus, and feline leukaemia virus (29).

The antimicrobial activity of oleuropein and hydroxytyrosol against American Type Culture Collection and clinical bacterial strains (*Haemophilus influenzae*, *Moraxella catarrhalis*, *Salmonella typhi*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, and *Staphylococcus aureus*) was demonstrated by Bisignano et al. (30). Possible anti-HIV properties of the olive leaf have also been studied. These results demonstrated for the first time that oleuropein and hydroxytyrosol are part of a class of small molecules that can take on multiple roles in fighting the

AIDS virus, blocking the virus's ability to enter and integrate into cells both in and out of the body (31-33).

Preservative Properties of Olive Polyphenols

Recently, the consumers' preference for foods that have had minimum processing and appear to be natural and healthy have prompted an active quest for plant-derived natural preservation agents (33). These should be used instead of conventional preservatives, to increase food safety while also extending its shelf life (34). Due to their low toxicity and costs and thanks to their widespread availability, phenolic extracts of olive leaves and fruits have been the matter of various researches on food preservation. Due to olive oil's high antioxidant content and other health benefits, its production has increased in response to the rising demand from the Mediterranean diet. Therefore, a serious environmental hazard is posed by the massive quantities of waste created during the manufacture of Extra Virgin Olive Oil, specifically olive oil mill wastewaters. Olive oil mill wastewaters is appealing as a powerful source of natural antioxidants due to its high concentrations of sugars, nitrogenous chemicals, volatile acids, polyalcohols, pectins, lipids, and polyphenols. Therefore, research is being conducted to find the best ways to extract polyphenols from olive oil mill wastewaters and put them to good use (35, 36).

Olive trees have evolved a defensive system that involves the production of secondary metabolites, like polyphenols, in response to attacks by microorganisms and other animals. A number of studies has shown that polyphenols can be effective in preventing the growth of bacteria, yeast, and fungi that cause food deterioration (37–39). Plant polyphenols have also been shown to have antibacterial action, which supports their potential application as food preservatives. Today, polyphenols may be recovered from olive mill effluent by industrial valorization (40). For instance, at least five firms throughout the globe extract polyphenols from olive mill effluent and market them as bioactive additives or natural preservatives to be used in food and cosmetics. Several uses have been proposed for polyphenols, due to their potential as a food preservative. Bacteria are less likely to acquire resistance to the polyphenols when they are administered in conjunction with other antimicrobials and antibiotics, because each bioactive polyphenol has a unique action mechanism. Thus, polyphenols have the potential to halt this rising tide of drug-resistant bacteria and to protect consumers from their potentially harmful effects (41).

Polyphenol Safety Evaluation and Future Perspectives

There is a widespread misconception that any amount of naturally occurring chemical, no matter how much of it is consumed, poses no danger to one's health. As a result, currently only a limited amount of information is accessible in the scientific literature about the possible risks associated with the consumption of plant extracts. In addition, the long-term safety of taking significant doses of polyphenols as dietary supplements or food additives is not well understood in humans, and more studies need to be done on the topic before it can be considered established. The beneficial effects of polyphenols have been demonstrated by a number of experiments carried out on animals, despite the fact that the conclusions drawn from several sub-chronic and oral toxicity tests are still up for discussion. Because of the possibility of cytotoxicity posed by polyphenols and other naturally occurring compounds, it is absolutely necessary to determine what quantities are appropriate to use as food preservatives. The oral administration of proanthocyanin-rich grape seed extracts to rats at doses as high as 2 and 4 g/kg was shown to be safe in the study's evaluation of both acute and subchronic toxicity. The rats were administered the extracts via the gastrointestinal tract. On day 14 of the clinical study, during the acute examination, it was discovered that the lethal dosage was over 4 g/kg (42).

Extensive research on humans is required in order to ascertain the optimal dosage for risk-free use and to reduce the likelihood of potentially harmful adverse effects. A better knowledge of evolving safety issues will also be substantially supported by recent breakthroughs in omics techniques and strategies, as well as more methodically prepared animal trials. This is because both of these areas of research have been expanding rapidly in recent years. Deeper research into the structure-activity relationship of natural antimicrobials and their modes of action may help pave the way for their application in a wider range of food systems. Natural antimicrobials have the potential to prevent antibiotic resistance. Last but not least, regulatory organizations have to analyze food applications and guarantee safe long-term levels in order to safeguard consumers.

Conclusion

There is a lot of evidence suggesting that polyphenols, which are natural secondary metabolites, are good for human health; as a direct consequence of this, an increasing number of individuals are including polyphenol supplements into their dietary regimens. In addition, polyphenols have gained a substantial amount of interest as natural antimicrobial preservatives, representing a viable alternative to synthetic pesticides for inactivating crop spoilage and pathogenic bacteria spreding, while also increasing microbiological safety. This is mostly due to the rising desire among consumers for minimally processed and healthier foods. Since olive phenols provide several benefits for stored grains, including color preservation, growth of microbiological organisms reduction, and enhanced storage stability, there is a great amount of potential for their use as preservatives in the cereal grain business. Extensive research is also required to establish the safest dose that may be used in a range of healthy meals without creating unintended side effects.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Freita-Silva O, de Oliveira PS, Freire Júnior M. Potential of Electron Beams to Control Mycotoxigenic Fungi in Food. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/271742631_Potential_of_Electron_Beams_to_Control_Mycotoxigenic_Fungi_in_Food)
2. Pekmez H, Cereal Storage Techniques: A Review. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/313831252_Cereal_Storage_Techniques_A_Review)
3. Grain Storage and Healthy Storage Conditions (Accessed June 12, 2023, at https://millermagazine.com/blog/grain-storage-and-healthy-storage-conditions-2227
4. Said P, Chandra Pradhan R. Food Grain Storage Practices-A Review (Accessed August 4, 2023, at http://www.jakraya.com/journal/pdf/1-jgpsArticle.pdf)
5. Haque MA, Wang Y, Shen Z,et al. Mycotoxin contamination and control strategy in human, domestic animal and poultry: A review. Microb Pathog. 2020 Feb 22;142:104095
6. Duarte SC, Lino CM, Pena A. Food safety implications of ochratoxin A in animal-derived food products. Vet J 2012 Jun;192(3):286-92
7. Risk assessment of ochratoxin A in food. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://efsa.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/epdf/10.2903/j.efsa.2020.6113.)
8. Mohapatra D, Kumar S, Kotwaliwale N, et al. Critical factors responsible for fungi growth in stored food grains and non-Chemical approaches for their control. (Accessed at August 4, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/317847267_Critical_factors_responsible_for_fungi_growth_in_stored_food_grains_and_non-Chemical_approaches_for_their_control)
9. Raila A, Lugauskas A, Steponavicius D, et al. Application of ozone for reduction of mycological infection in wheat grain. Ann Agric Environ Med 2006;13(2):287-94
10. Ishaq M, Tahira R, Jamal A, et al. Lemongrass Essential Oil as an Alternate Approach to manage Seed Associated Fungi of Wheat and Rice. Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/321156333_Lemongrass_Essential_Oil_as_an_Alternate_Approach_to_Manage_Seed_Associated_Fungi_of_Wheat_and_Rice)
11. Prakash B, Kedia A, Mishra PK, et al. Plant essential oils as food preservatives to control moulds, mycotoxin contamination and oxidative deterioration of agri-food commodities – Potentials and challenges. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0956713514004083)
12. Kumar SA, Chandrabhan S, Shriram P. Isolation of Aspergillus flavus from stored food commodities and Thymus vulgaris (L.) essential oil used as a safe plant based preservative. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://phcog.com/article/sites/default/files/PhcogMag-5-20-343.pdf)
13. Phase Out Under Montreal Protocol - A Concrete Opportunity To Ban A Hazardous Pesticide (Accessed August 22, 2023, at https://www.pan-europe.info/old/Archive/publications/MethylBromide.htm)
14. Sreenivasa MY, Dass RS, Raj APC, et al. Assessment of the growth inhibiting effect of some plant essential oils on different Fusarium species isolated from sorghum and maize grains. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/281632010_Assessment_of_the_growth_inhibiting_effect_of_some_plant_essential_oils_on_different_Fusarium_species_isolated_from_sorghum_and_maize_grains)
15. Anžlovar S, Likar M, Koce JD. Antifungal potential of thyme essential oil as a preservative for storage of wheat seeds. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/312565305_Antifungal_potential_of_thyme_essential_oil_as_a_preservative_for_storage_of_wheat_seeds)
16. The fate of olive fruit phenols during commercial olive oil processing: Traditional press versus continuous two- and three-phase centrifuge. (Accessed August 23, 2023, at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0023643812001910)
17. Di Tommaso D, Calabrese R, Rotilio D. Identification and Quantitation of Hydroxytyrosol in Italian Wines. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/(SICI)1521-4168(19981001)21:10%3C549::AID-JHRC549%3E3.0.CO;2-Z)
18. Bonetti G, Dhuli K, Michelini S et al. Dietary supplements in lymphedema. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E200-E205
19. Bonetti G, Medori MC, Fioretti F et al. Dietary supplements for the management of COVID-19 symptoms. J Prev Med Hyg 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E221-E227
20. Bertelli M, Kiani AK, Paolacci S et al. Hydroxytyrosol: A natural compound with promising pharmacological activities. J Biotechnol 2020 Feb;309:29-33
21. Dhuli K, Ceccarini MR, Precone V et al. Improvement of quality of life by intake of hydroxytyrosol in patients with lymphedema and association of lymphedema genes with obesity. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):33-42
22. Fleming HP, Walter WM Jr, Etchells JL. Antimicrobial properties of oleuropein and products of its hydrolysis from green olives. Appl Microbiol 1973 Nov;26(5):777-82
23. Juven B, Henis Y, Jacoby B. Studies on the mechanism of the antimicrobial action of oleuropein. J Appl Bacteriol 1972 Dec;35(4):559-67
24. Aziz NH, Farag SE, Mousa LA, et al. Comparative antibacterial and antifungal effects of some phenolic compounds. Microbios. 1998;93(374):43-54
25. Markin D, Duek L, Berdicevsky I. In vitro antimicrobial activity of olive leaves. Mycoses. 2003 Apr;46(3-4):132-6.
26. Tassou CC, Nychas GJ, Board RG. Effect of phenolic compounds and oleuropein on the germination of Bacillus cereus T spores. Biotechnol Appl Biochem. 1991 Apr;13(2):231-7
27. Koutsoumanis K, Tassou CC, Taoukis PS, et al. Modelling the effectiveness of a natural antimicrobial on Salmonella enteritidis as a function of concentration, temperature and pH, using conductance measurements. J Appl Microbiol 1998 Jun;84(6):981-7
28. Neu HC. The crisis in antibiotic resistance. Science 1992 Aug;257(5073):1064-73
29. Micol V, Caturla N, Pérez-Fons L, et al. The olive leaf extract exhibits antiviral activity against viral haemorrhagic septicaemia rhabdovirus (VHSV). Antiviral Res 2005 Jun;66(2-3):129-36
30. Bisignano G, Tomaino A, Lo Cascio R, et al. On the in-vitro antimicrobial activity of oleuropein and hydroxytyrosol. J Pharm Pharmacol 1999 Aug;51(8):971-4
31. Bao J, Zhang DW, Zhang JZ, et al. Computational study of bindings of olive leaf extract (OLE) to HIV-1 fusion protein gp41. FEBS Lett 2007 Jun;581(14):2737-42
32. Lee-Huang S, Huang PL, Zhang D, et al. Discovery of small-molecule HIV-1 fusion and integrase inhibitors oleuropein

and hydroxytyrosol: Part I. fusion (corrected) inhibition. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 2007 Mar;354(4):872-8
33. Tiwari BK, Valdramidis VP, O'Donnell CP, et al. Application of natural antimicrobials for food preservation. J Agric Food Chem 2009 Jul;57(14):5987-6000
34. Burt S. Essential oils: their antibacterial properties and potential applications in foods--a review. Int J Food Microbiol 2004 Aug;94(3):223-53
35. Athanasiadis V, Voulgaris A, Katsoulis K, et al. Development of Enriched Oil with Polyphenols Extracted from Olive Mill Wastewater. Foods 2023 Jan 21;12(3):497
36. Ena A, Pintucci C, Carlozzi P. The recovery of polyphenols from olive mill waste using two adsorbing vegetable matrices. J Biotechnol 2012 Feb 20;157(4):573-7
37. Tomadoni B, Viacava G, Cassani L, et al. Novel biopreservatives to enhance the safety and quality of strawberry juice. J Food Sci Technol 2016 Jan;53(1):281-92
38. Gutiérrez-Del-Río I, Fernández J, Lombó F. Plant nutraceuticals as antimicrobial agents in food preservation: terpenoids, polyphenols and thiols. Int J Antimicrob Agents 2018 Sep;52(3):309-315
39. Skenderidis P, Mitsagga C, Giavasis I, et al. The in vitro antimicrobial activity assessment of ultrasound assisted Lycium barbarum fruit extracts and pomegranate fruit peels. Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization. 2019: 2017–2031 (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11694-019-00123-6).
40. Rahmanian N, Jafari SM, Wani TA. Bioactive profile, dehydration, extraction and application of the bioactive components of olive leaves. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0924224415000230)
41. Álvarez-Martínez FJ, Barrajón-Catalán E, Micol V. Tackling Antibiotic Resistance with Compounds of Natural Origin: A Comprehensive Review. Biomedicines 2020 Oct;8(10):405
42. Yamakoshi J, Saito M, Kataoka S, et al. Safety evaluation of proanthocyanidin-rich extract from grape seeds. Food Chem Toxicol 2002 May;40(5):599-607

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):159-168 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2483*

Unraveling the Role of Prickly Pear Extract as a Potent Nutraceutical Agent Against Metabolic Syndromes

K. Dhuli[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], C. Micheletti[1], A. Macchia[1], A. Iaconelli[3], B. Aquilanti[3], G. Matera[3], M. R. Ceccarini[2], T. Beccari[2], M. Bertelli[1,4,5]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [4]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [5]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA

Abstract

Background. Prickly pear (Opuntia) extracts have garnered considerable attention in recent years due to their promising medicinal and nutritional properties. This comprehensive review explores the multifaceted potential of prickly pear extracts in mitigating various chronic diseases, including cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), diabetes, obesity, cancer, neuronal diseases, and renal diseases.

Methods. This review provides a comprehensive overview of the diverse therapeutic applications of Opuntia extracts in managing chronic diseases. The collective evidence underscores the potential of prickly pear as a valuable natural resource for addressing global health challenges. Further research and clinical investigations are warranted to unlock the full potential of Opuntia in the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases.

Results. Studies have suggested that the bioactive compounds within prickly pear may influence glucose metabolism by improving insulin sensitivity, reducing insulin resistance, and modulating gut microbiota composition. These pathways exhibit potential in the reduction of hyperglycemia, which is a fundamental aspect of metabolic syndromes. Opuntia extracts demonstrate also antioxidant, anti-inflammatory capabilities that can contribute to improving health in various conditions.

Conclusion. Further research and clinical investigations are warranted to unlock the full potential of Opuntia in the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):159-168 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2483***

Key words: *Opuntia, Bioactive Compounds, Prickly Pear, Nutraceutical, Metabolic Syndrome, Traditional Medicine, Nutrition*

Introduction

The phrase "metabolic syndrome" encompasses a cluster of medical conditions, namely atherogenic dyslipidemia, systemic hypertension, central obesity, reduced levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, hypertriglyceridemia, and insulin resistance (1, 2). Adults make up 20-25% of the population with metabolic syndrome (3, 4), whereas children make up 0-19.2% (5). In addition, the prevalence of such disorders is associated with a higher risk of developing several diseases (6). The present investigation focuses on the examination of natural substances as an alternative to synthetic molecules, with the aim of reducing expenses and potential adverse consequences associated with the latter. It is therefore recommended to use nutraceuticals, which are bioactive chemicals derived from plants and have significant nutritional benefits. An intriguing source of plant bioactive substances is the *Opuntia* plant, a kind of cactus that is typical of the Mediterranean region (7).

There are about 1,500 different species of cacti, all of which are members of the Cactaceae family (dicotyledonous angiosperms) (8). In addition to the medicinal chemicals it contains, *Opuntia* is also a useful plant in the kitchen, being used for making jams, juices, alcoholic drinks, and natural liquid sweeteners (9). They are also utilized in wastewater treatment (10), agrochemicals, cosmetics, and in the chemical industry (11). In traditional medicine, prickly pear is sometimes referred to as *Opuntia ficus-indica* (OFI), fig *Opuntia*, or "the Indian fig".

Opuntia has been domesticated in numerous places, including India, Africa, Australia, the Middle East, Latin America (12), and the Mediterranean areas (13). It is a perennial shrub that grows slowly and can reach a height of 3-5 m (14). Nutraceutical and health-enhancing applications involve the use of OFI plant components, mainly due to the fact that they have many beneficial effects on glucose homeostasis, oxidative stress, and metabolism (15, 16). According to a meta-analysis, prickly pear consumption is associated with significant reductions in body fat, blood pressure, and cholesterol (17). The most notable effects of OFI are its effectiveness in treating a variety of viral infections, allergies, diabetes, hypertension, cardiovascular disorders, prostatitis, wounds, tumors, warts, etc. (18). Considering the aforementioned information, this article evaluates the possible biological effects and health advantages of prickly pear as a nutraceutical in a number of metabolic diseases.

Correspondence: Maria Rachele Ceccarini, Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy.
Email: mariarachele.ceccarini@unipg.it

ISSN 1972-6007

Nutritional Composition of Prickly Pear Extract

The fruit of the prickly pear is a popular crop. It has an appealing taste and contains a significant quantity of vitamins, minerals, carotenoids, flavonoids, phenolic acids, biopeptides, fiber, betalin, and phytochemicals (19).

Over the past 10 years, the prickly pear fruit has drawn some interest particularly due to its high concentration of betalain and phenolic components, which are primarily responsible for its health-promoting characteristics due to their antioxidant and anti-inflammatory potential (20). Also, extracts from fruits with red skin contain betalins, ascorbic acid, carotenoids, flavonoids (such as luteolin, kaempferol, isorhamnetin, and quercetin), and taurine, but also compounds that can scavenge free radicals. Consequently, red fruits are beneficial to human and animal health because of their antioxidant components (21). According to studies, scavenging action increases with the content of polyphenols (22). Cactus flower extract contains flavanol glycosides, which have antioxidant characteristics and find applications as a food, drug, and cosmetic component (23).

The pulp, seeds, and skin of prickly pears have been shown to contain compounds such as limonene, esadecanic acid, squalene, and carvacrol, which have antioxidant and antimicrobial properties that prevent the entry of pathogenic agents in the body (24). According to extensive research, prickly pear contains significant quantities of calcium, magnesium, potassium, and phosphorus, as well as a diverse array of micro- and macro-minerals, making it an abundant source of these essential nutrients (25). Additionally, prickly pear peel also contains sterols, neutral glycolipids and phospholipids (26), 17-Decarboxy betanin and betanin (27), xanthophyll, and chlorophyll (28, 29).

Mechanisms of Action

Many studies have been undertaken throughout the years to investigate the inflammatory process-related potential targets of OFI (30-35). The majority of research papers examining the anti-inflammatory effects of *Opuntia sp*. have utilized crude extracts, with just a limited subset of these studies employing this approach (30, 36, 37) offering information on the capacity to reduce inflammation of isolated phenolic compounds, especially flavonoids from *Opuntia sp*. derivatives (isorhamnetin and kaempferol). Polyunsaturated fatty acids found in the oil extracted from prickly pear seeds (38) and phenolic compounds (9), essential oils (10), and pigments (8) from its fruit are the main constituents of this plant that show anti-inflammatory activity.

Mammalian tissues experience inflammation as a normal self-regulatory reaction to adverse conditions, such as microbial invasion, physical injury, or exposure to toxic substances. By facilitating a well-organized immune response—notably, macrophages and mast cells—the inflammatory process strives to eradicate the main trigger and helps to start the regeneration of wounded tissues (39, 40). However, there are instances in which the mechanisms responsible for the restoration of tissue homeostasis fail to function properly, leading to a deregulated response that frequently results in a chronic inflammatory response (39, 41). During the inflammatory process, biological systems (cells like macrophages and mast cells, and signaling molecules) and pro- and anti-inflammatory mediators all work together in a complicated cascade (42, 43). Most research investigating the anti-inflammatory potential of *Opuntia sp.* extracts and its purified compounds was conducted in vitro, focusing on mediators and enzymes that regulate inflammatory reactions upon any encounter with inflammatory stimuli—i.e., phenolic compounds including flavonoids and phenolic acids (44).

Most of the studies based on determining the anti-inflammatory potential of *Opuntia sp.* compounds and extracts reported that certain enzyme mediators take part in the process of inflammation: for instance, nitric oxide (NO), which is created by the inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) (44). The pulp and peel of two types of prickly pears showed anti-inflammatory potential by scavenging NO radicals, according to Gómez-Maqueo and colleagues (45). In fact, elevated NO levels are involved in a variety of physiological activities, as well as in the pathophysiology of inflammation, by promoting the synthesis of pro-inflammatory cytokines (TNF-αand IL-8) and iNOS, ultimately resulting in substantial tissue damage (34, 46). Further investigation by the same researchers revealed that several prickly pear components may impede hyaluronidase function. By hydrolyzing hyaluronic acid (HA), one of the most significant components of the extracellular matrix (ECM), this enzyme is associated with both pathogenic and physiological activities (47). HA breakdown by hyaluronidase causes tissues to lose their firmness and thus makes them more permeable, which encourages the release of inflammatory mediators. Therefore, it is essential to keep hyaluronic acid metabolism under control, in order to sustain the ECM structure and ensure proper tissue organization. The inhibitors of this enzyme, such as prickly pear, might prove useful amid the inflammatory process, offering possible health advantages like reducing the worsening of the inflammatory response (47-49). Phenolic compounds also showed their anti-inflammatory potential by scavenging free radicals. Similar bioactivities were examined in vitro in different investigations, using various prickly pear cultivars, and peels showed notably more efficacy than pulps. This behavior was specifically attributed to phenolic substances such as glycosides, isorhamnetin, kaempferol, quercetin, and indicaxanthin (44). These compounds were found to exhibit anti-inflammatory activity, by showing a stronger hyaluronidase inhibitory activity than other pure standards (50).

A study conducted by Chaalal et al. showed that following lipopolysaccharide (LPS) stimulation, polyphenols obtained from various prickly pear fruit components show anti-inflammatory action, and may have a neuroprotective effect by lowering the expression of pro-inflammatory mediators like TNF-α, IL-1β, and iNOS in N13-microglial cells at the transcriptional level (51). Filannino and colleagues reported that fermented extracts and raw material from OFI cladodes demonstrated an anti-inflammatory effect by substantially lowering the production of significant effectors (NO and chemokine TNF-α and IL-8) of the inflammation process, contributing to the recruitment as well as activation of various cells associated with inflammation. Flavonoids—particularly isorhamnetin and kaempferol,

which also reduced the intracellular ROS produced during cells' activation—were found to be the primary contributors to this anti-inflammatory modulation. They showed a considerable reduction in the accumulation of prostaglandin E2, a pro-inflammatory product generated in the COX-2 and prostaglandin synthase metabolic pathway (52).

Similar to this, Matias et al. conducted an experiment and found that an *OFI* fruit, rich in flavonoids, not only reduced oxidative stress by scavenging free radicals produced because of H2O2, but also prevented the oxidation of protein in inflamed Caco-2 cells. They also found that the extract significantly affected the release of cytokines from inflamed Caco-2 cells; in particular, it reduced the synthesis of IL-8 and NO, which are linked to activating the NF-B pathway (one of the major inflammatory signaling pathways). On the other hand, the extract also prevented intestinal barrier malfunction, which was linked to some flavonoids' capacity to reduce TNF-α secretion. They discovered that the extract greatly altered the release of cytokines from inflamed Caco-2 cells, specifically causing a reduction in the production of IL-8 and NO, which are connected to the NF-B pathway activation. It was discovered that the extract prevents the ubiquitination of IκBα, a crucial NF-κB inhibitor, thereby preventing it from migrating from cytosol to the nucleus, where it may induce the transcription of pro-inflammatory genes (53).

The majority of research conducted on extracts and isolated components of *Opuntia sp*. has been carried out in controlled laboratory environments. The main focus of these studies has been examining particular mediators and enzymes that play a role in the inflammatory process, as outlined in Table 1.

The Role of the Biological and Medical Properties of Prickly Pear in Mitigating Chronic Diseases

Researchers have extensively investigated *Opuntia* extracts for their medicinal and nutritional benefits, examining their medicinal potential in both in vitro and in vivo studies (56). Prickly pear extracts have potential therapeutic applications in various diseases, including diabetes, cardiovascular diseases, neuronal diseases, obesity, cancer, and others.

Cardiovascular Diseases

The most common group of death-causing diseases worldwide are cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) (57). The death rate due to CVDs has been decreasing in Western countries since the start of the last decade, but its death rate is increasing in developing countries. In the last 30 years, deaths due to CVD have increased to 11% in Mexico (58): in this country, the risk factors for CVDs—such as obesity, hypertension, diabetes, increased levels of cholesterol, and smoking—match those that have also been reported in Western countries (59, 60). CVDs have been also correlated to many genetic disorders (61-67). *Opuntia* has many nutritional benefits for CVD treatment, as it also prevents their formation and development (68). This important role of prickly pear can be explained by its antiatherogenic property, thanks to which the atherosclerosis risk can be reduced by the high amount of antioxidants this plant contains. These antioxidants can be obtained from the juice and fruit of the prickly pear, and result in reducing oxidative stress (69, 70). The increased content of polyphenols (antioxidants) in this plant also helps in reducing the peroxidation of lipids, which will decrease the formation of atherosclerosis.

Table 1. Opuntia indica's phenolic compounds are studied for their anti-inflammatory effects and potential mechanisms of action.

Models	**Phenolic Compounds**	**Mechanism of Action**	**Dose**	**References**
Murine Microglial N13 cells	Crude extracts	Expression of IL-1β, inducible nitric oxide synthetase, and Tumor necrosis factor-α is downregulated	10mg/ml	(54)
In Wister Rats, Carrageenan was used to induce paw edema.	Crude extracts	Less edema formation, neutralization of reactive oxidation species-induced lipid peroxidation, reduced activity of Glutathione, superoxide dismutase and catalase	400 mg/kg body weight	(31)
Caco-2 cells (Human Colon cancer cell lines)	Crude extracts	Reduced reactive species induced by Hydrogen peroxide, protection of cell from dysfunction barrier, lowering the depletion of IκBα	0.05 mg/mL	(53)
Inflammatory Response to carrageenan in Wister Rats	Isorhamnetin-3-O-glucosyl-rhamnosyl-rhamnoside Isorhamnetin-3-O-glucosyl-rhamnoside	Inhibited Cyclooxygenase-2 activity, reduced amounts of total leukocytes and edema formation, lower NO production, downregulated tumor necrosis factor-α and Interleukin-6	5 mg/kg body weight	(55)

Apart from its important antioxidant properties, thanks to molecules such as isorhamnetin derivatives, phenol compounds, and fractions of flavonoids (including rutin, ascorbic acid, betacyanins, and betalains) (21, 71), the medicinal plant OFI also contains other protective compounds, such as phenolic acid, vitamins C and E, and some non-nutrient materials. The in vitro lipid oxidation introduced in the erythrocytes by ethanol can be secured by using OFI fruit extract (72). The natural antioxidants present in OFI juice can help in saving and restoring the glutathione levels in the rat being given ethanol. This can be because of the inborn property of OFI to create a balance between the antioxidant defense and oxidant species (73,74).

The ascorbic acid present in OFI fruits has 68% antioxidant activity, while this antioxidant has less content in other species of fruits—for example, 9mg per 100g of fresh peaches, 7mg per 100g of fresh plums, and 10mg per 100g of fresh nectarines (66). The antioxidant effects of the OFI glycoprotein were studied in vitro, and it was reported that they do not have any cytotoxic effect; also, they help in protecting the liver cells by stopping the radical production of glucose/glucose oxidase (75). A study has been done in which OFI dried leaves have reduced the level of triglycerides and Low-Density Lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol by the expeditious increase in the levels of High-Density Lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol (76).

Diabetes

Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus (T2DM) is a significant global health concern, caused by different factors that include the patient's lifestyle or a presence of the disease in their family. The incidence of this disease is increasing day by day and it can affect different organs, such as the eyes, micro- and microvasculature, the nervous system, the kidneys, and the heart (77). The increasing incidence of T2DM can be explained by the metabolic syndrome, showing link between the changes in lipid and carbohydrate metabolism along with obesity and this disease. T2DM is a major public health concern, which can be overcome by the use of medicinal plants. For example, plants from the *Opuntia* family have experimental and clinical importance. The components of these species were tested temporarily on healthy volunteers, rabbits with hyperglycemia, patients with type II diabetes, and rabbits having alloxan-diabetes (78-84).

The anti-hyperinsulinemic and anti-hyperglycemic properties of *Opuntia* have been studied from the reports of animals, along with diabetes patients (85). The dietary fibers in the plant, like mucilage and pectin, can help in generating hypoglycemic mechanisms in the gut by increasing food viscosity and decreasing glucose absorption (86-88). It has also been hypothesized that the pancreatic beta cells can increase the release of insulin after the use of *Opuntia*, which has also resulted in an increase in the resynthesis of glycogen in healthy subjects after exercise (89, 90). A group of young, healthy volunteers, who had previously participated in strenuous exercise, were given an extract from the skin and cladode of an Opuntia ficus-indica fruit and were instructed to take it orally. As a consequence, the amount of glucose in their blood decreased, and this was made possible by an increase in the concentration of insulin in their serum (91).

Obesity

Obesity is a major problem worldwide, with an incidence rate of 40 million children and 500 million adults (92). The use of medicinal plants has emerged as a current subject in the context of addressing obesity. The genus *Opuntia* has its clinic pharmacological safety and efficacy, as in the past few years this plant has been used for treating obesity (56, 93,94). *Opuntia* extract has been studied to reduce the functioning of adipose tissues and their linked changes due to obesity. The OFI present in the diet can help in decreasing the level of cholesterol in murine plasma (95). The exact mechanism for the action of OFI against obesity is not clear. However, it can be hypothesized from different studies that the high amount of fibers present in this plant can act as a prebiotic for the microflora in the gut, which will help in avoiding obesity (96,97).

Cancer

The fruit, stems, seeds and roots of *Opuntia sp*. have been studied for their cytotoxic effects on cancer cell lines (98). Different species of *Opuntia* have been studied on different cell lines. The most affected cell lines are Caco2 (colon) and PC3 (prostate), but the HepG2 hepatic and MCF-7 mammary cell lines have shown less impact (74). The concentrated plant juice containing polyphenols has demonstrated cytotoxic properties against HT-29 colon cancer cell lines, while exhibiting minimal efficacy against the Caco2 cell lines. In contrast to this the natural extract from the peels and seeds of the plant has caused arrest of cell-cycle in the cells mentioned above (99). An in vitro and in vivo study has been done, in which OFI extract has resulted in a decreased proliferation of cells in bladder, cervical, and ovarian cancer cell lines. Additionally, the extract resulted in suppression of cancer growth in the in-vivo nude mice ovarian cancer model (100, 101). Betanin a betacyanin pigment, purified from OFI fruits, induces apoptosis in human chronic myeloid leukemia Cell line-K562 (102).

Neuronal diseases

The methanol extract from OFI fruit has been reported to treat the neuronal disease in mouse cortical cultures due to free radicals (103). The methanol extract from the plant stem was also helpful in the rat cortical cell cultures, as it decreased the oxidative injury caused by the xanthine (X) or xanthine oxidase (XO) and by H_2O_2 (104). A study reported that OFI administration for 7 days has resulted in increasing the phosphorylated extracellular signal-regulated kinase (pERK), the brain-derived neutrophic factor (BDNF), and the phosphorylated cAMP response element binding-protein (pCREB) in the hippocampal tissue. This resulted in increasing the long-term memory by the intake of OFI for a long time; the regulation of this mechanism is done by the survival of immature neurons and the brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), extracellular signal regulated kinase (ERK), and cAMP-response element-binding protein (CREB) (105).

The in vitro and in vivo study was done for the cerebral ischemia models having the neuronal injury. In this study, the methanol extract from OFI reduces the neuronal insult that occurs due to the increase in the peroxynitrite and microglial cells activity, as well as the inhibition of the production of nitric oxide (NO) (106,107). Another study has reported that the flavonoids extracted from OFI can be used as antidepressants (108).

Other diseases

Also renal diseases can be overcome by the help of OFI: a study reported that the flower of this plant can increase the natriuresis and diuresis (109). Another study on rats has reported that prickly pear flowers and cladode result in increasing the diuresis, but not specifically affecting the pattern of uric acid; which was more significant when the fruit of the plant was used for the treatment of the chronic state as well (110). Table 2 presents evidence supporting the therapeutic application of OFI in the management of chronic diseases.

Clinical Studies and Evidence

The physiological characteristics of *Opuntia sp* have been extensively studied via experimental and model organisms, as well as clinical studies conducted on humans. These studies have made it possible to investigate and define the therapeutic benefits of *Opuntia*-supplemented diets in a variety of chronic diseases (115). Currently, an insufficient amount of research has examined the possible impacts of OFI on lipid processing, glucose homeostasis, and oxidative stress-induced damage. These studies mostly include in vitro investigations; however, some also incorporated in vivo experimentation (19).

The impact of OFI on the regulation of blood glucose metabolism was investigated in mice for a duration of four weeks: after the conclusion of this time frame, there was a significant reduction observed in food consumption, as well as notable decreases in plasma glucose and insulin levels. In addition, it was observed through histological investigation that the pancreatic islets exhibited enhanced morphology in the mice subjected to OFI treatment (116).

In a rat model of acute inflammation, OFI-derived Ind was tested for protection. Injecting 0.2 mL carrageenan intrapleurally produced pleurisy. Exudates and inflammatory indicators were collected by euthanizing animals at 4h, 24h, and 48h. Different oral Ind doses (0.5, 1, and 2 μmol/kg) significantly reduced the pleural cavity exudate volume and the leukocyte count (95%). Similarly, the highest indicaxanthin dose showed reduced PGE2, NO, IL-1β, COX-2, iNOS, and TNF-α levels. This study revealed pigment properties that may increase well-being and minimize inflammation (117).

According to reported findings, the average body weight, total plasma cholesterol, and LDL in male albino and Wister rats showed a significant reduction after feeding them prickly pear seed oil: this is due to the presence of phytosterols (more specifically, vitamin E, αsitosterol and αcarotene), as it has also been observed in reducing lipoprotein level in total plasma (118).

The late maturity stage of *Opuntia* cladodes may result in the bioavailability of calcium: their consumption may thus prevent osteoporosis and other bone diseases (109). It has been previously documented that *Opuntia* exhibits a notable calcium content, estimated to be around 164 mg per 100 g

Table 2. Pharmacological effects of OFI on chronic diseases.

Chronic Diseases	Experimental evidence	References
Metabolic syndrome	Rabbits with alloxan diabetes and hyperglycemia. Reduced cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) levels in mice with hypercholesterolemia.	(79, 81, 84) (112)
Renal disease	Rats will have high level of natriuretic and diuresis. High level of potassium and sodium in the urine of rats, leading to antiuresis and diuresis.	(111) (101)
Inflammatory disease	In mice, the anti-inflammatory action was studied in chronic inflammatory model, resulting in stopping the release of a lysosomal enzyme beta-glucuronidase.	(113)
Neoplastic disease	A decrease in the proliferation has been studied in vitro, which resulted in the breakage of ADP ribose polymerase and the secretion of cytochrome c to cytosol from mitochondria.	(103)
Neuronal disease	In vitro inhibition of xanthine/xanthine oxidase (X/NO) in neurons for their protection. In vitro and in vivo models have shown the scavenging activity of peroxynitrite and microglial cells with the inhibition of NO production; as a result, there was an increased activity of cerebral ischemia.	(105, 106) (108)
Oxidative stress-related pathological processes	High scavenger activity in the erythrocytes of rat, helping to protect from the damage caused by ethanol. Inhibition of the activity of G/GO-induced radical production and help in liver cell protection.	(73, 75) (114)

of dried weight (119). Furthermore, a notable finding was made about the calcium concentration in *O. ficus-indica*: the calcium concentration in cladodes experiences a substantial increase of approximately 70% throughout the late maturity stages, as compared to cladodes in the early stage (120).

Conclusions and Future Prospects

The fibers, protective peptides, vitamins, and antioxidants of *Opuntia* have been studied in several researches: their biological effects have been studied in vitro, in animal models, and in clinical trials. These studies show that these compounds are antidiabetic, lipid-lowering, antiatherogenic, and may also decrease the growth of tumor cells. However, *Opuntia* needs further investigation to standardize and assure safety.

The interest in adopting alternative therapies shows a greater awareness and promotion of health and well-being among the public. Research on *OFIs* various qualities has garnered interest in functional food and nutraceuticals. According to previous studies, both phenolic and non-phenolic *Opuntia* chemicals have antioxidant, antibacterial, and other biological actions. More research is required to identify the optimal dosages of *Opuntia* compounds, both the ones that are largely known and also the newly found ones. Finding new uses for *Opuntia* needs advanced ways to analyze the chemical structure of possibly undiscovered molecules. It is an extremely versatile plant, since it also helps in dealing with chronic problems—including aging, diabetes, obesity, infectious diseases, metabolic syndromes, cardiovascular disorders, and neurological ailments. Scientific studies on the nutritional and therapeutic characteristics of plant specimens is gaining more and more academic attention, also thanks to its great adaptability to dry climates.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

Abbreviations

Caco2	Colon Cancer Cell Line
COX	Cyclooxygenase
CVD	Cardiovascular Diseases
ECM	Extracellular Matrix
HepG2	Hepatoblastoma Cell Line
HT-29	Human Colorectal Adenocarcinoma Cell Line
IKK	IκB kinase
IL	Interleukins
iNOS	Inducible nitric oxide synthase
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
LOX	Lipoxygenase
MCF7	Michigan Cancer Foundation
NF-KB	Nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells
NO	Nitric Oxide
OFI	*Opuntia ficus-indica*
PC3	Prostate Cancer Cell Line
ROS	Reactive Oxygen Species
T2DM	Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus
TNF-α	Tumor necrosis factor-α

References

1. Alberti KG, Zimmet P, Shaw J. Metabolic syndrome--a new world-wide definition. A Consensus Statement from the International Diabetes Federation. Diabet Med. 2006; 23:469-480
2. McCracken E, Monaghan M, Sreenivasan S. Pathophysiology of the metabolic syndrome. Clin Dermatol. 2018; 36:14-20
3. do Vale Moreira NC, Hussain A, et al. Prevalence of Metabolic Syndrome by different definitions, and its association with type 2 diabetes, pre-diabetes, and cardiovascular disease risk in Brazil. Diabetes Metab Syndr. 2020;14(5):1217-1224
4. Ranasinghe P, Mathangasinghe Y, Jayawardena R, et al. Prevalence and trends of metabolic syndrome among adults in the asia-pacific region: a systematic review. BMC Public Health. 2017; 17:101
5. Friend A, Craig L, Turner S. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome in children: a systematic review of the literature. Metab Syndr Relat Disord 2013; 11:71-80
6. Cankurtaran M, Halil M, Yavuz BB, Dagli N, Oyan B, Ariogul S. Prevalence and correlates of metabolic syndrome (MS) in older adults. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 2006;42:35-45.
7. Gaballah AA, Embaby HE-S, Hamed YS, et al. Changes in physical and chemical properties of Opuntia dillenii fruits during the growing stages. J Prof Assoc Cactus Dev. 2016;18:1-14 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/305468911_Changes_in_physical_and_chemical_properties_of_Opuntia_dillenii_fruits_during_the_growing_stages
8. Butera D, Tesoriere L, Di Gaudio F, et al. Antioxidant activities of sicilian prickly pear (Opuntia ficus indica) fruit extracts and reducing properties of its betalains: betanin and indicaxanthin. J Agric Food Chem. 2002; 50(23):6895-901
9. Abdel-Hameed el-SS, Nagaty MA, Salman MS, et al. Phytochemicals, nutritionals and antioxidant properties of two prickly pear cactus cultivars (Opuntia ficus indica Mill.) growing in Taif, KSA. Food Chem. 2014; 160:31-8
10. Zito P, Sajeva M, Bruno M, et al. Essential oils composition of two Sicilian cultivars of Opuntia ficus-indica (L.) Mill. (Cactaceae) fruits (prickly pear). Nat Prod Res. 2013; 27(14):1305-14
11. Guaadaoui A, Benaicha S, Elmajdoub N, et al. What is a bioactive compound? A combined definition for a preliminary consensus. Int J Sci food Nutr 2014;3(3):174-9. Accessed 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/274193020_What_is_a_bioactive_compound_A_combined_definition_for_a_preliminary_consensus
12. Feugang JM, Konarski P, Zou D, et al. Nutritional and medicinal use of Cactus pear (Opuntia spp.) cladodes and fruits. Front Biosci. 2006 Sep 1;11:2574-89.
13. Castellanos-Santiago E, Yahia EM. Identification and quantification of betalains from the fruits of 10 mexican prickly pear cultivars by high-performance liquid chromatography and electrospray ionization mass spectrometry. J Agric Food Chem. 2008 23; 56(14):5758-64

14. Aruwa CE, Amoo SO, Kudanga T. Opuntia (Cactaceae) plant compounds, biological activities and prospects - A comprehensive review. Food Res Int. 2018; 112:328-34
15. Gouws CA, Georgousopoulou EN, Mellor DD, et al. Effects of the Consumption of Prickly Pear Cacti (Opuntia spp.) and its Products on Blood Glucose Levels and Insulin: A Systematic Review. Medicina (Kaunas). 2019; 55:138
16. Reynoso-Camacho R, de Mejía EG. Nutraceuticals, Glycemic Health & Type 2 Diabetes. John Wiley & Sons, Inc; 2008. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://download.e-bookshelf.de/download/0000/5874/90/L-G-0000587490-0002361638.pdf
17. Onakpoya IJ, O'Sullivan J, Heneghan CJ. The effect of cactus pear (Opuntia ficus-indica) on body weight and cardiovascular risk factors: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. Nutrition. 2015; 31:640-646
18. Sinicropi MS, Baldino N, Ceramella J, et al. Opuntia ficus indica (L.) Mill. An Ancient Plant Source of Nutraceuticals. Curr Top Med Chem. 2022; 22:1736-1749
19. Giglio RV, Carruba G, Cicero AFG, et al. Pasta Supplemented with Opuntia ficus-indica Extract Improves Metabolic Parameters and Reduces Atherogenic Small Dense Low-Density Lipoproteins in Patients with Risk Factors for the Metabolic Syndrome: A Four-Week Intervention Study. Metabolites. 2020; 10:428
20. Gómez-Maqueo A, Steurer D, Welti-Chanes J, et al. Bioaccessibility of Antioxidants in Prickly Pear Fruits Treated with High Hydrostatic Pressure: An Application for Healthier Foods. Molecules. 2021; 26:5252
21. Fernández-López JA, Almela L, Obón JM, et al. Determination of antioxidant constituents in cactus pear fruits. Plant Foods Hum Nutr. 2010; 65(3):253-9
22. Nadia C, Hayette L, Safia M, et al. Physico-chemical characterisation and antioxidant activity of some Opuntia ficus-indica varieties grown in North Algeria. Afr J Biotechnol 2013;12(3). Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/273064620_Physico-chemical_characterisation_and_antioxidant_activity_of_some_Opuntia_ficus-indica_varieties_grown_in_North_Algeria
23. Benayad Z, Martinez-Villaluenga C, Frias J, et al. Phenolic composition, antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activities of extracts from Moroccan Opuntia ficus-indica flowers obtained by different extraction methods. Industrial crops and products. 2014;62:412-20. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267037366_Phenolic_composition_antioxidant_and_anti-inflammatory_activities_of_extracts_from_Moroccan_Opuntia_ficus-indica_flowers_obtained_by_different_extraction_methods
24. Zito P, Sajeva M, Bruno M, et al. Essential oils composition of two Sicilian cultivars of Opuntia ficus-indica (L.) Mill. (Cactaceae) fruits (prickly pear). Nat Prod Res. 2013; 27:1305-1314
25. Al-Juhaimi F, Özcan MM. Determination of some mineral contents of prickly pear (Opuntia ficus-indica L.) seed flours. Environ Monit Assess. 2013; 185:3659-3663
26. Ramadan MF, Mörsel J-T. Recovered lipids from prickly pear [Opuntia ficus-indica (L.) Mill] peel: A good source of polyunsaturated fatty acids, natural antioxidant vitamins and sterols. Food Chemistry 2003; 83(3):447-56 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/335307561_Recovered_lipids_from_prickly_pear_Opuntia_ficus-indica_L_Mill_peel_a_good_source_of_polyunsaturated_fatty_acids_natural_antioxidant_vitamins_and_sterols
27. Abou-Elella FM, Ali RFM. Antioxidant and anticancer activities of different constituents extracted from Egyptian prickly pear Cactus (Opuntia Ficus-Indica) Peel. Biochemistry and Analytical Biochemistry 2014; 3(2):1 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/275044306_Antioxidant_and_Anticancer_Activities_of_Different_Constituents_Extracted_from_Egyptian_Prickly_Pear_Cactus_Opuntia_Ficus-Indica_Peel_Faten_M_Abou-Elella_and_Rehab_Farouk_Mohammed_Ali_Department_of
28. Cano MP, Gómez-Maqueo A, García-Cayuela T, et al. Characterization of carotenoid profile of Spanish Sanguinos and Verdal prickly pear (Opuntia ficus-indica, spp.) tissues. Food Chem. 2017; 237:612-622
29. Mondragon-Jacobo C, Yahia EM, Castellanos E, editors. Identification and quantification of pigments in prickly pear fruit2009. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.ishs.org/ishs-article/877_154
30. Ahmed MS, El Tanbouly ND, Islam WT, et al. Antiinflammatory flavonoids from Opuntia dillenii (Ker-Gawl) Haw. flowers growing in Egypt. Phytother Res. 2005; 19(9):807-9
31. Ammar I, Salem MB, Harrabi B, et al. Anti-inflammatory activity and phenolic composition of prickly pear (Opuntia ficus-indica) flowers. Ind Crop Prod. 2018; 112:313-9
32. Benattia FK, Arrar Z, Dergal F, et al. Pharmaco-Analytical Study and Phytochemical Profile of Hydroethanolic Extract of Algerian Prickly Pear (Opuntia ficus-indica.L). Curr Pharm Biotechnol. 2019; 20:696-706
33. Chauhan SP, Sheth NR, Suhagia BN. Analgesic and Anti-inflammatory action of Opuntia elatior Mill fruits. J Ayurveda Integr Med. 2015; 6:75-81
34. Cho JY, Park SC, Kim TW, et al. Radical scavenging and anti-inflammatory activity of extracts from Opuntia humifusa Raf. J Pharm Pharmacol. 2006; 58:113-119
35. Izuegbuna O, Otunola G, Bradley G. Chemical composition, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and cytotoxic activities of Opuntia stricta cladodes. PLoS One. 2019; 14:e0209682
36. Antunes-Ricardo M, Gutiérrez-Uribe JA, López-Pacheco F, et al. In vivo anti-inflammatory effects of isorhamnetin glycosides isolated from Opuntia ficus-indica (L.) Mill cladodes. Industrial Crops and Products. 2015;76:803-8 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/281149894_In_vivo_anti-inflammatory_effects_of_isorhamnetin_glycosides_isolatedfrom_Opuntia_ficus-indica_L_Mill_cladodes
37. Matias A, Nunes SL, Poejo J, et al. Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activity of a flavonoid-rich concentrate recovered from Opuntia ficus-indica juice. Food Funct. 2014; 5(12):3269-80
38. Coşkuner Yn, Tekin A. Monitoring of seed composition of prickly pear (Opuntia ficus-indica L) fruits during maturation period. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture. 2003;83(8):846-9. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/230279323_Monitoring_of_seed_composition_of_prickly_pear_Opuntia_ficus-indica_L_fruits_during_maturation_period
39. Geronikaki AA, Gavalas AM. Antioxidants and inflammatory disease: synthetic and natural antioxidants with anti-inflammatory activity. Comb Chem High Throughput Screen. 2006; 9(6):425-42
40. Linus LO, Hanson C, Alolga RN, et al. Targeting the key factors of inflammation in cancer: plant intervention. Int J Clin Exp Med. 2017;10(12):15834-65. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/322163518_Targe-

ting_the_key_factors_of_inflammation_in_cancer_Plant_intervention
41. Yahfoufi N, Alsadi N, Jambi M,et al. The Immunomodulatory and Anti-Inflammatory Role of Polyphenols. Nutrients. 2018; 10:1618
42. Jones SL, Blikslager A. The future of antiinflammatory therapy. Vet Clin North Am Equine Pract. 2001;17(2):245-62,vi
43. Joseph SV, Edirisinghe I, Burton-Freeman BM. Berries: anti-inflammatory effects in humans. J Agric Food Chem. 2014; 62(18):3886-903
44. Zeghbib W, Boudjouan F, Vasconcelos V, et al. Phenolic Compounds' Occurrence in Opuntia Species and Their Role in the Inflammatory Process: A Review. Molecules. 2022; 27:4763
45. Gómez-Maqueo A, García-Cayuela T, Fernández-López R, et al. Inhibitory potential of prickly pears and their isolated bioactives against digestive enzymes linked to type 2 diabetes and inflammatory response. J Sci Food Agric. 2019; 99(14):6380-6391
46. Sharma JN, Al-Omran A, Parvathy SS. Role of nitric oxide in inflammatory diseases. Inflammopharmacology. 2007; 15:252-259
47. McCook JP, Dorogi PL, Vasily DB, et al. In vitro inhibition of hyaluronidase by sodium copper chlorophyllin complex and chlorophyllin analogs. Clin Cosmet Investig Dermatol. 2015; 8:443-448
48. Bralley E, Greenspan P, Hargrove JL, et al. Inhibition of hyaluronidase activity by Vitis rotundifolia.(Muscadine) berry seeds and skins. Pharmaceutical Biology. 2007; 45(9):667-73. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/232056988_Inhibition_of_Hyaluronidase_Activity_by_Vitis_rotundifolia_Muscadine_Berry_Seeds_and_Skins
49. González-Peña D, Colina-Coca C, Char CD, et al. Hyaluronidase inhibiting activity and radical scavenging potential of flavonols in processed onion. J Agric Food Chem. 2013; 61:4862-4872
50. Gómez-Maqueo A, García-Cayuela T, Welti-Chanes J, et al. Enhancement of anti-inflammatory and antioxidant activities of prickly pear fruits by high hydrostatic pressure: A chemical and microstructural approach. Innovative Food Science & Emerging Technologies. 2019;54:132-42 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/332310106_Enhancement_of_anti-inflammatory_and_antioxidant_activities_of_prickly_pear_fruits_by_high_hydrostatic_pressure_A_chemical_and_microstructural_approach
51. Ydjedd S, Chaalal M, Bahri S, et al. Antioxidant and α-amylase inhibition activities of prickly pears (Opuntia ficus indica L.) betalains extracts and application in yoghurt as natural colorants. J. Agroaliment. Processes Technol 2021;27(2). Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.journal-of-agroalimentary.ro/admin/articole/78237L21_Siham_Ydjedd_2021_27(2)_140-150.pdf
52. Filannino P, Cavoski I, Thlien N, et al. Lactic Acid Fermentation of Cactus Cladodes (Opuntia ficus-indica L.) Generates Flavonoid Derivatives with Antioxidant and Anti-Inflammatory Properties. PLoS One. 2016; 11:e0152575
53. Matias A, Nunes SL, Poejo J, et al. Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activity of a flavonoid-rich concentrate recovered from Opuntia ficus-indica juice. Food Funct. 2014; 5:3269-3280
54. Candiracci M, Piatti E, Dominguez-Barragán M, et al. Anti-inflammatory activity of a honey flavonoid extract on lipopolysaccharide-activated N13 microglial cells. J Agric Food Chem. 2012; 60:12304-12311
55. Antunes-Ricardo M, Gutiérrez-Uribe JA, Martínez-Vitela C, et al. Topical anti-inflammatory effects of isorhamnetin glycosides isolated from Opuntia ficus-indica. Biomed Res Int. 2015;2015:847320
56. El-Mostafa K, El Kharrassi Y, Badreddine A, et al. Nopal cactus (Opuntia ficus-indica) as a source of bioactive compounds for nutrition, health and disease. Molecules. 2014; 19:14879-14901
57. GBD 2017 Causes of Death Collaborators. Global, regional, and national age-sex-specific mortality for 282 causes of death in 195 countries and territories, 1980-2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. Lancet. 2018; 392:1736-1788
58. Rodríguez T, Malvezzi M, Chatenoud L, et al. Trends in mortality from coronary heart and cerebrovascular diseases in the Americas: 1970-2000. Heart. 2006; 92: 453-460
59. Schargrodsky H, Hernández-Hernández R, Champagne BM, et al. CARMELA Study Investigators. CARMELA: assessment of cardiovascular risk in seven Latin American cities. Am J Med. 2008; 121:58-65
60. Acosta-Cázares B, Escobedo-de la Peña J. High burden of cardiovascular disease risk factors in Mexico: An epidemic of ischemic heart disease that may be on its way? Am Heart J. 2010; 160:230-236
61. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Zulian A, Bertelli M. Genetic testing for large-caliber vessel aneurysms. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):74-77
62. Paolacci S, Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Bertelli M. From vascular biology to vascular medicine. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):1-4
63. Maltese P, Rakhmanov Y, Bruson A, et al. Genetic testing for Mendelian stroke due to cerebrovascular anomalies and other syndromes. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):78-82
64. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Bruson A, et al. Genetic testing for bicuspid aortic valve. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):67-70
65. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Fanelli F, et al. Genetic testing for ventricular septal defect. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):51-54
66. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Zulian A, et al. Genetic testing for coarctation of aorta. Eurobiotech J. 2018;2(s1):64-66
67. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Zulian A, et al. Genetic testing for atrial septal defect. Eurobiotech J. 2018; 2(s1):45-47
68. Osuna-Martínez U, Reyes-Esparza J, Rodríguez-Fragoso L. Cactus (Opuntia ficus-indica): A Review on its Antioxidants Properties and Potential Pharmacological Use in Chronic Diseases. Nat Prod Chem Res 2014:2:153. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://lavierebelle.org/IMG/pdf/opuntia_ficus-indica_-_review-on-its-antioxidants-properties.pdf
69. Tesoriere L, Butera D, Pintaudi AM, et al. Supplementation with cactus pear (Opuntia ficus-indica) fruit decreases oxidative stress in healthy humans: a comparative study with vitamin C. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004; 80:391-395
70. Kuti JO. Antioxidant compounds from four Opuntia cactus pear fruit varieties. Food chemistry. 2004; 85(4):527-33 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/223863682_Antioxidant_compounds_from_four_Opuntia_cactus_pear_fruit_varieties
71. Alimi H, Hfaeidh N, Bouoni Z, et al. Protective effect of Opuntia ficus indica f. inermis prickly pear juice upon ethanol-induced damages in rat erythrocytes. Alcohol. 2012; 46:235-243

72. Bensadón S, Hervert-Hernández D, Sáyago-Ayerdi SG, Goñi I. By-products of Opuntia ficus-indica as a source of antioxidant dietary fiber. Plant Foods Hum Nutr. 2010; 65:210-216
73. Chavez-Santoscoy RA, Gutierrez-Uribe JA, Serna-Saldívar SO. Phenolic composition, antioxidant capacity and in vitro cancer cell cytotoxicity of nine prickly pear (Opuntia spp.) juices. Plant Foods Hum Nutr. 2009; 64:146-152
74. Galati EM, Mondello MR, Lauriano ER, et al. Opuntia ficus indica (L.) Mill. fruit juice protects liver from carbon tetrachloride-induced injury. Phytother Res. 2005; 19:796-800
75. Linarès E, Thimonier C, Degre M. The effect of NeOpuntia on blood lipid parameters--risk factors for the metabolic syndrome (syndrome X). Adv Ther. 2007; 24:1115-1125
76. Negre-Salvayre A, Salvayre R, Augé N, et al. Hyperglycemia and glycation in diabetic complications. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2009; 11:3071-3109
77. Trejo-González A, Gabriel-Ortiz G, Puebla-Pérez AM, et al. A purified extract from prickly pear cactus (Opuntia fuliginosa) controls experimentally induced diabetes in rats. J Ethnopharmacol. 1996; 55:27-33
78. Alarcon-Aguilar FJ, Valdes-Arzate A, Xolalpa-Molina S, et al. Hypoglycemic activity of two polysaccharides isolated from Opuntia ficus-indica and O. streptacantha. Proc West Pharmacol Soc. 2003; 46:139-142
79. Laurenz JC, Collier CC, Kuti JO. Hypoglycaemic effect of Opuntia lindheimeri Englem in a diabetic pig model. Phytother Res. 2003; 17:26-29
80. Luo C, Zhang W, Sheng C, et al. Chemical composition and antidiabetic activity of Opuntia Milpa Alta extracts. Chem Biodivers. 2010 7:2869-2879
81. Zhao LY, Lan QJ, Huang ZC, et al. Antidiabetic effect of a newly identified component of Opuntia dillenii polysaccharides. Phytomedicine. 2011; 18:661-668
82. Hahm SW, Park J, Son YS. Opuntia humifusa stems lower blood glucose and cholesterol levels in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Nutr Res. 2011; 31:479-487
83. Becerra-Jiménez J, Andrade-Cetto A. Effect of Opuntia streptacantha Lem. on alpha-glucosidase activity. J Ethnopharmacol. 2012; 139:493-496
84. López-Romero P, Pichardo-Ontiveros E, Avila-Nava A, et al. The effect of nopal (Opuntia ficus indica) on postprandial blood glucose, incretins, and antioxidant activity in Mexican patients with type 2 diabetes after consumption of two different composition breakfasts. J Acad Nutr Diet. 2014; 114:1811-1818
85. Frati-Munari AC, Gordillo BE, Altamirano P, et al. Hypoglycemic effect of Opuntia streptacantha Lemaire in NIDDM. Diabetes Care. 1988; 11:63-66
86. Shapiro K, Gong WC. Natural products used for diabetes. J Am Pharm Assoc (Wash). 2002; 42:217-226
87. Lopez Jr JL. Use of Opuntia cactus as a hypoglycemic agent in managing type 2 diabetes mellitus among Mexican American patients. Nutrition Bytes. 2007; 12(1). Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://escholarship.org/uc/item/555845bf
88. Butterweck V, Semlin L, Feistel B, et al. Comparative evaluation of two different Opuntia ficus-indica extracts for blood sugar lowering effects in rats. Phytother Res. 2011; 25:370-375
89. Deldicque L, Van Proeyen K, Ramaekers M,et al. Additive insulinogenic action of Opuntia ficus-indica cladode and fruit skin extract and leucine after exercise in healthy males. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2013; 10:45
90. Van Proeyen K, Ramaekers M, Pischel I, et al. Opuntia ficus-indica ingestion stimulates peripheral disposal of oral glucose before and after exercise in healthy men. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2012;22:284-291
91. NCD Risk Factor Collaboration (NCD-RisC). Worldwide trends in body-mass index, underweight, overweight, and obesity from 1975 to 2016: a pooled analysis of 2416 population-based measurement studies in 128·9 million children, adolescents, and adults. Lancet. 2017; 390:2627-2642
92. Hasani-Ranjbar S, Jouyandeh Z, Abdollahi M. A systematic review of anti-obesity medicinal plants - an update. J Diabetes Metab Disord. 2013; 12:28
93. Alonso-Castro AJ, Domínguez F, Zapata-Morales JR, et al. Plants used in the traditional medicine of Mesoamerica (Mexico and Central America) and the Caribbean for the treatment of obesity. J Ethnopharmacol. 2015; 175:335-345
94. Padilla-Camberos E, Flores-Fernandez JM, Fernandez-Flores O, et al. Hypocholesterolemic Effect and In Vitro Pancreatic Lipase Inhibitory Activity of an Opuntia ficus-indica Extract. Biomed Res Int. 2015; 2015:837452
95. De Santiago E, Domínguez-Fernández M, Cid C, et al. Impact of cooking process on nutritional composition and antioxidants of cactus cladodes (Opuntia ficus-indica). Food Chem. 2018; 240:1055-1062
96. Abenavoli L, Scarpellini E, Colica C, et al. Gut Microbiota and Obesity: A Role for Probiotics. Nutrients. 2019; 11:2690
97. Antunes-Ricardo M, Moreno-García BE, Gutiérrez-Uribe JA, et al. Induction of apoptosis in colon cancer cells treated with isorhamnetin glycosides from Opuntia ficus-indica pads. Plant Foods Hum Nutr. 2014; 69:331-336
98. Serra AT, Poejo J, Matias AA, et al. Evaluation of Opuntia spp. derived products as antiproliferative agents in human colon cancer cell line (HT29). Food Research International 2013;54(1):892-901. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.infona.pl/resource/bwmeta1.element.elsevier-c4a55600-5115-3b1e-acd4-8c3246eb972c
99. Loro LL, Vintermyr OK, Ibrahim SO, et al. Apoptosis and expression of Bax and Bcl-2 in snuff- and non-snuff associated oral squamous cell carcinomas. Anticancer Res 2000; 20:2855-2860
100. Sreekanth D, Arunasree MK, Roy KR,et al. Betanin a betacyanin pigment purified from fruits of Opuntia ficus-indica induces apoptosis in human chronic myeloid leukemia Cell line-K562. Phytomedicine. 2007;14:739-746
101. Naselli F, Tesoriere L, Caradonna F, et al. Anti-proliferative and pro-apoptotic activity of whole extract and isolated indicaxanthin from Opuntia ficus-indica associated with re-activation of the onco-suppressor p16(INK4a) gene in human colorectal carcinoma (Caco-2) cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2014; 450:652-658
102. Myung BW. Protective effects of Opuntia ficus-indica and Saururus chinensis on free radical-induced neuronal injury in mouse cortical cell cultures. Yakhak Hoeji. 2000;44(6):613-9. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at http://www.yakhak.org/journal/view.html?uid=1893&page=&pn=mostread&sort=publish_Date%20DESC&spage=&vmd=Full
103. Dok-Go H, Lee KH, Kim HJ, et al. Neuroprotective effects of antioxidative flavonoids, quercetin, (+)-dihydroquercetin and quercetin 3-methyl ether, isolated from Opuntia ficus-indica var. saboten. Brain Res. 2003; 965:130-136
104. Kim JM, Kim DH, Park SJ, et al. The n-butanolic extract of Opuntia ficus-indica var. saboten enhances long-term memory in the passive avoidance task in mice. Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry. 2010; 34:1011-1017

105. Kim JH, Park SM, Ha HJ, et al. Opuntia ficus-indica attenuates neuronal injury in in vitro and in vivo models of cerebral ischemia. J Ethnopharmacol. 2006; 104:257-262
106. Lee MH, Kim JY, Yoon JH, et al. Inhibition of nitric oxide synthase expression in activated microglia and peroxynitrite scavenging activity by Opuntia ficus indica var. saboten. Phytother Res 2006; 20:742-747
107. Park SH, Sim YB, Han PL, et al. Antidepressant-like Effect of Kaempferol and Quercitirin, Isolated from Opuntia ficus-indica var. saboten. Exp Neurobiol. 2010; 19:30-38
108. Perfumi M, Tacconi R. Effect of Opuntia ficus-indica flower infusion on urinary and electrolyte excretion in rats. Fitoterapia (Milano). 1996;67(5):459-64. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Effect-of-Opuntia-ficus-indica-flower-infusion-on-Perfumi-Tacconi/de51e6262b7cd40754d375128fe4e6df0f73d95b
109. Galati EM, Tripodo MM, Trovato A, et al. Biological effect of Opuntia ficus indica (L.) Mill. (Cactaceae) waste matter. Note I: diuretic activity. J Ethnopharmacol. 2002; 79:17-21
110. Saenz C. Processing technologies: an alternative for cactus pear (Opuntia spp.) fruits and cladodes. Journal of Arid Environments. 2000; 46(3):209-25. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0140196300906761
111. Park EH, Kahng JH, Lee SH, et al. An anti-inflammatory principle from cactus. Fitoterapia. 2001; 72:288-290
112. Oh PS, Lim KT. Glycoprotein (90 kDa) isolated from Opuntia ficus-indica var. saboten MAKINO lowers plasma lipid level through scavenging of intracellular radicals in Triton WR-1339-induced mice. Biol Pharm Bull. 2006; 29:1391-1396
113. Palevitch D, Earon G, Levin I. Treatment of benign prostatic hypertrophy with Opuntia ficus-indica (L.) Miller. Journal of Herbs, Spices & Medicinal Plants 1993;2(1):45-9. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Treatment-of-benign-prostatic-hypertrophy-with-(L.)-Palevitch-Earon/593876742046132cc9a8de069dd04f60597eb987
114. Brahmi D, Bouaziz C, Ayed Y, et al. Chemopreventive effect of cactus Opuntia ficus indica on oxidative stress and genotoxicity of aflatoxin B1. Nutr Metab (Lond). 2011; 8:73
115. Del Socorro Santos Díaz M, Barba de la Rosa AP, et al. Opuntia spp.: Characterization and Benefits in Chronic Diseases. Oxid Med Cell Longev. 2017; 2017:8634249
116. Yoon JA, Lee S-J, Kim H-K, et al. Ameliorating effects of a nopal (Opuntia ficus-indica) complex on blood glucose in db/db mice. Food Science and Biotechnology. 2011;20(1):255-9 Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/225207028_Ameliorating_effects_of_a_nopal_Opuntia_ficus-indica_complex_on_blood_glucose_in_dbdb_mice
117. Allegra M, Ianaro A, Tersigni M, et al. Indicaxanthin from cactus pear fruit exerts anti-inflammatory effects in carrageenin-induced rat pleurisy. J Nutr. 2014; 144:185-192
118. Al-Naqeb G, Fiori L, Ciolli M, et al. Prickly Pear Seed Oil Extraction, Chemical Characterization and Potential Health Benefits. Molecules. 2021; 26:5018
119. Hernandez-Becerra E, Mendoza-Avila M, Jiménez-Mendoza D, et al. Effect of Nopal (Opuntia ficus indica) Consumption at Different Maturity Stages as an Only Calcium Source on Bone Mineral Metabolism in Growing Rats. Biol Trace Elem Res. 2020;194:168-176
120. Hernández-Becerra E, Gutiérrez-Cortez E, Del Real A, et al. Bone Mineral Density, Mechanical, Microstructural Properties and Mineral Content of the Femur in Growing Rats Fed with Cactus Opuntia ficus indica (L.) Mill. (Cactaceae) Cladodes as Calcium Source in Diet. Nutrients. 2017; 9:108

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):169-172* *doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2484*

Effects of Carob Extract on the Intestinal Microbiome and Glucose Metabolism: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis

C. Micheletti[1], M.C. Medori[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], A. Iaconelli[3], B. Aquilanti[3], G. Matera[3], M. Bertelli[1,4,5]

[1] MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2] Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3] UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [4] MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [5] MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA

Abstract

The legume tree known as carob (*Ceratonia siliqua L.*) is indigenous to the Mediterranean area and over the centuries its pods had been traditionally used mostly as animal feed. However, it has gained great attention in human nutrition due to the molecular compounds it contains, which could offer many potential health benefits: for example, carob is renowned for its high content of fiber, vitamins, and minerals. Moreover, in traditional medicine it is credited with the ability to control glucose metabolism and gut microbiome. Modern science has also extensively acknowledged the numerous health advantages deriving from its consumption, including its anti-diabetic, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant properties. Due to its abundant contents of pectin, gums, and polyphenols (such as pinitol), carob has garnered significant attention as a well-researched plant with remarkable therapeutic properties. Notably, carob is extensively used in the production of semi-finished pastry products, particularly in ice cream and other creams (especially as a substitute for cocoa/chocolate): these applications indeed facilitate the exploration of its positive effects on glucose metabolism.

Our study aimed at examining the effects of carob extract on intestinal microbiota and glucose metabolism. In this review, we conducted a thorough examination, comprising in vitro, in vivo, and clinical trials to appraise the consequences on human health of polyphenols and pectin from different carob species, including recently discovered ones with high polyphenol contents. Our goal was to learn more about the mechanisms through which carob extract can support a balanced gut flora and improve one's glucose metabolism. These results could influence the creation of novel functional foods and dietary supplements, to help with the management and prevention of chronic illnesses like diabetes and obesity. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):169-172 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2484***

Key words: *Carob, dietary supplement, functional food, glucose metabolism, intestinal microbiome*

Introduction

Carob Pod: A Center of Nutritional Components

Carob is a perennial plant of the Leguminosae family, typically measuring 8 to 16 meters in height, with strong branches and a thick trunk. Widely distributed across various regions of the Mediterranean basin, carob thrives even in conditions of high salinity and drought; moreover, its deep roots facilitate the absorption of carbon dioxide, making it also environmentally beneficial (1). Traditionally, as mentioned above, carobs were excluded from the human diet and were primarily employed as animal feed; however, carob fruits and/or pods are now used to create multiple foods and beverages, with many products—such as bakery items, pasta, milk alternatives, etc.—progressively incorporating carob pods. It is commonly processed into powder, flour, and syrup, which are used in the production of confections, as well as chocolate or cocoa alternatives.

The primary yield of this tree is the carob pod, also known as the "locust bean," which serves as an edible bean. Made of 90% pulp and 10% seeds (2), the pod exhibits an elongated shape, with varying lengths and a brownish-lined outer surface (3). The pulp can be further divided into two parts: the rough external layer, called the pericarp, and the smooth inner layer, known as the mesocarp (4). Carob tree leaves possess a thick epidermis, rich in phenolic compounds.

The carob pod naturally contains a high sugar content (around 45 to 55%), which is composed as follows: over 90% sucrose, 2 to 4% glucose, and a minute amount of fructose (5). It also contains negligible fats, and its protein content is around 7%. Carob pods are rich in insoluble fibers (cellulose, hemicellulose, lignin) that help to counteract high glucose levels. They also contain phenolic compounds—such as

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy. gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org, +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

phenolic acid, flavonoids, and gallotannins—with cholesterol-lowering effects, which are beneficial for managing diabetes (6). Carob pods also provide vitamins and minerals (like calcium, potassium, magnesium, and phosphorus) (7). Carob seeds contain various phenolic chemicals, including flavonols and tannins.

Pectin, a heteropolysaccharide found in the cell walls of terrestrial plants, is abundantly found in carobs. It primarily consists of galacturonic acid, a naturally occurring sugar that is derived from galactose. Pectin has been shown to enhance the oxidation of lipids as well as cholesterol metabolism; it is also found to reduce postprandial acylated ghrelin (8). Pectin supplementation improves glucose tolerance and alters the response of postprandial blood glucose levels (9).

Polyphenols and Their Extraction Methods from the Carob Pod

To extract crucial nutrients from the pods of carob trees, they are first dried, so that moisture is reduced. Subsequently, pulp and seeds are separated from one another. The pulp, which is rich in sugar, fiber, and antioxidants, can be used for industrial food production (2), usually following this process: first, the pulp is ground and roasted; afterwards, it is refined and transformed into a powder. To produce the carob syrup, the ground pulp is immersed in water, drained, and finally boiled.

Carob pods are a good source of fiber, calcium, and other nutrients. They can be consumed raw, roasted, or powdered; carob powder can be used in recipes in place of cocoa powder, or it can be mixed in with yoghurt, muesli, or smoothies. In addition to that, carob pods contain abundant quantities of the plant chemicals known as polyphenols (such as tannins, flavonoids, and phenolic acids), which are renowned for their anti-inflammatory and antioxidant qualities. Researchers have shown that consuming carob pods polyphenols leads to a wide range of health advantages, such as lowering the risk of diabetes, cancer, and heart disease. Polyphenols' antioxidant properties and their ability to stop chronic illnesses have been the subject of many researches, according to which polyphenols from carob extracts play a role in several signaling pathways that may be beneficial to human health. Carob pod polyphenols have potent anti-free radical properties, which help to counteract the damage from oxidative stress and to shield cells from injury.

One interesting carob-derived polyphenol is pinitol, which can be obtained by following an easy protocol: a dilution of carob syrup is prepared to eliminate the glucose components through the farming of microorganisms; then, the microbes' cells are eliminated either by filtration or centrifugation. Pinitol is then separated, using a column of concentrated activated carbon to form crystals. Mass spectrometry enables the quantification of pinitol in carob syrup (10).

Additionally, carob pod's polyphenols have demonstrated promising anti-inflammatory benefits. They have the power to control inflammatory pathways and stop the body from producing pro-inflammatory chemicals. This anti-inflammatory property adds to the carob pod's potential for reducing inflammation and enhancing general health. Additionally, the polyphenols in carob pods were shown to possess antibacterial characteristics, making them useful in preventing the growth of specific bacterial strains and in promoting a balanced gut flora (11).

The Physiologic Beneficial Effects of D-Pinitol

Carob pods contain the naturally occurring substance D-pinitol; in fact, carob is the sole commercially viable source of this molecule. It is a new nutritional supplement that shows promise for enhancing overall health and well-being, thanks to its variety of health beneficial effects on the body, including anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, and hypolipidemic properties, making it a safe and efficient substance, possible to be acquired both from carob pods and as a food supplement. It has been demonstrated to have antidiabetic, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant properties: heart disease, cancer, and Alzheimer's disease are just a few of the chronic conditions that D-pinitol's properties may help to prevent.

D-pinitol is a form of phytosterol, which compose a group of plant-derived substances with structures resembling those of cholesterol: this way, they prevent the absorption of cholesterol from the stomach, aiding in lowering blood cholesterol levels. D-pinitol is one of the best phytosterols for decreasing cholesterol levels; moreover, it also exhibits insulin-mimicking effects by independently reducing glucose levels. D-pinitol improves the function of glucose transporter 4 (GLUT4), responsible for glucose transport to adipose tissues and muscles and regulated through the PI3K/Akt signaling pathway (12, 13, 14).

Sivakumar et al. conducted research indicating that D-pinitol acts as an antioxidant compound with the capacity to scavenge free radicals, thereby reducing oxidative stress associated with many health conditions (15). Studies have also revealed the potential of D-pinitol to inhibit the progression of cancers, both in vivo and in vitro (16). Experimental findings have also shown that the nuclear factor kappa B pathway can be blocked by D-pinitol (17), which serves as an operative approach for inhibiting cell invasion induced by the Tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and downregulating genes that play a role in increasing tumor metastases (18).

Additionally, studies have shown that D-pinitol contains antioxidant characteristics that can efficiently scavenge free radicals and reduce oxidative stress in the body. D-pinitol may aid in the prevention and treatment of numerous illnesses linked to cellular damage by lowering oxidative stress. Furthermore, D-pinitol exhibits activity to protect the liver, and it can also protect the pancreatic tissue from oxidative stress. Additionally, it has been demonstrated that D-pinitol can reduce the activity of inflammatory cytokines, like TNF-a (19). It can also function in suppressing the activities of the immune system by regulating the cytokine balance of Th1/Th2 (20).

In Vitro and In Vivo Studies on Carob Pod Polyphenols

Given the ability of carob pod polyphenols to reduce glucose levels, in vitro experimental studies have aimed at revealing their anti-obesity activities. Fujita et al. revealed that carob pod polyphenols play a role in preventing the

differentiation of adipocytes by controlling C/EBPB at the post-transcriptional level (21). These polyphenols also exhibit the capacity to reduce the activity of αglucosidase (22). Furthermore, in vitro tests on mature 3T3-L1 adipocytes have shown that carob pod polyphenols have anti-inflammatory effects as well (23).

Furthermore, the in vitro studies found that carob pod polyphenols also have antioxidant capacities (24). An experimental study showed that supplementation with carob fruit extract aided in losing weight by reducing the levels of IL-6 in plasma and increasing levels of adiponectin in mice (25). The post-transcriptional control of C/EBPB allowed carob pod polyphenols to prevent adipocyte differentiation. They also exhibited the ability to reduce the activity of αglucosidase in vitro. Other studies showed that carob pod polyphenols prevented an increase in adipose tissue weight in mice with diet-induced obesity (21), and supplementation with carob pod extract improved glucose tolerance and reduced glucose levels in mice (26); also, carob leaf extract infusion mitigated inflammation by reducing pro-inflammatory cytokine levels in obese mice (27).

For example, carob fruit extract was administered to rats with type 2 diabetes, leading to a notable improvement in their gut microbiota dysbiosis (28). Macho-Gonzalez et al. found that carob fruit extract reduced blood glucose levels in rats, indicating its potential for treating hyperglycemic conditions (22). Other studies show that the histological pancreatic sections of diabetic rats that were given carob extracts showed the least damage of αcells compared to diabetic controls (29), and that carob powder-based snacks exhibited an anti-hypertensive effect in rats with metabolic syndrome, effectively addressing complications associated with metabolic syndrome (23).

Human studies on Carob pod polyphenols

Numerous human studies have been conducted to examine the effects of carob pod polyphenols (CPPs): these compounds can help people with hypertension to lower their blood pressure, and they may also aid in enhancing type 2 diabetes patients' ability to control their blood sugar. Moreover, CPPs have also been demonstrated to possess antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties (30).

The potential of CPPs in controlling blood glucose levels and diabetes is another interesting area of research in human investigations. According to research, the anti-diabetic effects of these polyphenols might be due to them modifying insulin sensitivity and glucose metabolism. CPPs have been shown in clinical trials to promote overall glycemic control, reduce insulin resistance, and improve postprandial blood glucose management in people with diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance (31).

Additionally, research on the benefits of carob pod polyphenols for digestive health has yielded encouraging results. According to human research, these polyphenols have prebiotic qualities that support the development of good gut bacteria and regulate the composition of the gut microbiota. Additionally, it has been shown that CPP have anti-inflammatory properties in the digestive system, which may help to reduce the symptoms of gastrointestinal illnesses and promote overall gut health (32).

Materials and Methods

This is a "qualitative review" of the physiologic beneficial effects of carobs. All the information used for the preparation of this document is based on data from original documents and reviews.

We selected the most relevant studies on polyphenols based on the physiologic beneficial effects of carob. To categorize the many carob species and identify those with high polyphenol concentrations, the corpus of current knowledge was thoroughly reviewed and an electronic search in the PubMed and Scopus databases was performed.

Conclusion

In conclusion, our systematic review and meta-analysis focused on the effects of carob extract on the intestinal microbiome and glucose metabolism. Carob extract has been shown to have beneficial effects on the intestinal microbiome and glucose metabolism in both in vitro and in vivo studies. Through an extensive examination of in vitro, in vivo, and clinical trials, we have summarized the main physiological activity of carob and its role in human health. Carob extract, rich in pectin, gums, and polyphenols such as D-pinitol, has demonstrated anti-diabetic, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant properties. It exhibits the potential to support balanced gut flora, improve glucose metabolism, and aid in the management and prevention of chronic illnesses like diabetes and obesity. These findings highlight the importance of carob as a potential source for developing functional foods and dietary supplements with therapeutic properties.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Gioxari A, Amerikanou C, Nestoridi I, et al. Carob: A Sustainable Opportunity for Metabolic Health. Foods. 2022 Jul 20; 11(14):2154
2. Promoting the Conservation and Use of Underutilized and Neglected Crops. (Accessed August 2, 2023, https://www.researchgate.net/publication/239602353_Promoting_the_Conservation_and_Use_of_Underutilized_and_Neglected_Crop.)
3. Tous J, Romero A, Batlle I. The Carob Tree: Botany, Horticulture, and Genetic Resources. In Horticultural Reviews Volume 41. John Wiley Sons, 2013
4. Mongraw-Chaffin M, Foster MC, Anderson CAM, et al. Metabolically Healthy Obesity, Transition to Metabolic Syndrome, and Cardiovascular Risk. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2018 May 1;71(17):1857-1865
5. Avallone R, Plessi M, Baraldi M, et al. Determination of Chemical Composition of Carob (Ceratonia Siliqua): Protein, Fat, Carbohydrates, and Tannins. J. Food Compos Anal. 1997 10;166–172
6. Makris DP, Boskou G, Andrikopoulos N. Polyphenolic Content and In Vitro Antioxidant Characteristics of Wine Industry

and Other Agri-Food Solid Waste Extracts. J Food Compos Anal 2006 29;498–507
7. Ozcan MM, Arslan D, Gökçalik H. Some compositional properties and mineral contents of carob (Ceratonia siliqua) fruit, flour and syrup. Int J Food Sci Nutr. 2007 Dec; 58(8):652-8
8. Würsch P. Influence of tannin-rich carob pod fiber on the cholesterol metabolism in the rat. J Nutr 1979 Apr; 109(4):685-92
9. Tsai AC, Peng B. Effects of locust bean gum on glucose tolerance, sugar digestion, and gastric motility in rats. J Nutr 1981 Dec; 111(12):2152-6
10. Christou C, Poulli E, Yiannopoulos S, et al. GC-MS analysis of D-pinitol in carob: Syrup and fruit (flesh and seed). J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci. 2019 May 15;1116:60-64
11. Elbouzidi A, Taibi M, Ouassou H, et al. Exploring the Multi-Faceted Potential of Carob (Ceratonia siliqua var. Rahma) Leaves from Morocco: A Comprehensive Analysis of Polyphenols Profile, Antimicrobial Activity, Cytotoxicity against Breast Cancer Cell Lines, and Genotoxicity. Pharmaceuticals (Basel). 2023 Jun 5;16(6):840
12. Bates SH, Jones RB, Bailey CJ. Insulin-like effect of pinitol. Br J Pharmacol. 2000 Aug;130(8):1944-8
13. Dang NT, Mukai R, Yoshida K, et al. D-pinitol and myo-inositol stimulate translocation of glucose transporter 4 in skeletal muscle of C57BL/6 mice. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem. 2010; 74(5):1062-7
14. Gao Y, Zhang M, Wu T, et al. Effects of D-Pinitol on Insulin Resistance through the PI3K/Akt Signaling Pathway in Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Rats. J Agric Food Chem 2015 Jul 8; 63(26):6019-26. doi: 10.1021/acs.jafc.5b01238
15. Sivakumar S, Palsamy P, Subramanian SP. Attenuation of oxidative stress and alteration of hepatic tissue ultrastructure by D-pinitol in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Free Radic Res 2010 Jun; 44(6):668-78
16. Lin TH, Tan TW, Tsai TH, et al. D-pinitol inhibits prostate cancer metastasis through inhibition of αVβ3 integrin by modulating FAK, c-Src and NF-κB pathways. Int J Mol Sci 2013 May 8; 14(5):9790-802
17. Kumar A, Takada Y, Boriek AM, et al. Nuclear factor-kappaB: its role in health and disease. J Mol Med (Berl) 2004 Jul; 82(7):434-48
18. Sethi G, Ahn KS, Sung B, et al. Pinitol targets nuclear factor-kappaB activation pathway leading to inhibition of gene products associated with proliferation, apoptosis, invasion, and angiogenesis. Mol Cancer Ther 2008 Jun; 7(6):1604-14
19. Choi MS, Lee MK, Jung UJ, et al. Metabolic response of soy pinitol on lipid-lowering, antioxidant and hepatoprotective action in hamsters fed-high fat and high cholesterol diet. Mol Nutr Food Res 2009 Jun; 53(6):751-9
20. Chauhan PS, Gupta KK, Bani S. The immunosuppressive effects of Agyrolobium roseum and pinitol in experimental animals. Int Immunopharmacol. 2011 Feb; 11(2):286-91
21. Fujita K, Norikura T, Matsui-Yuasa I, et al. Carob pod polyphenols suppress the differentiation of adipocytes through posttranscriptional regulation of C/EBPβ. PLoS One. 2021 Mar 8;16(3):e0248073
22. Macho-González A, Garcimartín A, López-Oliva ME, et al. Fiber purified extracts of carob fruit decrease carbohydrate absorption. Food Funct 2017 Jun 21; 8(6):2258-2265
23. Martínez-Villaluenga C, Peñas E, Rico D, et al. Potential Usefulness of a Wakame/Carob Functional Snack for the Treatment of Several Aspects of Metabolic Syndrome: From In Vitro to In Vivo Studies. Mar Drugs 2018 Dec 17; 16(12):512
24. Frühbauerová M, Červenka L, Hájek T, et al. Bioaccessibility of phenolics from carob (Ceratonia siliqua L.) pod powder prepared by cryogenic and vibratory grinding. Food Chem 2022 May 30;377:131968
25. de la Fuente-Fernández M, de la Fuente-Muñoz M, Román-Carmena M, et al. Carob Extract Supplementation Together with Caloric Restriction and Aerobic Training Accelerates the Recovery of Cardiometabolic Health in Mice with Metabolic Syndrome. Antioxidants (Basel) 2022 Sep 13;11(9):1803
26. Rtibi K, Selmi S, Grami D, et al. (immature carob bean) inhibits intestinal glucose absorption, improves glucose tolerance and protects against alloxan-induced diabetes in rat. J Sci Food Agric 2017 Jun; 97(8):2664-2670
27. Aboura I, Nani A, Belarbi et al. Protective effects of polyphenol-rich infusions from carob (Ceratonia siliqua) leaves and cladodes of Opuntia ficus-indica against inflammation associated with diet-induced obesity and DSS-induced colitis in Swiss mice. Biomed Pharmacother. 2017 Dec; 96:1022-1035
28. Macho-González A, Garcimartín A, Redondo N, et al. Carob fruit extract-enriched meat, as preventive and curative treatments, improves gut microbiota and colonic barrier integrity in a late-stage T2DM model. Food Res Int 2021 Mar; 141:110124
29. Qasem MA, Noordin MI, Arya A, et al. Evaluation of the glycemic effect of Ceratonia siliqua pods (Carob) on a streptozotocin-nicotinamide induced diabetic rat model. Peer J 2018 May 23; 6:e4788
30. Gioxari A, Amerikanou C, Nestoridi I, et al. Carob: A Sustainable Opportunity for Metabolic Health. Foods. 2022 Jul 20;11(14):2154
31. Goulas V, Stylos E, Chatziathanasiadou MV, et al. Functional Components of Carob Fruit: Linking the Chemical and Biological Space. Int J Mol Sci. 2016 Nov 10; 17(11):1875
32. Requena T, Monagas M, Pozo-Bayón, et al. Perspectives of the potential implications of wine polyphenols on human oral and gut microbiota. Trends Food Sci Technol 2010; 21(7):332-344

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):173-182 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2485

Nutrigenomics: SNPs correlated to vitamins' deficiencies

C. Micheletti[1], G. Madeo[2], A. Macchia[1], K. Donato[2,3], S. Cristoni[4], M. R. Ceccarini[5], T. Beccari[5], A. Iaconelli[6], B. Aquilanti[6], G. Matera[6], K.L. Herbst[7], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [4]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [5]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy [6]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [7]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA

Abstract

Nutrients can influence the physiological processes in the body by interacting with molecular systems. Including nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics, nutritional genomics focuses on how bio-active food components interact with the genome. The purpose of this study is to clarify how nutrigenomics and vitamin dietary deficits relate to one another. Food tolerances among human sub-populations are known to vary due to genetic variation, which may also affect dietary needs. This raises the prospect of tailoring a person's nutritional intake for optimum health and illness prevention, based on their unique genome. To better understand the interplay between genes and nutrients and to plan tailored weight loss, nutrigenetic testing may soon become a key approach. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):173-182 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2485***

Key words: *Nutrients, SNPs, nutrigenomics, biomarkers, genes, vitamin A, vitamin B6, vitamin B9, vitamin B12, vitamin C, vitamin D, vitamin E, choline*

Introduction

Diet has significantly altered human metabolic capabilities throughout human development, which has facilitated the rise of contemporary disorders. From an evolutionary perspective, nutrition is a limiting element that puts selective strain on a population, just like other variables in the environment. Selection will be made against certain genotypes when nutritional needs in an individual are not met (1). A population's genotypes vary in their nutrient requirements. However, until these requirements—such as the need for additional calories from carbs and dietary fat—are addressed, the gene that transmits the high dietary requirement will persist in the population. This might apply to genes linked to diabetes and obesity (2).

In the developing discipline of nutrigenomics, cutting-edge genomics methods are used to examine how nutrients affect the genome and gene expression, as well as how genetic variations affect nutrient consumption. To characterize the relationship between nutrients and genes, the term "nutrigenomics" was coined. Physiology, biochemistry, metabolomics, proteomics, transcriptomics, and bioinformatics are all connected to genetics through nutrigenomics (3). Numerous genetic variations have been shown to affect the way proteins are built and function. The study of how dietary factors differently affect people, depending on their genetic makeup, is known as nutrigenetics, and it is a subfield of dietary genome research. Nutrigenomics investigates how dietary factors interact with the genome to regulate modifications to proteins and other metabolic functions (4).

A variety of dietary components serve as cofactors or substrates in metabolic pathways and are essential for DNA metabolism and repair, but there is much less information available about the effects of cofactor on the accuracy of DNA replication and repair. The genotype-dependent response to a particular nutrient must also be taken into consideration, even if certain nutrients can influence how a phenotype develops (5). The importance of genetic coding for assessing genome durability and related health impacts like cancer, degenerative diseases, and postnatal anomalies is widely acknowledged. It is clear that complicated chronic illnesses can emerge due to both ecological and hereditary factors (6). The "fetal basis of adult disease" or "early origins hypothesis" postulates that nutrition and other environmental factors during pregnancy and the early postnatal period have an impact on gene activity and cellular flexibility, which can alter vulnerability to mature illnesses (7).

Vitamins, their role, and effect of vitamin deficiency

Vitamins are necessary chemical substances for the human body to ensure appropriate physiological function and overall health. They operate as coenzymes or as precursors for enzymes that assist reactions within the body, playing important roles in a variety of metabolic processes (8). Thiamine is necessary for the metabolism of food into energy, optimal neuronal function, and preservation of the cardiovascular system. The immune system, the creation of neurotransmitters, and the metabolism of proteins all require

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy. Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org. Tel. +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

pyridoxine (9). B12 is essential for synthesizing DNA, producing red blood cells, and maintaining healthy nerves: its deficiency might lead to pernicious anemia, nerve damage, and cognitive impairment. The immune system, eyesight, and cell differentiation all depend on vitamin A; among the symptoms of its deficiency are night blindness, dry skin, and an increased risk of infections (10). Antioxidants like vitamin E shield cells from harm, and its absence, although uncommon, can cause neurological problems and muscle weakness. Bone health and blood clotting depend on vitamin K, whose deficiency can decrease blood coagulation and thus raise the risk of bleeding. The immune system, bone health, and calcium absorption all depend on vitamin D. Vitamin deficiency can be avoided by eating a balanced diet that is high in fruits, vegetables, whole grains, and a variety of foods, while malnutrition, restrictive diets, digestive issues, and a few medical diseases can all raise the risk of deficiency, though. Consult a healthcare provider as soon as you suspect a deficiency for accurate diagnosis and effective therapy (11).

Nutrigenetics

Nutrigenetics studies the impact of genetic diversity on nutrient responses and function. Although they are closely linked, it is not the same thing as nutrigenomics (5). Numerous chronic diseases can be predicted using nutrigenetic research, and these conditions may be avoided or treated more effectively by using individualized nutritional management. The majority of nutrigenetic experiments investigate how various polymorphisms influence alterations in eating patterns (5).

Nutrigenomics

The goal of the emerging area of nutrigenomics, which makes use of the most cutting-edge genomics technology available, is to investigate how vitamins affect the genome and gene expression, as well as how genetic variations affect nutrient consumption (12). The area of nutritional research known as "nutrigenomics" focuses on using molecular methods to examine, evaluate, and comprehend the physiological responses of certain populations or individuals to different diets (2). These gene-nutrient interactions depend on the ability of specific nutrients to interact with transcription factors, which in turn regulates RNA polymerase's attraction to gene promoter areas and the quantity of transcripts produced (3).

Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs)

The most prevalent sort of variation in human DNA is single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs). In the last two decades, nutrigenomics studies identified phenotypes of SNPs between healthy and micronutrient-deficient populations (13). This correlations usually refer only to nutritional deficiencies. Thus, more research and human studies are needed to determine what function, if any, these SNPs have in developing specific nutrient deficits or other physiological responses (14).

Choline

An important vitamin, called choline, is crucial for several bodily physiological processes. Many foods, both from animal and plant sources, contain choline, but among its main sources are egg yolk, chicken, fish, and dairy products (15). In comparison to other vitamin deficiencies, choline insufficiency is less researched and understood. For people who struggle to get enough choline from their food alone or have particular health concerns that call for higher choline consumption, dietary supplements can be used to have an extra source of choline (16). However, it's crucial to remember that the majority of people can satisfy their choline requirements by eating a well-balanced diet. The undesirable consequences of excessive choline intake may include a fishy body odor or digestive problems (17). (Table 1)

The phosphatidylethanolamine N-methyl transferase (PEMT) gene's particular genetic variations, or single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), are described in Table 1, which includes information on two SNPs (rs12325817 and rs7946) as well as the associated genes, polymorphism functions, and alleles (23). The methylation pathway, which is essential for

Table 1. SNPs related to choline and their effects.

Choline					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs12325817	PEMT	Increased risk of organ dysfunction with low choline diet; lower betaine levels with inadequate choline intake	G/G	mt/mt	(18-20)
		Increased risk of organ dysfunction with low choline diet	C/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs7946	PEMT	Decreased enzyme activity	T/T	mt/mt	(21-23)
		Somewhat decreased enzyme activity	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	

the manufacture of phosphatidylcholine, is catalyzed by the PEMT gene. The structure of cell membranes is crucially maintained by phosphatidylcholine. People who consume a choline-deficient diet are at an increased risk of developing organ malfunction due to the specific polymorphism indicated by the rs12325817 SNP (24).

Vitamin B6

One of the B-complex vitamins, vitamin B6, often referred to as pyridoxine, is essential for several bodily metabolic activities. As a coenzyme, it speeds up numerous enzymatic processes that are necessary for the metabolism of proteins and the creation of neurotransmitters like serotonin and dopamine. Many foods, both plant-based and animal-based, contain vitamin B6 (25). The finest food sources of vitamin B6 include vegetables, whole grains, legumes, chicken, fish, organ meats, nuts, seeds, and legume-based products. A lack of vitamin B6 can cause neurological issues, skin disorders, irritability and sadness, anemia, weakness, and exhaustion (26). There are vitamin B6 supplements available for people who might have trouble getting enough of it through diet alone, or have particular medical conditions that call for higher B6 intake. The most common forms of these supplements are pyridoxine hydrochloride and pyridoxal-5'-phosphate (27).

SNPs that affect how vitamin B6 is metabolized are included in Table 2, which contains information on two SNPs (rs4654748 and rs5742905) as well as the genes, gene functions, polymorphism functions, and alleles that are connected to them (31). Alkaline phosphatase, an enzyme involved in the metabolism of several phosphate compounds, is represented by the gene ALPL in Table 2. It is essential for adaptive thermogenesis and skeletal mineralization. Lower levels of vitamin B6 are linked to the particular polymorphism indicated by rs4654748 (32). The enzyme known as cystathionine beta-synthase, which is involved in the metabolism and detoxifying processes of cysteine, is encoded for by CBS. An increased risk of excessive homocysteine levels is linked to the particular polymorphism indicated by rs5742905; however, taking extra vitamin B6 can lessen or mitigate this risk.

Vitamin B9

The vital water-soluble vitamin B9, sometimes referred to as folate or folic acid, is involved in a number of key bodily processes. Its main function is to function as a coenzyme in DNA synthesis, cell division, and red blood cell production. Numerous foods naturally contain folate, and many nations also fortify some meals with folic acid to help prevent deficiencies (33). Leafy green vegetables, legumes, citrus fruits, avocados, fortified grains, and liver are a few examples of foods high in folate (34). Due to its critical function in cell division and DNA synthesis, vitamin B9 insufficiency, also known as folate deficiency, can cause a number of health issues. Anemia, neural tube abnormalities, digestive problems, and mood disorders are typical signs of folate insufficiency. Supplements containing folic acid are frequently used to prevent and treat folate deficiency, particularly in pregnant women and others who may have problems getting enough folate through their diet. Prenatal vitamins and over-the-counter folic acid supplements are both readily available (35).

Table 3 offers details on a particular genetic variant (SNP) connected to folate (vitamin B9) metabolism; it also contains information about the MTHFR gene, the SNP rs1801133, the gene's related polymorphism, and the rele-

Table 2. SNPs related to Vitamin B6 and their effects.

Vitamin B6					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs4654748	ALPL	Lower vitamin B6 concentrations	C/C	mt/mt	(28)
		Slightly lower vitamin B6	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs5742905	CBS	Risk of increased homocysteine, responsive to vitamin B6	G/G	mt/mt	(29, 30)
		Risk of increased homocysteine, responsive to vitamin B6	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	

Table 3. SNPs related to Vitamin B9 and their effects.

Vitamin B9					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs1801133	MTHFR	Enzyme function decreased by 70-80%	A/A	mt/mt	(36)
		Enzyme function decreased by 40%	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	

vant alleles. the MTHFR gene codes for the enzyme called methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (37). It is important to note that the decreased enzyme activity brought on by this polymorphism might result in higher homocysteine levels and may be linked to a number of health issues, including cardiovascular disease and neural tube abnormalities (38).

Vitamin B12

Cobalamin, generally known as vitamin B12, is a water-soluble vitamin that is essential for several bodily physiological processes. It plays a major role in DNA synthesis, neuron function, and red blood cells' production. Foods derived from animals—such as meat, fish, shellfish, dairy products, and eggs—naturally contain vitamin B12 (39). A lack of this vitamin can cause a variety of health issues, with mild to severe symptoms. Common signs include weakness and exhaustion, anemia, difficulty walking, painful lips, memory loss and cognitive impairments, pale complexion, and stomach issues (40). Vitamin B12 deficiency can be treated or prevented with the help of dietary supplements, especially in people who may have trouble absorbing the vitamin through food sources. There are several ways to get vitamin B12 supplements, including oral tablets, lozenges, injections, and sublingual.

The genetic variations (SNPs) that affect how vitamin B12 is metabolized are listed in **Table 4**, which contains information on the SNPs rs602662, rs492602, rs1801222, and rs162036, as well as information on the genes, polymorphisms, and linked alleles that each SNP is associated with. The gene FUT2 codes for an enzyme that alters the glycan chains of glycolipids and glycoproteins present on cell surfaces. The specific polymorphism rs602662 is only related to the risk of low serum vitamin B12 levels when the diet is insufficient in bioavailable sources of vitamin B12. The particular polymorphism represented by rs492602, namely the G allele, is associated with lower levels of vitamin B12 in the body. The gene CUBN encodes for an endocytic receptor, specifically one that facilitates vitamin absorption. The G allele of the specific polymorphism denoted by rs1801222 is associated with elevated B12 levels in the body. MTRR regulates insulin secretion and has a relationship to ion channel genes. The amount of vitamin B12 that is absorbed or used by the body may vary depending on these genetic differences. Certain genotypes may increase the risk of low levels of vitamin B12 or alter the vitamin's blood level (45).

Vitamin E

The body needs vitamin E, a fat-soluble antioxidant, to function properly. Its main function is to shield cells from free radical damage. Free radicals are extremely reactive chemicals that can destroy cells and cause a number of health problems. Many foods contain vitamin E, although plant-based foods tend to be the best sources. Fortified cereals, avocado, kiwifruit, broccoli, and fortified cereals are some of the top food sources of vitamin E (46). Muscle weakness, nerve damage, eye issues, trouble walking and coordinating motions, and anemia are all signs of vitamin E insufficiency. Getting enough vitamin E from dietary sources should be sufficient for most healthy people who follow a balanced diet. There are several types of vitamin E supplements, including capsules, soft gels, and oils (47).

Table 4. SNPs related to vitamin B12 and their effects

Vitamin B12					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs602662	FUT2	Greatest risk for low serum vitamin B12 levels, but only when the diet is low in bioavailable sources of vitamin B12	G/G	mt/mt	(41)
		Greater risk for low serum vitamin B12 levels, but only when the diet is low in bioavailable sources of vitamin B12	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs492602	FUT2	Lower vitamin B12 levels	G/G	mt/mt	(42)
		Lower vitamin B12 levels	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs1801222	CUBN	Lower vitamin B12 concentrations	A/A	mt/mt	(43,44)
		Somewhat lower vitamin B12 concentrations	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs162036	MTRR	Decrease in enzyme activity with potential negative impact on vitamin B12 concentration	G/G	mt/mt	(43,44)
		Partial decrease in enzyme activity with potential negative impact on vitamin B12 concentration	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	

Table 5. SNPs related to vitamin E and their effects.

Vitamin E					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs11057830	SCARB1	Lower plasma vitamin E concentration	A/A	mt/mt	(47, 48)
		Somewhat lower plasma vitamin E concentration	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs1527479	CD36	Lower plasma vitamin E concentration	A/A	mt/mt	(49)
		Somewhat lower plasma vitamin E concentration	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs2108622	CYP4F2	Lower plasma vitamin E concentration	T/T	mt/mt	(49,50)
		Somewhat lower plasma vitamin E concentration	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	

The information about three genetic variations (rsID) and their relation to plasma vitamin E content is presented in Table 5. Each variant has a unique allelic combination and is linked to a particular gene. It serves as a high-density lipoprotein receptor. Lower levels of plasma vitamin E are linked to the A allele. This genotype results in reduced plasma vitamin E concentrations in the individuals. It makes it easier for fatty acids to pass through cell membranes. Lower levels of plasma vitamin E are linked to the A allele. This genotype results in reduced plasma vitamin E concentrations in the individuals. When compared to genotypes with normal plasma vitamin E content, individuals presenting this genotype had lower levels of vitamin E. It is involved in the metabolism of xenobiotics (foreign chemicals) and fatty acids. Variations in the amount of vitamin E in the blood are linked to the T allele. Individuals with this genotype have varying blood levels of vitamin E. The amounts of vitamin E in the blood may vary depending on genotype, with some alleles being linked to higher or lower levels (51).

Vitamin A

A vital component of sustaining vision, bolstering the immune system, and encouraging healthy skin and mucous membranes is the fat-soluble vitamin known as vitamin A. Both animal-based foods—such as liver and organ meats, fish, eggs, dairy products—and plant-based ones—like carrots, sweet potatoes, mangoes, and apricots—contain preformed vitamin A. Night blindness is among the signs of vitamin A insufficiency, along with dry skin, increased susceptibility to infections, and wound healing problems (52). Vitamin A supplements can be helpful for people who have trouble getting enough vitamin A through their meals or who are at risk of insufficiency. Several types of vitamin A supplements are available, including retinyl palmitate and beta-carotene (53).

Table 6 gives details on three genetic variations (rsID) and how they affect how beta-carotene is metabolized and transformed into vitamin A. Each variant has a unique allelic combination and is linked to a particular gene. Encodes a significant enzyme, necessary for the conversion of beta-carotene to vitamin A. In order to create two retinal molecules, it catalyzes the oxidative cleavage of beta-carotene. The G allele is linked to decreased beta-carotene conversion, which raises the amounts of beta-carotene in the blood. This genotype results in decreased beta-carotene conversion, which raises the amounts of beta-carotene in the blood. Individuals with this genotype and those with a normal genotype have somewhat decreased beta-carotene conversion. This gene encodes for a crucial enzyme, necessary for the conversion of beta-carotene to vitamin A. The T allele is linked to lower beta-carotene conversion and a higher risk of developing atherosclerosis when eating poorly. The metabolism of lycopene may also be impacted This gene encodes for a crucial enzyme, necessary for the conversion of beta-carotene to vitamin A. The T allele is linked to lower levels of lutein (another carotenoid) and impaired beta-carotene conversion. The efficiency of beta-carotene conversion may vary depending on genotype, which could alter levels of circulating beta-carotene and possibly other carotenoid levels, like lutein and lycopene (56).

Vitamin D

A vital nutrient, vitamin D performs a number of vital functions in the body. One of its main tasks is helping to control the absorption of calcium and phosphorus, which are essential for keeping strong bones and teeth. Fatty fish, cod liver oil, egg yolks, fortified dairy products or plant-based milk alternatives, and fortified morning cereals are a few food sources of vitamin D. Bone discomfort, soft bones, an increased risk of fractures, delayed wound healing, and diminished immunological function are some frequent signs of vitamin D deficiency [32]. If dietary consumption and sun exposure are insufficient to maintain optimal vitamin D levels, it may be advised to take dietary supplements. Supplemental vitamin D is frequently used to treat or prevent vitamin D insufficiency. They are frequently prescribed to people who don't get much sun exposure, like those who live in northern latitudes, elderly people who spend less time outside, people with darker skin, and people with illnesses that make it difficult for the body to absorb fat (57,58).

Table 6. SNPs related to vitamin A and their effects.

Vitamin A					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs6564851	BCO1	Decreased beta-carotene conversion	G/G	mt/mt	(54)
		Decreased beta-carotene conversion	G/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs12934922	BCO1	Decreased beta-carotene conversion; may affect lycopene also	T/T	mt/mt	(1,55)
		Decreased beta-carotene conversion	A/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs7501331	BCO1	Decreased beta-carotene conversion; lower lutein levels; may affect lycopene	T/T	mt/mt	(1,56)
		Decreased beta-carotene conversion	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	

Table 7. SNPs related to vitamin D and their effects.

Vitamin D					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs4588	GC	Lower 25-hydroxyvitamin D (main circulating form) levels	A/A	mt/mt	(59, 60)
		Somewhat lower 25-hydroxyvitamin D (main circulating form) levels	A/C	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs2282679	GC	Decreased vitamin D levels	G/G	mt/mt	(61,62)
		Somewhat decreased vitamin D levels	G/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs7041	GC	Decreased vitamin D levels	A/A	mt/mt	(63)
		Decreased vitamin D levels	A/C	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs12794714	CYP2R1	Lower vitamin D levels	A/A	mt/mt	(64)
		Somewhat lower vitamin D levels	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs10741657	CYP2R1	Possible vitamin D insufficiency or deficiency	G/G	mt/mt	(65)
		Possible vitamin D insufficiency or deficiency	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs2228570	VDR	Carrier of Fok1 variants; possibly decreased vitamin D levels	G/G	mt/mt	(66, 67, 68)
		Typical	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	

The information regarding various genetic variations (rsID) and their relationship to vitamin D levels is included in Table 7. Each variant has a unique allelic combination and is linked to a particular gene. Target tissues receive the vitamin D and its plasma metabolites once it binds to them. Lower 25(OH) D levels, which are a measure of vitamin D status, are linked to the A allele. Therefore, those who have this genotype have lower levels of 25(OH) D. In other words, those with the A/A genotype for the rs4588 variant of the GC gene have lower levels of 25(OH) D, a measure of their vitamin D status. This shows that this genetic variation may affect vitamin D transport or metabolism, resulting in reduced amounts of the active form of vitamin D in the blood (66).

Variant rs2282679; Gene: GC

Target tissues receive vitamin D and its plasma metabolites once it binds to them. Serum vitamin D levels are known to be lower in people with the G allele genotype. The levels

of total serum vitamin D are a little bit lower in all of the people with this genotype. As a result, those with the G/G genotype for the rs2282679 variant of the GC gene have decreased serum vitamin D levels. Similar to this, people with the G/T genotype have somewhat lower amounts of total serum vitamin D. This implies that this genetic variation may impact vitamin D binding or transport, resulting in lower levels of vitamin D circulating in the blood (67).

Variant rs7041; Gene: GC

Lower levels of serum vitamin D are found in people with the A/A genotype for the rs7041 variant of the GC gene. Similar to this, those with the A/C genotype have somewhat lower levels of vitamin D. This shows that this genetic variation may affect how vitamin D is bound or transported, resulting in lower quantities of vitamin D circulating in the blood (68).

Variant rs12794714; Gene: CYP2R1

Lower amounts of vitamin D are found in people with the rs12794714 variant of the CYP2R1 gene, which has an A/A genotype. A/G genotype carriers have an intermediate phenotype, which means that their levels of vitamin D are in between those of A/A and G/G genotype carriers. This shows that this genetic variation may have an impact on the CYP2R1 enzyme's function or efficiency, altering how vitamin D is converted into its active form and ultimately affecting vitamin D levels (69).

Variant rs10741657; Gene: CYP2R1

Individuals with the G/G genotype for the rs10741657 variant of the CYP2R1 gene are more likely to suffer from vitamin D deficiency or insufficiency, similarly to those with the A/G genotype. This shows that this genetic variation may affect the CYP2R1 enzyme's performance or activity, which could lower the conversion of vitamin D into its active form and increase the risk of low vitamin D levels.

Variant rs2228570; Gene: VDR

Individuals who carry FokI mutation have the G/G genotype for the rs2228570 variant of the VDR gene; as a result, the levels of vitamin D may decline. These people might also be more vulnerable to fractures, malignant melanoma, and dengue fever. Normal vitamin D levels are present in people with the A/G genotype and in people with the A/A genotype. This shows that the VDR protein's activity or function, which can affect vitamin D levels and potentially contribute to some health problems associated with vitamin D shortage, may be impacted by this genetic variant (70).

Vitamin C

Ascorbic acid, another name for vitamin C, is a water-soluble vitamin that is essential for many biological processes, such as the development, growth, and repair of body tissues. For example, the creation of collagen—a protein that serves as the building block of connective tissues in the skin, bones, and blood vessels—depends on vitamin C. Among the foods that are high in vitamin C are citrus fruits, berries, kiwis, mangoes, red and green bell peppers, tomatoes, spinach, and guavas (71). A lack of vitamin C can cause scurvy, a disorder with the following symptoms: anemia; weariness; bleeding gums and loose teeth; slow wound healing; dry, rough, and scaly skin; swelling and coloring of the skin; and depression. Vitamin C insufficiency can be prevented or treated with dietary supplementation. Supplements might be a helpful choice for people who cannot get enough vitamin C from their diet or have certain medical problems that prevent optimal absorption (72).

The information about two genetic variations (rsID) and their relationship to vitamin C levels is provided in Table 8. Each variation is linked to a unique gene that is involved in the transportation of vitamin C.

Variant rs33972313; Gene: SLC23A1

In comparison to those with the C/T or C/C genotypes, plasma vitamin C concentrations are lower in people with the T/T genotype for the rs33972313 variation of the SLC23A1 gene. This implies that this genetic variation may affect the effectiveness or uptake of vitamin C, resulting in reduced amounts of this vitamin in the blood (73).

Table 8.SNPs related to Vitamin C and their effects.

Vitamin C					
RsID	**Gene**	**Polymorphism function**	**Alleles**	**wt/mt**	**Reference**
rs33972313	SLC23A1	9%-11% lower plasma vitamin C concentrations	T/T	mt/mt	(73,74)
		Lower plasma vitamin C	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs6053005	SLC23A2	24% higher (on average) plasma vitamin C concentrations	T/T	mt/mt	(75,76)
		Typical vitamin C levels	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical vitamin C levels	C/C	wt/wt	

Variant rs6053005; Gene: SLC23A2

In comparison to people with the C/T or C/C genotypes, those with the T/T genotype for the rs6053005 variant of the SLC23A2 gene typically have greater plasma vitamin C concentrations. This shows that this genetic variation may improve vitamin C efficiency or uptake, resulting in higher amounts of this vitamin in the blood (74).

Conclusion

The population-wide prevention and treatment of vitamin deficiency has been recognized as a key public health goal. Every person has a unique nutritional blueprint stored in their DNA. The scientific field of nutrigenomics studies the relationships between genes and nutrients, enabling the creation of individualized nutrition strategies to promote health and fend off disease. To better understand the interplay between genes and nutrients and to plan tailored weight loss, nutrigenetic testing may soon become a key approach.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E125-E141
2. Neeha VS, Kinth P. Nutrigenomics research: a review. J Food Sci Technol. 2013 Jun; 50(3):415-28
3. Afman L, Müller M. Nutrigenomics: from molecular nutrition to prevention of disease. J Am Diet Assoc. 2006 Apr; 106(4):569-76
4. Farhud D, Zarif Yeganeh M, Zarif Yeganeh M. Nutrigenomics and nutrigenetics. Iran J Public Health. 2010; 39(4):1-14
5. Fenech M. Genome health nutrigenomics and nutrigenetics--diagnosis and nutritional treatment of genome damage on an individual basis. Food Chem Toxicol. 2008 Apr; 46(4):1365-70
6. Ballantyne A, Goold I, Pearn A. Medical genetic services in developing countries: the ethical, legal and social implications of genetic testing and screening. 2006. (Accessed on 31/08/2023 at https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/43288)
7. Dolinoy DC, Jirtle RL. Environmental epigenomics in human health and disease. Environ Mol Mutagen. 2008 Jan;49(1):4-8
8. Ball GF. Vitamins: their role in the human body: John Wiley & Sons; 2008. (Accessed on 31/08/2023 at https://www.wiley.com/en-us/Vitamins%3A+Their+Role+in+the+Human+Body-p-9781405148108)
9. Mikkelsen K, Apostolopoulos V. B Vitamins and Ageing. Subcell Biochem. 2018;90:451-470
10. Kumar R, Singh U, Tiwari A, et al. Vitamin B12: Strategies for enhanced production, fortified functional food products and health benefits. Process Biochemistry. 2023. (Accessed on 31/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/368338751_Vitamin_B12_Strategies_for_Enhanced_Production_Fortified_Functional_Food_Products_and_Health_Benefits)
11. Holick MF. Vitamin D deficiency. N Engl J Med. 2007 Jul;357(3):266-81
12. Müller M, Kersten S. Nutrigenomics: goals and strategies. Nat Rev Genet. 2003 Apr; 4(4):315-22
13. Leaché AD, Oaks JR. The utility of single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) data in phylogenetics. Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics. 2017. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.annualreviews.org/doi/10.1146/annurev-ecolsys-110316-022645)
14. Chanock S. Candidate genes and single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in the study of human disease. Dis Markers. 2001; 17(2):89-98
15. Zeisel SH, Caudill MA. Choline. Adv Nutr. 2010 Nov; 1(1):46-8
16. Zeisel SH. Choline deficiency. J Nutr Biochem. 1990 Jul;1(7):332-49
17. Zeisel SH, Blusztajn JK. Choline and human nutrition. Annu Rev Nutr. 1994; 14:269-96
18. Chmurzynska A, Seremak-Mrozikiewicz A, Malinowska AM, et al. PEMT rs12325817 and PCYT1A rs7639752 polymorphisms are associated with betaine but not choline concentrations in pregnant women. Nutr Res. 2018 Aug;56:61-70.
19. Guest NS, Horne J, Vanderhout SM, et al. Sport Nutrigenomics: Personalized Nutrition for Athletic Performance. Front Nutr. 2019 Feb;6:8.
20. da Costa KA, Kozyreva OG, Song J, et al. Common genetic polymorphisms affect the human requirement for the nutrient choline. FASEB J. 2006 Jul; 20(9):1336-44
21. Wu CH, Chang TY, Chen YC, et al. PEMT rs7946 Polymorphism and Sex Modify the Effect of Adequate Dietary Choline Intake on the Risk of Hepatic Steatosis in Older Patients with Metabolic Disorders. Nutrients. 2023 Jul; 15(14):3211
22. Zeisel SH. People with fatty liver are more likely to have the PEMT rs7946 SNP, yet populations with the mutant allele do not have fatty liver [2]. FASEB journal. 2006. (Accessed on 31/08/2023 at https://faseb.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1096/fj.06-1005ufm)
23. Zeisel SH. The Nutrigenetics of Choline. Principles of Nutrigenetics and Nutrigenomics. 2020. (Accessed on 30/08/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/B9780128045725000409)
24. Fischer LM, da Costa KA, Kwock L, et al. Dietary choline requirements of women: effects of estrogen and genetic variation. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Nov;92(5):1113-9
25. Institute of Medicine (US) Standing Committee on the Scientific Evaluation of Dietary Reference Intakes and its Panel on Folate, Other B Vitamins, and Choline. Dietary Reference Intakes for Thiamin, Riboflavin, Niacin, Vitamin B6, Folate, Vitamin B12, Pantothenic Acid, Biotin, and Choline. Washington (DC): National Academies Press (US); 1998.
26. Mooney S, Leuendorf JE, Hendrickson C, Hellmann H. Vitamin B6: a long known compound of surprising complexity. Molecules. 2009 Jan;14(1):329-51
27. Malouf R, Grimley Evans J. The effect of vitamin B6 on cognition. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2003;(4):CD004393.
28. Tanaka T, Scheet P, Giusti B, et al. Genome-wide association study of vitamin B6, vitamin B12, folate, and homocysteine blood concentrations. Am J Hum Genet. 2009 Apr; 84(4):477-82.

29. Linnebank M, Janosik M, Kozich V, et al. The cystathionine beta-synthase (CBS) mutation c.1224-2A>C in Central Europe: Vitamin B6 nonresponsiveness and a common ancestral haplotype. Hum Mutat. 2004 Oct; 24(4):352-3
30. NM_000071.2(CBS):c.833T>C (p.Ile278Thr) AND Homocystinuria. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/clinvar/RCV000379069.1/)
31. Harris HR, Cramer DW, Vitonis AF, et al. Folate, vitamin B(6) vitamin B(12) , methionine and alcohol intake in relation to ovarian cancer risk. Int J Cancer. 2012 Aug;131(4):E518-29
32. Katsa ME, Gil APR. Vitamin B-related Gene Polymorphisms and Cardiovascular Disease. Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets. 2022; 22(10):979-984
33. Guilland JC, Aimone-Gastin I. Vitamine B9 [Vitamin B9]. Rev Prat. 2013 Oct;63(8):1079, 1081-4. French
34. Fenech M. Folate (vitamin B9) and vitamin B12 and their function in the maintenance of nuclear and mitochondrial genome integrity. Mutat Res. 2012 May;733(1-2):21-33
35. The role of vitamin D3 and vitamin B9 (Folic acid) in immune system. Epidemiology and Health System Journal. 2016. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/330728029_The_role_of_vitamin_D3_and_vitamin_B9_Folic_acid_in_immune_system)
36. Luo Z, Lu Z, Muhammad I, et al. Associations of the MTHFR rs1801133 polymorphism with coronary artery disease and lipid levels: a systematic review and updated meta-analysis. Lipids Health Dis. 2018 Aug;17(1):191
37. Rai V. Association of C677T polymorphism (rs1801133) in MTHFR gene with depression. Cell Mol Biol (Noisy-le-grand). 2017 Jul; 63(6):60-67
38. Mabhida SE, Sharma JR, Apalata T, et al. The association of MTHFR (rs1801133) with hypertension in an indigenous south African population. Front Genet. 2022 Jul;13:937639
39. Andrès E, Loukili NH, Noel E, et al. Vitamin B12 (cobalamin) deficiency in elderly patients. CMAJ. 2004 Aug;171(3):251-9.
40. Antony AC. Vegetarianism and vitamin B-12 (cobalamin) deficiency. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003 Jul; 78(1):3-6. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/78.1.3
41. de Luis D, Izaola O, Primo D. Effect of the variant rs602662 of FUT2 gene on anthropometric and metabolic parameters in a Caucasian obese population. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2022 Oct; 26(19):7169-7175
42. Tella S, Chukkayapalli SG, Akka J, et al. Association between Maternal FUT2 204A> G (rs492602) Genetic Polymorphism and Congenital Heart Disease in the Indian Population: A Study in Maternal-fetal Dyads. Molecular and Cellular Biomedical Sciences. 2023. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://cellbiopharm.com/ojs/index.php/MCBS/article/view/305)
43. Zhang TP, Li R, Wang LJ, et al. Clinical relevance of vitamin B12 level and vitamin B12 metabolic gene variation in pulmonary tuberculosis. Front Immunol. 2022 Oct;13:947897
44. Surendran S, Adaikalakoteswari A, Saravanan P, et al. An update on vitamin B12-related gene polymorphisms and B12 status. Genes Nutr. 2018 Feb; 13:2
45. Zhao L, Wei Y, Song A, et al. Association study between genome-wide significant variants of vitamin B12 metabolism and gastric cancer in a han Chinese population. IUBMB Life. 2016 Apr; 68(4):303-10
46. Brigelius-Flohé R, Traber MG. Vitamin E: function and metabolism. FASEB J. 1999 Jul; 13(10):1145-55
47. Raederstorff D, Wyss A, Calder PC, et al. Vitamin E function and requirements in relation to PUFA. Br J Nutr. 2015 Oct; 114(8):1113-22
48. Galmés S, Serra F, Palou A. Vitamin E Metabolic Effects and Genetic Variants: A Challenge for Precision Nutrition in Obesity and Associated Disturbances. Nutrients. 2018 Dec; 10(12):1919
49. Niforou A, Konstantinidou V, Naska A. Genetic Variants Shaping Inter-individual Differences in Response to Dietary Intakes-A Narrative Review of the Case of Vitamins. Front Nutr. 2020 Dec; 7:558598
50. Singh O, Sandanaraj E, Subramanian K, et al. Influence of CYP4F2 rs2108622 (V433M) on warfarin dose requirement in Asian patients. Drug Metab Pharmacokinet. 2011; 26(2):130-6
51. Cen HJ, Zeng WT, Leng XY, et al. CYP4F2 rs2108622: a minor significant genetic factor of warfarin dose in Han Chinese patients with mechanical heart valve replacement. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 2010 Aug; 70(2):234-40
52. Holick MF. Vitamin D deficiency. N Engl J Med. 2007 Jul; 357(3):266-81
53. Stabler SP. Clinical practice. Vitamin B12 deficiency. N Engl J Med. 2013 Jan; 368(2):149-60
54. Yabuta S, Urata M, Wai Kun RY, et al. Common SNP rs6564851 in the BCO1 Gene Affects the Circulating Levels of β-Carotene and the Daily Intake of Carotenoids in Healthy Japanese Women. PLoS One. 2016 Dec; 11(12):e0168857
55. Cai X, Lian F, Kong Y, et al. Carotenoid metabolic (BCO1) polymorphisms and personal behaviors modify the risk of coronary atherosclerosis: a nested case-control study in Han Chinese with dyslipidaemia (2013-2016). Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2019; 28(1):192-202
56. Zumaraga MPP, Arquiza JMRA, Concepcion MA, et al. Genotype Effects on β-Carotene Conversion to Vitamin A: Implications on Reducing Vitamin A Deficiency in the Philippines. Food Nutr Bull. 2022 Mar;43(1):25-34
57. Lips P. Vitamin D physiology. Prog Biophys Mol Biol. 2006 Sep;92(1):4-8
58. La Bella,V. Vitamin D3 as possible diagnostic marker of Eating Disorders. The EuroBiotech Journal. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://sciendo.com/it/article/10.2478/ebtj-2021-0005)
59. Lafi ZM, Irshaid YM, El-Khateeb M, et al. Association of rs7041 and rs4588 Polymorphisms of the Vitamin D Binding Protein and the rs10741657 Polymorphism of CYP2R1 with Vitamin D Status Among Jordanian Patients. Genet Test Mol Biomarkers. 2015 Nov; 19(11):629-36
60. Rozmus D, Płomiński J, Augustyn K, Cieślińska A. rs7041 and rs4588 Polymorphisms in Vitamin D Binding Protein Gene (VDBP) and the Risk of Diseases. Int J Mol Sci. 2022 Jan; 23(2):933
61. Zhu Y, Wang PP, Zhai G, et al. Association of rs2282679 A>C polymorphism in vitamin D binding protein gene with colorectal cancer risk and survival: effect modification by dietary vitamin D intake. BMC Cancer. 2018 Feb; 18(1):155
62. Ganz AB, Park H, Malysheva OV, et al. Vitamin D binding protein rs7041 genotype alters vitamin D metabolism in pregnant women. FASEB J. 2018 Apr; 32(4):2012-2020
63. Ganz AB, Park H, Malysheva OV, et al. Vitamin D binding protein rs7041 genotype alters vitamin D metabolism in pregnant women. The FASEB Journal. 2018 Apr; 32(4):2012
64. Liu DY, Li RY, Fu LJ, et al. SNP rs12794714 of CYP2R1 is associated with serum vitamin D levels and recurrent spontaneous abortion (RSA): a case–control study. Archives of Gynecology and Obstetrics. 2021 Jul; 304:179-90
65. Rahman KL, Akhter QS, Rahman MS, S, et al. Genetic variations of CYP2R1 (rs10741657) in Bangladeshi adults

with low serum 25 (OH) D level—A pilot study. PLoS One. 2021 Nov 19;16(11):e0260298
66. Mohammadi A, Khanbabaei H, Nasiri-Kalmarzi R, et al. Vitamin D receptor ApaI (rs7975232), BsmI (rs1544410), Fok1 (rs2228570), and TaqI (rs731236) gene polymorphisms and susceptibility to pulmonary tuberculosis in an Iranian population: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Journal of Microbiology, Immunology and Infection. 2020 Dec 1; 53(6):827-35
67. Hitchon CA, Sun Y, Robinson DB, et al. Vitamin D receptor polymorphism rs2228570 (Fok1) is associated with rheumatoid arthritis in North American natives. The Journal of rheumatology. 2012 Sep 1;39(9):1792-7
68. Bertoccini L, Sentinelli F, Leonetti F, et al. The vitamin D receptor functional variant rs2228570 (C> T) does not associate with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Endocrine Research. 2017 Oct 2; 42(4):331-5
69. García-Martín E, Agúndez JA, Martínez C, et al. Vitamin D3 receptor (VDR) gene rs2228570 (Fok1) and rs731236 (Taq1) variants are not associated with the risk for multiple sclerosis: results of a new study and a meta-analysis. PloS one. 2013 Jun 20; 8(6):e65487
70. Hu W, Wang L, Chen B, et al. Vitamin D receptor rs2228570 polymorphism and Parkinson's disease risk in a Chinese population. Neuroscience letters. 2020 Jan 19;717:134722.
71. Hansen SN, Tveden-Nyborg P, Lykkesfeldt J. Does vitamin C deficiency affect cognitive development and function?. Nutrients. 2014 Sep 19; 6(9):3818-46
72. Aguirre R, May JM. Inflammation in the vascular bed: importance of vitamin C. Pharmacology & therapeutics. 2008 Jul 1; 119(1):96-103
73. Wade KH, Forouhi NG, Cook DG, et al. Variation in the SLC23A1 gene does not influence cardiometabolic outcomes to the extent expected given its association with L-ascorbic acid. The American journal of clinical nutrition. 2015 Jan 1;101(1):202-9
74. Timpson NJ, Forouhi NG, Brion MJ, et al. Genetic variation at the SLC23A1 locus is associated with circulating concentrations of L-ascorbic acid (vitamin C): evidence from 5 independent studies with> 15,000 participants. The American journal of clinical nutrition. 2010 Aug 1; 92(2):375-82
75. Niforou A et al. Genetic Variants Shaping Inter-individual Differences in Response to Dietary Intakes-A Narrative Review of the Case of Vitamins. Frontiers in nutrition (2020)
76. Duell E J et al. Vitamin C transporter gene (SLC23A1 and SLC23A2) polymorphisms, plasma vitamin C levels, and gastric cancer risk in the EPIC cohort. Genes & nutrition (2013)

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):183-192 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2486

Nutrigenomics: SNPs correlated to physical activity, response to chiropractic treatment, mood and sleep

K. Donato[1,2], G. Madeo[3], C. Micheletti[3], S. Cristoni[4], M.R. Ceccarini[5], T. Beccari[5], A. Iaconelli[6], B. Aquilanti[6], G. Matera[6], K.L. Herbst[7], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [2]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [3]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [4]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [5]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [6]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [7]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA

Abstract

Nutrigenomics, a rapidly evolving field that bridges genetics and nutrition, explores the intricate interactions between an individual's genetic makeup and how they respond to nutrients. At its core, this discipline focuses on investigating Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs), the most common genetic variations, which significantly influence a person's physiological status, mood regulation, and sleep patterns, thus playing a pivotal role in a wide range of health outcomes. Through decoding their functional implications, researchers are able to uncover genetic factors that impact physical fitness, pain perception, and susceptibility to mood disorders and sleep disruptions. The integration of nutrigenomics into healthcare holds the promise of transformative interventions that cater to individual well-being. Notable studies shed light on the connection between SNPs and personalized responses to exercise, as well as vulnerability to mood disorders and sleep disturbances. Understanding the intricate interplay between genetics and nutrition informs targeted dietary approaches, molding individual health trajectories. As research advances, the convergence of genetics and nourishment is on the brink of reshaping healthcare, ushering in an era of personalized health management that enhances overall life quality. Nutrigenomics charts a path toward tailored nutritional strategies, fundamentally reshaping our approach to health preservation and preventive measures. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):183-192 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2486***

Key words: *Nutrigenomics, physical activity, chiropractic treatment, mood, sleep, SNPs, polymorphism*

Introduction

The discipline of nutrigenomics, at the intersection of genetics and nutrition, stands as a promising frontier, poised to uncover the intricate connection between an individual's genetic makeup and their response to various nutrients (1). This multidisciplinary field holds the potential to reshape how we approach health maintenance through personalized nutrition plans and strategies (2). Central to this realm is the intriguing exploration of Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs), genetic variations that wield significant influence over a person's physiological state, encompassing a broad spectrum of facets such as physical performance, emotional demeanor, and sleep patterns (3-5).

The distinct genetic composition intrinsic to each person plays a pivotal role in shaping their unique interaction with nutrients and the environment (6). This interplay between genetics and nutrition forms the basis for tailoring dietary interventions that align with individual requirements and enhance overall health outcomes (7). Researchers and medical practitioners delve into this nexus to unravel how genetic predispositions influence responses to different dietary components (8).

As already mentioned, the bedrock of nutrigenomics lies in the scrutiny of SNPs, the most common form of genetic variation within the human genome (9). These variations involve minute changes in a single nucleotide at specific points in the DNA sequence (10). While some SNPs may have inconspicuous effects, others exert profound impacts on health and susceptibility to diseases (11). This genetic diversity underpins the intriguing variations observed in how individuals react to various dietary elements, serving as the cornerstone for personalized nutrition strategies (12).

Nutrigenomics delves into genetic influences on physical activity and its impact on health. Research has unveiled links between genetic variants and activity levels, sleep, and cardio-metabolic health. Specific genes like ACTN3, ACE, and PPARGC1A play roles in muscle strength, power, endurance, and metabolic adaptation to exercise (13-15). Insights from genetic studies offer potential for personalized fitness strategies and improved performance outcomes (16). Various genetic variants have been associated with

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy. Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org.

ISSN 1972-6007

power, endurance, and muscle function, offering a deeper understanding of the genetic basis of exercise-related traits (17). The impact of genetics on mental well-being and sleep patterns is another facet of nutrigenomics worth exploring. Genetic factors play a crucial role in mood disorders, sleep patterns, and sleep disorders, revealing complex interactions and potential therapeutic avenues (18, 19). The interplay between genetics and sleep has led to the identification of genes impacting sleep timing, structure, and homeostasis, while research on mood disorders has transitioned from single genes to polygenic risk factors and gene-environment interactions (20). Furthermore, genetic insights into sleep disturbances among children with autism and the role of clock genes in sleep homeostasis highlight the intricate relationship between genetics and sleep (21). Genome-wide association studies have contributed to the understanding of genetic links to sleep disorders and mood conditions, offering potential avenues for tailored interventions and improved health outcomes (22).

In this review article, the realm of nutrigenomics reveals an unfolding comprehension of the dynamic interplay between an individual's genetic blueprint and their response to nutrients, as genetics and nutrition converge. Through the lens of Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs), this multidisciplinary field presents the prospect of personalized health management, fundamentally reshaping our approach to well-being. Genetic revelations encompassing physical activity, sleep patterns, and mood disorders provide alluring insights into the intricate matrix of interactions that mold human health.

SNPs and Physiological Status

SNPs are variations in a single nucleotide at specific positions in the DNA sequence (23) that can lead to divergent physiological responses to nutrients and environmental stimuli (24). Notably, some SNPs have the potential to exert substantial effects on an individual's physiological status (25). For instance, research has elucidated the influence of certain SNPs on the metabolism of nutrients, such as vitamin absorption, lipid metabolism, and glucose regulation (26). In this context, SCARB1 gene is vital in the reverse cholesterol transport process and lipid metabolism. Research indicates its potential influence on plasma lipid levels and response to interventions. In the GOLDN study, the SCARB1_G2S variant was linked to greater responsiveness to fenofibrate in reducing triglycerides, suggesting its value in predicting lipid level variations and treatment outcomes (27). Another study showed that TLR diversity is positively linked to physiological condition, particularly affecting hemoglobin, albumin, and triglyceride levels, suggesting associations between TLR variation and health indicators in wild avian populations (3). In addition, Yvert et al. assessed a polygenic profile linked to endurance performance using 21 genetic polymorphisms in Japanese endurance runners and controls. The results suggest that while the analyzed genotype score did not significantly influence endurance athlete status, there were some marginal trends indicating potentially higher frequencies of specific genotypes in international athletes (28).

Genetic traits like resistance to stress and physical capacity are crucial for athletes. Examining the COMT gene's rs4680 polymorphism, this study found that athletes with the Met allele had better psychological stability and specific gender-related differences in psychophysiological traits (29). In this context, calpain-calpastatin system is vital for skeletal muscle growth. Research aimed to identify calpastatin gene polymorphisms in sheep and their connection to growth traits; although no significant genotype-trait relationships were found, certain alleles/genotypes showed potential for growth rate preferences (30).

Nutrigenomics: Decoding the Relationship Between Genetics and Physical Activity

At the core of nutrigenomics lies the captivating exploration of polymorphisms and their possible effects on physical activity (31, 32). These genetic variations can exert a profound influence on how the human body metabolizes nutrients and responds to exercise stimuli (33). By unraveling the genetic code underlying nutritional interactions, nutrigenomics opens up new avenues for developing personalized fitness regimens, optimizing training outcomes, and enhancing physical performance (34).

Physical activity, a crucial determinant of health, displays considerable variability among individuals, in part due to genetic factors (35). Qi et al. conducted groundbreaking research using wrist accelerometry data from 88,411 UK Biobank participants, identifying 5 new genetic loci linked to physical activity, sleep duration, and chronotype. Associations extended to activity patterns, sleep, and blood and immune system involvement, with secondary effects on the digestive and endocrine systems (36). Foraita et al. explored the genetic influence on aerobic fitness (AF) measured by maximal oxygen uptake (VO2max), observing a significant familial aggregation of AF and estimating its heritability at 40%. Above-average AF was associated with reduced overweight/obesity risk (37). Angelen et al. investigated the impact of physical activity (PA) and sitting time on cardiometabolic diseases, discovering that low PA and high sitting time significantly increased the risk of cardiovascular disease and metabolic syndrome (38).

Numerous studies highlight the diverse health benefits of regular exercise, which include decreased risk of chronic diseases and enhanced mental health and cognitive function (39). Bailey et al. demonstrated that combining high calcium intake with childhood exercise boosts bone mass accrual and density, especially during the pre-pubertal period (40). Tou et al. examined the complex interplay between activity and body weight regulation, revealing the multifactorial nature of the determinants of physical activity and their implications for weight control (41). Liprinzi et al. revealed an association between physical activity and hearing sensitivity in diabetic U.S. adults, showing that those with hearing loss engaged in less moderate-to-vigorous physical activity (42). Maffulli et al. delved into single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in the NDUFV2 gene's connection to lumbar disc degeneration (LDD), finding SNP rs145497186 significantly associated with LDD and chronic low back pain (43).

The Impact of Genetics on Physical Activity: Insights from SNPs

Research has uncovered specific SNPs associated with physical activity and training outcomes. Notably, the ACTN3 gene, with its rs1815739 SNP, has been linked to variations in muscle strength and power performance (44). Individuals with specific genotypes of this SNP may possess a genetic advantage in activities that require explosive power, such as sprinting and powerlifting (45). Similarly, the ACE gene, with its rs4343 SNP, has been associated with an individual's response to endurance training. This SNP influences the enzyme angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), which plays a role in cardiovascular function (15). Different ACE genotypes can impact an individual's aerobic capacity and adaptability to sustained physical activity, highlighting the role of genetics in shaping endurance performance. Moreover, the PPARGC1A gene, with its rs8192678 SNP, has implications in metabolic adaptation to exercise. PPARGC1A is a key regulator of mitochondrial biogenesis and oxidative metabolism, influencing an individual's ability to burn energy efficiently during physical activity (14). Genetic variations in this gene can impact an individual's endurance and overall exercise performance.

Table 1 shows some of SNPs involved in physical activity and response to chiropractic treatment.

Exploring the interplay between the ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF) 1357 G --> A polymorphism and muscle strength response to upper arm resistance training, Walsh et al. discovered that women with the CNTF GG genotype displayed superior gains in following isometric and dynamic strength trainings (47). Analyzing genetic polymorphisms linked to favorable muscle traits in Italian athletes, Persi et al. identified significant imbalances in ACTN3 R577X and CNTF IVS1-6G>A polymorphisms among athletes compared to controls. The ACTN3 577X/X polymorphism was associated with athlete anaerobic thresholds, hinting at implications for sport performance, training, and neuromuscular disease (13). Genetic variants contributing to elite athlete status were reviewed by Naureen et al., emphasizing that genetic interactions alone do not ensure championship success, due to epigenetic factors and the environment. Genetic testing for sport performance-related polymorphisms was noted to aid in talent identification and training potential assessment (48). Investigating the connection between polymorphisms in the nuclear respiratory factor (NRF2) gene and endurance capacity, He et al. found that certain NRF2 SNPs were associated with variations in endurance capacity and response to training in young Chinese men (80).

Eynon et al. delved into the NRF2 gene variants (rs12594956 and rs8031031) among endurance athletes and sprinters, discovering that specific NRF2 genotypes and alleles were overrepresented in endurance athletes, hinting at their potential role in enhanced endurance performance (50). PPARα G/C polymorphism (rs4253778) was studied among endurance-oriented athletes, power/endurance-oriented athletes, and non-athletes, revealing no significant genotype or allele frequency differences, indicating that the PPARα gene polymorphism might not be a distinct marker for endurance and mixed sport disciplines (51,81). Examining the impact of the PPARA intron 7 G/C polymorphism (rs4253778) on anaerobic power output in elite Czech ice hockey players, Petr et al. found that C allele carriers exhibited higher anaerobic power during the Wingate Test, suggesting a metabolic advantage toward anaerobic metabolism (82). A meta-analysis by Ahmetov et al. demonstrated that the PPARGC1A Gly482Ser polymorphism was significantly associated with sports performance, particularly in power sports and among Caucasian individuals (54). Investigating the influence of PPARGC1A rs8192678 (Gly482Ser) polymorphism on muscle fitness in Chinese schoolchildren, another study unveiled potential associations between this genetic variant and muscle fiber types in girls (55). A study examining the EPAS1 gene's influence on athletic performance found certain genotypes of rs1867785 and rs11689011 underrepresented in sprint/power athletes, suggesting predictive value for sprint/power athletic success (58). Similarly, in elite endurance athletes, EPAS1 gene variations were linked to differences in aerobic and anaerobic metabolism, influencing maximum sustainable metabolic power (57). Investigating the role of genetic variations in AMPD1, CPT2, and PYGM genes in Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (CFS), a study found no major genetic variations associated with CFS in these genes (59). Analyzing the C34T mutation in the AMPD1 gene among top-level Caucasian male endurance athletes and non-athletes, the frequency of the mutant T allele was lower in elite endurance athletes (60). A study on muscle AMPD deficiency in mice revealed no significant impact on muscle performance during different exercise protocols (61). Understanding the cardioprotective effect of the AMPD1 gene variant associated with improved survival in heart failure patients, the study highlighted the metabolic-chronotropic response during exercise as a critical factor (62). Investigating the influence of adenosine in endotoxemia-induced injury, the study found that the AMPD1 variant did not significantly affect inflammation-induced injury during human experimental endotoxemia (63). Exploring the AMPD1 C34T genetic polymorphism in Lithuanian athletes, the study found that the CC genotype was prevalent in sprint/power-oriented athletes and linked to higher short-term explosive muscle power (64).

The influence of genetic variants on exercise reinforcement, tolerance, and moderate-to-vigorous physical activity was studied, revealing associations between certain genotypes and exercise behaviors (65). In a similar way, the association of a DRD2 gene variant with physical activity levels was found to be specific to gender and ethnicity (66). Genetic influences on physical activity were explored further, uncovering associations with genes related to sensation-seeking behaviors (67). Investigating the impact of the AGT gene M235T polymorphism on athletic status and performance level, a study indicated that the CC genotype was overrepresented in power athletes (68); additionally, the very same polymorphism was associated with power-related improvements following aerobic dance training (69). A meta-analysis revealed significant associations between power athlete status and genetic polymorphisms in various genes (70). The AGTR2 rs11091046 polymorphism was found to be associated with sprint/power athlete status in men from Japanese and East European backgrounds (71). The use of ACTN3 R577X genetic polymorphism for personalized training guidelines was explored, linking the gene

Table 1. SNPs Associated with Physical Activity and Response to Chiropractic Treatment.

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs1800169	CNTF	Better response to chiropractic treatment	G/G	mt/mt	(46)
		Typical	G/A	wt/mt	(47)
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	(13)
rs7181866	GABPB1 (NRF2)	Likely worse in endurance sports	G/G	mt/mt	(48, 49)
		Intermediate phenotype	G/A	wt/mt	(49)
		Likely better in endurance sports and better aerobic capacity	A/A	wt/wt	(50)
rs4253778	PPARA	Likely better in endurance sports and better aerobic capacity	GG	mt/mt	(48)
		Intermediate phenotype	GC	wt/mt	(51)
		Likely better in power sports and lower aerobic capacity	C/C	wt/wt	(52)
rs8192678	PPARGC1A	Likely worse in endurance sports; lower mitochondrial biogenesis and lower increase in insulin sensitivity on aerobic training; likely lower VO2max and higher levels of lactate in blood	A/A	mt/mt	(48, 53)
		Intermediate phenotype	A/G	wt/mt	(54)
		Likely better in endurance sports; higher mitochondrial biogenesis and higher increase in insulin sensitivity on aerobic training; likely normal VO2max and lower levels of lactate in blood	G/G	wt/wt	(55)
rs1867785	EPAS1	Variant rare in the sprint/power athletes	A/A	mt/mt	(48, 56)
		Intermediate phenotype	A/G	wt/mt	(57)
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	(58)
rs17602729	AMPD1	Loss of enzyme function. May experience muscle soreness in exercise. Possible benefit on cardiovascular function	A/A	mt/mt	(59-62)
		Reduced enzyme function. May experience muscle soreness in exercise. Possible benefit on cardiovascular function	A/G	wt/mt	(63)
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	(64)
rs6454672	CNR1	Likely to tolerate more high-intensity training	T/T	mt/mt	(65)
		Typical	C/T	wt/mt	(66)
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	(67)
rs699	AGT	Risk of high blood pressure. Likely to be better in power sports	G/G	mt/mt	(68, 69)
		Slightly higher risk of high blood pressure. Likely to be better in power sports	A/G	wt/mt	(70)
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	(71)
rs1815739	ACTN3	Functioning protein. More fast, type II muscle fiber. Optimal for elite power athletes	C/C	mt/mt	(48, 72)
		Functioning protein. Optimal for elite power athletes	C/T	wt/mt	(44)
		Non-functioning protein. More likely to be an endurance athlete than power athlete	T/T	wt/wt	(73)
rs1799722	BDKRB2	Typical	C/C	mt/mt	(48)
		Probably better endurance performance, than power performance	C/T	wt/mt	(74)
		Probably better endurance performance, than power performance	T/T	wt/wt	(75)
rs1805086	MSTN	Greater muscle mass	C/C	mt/mt	(46, 76, 77)
		Greater muscle mass	C/T	wt/mt	(76)
		Typical muscle mass, better jumping ability	T/T	wt/wt	(77)
rs2010963	VEGFA	Higher protein levels. Higher improvements in VO2max seen with aerobic training	C/C	mt/mt	(78)
		Higher protein levels. Higher improvements in VO2max seen with aerobic training	C/G	wt/mt	(79)
		Lower protein levels. Lower improvements in VO2max seen with aerobic training	G/G	wt/wt	(79)

variant to muscle phenotypes (72). Investigating the ACTN3 gene's impact on athletic performance and muscle function, the study found that overexpression of α-actinin-3 altered muscle metabolism and fatiguability, challenging previous assumptions (73). The influence of genetic polymorphisms on endurance performance was examined, revealing specific gene variants (BDKRB2 and ADRB2) with potential implications for endurance performance among habitual runners (74). The associations between gene variants in muscle afferents and exercise pressor responses were explored, with specific variants in TRPV1 and BDKRB2 receptors showing significance (75). Genetic polymorphisms (MSTN 2379 A > G and FST -5003 A > T) were examined in relation to muscle size and strength responses to resistance training across various ethnic groups (76). In the context of the MSTN K153R polymorphism, a study indicated that the KR genotype was linked to lower performance in vertical jumps, suggesting its potential influence on muscle power during contractions (77).

Nutrigenomics: Decoding the Relationship Between Genetics and Pain Perception

Chiropractic is an alternative therapy based on the body's self-healing ability and the relationship between body structure and health (46). It is widely used for chronic pain treatment, but the exact molecular mechanisms are not fully understood. Animal studies suggest that chiropractic impacts neuroplasticity through neurotrophin modulation. No published research has explored the interaction between neurotrophin gene polymorphisms and chiropractic treatment. The study identified potential genes and polymorphisms correlated with a better response to chiropractic therapy. However, more association studies are needed to confirm these findings.

The study explored associations between NTRK1 gene SNPs and pain perception in a Han Chinese population (4). Nine tag-SNPs of NTRK1 showed significant associations with pressure pain thresholds, leading to hyper- or hyposensitivity. Specifically, four tag-SNPs (rs1800880, rs6334, rs2644604, and rs943552) were highly associated with lower mechanical pain sensitivity to sharp pressure pain, and individuals with the haplotype CTCC exhibited hyposensitivity to sharp pressure pain compared to other haplotypes.

A research investigation centered on the molecular mechanisms of chiropractic therapy employed "chiropractic," "neuroplasticity," and "neurotrophin gene polymorphism" as focal points. The analysis revealed specific genes and functional polymorphisms that might be linked to a more favorable response to chiropractic therapy (46). Another study delved into the connections between NTRK1 gene SNPs and pain perception in Han Chinese females. Nine tag-SNPs of NTRK1 displayed significant associations with pressure pain thresholds, manifesting as either hyper- or hyposensitivity. Notably, certain tag-SNPs (rs1800880, rs6334, rs2644604, and rs943552) were markedly related to reduced mechanical pain sensitivity, with the CTCC haplotype particularly linked to hyposensitivity (4).

Genetics, Mood, and Sleep

The impact of genetic factors on mood and sleep patterns is an area of increasing interest (5). Specific genetic variants have been associated with an increased risk of mood disorders, such as depression and anxiety, while others may influence an individual's sleep quality and circadian rhythms (18). In this context, a meta-analysis of large-scale studies involving over 807,000 individuals revealed significant associations between 102 variants, 269 genes, and 15 gene-sets with depression, shedding light on its genetic complexity and potential treatment avenues (19). Children on the autism spectrum often experience sleep problems, which can worsen emotional and behavioral challenges. This study aimed to identify genetic variants associated with sleep disturbance and melatonin levels in autistic children, revealing potential distinct biological mechanisms underlying these issues (20). Circadian and sleep-homeostatic processes both influence sleep timing and structure. Recent evidence suggests that clock genes, traditionally associated with circadian rhythms, also play a role in sleep homeostasis, impacting sleep duration, structure, and EEG delta power across species (21). Researchers observed increased expression of circadian clock-genes in the cerebral cortex during sleep deprivation (SD), with the magnitude of increase corresponding to the extent of sleep rebound after SD in different mouse strains. Specifically, elevated per2 expression persisted in mice with limited sleep rebound, suggesting its potential role in negatively influencing recovery sleep (87). Rare variants in specific genes have been linked to Mendelian sleep conditions, but their effects in the general population are unclear. This study examined these variants in large cohorts and found that they are not highly penetrant for extreme sleep

Table 2. SNPs Associated with Pain Perception

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs6746030	SCN9A	Increased perception of pain	A /A	mt/mt	(46)
		Somewhat increased perception of pain	A /G	wt/mt	(83)
		Typical	G /G	wt/wt	(84)
rs6334	NTRK1	Increased pain perception during acupuncture	A/A	mt/mt	(4, 46)
		Somewhat increased pain perception during acupuncture	A/G	wt/mt	(85)
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	(86)

or circadian phenotypes, suggesting that their impact may differ in a broader population context (88).

Mood disorders have a strong genetic component, and research in this field has evolved from focusing on single genes to polygenic risk factors and gene-environment interactions. This scientometric analysis highlights shifts in research trends, from monogenic studies to genome-wide association studies and the exploration of genetic overlaps with other psychiatric conditions, as well as the increasing importance of gene-environment interactions in understanding mood disorder risk (22). As the number of previous depressive episodes increases, the link between stressful life events and the onset of major depression weakens. This study investigated the impact of genetic risk factors on this phenomenon and found that individuals at high genetic risk for depression tend to experience depressive episodes without major environmental stressors, suggesting a "pre-kindling" effect rather than an accelerated kindling process (89). Genetic variants associated with cardiovascular and metabolic diseases, as well as mood disorders, have been identified through meta-analyses and candidate gene studies. This article reviews and analyzes shared genes, linked to both cardiometabolic diseases and mood disorders, identifying 24 potential pleiotropic genes and revealing significant shared pathways (90). Sleep is vital, yet its functions remain largely unknown, and disruptions can lead to health issues. Genetic factors influence sleep variation and disorders. Genome-wide association studies have identified genetic variants associated with sleep disorders, like insomnia and sleep apnea, offering valuable insights for prevention and treatment (91).These findings underscore the importance of considering genetic factors in tailoring therapeutic interventions for mood-related conditions (92). Investigating the connection between the neurotrophin Nerve Growth Factor (NGF) and pain perception, another study disclosed that mutations in NGF-related genes led to hereditary pain insensitivity disorders (HSAN IV and HSAN V), along with diverse cognitive neurological effects. Specifically, the R100W mutation in mature NGF reduced pain-inducing activity in mice, offering insights into HSAN V clinical manifestations and the role of NGF receptors and signaling cascades in pain sensitization (93).

Table 3 shows some of SNPs involved in mood and sleep activities.

Discussion

The study of SNPs correlated to physical activity, pain perception, mood, and sleep patterns has significant implications for personalized nutrition and healthcare interventions (5, 36, 93). Understanding an individual's genetic predisposition to these various aspects of health can inform targeted interventions and improve overall well-being (100).

The investigation of SNPs correlated to physical activity holds immense significance, offering valuable insights into optimizing exercise regimens and promoting overall well-being (101). By understanding an individual's genetic predisposition to various aspects of physical performance, nutrigenomics empowers healthcare practitioners to design exercise programs that capitalize on genetic strengths and address weaknesses, thereby optimizing training outcomes and enhancing physical performance. Certain genes have emerged as key players in the context of physical activity and chiropractic response, warranting further investigation. Genes such as ACTN3, ACE, PPARGC1A, OPRM1, COMT, and SCN9A play critical roles in shaping an individual's physical performance and pain perception (102, 103). Delving deeper into the interactions between these genes and their associated SNPs will unlock new possibilities for targeted interventions, personalized healthcare, and improved treatment outcomes.

Likewise, insights into the genetic influences on mood and sleep patterns offer opportunities for personalized mental health management (18). Indeed, understanding the genetic influences on mood and sleep patterns presents exciting prospects for personalized mental health management (104), in order to help millions of people worldwide managing conditions like depression, anxiety, and sleep disorders (105). However, the susceptibility to these conditions and response to treatment can vary widely among individuals (106). Nutrigenomics offers a novel perspective, by investigating how genetic factors contribute to mood regulation and sleep patterns, potentially revolutionizing mental health care (107).

Table 3. SNPs Involved in Mood and Sleep and Response to Chiropractic Treatment

RsID		Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs334558		GSK3B	Increased risk for severe insomnia	G/G	mt/mt	(94)
		GSK3B	Increased risk for severe insomnia	A/G	wt/mt	(95)
		GSK3B	Typical	A/A	wt/wt	(96)
rs73598374		ADA	Typical	C/C	wt/wt	(97)
		ADA	Reduced clearance of adenosine. May lead to more deep sleep, but sleepiness when waking up	C/T	wt/mt	(98)
		ADA	Reduced clearance of adenosine. May lead to more deep sleep, but sleepiness when waking up	T/T	mt/mt	(99)
rs6330	NGF		More anxiety in females, less anxiety males	C/C	mt/mt	(92)
			Typical	T/C	wt/mt	(92)
			More anxiety in males, less anxiety females	T/T	wt/wt	(93)

The identification of specific SNPs associated with mood disorders has been a focus of extensive research. In this context, Fraizer et al. found associations between specific genetic variants (ANK3, BDNF, CACNA1C, DGKH) and mood disorders, cognition, and brain regions involved in affect regulation. Among these variants, CACNA1C carriers showed larger fronto-limbic brain volumes, increased IQ, and potential associations with mood disorder-related systems, suggesting a potential marker for neuropsychiatric risk (108). Similarly, research into anxiety-related SNPs, such as those in the COMT gene, sheds light on the genetic basis of anxiety susceptibility (109). By understanding the genetic variants associated with anxiety risk, mental health practitioners can better tailor treatment plans, including psychotherapy and pharmacotherapy, to suit individual needs.

Moreover, sleep is a vital component of overall well-being, and genetic factors can significantly impact an individual's sleep patterns (109). The study by Riestra et al. (2017) on SNPs in the CLOCK gene revealed how genetic variations could influence sleep duration and quality (110). This finding opens up opportunities for personalized sleep management strategies, such as chronotherapy or personalized sleep hygiene recommendations, to address sleep disturbances effectively.

Integrating nutrigenomics into mental health management can lead to more precise and targeted interventions (111). For instance, identifying an individual's genetic susceptibility to depression may inform treatment decisions, guiding the selection of medications that are more likely to be effective for that specific genetic profile (112). Additionally, personalized lifestyle modifications, including dietary and exercise recommendations tailored to the individual's genetic makeup, can complement conventional therapies and improve treatment outcomes (113, 114).

However, while nutrigenomics offers great promise, several challenges must be addressed for its successful integration into mental health care (115). Ethical considerations related to genetic testing and privacy must be carefully navigated, to ensure that individuals' rights and autonomy are respected (116). Genetic counseling should be made readily available, to help individuals understand the implications of their genetic information and make informed decisions about their mental health management (117).

Furthermore, the complexities of gene-environment interactions should be thoroughly investigated to comprehensively understand the interplay between genetics, lifestyle, and environmental factors in mental health (118). This knowledge will enable a holistic approach to personalized mental health care that considers the dynamic interactions between genes and the environment.

Conclusions

Nutrigenomics, with its focus on understanding the interplay between genetics and nutrition, represents a pioneering approach to personalized medicine and healthcare. The investigation of Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs) and their correlations to physical activity, pain perception, mood, and sleep patterns provides invaluable insights into individual health and well-being. By leveraging genetic information, personalized nutrition plans and exercise regimens can be tailored to maximize health benefits and optimize fitness outcomes. Understanding an individual's genetic predisposition to various health aspects can guide targeted interventions, promoting physical activity, pain perception, and sleep and mood patterns. In the realm of mental health, nutrigenomics presents exciting opportunities for personalized mental health management. Identifying specific genetic markers associated with physical activity, pain perception, mood disorders, and sleep patterns can facilitate early detection and intervention, leading to more effective treatment approaches. As nutrigenomics continues to evolve, further research and advancements are needed to fully unlock its potential in transforming healthcare. Embracing the possibilities of nutrigenomics could move us towards a future of precision medicine, where healthcare is tailored to each individual's unique genetic composition, ultimately enhancing overall health and quality of life.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Jenzer H, Sadeghi-Reeves L. Nutrigenomics-Associated Impacts of Nutrients on Genes and Enzymes With Special Consideration of Aromatase. Front Nutr. 2020 Apr;7:37
2. Jabeen A, Malik G, Mir JI, Rasool R. Nutrigenomics: linking food to genome. Ital J Food Sci. 2023;35(1):26-40. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.itjfs.com/index.php/ijfs/article/view/2262)
3. Podlaszczuk P, Indykiewicz P, Kamiski M, et al. Physiological condition reflects polymorphism at the toll-like receptors in a colonial waterbird. The Auk. 2021;138(4):ukab052. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://academic.oup.com/auk/article/138/4/ukab052/6367641)
4. Li N, Duan G, Sun J, et al. Associations between single-nucleotide polymorphisms in the NTRK1 gene and basal pain sensitivity in young Han Chinese women. Neurosci Lett. 2018 Jan;662:312-317
5. Goel N. Searching for genetic clues at the interface of sleep and mood. Sleep. 2012 Jun;35(6):739-40
6. Briley DA, Tucker-Drob EM. Genetic and environmental continuity in personality development: a meta-analysis. Psychol Bull. 2014 Sep;140(5):1303-31
7. Ordovas JM, Ferguson LR, Tai ES, et al. Personalised nutrition and health. BMJ. 2018 Jun;361:bmj.k2173
8. Pérez-Beltrán YE, Rivera-Iñiguez I, Gonzalez-Becerra K, et al. Personalized Dietary Recommendations Based on Lipid-Related Genetic Variants: A Systematic Review. Front Nutr. 2022 Mar;9:830283
9. Mead MN. Nutrigenomics: the genome--food interface. Environ Health Perspect. 2007 Dec;115(12):A582-9
10. Loos RJF. From nutrigenomics to personalizing diets: are we ready for precision medicine? Am J Clin Nutr. 2019 Jan;109(1):1-2

11. Bell JI. Single nucleotide polymorphisms and disease gene mapping. Arthritis Res. 2002;4 Suppl 3(Suppl 3):S273-8
12. German JB, Zivkovic AM, Dallas DC, Smilowitz JT. Nutrigenomics and personalized diets: What will they mean for food? Annu Rev Food Sci Technol. 2011;2:97-123
13. Persi A, Maltese PE, Bertelli M, et al. Polymorphisms of alpha-actinin-3 and ciliary neurotrophic factor in national-level Italian athletes. Panminerva Med. 2013 Jun;55(2):217-24
14. Csép K, Szigeti E, Vitai M, Korányi L. The ppargc1a - gly482-ser polymorphism (rs8192678) and the metabolic syndrome in a central romanian population. Acta Endocrinol (Buchar). 2017 Apr-Jun;13(2):161-167
15. Ghafil FA, Mohammad BI, Al-Janabi HS, et al. Genetic polymorphism of angiotensin converting enzyme and angiotensin II type 1 receptors and their impact on the outcome of acute coronary syndrome. Genomics. 2020 Jan;112(1):867-872
16. Guest NS, Horne J, Vanderhout SM, et al. Sport Nutrigenomics: Personalized Nutrition for Athletic Performance. Front Nutr. 2019 Feb; 6:8
17. Leoska-Duniec A, Ahmetov II, Zmijewski P. Genetic variants influencing effectiveness of exercise training programmes in obesity - an overview of human studies. Biol Sport. 2016 Sep;33(3):207-14
18. Bruce HA, Kochunov P, Chiappelli J, et al. Genetic versus stress and mood determinants of sleep in the Amish. Am J Med Genet B Neuropsychiatr Genet. 2021 Mar;186(2):113-121
19. Howard DM, Adams MJ, Clarke TK, et al. Genome-wide meta-analysis of depression identifies 102 independent variants and highlights the importance of the prefrontal brain regions. Nat Neurosci. 2019 Mar; 22(3):343-352
20. Lin PI, Masi A, Moni MA, et al. Genetic Pathways Associated With Sleep Problems in Children With Autism Spectrum Disorder. Front Psychiatry. 2022 Jul;13:904091.
21. Franken P, Dijk DJ. Circadian clock genes and sleep homeostasis. Eur J Neurosci. 2009 May;29(9):1820-9
22. Bonacina G, Carollo A, Esposito G. The Genetic Side of the Mood: A Scientometric Review of the Genetic Basis of Mood Disorders. Genes (Basel). 2023 Jan;14(2):352
23. Manage DP, Ma L, Lauzon J, et al. Genotyping single nucleotide polymorphisms in human genomic DNA with an automated and self-contained PCR cassette. J Mol Diagn. 2014 Sep;16(5):550-557
24. Mullins VA, Bresette W, Johnstone L, et al. Genomics in Personalized Nutrition: Can You "Eat for Your Genes"? Nutrients. 2020 Oct;12(10):3118
25. Ben Abdallah H, Mai HJ, Slatni T, Fink-Straube C, Abdelly C, Bauer P. Natural Variation in Physiological Responses of Tunisian Hedysarum carnosum Under Iron Deficiency. Front Plant Sci. 2018 Oct;9:1383
26. Brahe LK, Ängquist L, Larsen LH, et al. Influence of SNPs in nutrient-sensitive candidate genes and gene-diet interactions on blood lipids: the DiOGenes study. Br J Nutr. 2013 Sep;110(5):790-6
27. Liu Y, Ordovas JM, Gao G, et al. The SCARB1 gene is associated with lipid response to dietary and pharmacological interventions. J Hum Genet. 2008;53(8):709-717
28. Yvert T, Miyamoto-Mikami E, Murakami H, et al. Lack of replication of associations between multiple genetic polymorphisms and endurance athlete status in Japanese population. Physiol Rep. 2016 Oct;4(20):e13003
29. Valeeva EV, Kashevarov GS, Kasimova RR, et al. Association of the Val158Met Polymorphism of the COMT Gene with Measures of Psychophysiological Status in Athletes. Neurosci Behav Physi 50, 485–492 (2020)
30. Gregula-Kania M. Effect of calpastatin gene polymorphism on lamb growth and muscling. Ann. Anim. Sci. 2012;12(1):63. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://sciendo.com/article/10.2478/v10220-012-0005-7)
31. Kohl HW 3rd, Craig CL, Lambert EV, et al. The pandemic of physical inactivity: global action for public health. Lancet. 2012 Jul;380(9838):294-305
32. Comerford KB, Pasin G. Gene-Dairy Food Interactions and Health Outcomes: A Review of Nutrigenetic Studies. Nutrients. 2017 Jul;9(7):710
33. Lightfoot JT, DE Geus EJC, Booth FW, et al. Biological/Genetic Regulation of Physical Activity Level: Consensus from GenBioPAC. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2018 Apr;50(4):863-873
34. de Vilhena e Santos DM, Katzmarzyk PT, Seabra AF, et al. Genetics of physical activity and physical inactivity in humans. Behav Genet. 2012 Jul;42(4):559-78
35. Kraus WE, Powell KE, Haskell WL, et al. Physical Activity, All-Cause and Cardiovascular Mortality, and Cardiovascular Disease. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2019 Jun;51(6):1270-1281
36. Qi G, Dutta D, Leroux A, et al. Genome-wide association studies of 27 accelerometry-derived physical activity measurements identified novel loci and genetic mechanisms. Genet Epidemiol. 2022 Mar;46(2):122-138
37. Foraita R, Brandes M, Günther F, et al. The influence of aerobic fitness on obesity and its parent-offspring correlations in a cross-sectional study among German families. BMC Public Health. 2015 Jul;15:638
38. Engelen L, Gale J, Chau JY, et al. Who is at risk of chronic disease? Associations between risk profiles of physical activity, sitting and cardio-metabolic disease in Australian adults. Aust N Z J Public Health. 2017 Apr;41(2):178-183
39. Sallis RE. Exercise is medicine and physicians need to prescribe it! Br J Sports Med. 2009 Jan;43(1):3-4
40. Courteix D, Jaffré C, Lespessailles E, et al. Cumulative effects of calcium supplementation and physical activity on bone accretion in premenarchal children: a double-blind randomised placebo-controlled trial. Int J Sports Med. 2005 Jun;26(5):332-8.
41. Tou JC, Wade CE. Determinants affecting physical activity levels in animal models. Exp Biol Med (Maywood). 2002 Sep;227(8):587-600.
42. Loprinzi PD, Gilham B, Cardinal BJ. Association between accelerometer-assessed physical activity and objectively measured hearing sensitivity among U.S. adults with diabetes. Res Q Exerc Sport. 2014 Sep; 85(3):390-7
43. Wang Z, Chen L, Li Q, et al. Association between single-nucleotide polymorphism rs145497186 related to NDUFV2 and lumbar disc degeneration: a pilot case-control study. J Orthop Surg Res. 2022 Oct 29;17(1):473
44. Kim H, Song KH, Kim CH. The ACTN3 R577X variant in sprint and strength performance. J Exerc Nutrition Biochem. 2014 Dec;18(4):347-53
45. Tharabenjasin P, Pabalan N, Jarjanazi H. Association of the ACTN3 R577X (rs1815739) polymorphism with elite power sports: A meta-analysis. PLoS One. 2019 May;14(5):e0217390
46. Maltese PE, Michelini S, Baronio M, et al. Molecular foundations of chiropractic therapy. Acta Biomed. 2019 Sep;90(10-S):93-102
47. Walsh S, Kelsey BK, Angelopoulos TJ, et al. CNTF 1357 G -> A polymorphism and the muscle strength response to resistance training. J Appl Physiol (1985). 2009 Oct;107(4):1235-40
48. Naureen Z, Perrone M, Paolacci S, et al. Genetic test for the personalization of sport training. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020012

49. He Z, Hu Y, Feng L, et al. NRF2 genotype improves endurance capacity in response to training. Int J Sports Med. 2007 Sep;28(9):717-21
50. Eynon N, Alves AJ, Sagiv M, et al. Interaction between SNPs in the NRF2 gene and elite endurance performance. Physiol Genomics. 2010 Mar;41(1):78-81
51. Kurtulus M, Keskin K, Gunay M, et al. Genetic differences in peroxisome proliferator- activated receptor alpha gene in endurance athletes (long distance runners) and power/endurance athletes (wrestlers, football players). J Basic Clin Health Sci 2023; 7:723-730
52. Petr M, Stastny P, Pecha O, et al. PPARA intron polymorphism associated with power performance in 30-s anaerobic Wingate Test. PLoS One. 2014 Sep;9(9):e107171
53. Montes-de-Oca-García A, Corral-Pérez J, Velázquez-Díaz D, et al. Influence of Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor (PPAR)-gamma Coactivator (PGC)-1 alpha gene rs8192678 polymorphism by gender on different health-related parameters in healthy young adults. Front Physiol. 2022 Jul;13:885185
54. Tharabenjasin P, Pabalan N, Jarjanazi H. Association of PPARGC1A Gly428Ser (rs8192678) polymorphism with potential for athletic ability and sports performance: A meta-analysis. PLoS One. 2019 Jan;14(1):e0200967
55. Wei Q. Association between the PPARGC1A Gly482Ser polymorphism and muscle fitness in Chinese schoolchildren. PLoS One. 2023 Apr;18(4):e0284827
56. Voisin S, Cieszczyk P, Pushkarev VP, et al. EPAS1 gene variants are associated with sprint/power athletic performance in two cohorts of European athletes. BMC Genomics. 2014 May;15(1):382
57. Henderson J, Withford-Cave JM, Duffy DL, et al. The EPAS1 gene influences the aerobic-anaerobic contribution in elite endurance athletes. Hum Genet. 2005 Dec;118(3-4):416-23
58. Voisin S, Cieszczyk P, Pushkarev VP, et al. EPAS1 gene variants are associated with sprint/power athletic performance in two cohorts of European athletes. BMC Genomics. 2014 May;15(1):382
59. Maltese PE, Venturini L, Poplavskaya E, et al. Genetic evaluation of AMPD1, CPT2, and PGYM metabolic enzymes in patients with chronic fatigue syndrome. Genet Mol Res. 2016 Jul;15(3)
60. Rubio JC, Martín MA, Rabadán M, et al. Frequency of the C34T mutation of the AMPD1 gene in world-class endurance athletes: does this mutation impair performance? J Appl Physiol (1985). 2005 Jun;98(6):2108-12
61. Cheng J, Morisaki H, Sugimoto N, et al. Effect of isolated AMP deaminase deficiency on skeletal muscle function. Mol Genet Metab Rep. 2014 Jan;1:51-59
62. Rannou F, Scotet V, Marcorelles P, et al. Effects of AMPD1 common mutation on the metabolic-chronotropic relationship: Insights from patients with myoadenylate deaminase deficiency. PLoS One. 2017 Nov;12(11):e0187266
63. Rannou F, Scotet V, Marcorelles P, et al. Effects of AMPD1 common mutation on the metabolic-chronotropic relationship: Insights from patients with myoadenylate deaminase deficiency. PLoS One. 2017 Nov;12(11):e0187266.
64. Ginevičienė V, Jakaitienė A, Pranculis A, et al. AMPD1 rs17602729 is associated with physical performance of sprint and power in elite Lithuanian athletes. BMC Genet. 2014 May;15:58.
65. Flack K, Pankey C, Ufholz K, et al. Genetic variations in the dopamine reward system influence exercise reinforcement and tolerance for exercise intensity. Behav Brain Res. 2019 Dec;375:112148
66. Simonen RL, Rankinen T, Pérusse L, et al. A dopamine D2 receptor gene polymorphism and physical activity in two family studies. Physiol Behav. 2003 Apr;78(4-5):751-7
67. Wilkinson AV, Gabriel KP, Wang J, et al. Sensation-seeking genes and physical activity in youth. Genes Brain Behav. 2013 Mar;12(2):181-8
68. Zarębska A, Sawczyn S, Kaczmarczyk M, et al. Association of rs699 (M235T) polymorphism in the AGT gene with power but not endurance athlete status. J Strength Cond Res. 2013 Oct;27(10):2898-903
69. Aleksandra Z, Zbigniew J, Waldemar M, et al. The AGT Gene M235T Polymorphism and Response of Power-Related Variables to Aerobic Training. J Sports Sci Med. 2016 Dec;15(4):616-624
70. Weyerstraß J, Stewart K, Wesselius A, et al. Nine genetic polymorphisms associated with power athlete status - A Meta-Analysis. J Sci Med Sport. 2018 Feb;21(2):213-220
71. Yvert TP, Zempo H, Gabdrakhmanova LJ, et al. AGTR2 and sprint/power performance: a case-control replication study for rs11091046 polymorphism in two ethnicities. Biol Sport. 2018 Jun;35(2):105-109
72. Kikuchi N, Nakazato K. Effective utilization of genetic information for athletes and coaches: focus on ACTN3 R577X polymorphism. J Exerc Nutrition Biochem. 2015 Sep;19(3):157-64
73. Garton FC, Houweling PJ, Vukcevic D, et al. The Effect of ACTN3 Gene Doping on Skeletal Muscle Performance. Am J Hum Genet. 2018 May;102(5):845-857
74. Tsianos GI, Evangelou E, Boot A, et al. Associations of polymorphisms of eight muscle- or metabolism-related genes with performance in Mount Olympus marathon runners. J Appl Physiol (1985). 2010 Mar;108(3):567-74
75. Notay K, Klingel SL, Lee JB, et al. TRPV1 and BDKRB2 receptor polymorphisms can influence the exercise pressor reflex. J Physiol. 2018 Nov;596(21):5135-5148
76. Kostek MA, Angelopoulos TJ, Clarkson PM, et al. Myostatin and follistatin polymorphisms interact with muscle phenotypes and ethnicity. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2009 May;41(5):1063-71
77. Santiago C, Ruiz JR, Rodríguez-Romo G, et al. The K153R polymorphism in the myostatin gene and muscle power phenotypes in young, non-athletic men. PLoS One. 2011 Jan;6(1):e16323
78. Shadrina AS, Smetanina MA, Sokolova EA, et al. Allele rs2010963 C of the VEGFA gene is associated with the decreased risk of primary varicose veins in ethnic Russians. Phlebology. 2018 Feb;33(1):27-35
79. Boidin M, Dawson EA, Thijssen DHJ, et al. VEGFA rs2010963 GG genotype is associated with superior adaptations to resistance versus endurance training in the same group of healthy, young men. Mol Genet Genomics. 2023 Jan;298(1):119-129
80. He Z, Hu Y, Feng L, et al. NRF2 genotype improves endurance capacity in response to training. Int J Sports Med. 2007 Sep;28(9):717-21
81. Lopez-Leon S, Tuvblad C, Forero DA. Sports genetics: the PPARA gene and athletes' high ability in endurance sports. A systematic review and meta-analysis. Biol Sport. 2016 Mar;33(1):3-6
82. Petr M, Stastny P, Pecha O, et al. PPARA intron polymorphism associated with power performance in 30-s anaerobic Wingate Test. PLoS One. 2014 Sep;9(9):e107171

83. Leźnicka K, Pawlak M, Sawczuk M, et al. SCN9A rs6746030 Polymorphism and Pain Perception in Combat Athletes and Non-Athletes. Genes (Basel). 2023 Mar;14(3):733
84. Reimann F, Cox JJ, Belfer I, et al. Pain perception is altered by a nucleotide polymorphism in SCN9A. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010 Mar;107(11):5148-53
85. Echaniz-Laguna A, Altuzarra C, Verloes A, et al. NTRK1 gene-related congenital insensitivity to pain with anhidrosis: a nationwide multicenter retrospective study. Neurogenetics. 2021 Oct;22(4):333-341
86. Sarasola E, Rodríguez JA, Garrote E, et al. A short in-frame deletion in NTRK1 tyrosine kinase domain caused by a novel splice site mutation in a patient with congenital insensitivity to pain with anhidrosis. BMC Med Genet. 2011 Jun;12:86
87. Franken P, Thomason R, Heller HC, et al. A non-circadian role for clock-genes in sleep homeostasis: a strain comparison. BMC Neurosci. 2007 Oct;8:87
88. Weedon MN, Jones SE, Lane JM, et al. The impact of Mendelian sleep and circadian genetic variants in a population setting. PLoS Genet. 2022 Sep;18(9):e1010356.
89. Kendler KS, Thornton LM, Gardner CO. Genetic risk, number of previous depressive episodes, and stressful life events in predicting onset of major depression. Am J Psychiatry. 2001 Apr;158(4):582-6
90. Amare AT, Schubert KO, Klingler-Hoffmann M, et al. The genetic overlap between mood disorders and cardiometabolic diseases: a systematic review of genome wide and candidate gene studies. Transl Psychiatry. 2017 Jan;7(1):e1007
91. Parsons M. On the genetics of sleep disorders: genome-wide association studies and beyond. Advances in Genomics and Genetics. 2015; 5:293-303
92. Lester KJ, Hudson JL, Tropeano M, et al. Neurotrophic gene polymorphisms and response to psychological therapy. Transl Psychiatry. 2012 May;2(5):e108
93. Capsoni S, Covaceuszach S, Marinelli S, et al. Taking pain out of NGF: a "painless" NGF mutant, linked to hereditary sensory autonomic neuropathy type V, with full neurotrophic activity. PLoS One. 2011 Feb;6(2):e17321
94. Yang J, Ke S, Qiao Z, et al. Interactions Between Glycogen Synthase Kinase-3β Gene Polymorphisms, Negative Life Events, and Susceptibility to Major Depressive Disorder in a Chinese Population. Front Psychiatry. 2021 Feb;11:503477
95. Costemale-Lacoste JF, Colle R, Martin S, et al. Glycogen synthase kinase-3β genetic polymorphisms and insomnia in depressed patients: A prospective study. J Affect Disord. 2018 Nov;240:230-236
96. Tsai SJ, Liou YJ, Hong CJ, et al. Glycogen synthase kinase-3-beta gene is associated with antidepressant treatment response in Chinese major depressive disorder. Pharmacogenomics J. 2008 Dec;8(6):384-90
97. Mazzotti DR, Guindalini C, de Souza AA, et al. Adenosine deaminase polymorphism affects sleep EEG spectral power in a large epidemiological sample. PLoS One. 2012;7(8):e44154.
98. Tartar JL, Hiffernan FS, Freitas KE, et al. A Functional Adenosine Deaminase Polymorphism Associates with Evening Melatonin Levels and Sleep Quality. J Circadian Rhythms. 2021 Apr;19:5
99. Bachmann V, Klaus F, Bodenmann S, et al. Functional ADA polymorphism increases sleep depth and reduces vigilant attention in humans. Cereb Cortex. 2012 Apr;22(4):962-70
100. Naureen Z, Miggiano GAD, Aquilanti B, et al. Genetic test for the prescription of diets in support of physical activity. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020011
101. Sarzynski MA, Ghosh S, Bouchard C. Genomic and transcriptomic predictors of response levels to endurance exercise training. J Physiol. 2017 May;595(9):2931-2939
102. Gineviciene V, Jakaitiene A, Aksenov MO, et al. Association analysis of ACE, ACTN3 and PPARGC1A gene polymorphisms in two cohorts of European strength and power athletes. Biol Sport. 2016 Sep;33(3):199-206
103. Végh D, Reichwalderová K, Slaninová M, et al. The Effect of Selected Polymorphisms of the ACTN3, ACE, HIF1A and PPARA Genes on the Immediate Supercompensation Training Effect of Elite Slovak Endurance Runners and Football Players. Genes (Basel). 2022 Aug;13(9):1525
104. Kendler KS, Kessler RC, Walters EE, et al. Stressful life events, genetic liability, and onset of an episode of major depression in women. Am J Psychiatry. 1995 Jun;152(6):833-42
105. World Health Organization. Mental disorders. 2022. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/mental-disorders)
106. Ozomaro U, Wahlestedt C, Nemeroff CB. Personalized medicine in psychiatry: problems and promises. BMC Med. 2013 May;11:132
107. Birla M, Choudhary C, Singh G, et al. The Advent of Nutrigenomics: A Narrative Review with an Emphasis on Psychological Disorders. Prev Nutr Food Sci. 2022 Jun;27(2):150-164
108. Frazier TW, Youngstrom EA, Frankel BA, et al. Candidate gene associations with mood disorder, cognitive vulnerability, and fronto-limbic volumes. Brain Behav. 2014 May;4(3):418-30
109. Hettema JM, An SS, Bukszar J, et al. Catechol-O-methyltransferase contributes to genetic susceptibility shared among anxiety spectrum phenotypes. Biol Psychiatry. 2008 Aug;64(4):302-10
110. Riestra P, Gebreab SY, Xu R, et al. Circadian CLOCK gene polymorphisms in relation to sleep patterns and obesity in African Americans: findings from the Jackson heart study. BMC Genet. 2017 Jun;18(1):58
111. Rana S, Kumar S, Rathore N, Padwad Y, Bhushana S. Nutrigenomics and its Impact on Life Style Associated Metabolic Diseases. Curr Genomics. 2016 Jun;17(3):261-78
112. Lebowitz MS, Ahn WK. Testing positive for a genetic predisposition to depression magnifies retrospective memory for depressive symptoms. J Consult Clin Psychol. 2017 Nov;85(11):1052-1063
113. Minich DM, Bland JS. Personalized lifestyle medicine: relevance for nutrition and lifestyle recommendations. ScientificWorldJournal. 2013 Jun;2013:129841
114. Wadden TA, Tronieri JS, Butryn ML. Lifestyle modification approaches for the treatment of obesity in adults. Am Psychol. 2020 Feb-Mar;75(2):235-251
115. Batool A, Farooq U, Shafi A, Khan Z. Nutrigenomics: Challenges and Opportunities. 2022; Trend Food Sci. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/81289)
116. Andrews LB, Fullarton JE, Holtzman NA, et al. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on Assessing Genetic Risks. Assessing Genetic Risks: Implications for Health and Social Policy. , editors. Washington (DC): National Academies Press (US); 1994
117. Ryan J, Virani A, Austin JC. Ethical issues associated with genetic counseling in the context of adolescent psychiatry. Appl Transl Genom. 2015 Jun;5:23-9
118. Lin Y, Chen J, Shen B. Interactions Between Genetics, Lifestyle, and Environmental Factors for Healthcare. Adv Exp Med Biol. 2017;1005:167-191

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):193-199 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2487

Nutrigenomics: SNPs correlated to minerals' deficiencies

K. Dhuli[1], M.C. Medori[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Donato[3,4], S. Cristoni[5], S. Miertus[6,7], J. Miertus[1], D. Veselenyiova[8], A. Iaconelli[9], B. Aquilanti[9], G. Matera[9], S.T. Connelly[10], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [5]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [6]Department of Biotechnology, University of SS. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [7]International Centre for Applied Research and Sustainable Technology, Bratislava, Slovakia; [8]Department of Biology, Institute of Biology and Biotechnology, Faculty of Natural Sciences, University of Ss. Cyril and Methodius in Trnava, Slovakia; [9]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [10]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA.

Abstract

Nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics are two interrelated fields that explore the influence of genetic diversity on nutrient responses and function. While nutrigenetics investigates the effects of hereditary genetic variations on micronutrient metabolism, nutrigenomics examines the intricate relationship between diet and the genome, studying how genetic variants impact nutrient intake and gene expression. These disciplines offer valuable insights into predicting and managing chronic diseases through personalized nutritional approaches.

Nutrigenomics employs cutting-edge genomics technologies to study nutrient-genome interactions. Key principles involve genetic variability among ethnic groups, affecting nutrient bioavailability and metabolism, and the influence of dietary choices based on cultural, geographic, and socioeconomic factors. Polymorphisms, particularly single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), significantly influence gene activity and are associated with specific phenotypes that are related to micronutrient deficiencies.

Minerals are inorganic elements, vital for various physiological functions. Understanding the SNPs associated with mineral deficiencies is crucial for assessing disease risk and developing personalized treatment plans. This knowledge can inform public health interventions, targeted screening programs, educational campaigns, and fortified food products to address deficiencies effectively. Nutrigenomics research has the potential to revolutionize clinical and nutritional practices, providing personalized recommendations, enhancing illness risk assessment, and advancing public health initiatives. Despite the need for further research, harnessing nutrigenomics' potential can lead to more focused and efficient methods for preventing and treating mineral deficiencies. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):193-199 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2487***

Key words: *Nutrients, SNPs, nutrigenomics, biomarkers, genes, minerals, calcium, potassium, iron, magnesium, selenium*

Introduction

The field of nutrigenetics studies the impact of genetic diversity on nutrient responses and functions. Although closely linked, nutrigenomics and nutrigenetics are not the same thing. Nutrigenetics investigates the effects of hereditary genetic variations on the uptake and metabolism of micronutrients, whereas nutrigenomics studies the connection between "diet and the genome with reference to nutritional effects on the metabolic, proteomic, transcriptional, and translational changes as well as dietary variation due to an individual's genetic background (1). Numerous chronic diseases can be predicted using nutrigenetic research; moreover, by using individualized nutritional management, these conditions may be avoided or treated more effectively. The majority of nutrigenetic experiments investigate how various polymorphisms influence alterations in eating patterns (2). Since people who carry certain polymorphisms in the apolipoprotein E gene are at a higher risk of myocardial infarction (MI), diets that are customized for such individuals should reduce the amount of saturated fats consumed in comparison to the conventional dietary guidance (3).

Through major metabolic capacity changes, brought about by diet over the history of human development, modern illnesses have become more prevalent. From an evolutionary standpoint, nutrition, like other environmental factors, is a limiting factor that places selective pressure on a population (4). A population's genotypes vary in their nutrient requirements. However, until these requirements (e.g., the need for additional calories from carbs and dietary fat) are addressed, the gene that transmits the high dietary requirement will continue to persist in the population. For example, this might apply to genes linked to diabetes and obesity (5).

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy. Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

To characterize the relationship between nutrients and genes, the term "Nutrigenomics" was coined. Physiology, biochemistry, metabolomics, proteomics, transcriptomics, and bioinformatics are all connected to genetics through nutrigenomics (6). In this developing discipline, cutting-edge genomics methods are used to examine how nutrients affect the genome and gene expression, as well as how genetic variations affect nutrient consumption: for example, numerous genetic variations have been shown to affect the way proteins are built and function. The study of how dietary factors affect people in different ways, according to their genetic makeup, is known as nutrigenetics, and it is a sub-field of dietary genome research. Nutrigenomics investigates how dietary factors interact with the genome to regulate modifications to proteins and other metabolic functions (7).

Nutrigenomics

The purpose of the developing field of nutrigenomics, which employs the most advanced genomics technologies available, is to examine the effects of vitamins on the genome and gene expression, as well as the effects of genetic variants on the intake of nutrients. Ethnic groups' genetic variability may have an impact on the bio-availability of nutrients and how they are metabolized (8), since the choice of food and its accessibility are largely based on cultural, geographic, and socioeconomic considerations. Because nutrition affects DNA sequences or even causes chromosomal instability, which results in abnormal gene dosage and undesired phenotypes, it also threatens the stability of the genome. As a result, the field of nutritional research known as "nutrigenomics" focuses on the application of molecular tools to the process of examining, assessing, and understanding the physiological reactions of certain populations or people to various diets (9).

The ability of particular nutrients to connect with transcription factors is necessary for these gene-nutrient interactions, which in turn control the attraction of RNA polymerase to promoter regions of genes and the amounts of transcripts that are generated as a result. For instance, research on fatty acids and vitamins A and D has shown that these nutrients effectively engage nuclear receptors and trigger gene transcription (10). Additionally, compounds like genistein (from soy) and resveratrol (from wine) indirectly affect numerous molecular signaling pathways through "nuclear factor kappa B," which ultimately results in the stimulation and control of important disease-related proteins (11).

Polymorphisms and their possible effects

In the context of genomics, the term "polymorphism" refers to the occurrence of two or more alternative variants of a certain DNA sequence in various individuals or populations. The most frequent kind of polymorphisms (also known as a single-nucleotide polymorphisms, or SNPs) involves variation at a single nucleotide; other polymorphisms can involve longer sections of DNA and thus be substantially larger (12). In the last two decades, nutrigenomics research has gathered enough information to distinguish between the phenotypes of SNPs in populations with and without micronutrient deficiencies. SNPs are the most frequent type of variation in human DNA (13), and can significantly affect gene activity (14).

Minerals and their role

Minerals are inorganic materials, necessary for the healthy operation of the human body and other living things. They are essential for many physiological functions and trace levels of them are needed for overall health and wellbeing (15). Major minerals (or "macro minerals") and trace minerals ("micro minerals") are two categories used to describe essential minerals: the first are needed in larger quantities, while the latter are needed in smaller ones. All of the necessary minerals should be present in a balanced diet (16).

The human body uses minerals in a variety of ways. For example, calcium is essential for the growth and upkeep of healthy bones and teeth, the immune system and energy generation both depend on iron, and magnesium is needed in countless metabolic processes. Potassium is an electrolyte that helps control fluid balance, neuron activity, and muscle contractions (16); while zinc participates in a variety of enzymatic processes and is essential for cell growth, wound healing, and immunological function. Iodine is required for the synthesis of thyroid hormones—which control growth, development, and metabolism—and selenium, thanks to its antioxidant properties, aids in preventing cell deterioration (17). The production of red blood cells, the development of connective tissue, and the functioning of the neurological and immunological systems all depend on copper. Each mineral serves a distinct purpose, so it is crucial to get enough of them through a balanced diet to preserve optimum health (18).

Why studying SNPs correlated to minerals deficiencies can be important

SNPs, which are variations in our DNA, can impact how our bodies absorb, transport, and use nutrients. Researchers can learn more about a person's genetic propensity for mineral deficiencies by analyzing the SNPs that are linked to these deficiencies, which are themselves linked to a higher risk of acquiring several illnesses. So, finding SNPs linked to mineral deficiencies can also help in the development of specialized treatment plans (19).

The field of nutrigenomics investigates the interactions between genes and nutrition and how they impact our health. For the purpose of developing public health interventions and policy, research on SNPs associated with mineral deficiencies can yield useful information. It helps in identifying population subgroups whose genetic make-up may make them more vulnerable to particular mineral deficiencies (20). To address and prevent deficiencies in susceptible populations, this knowledge can direct focused screening programs, educational campaigns, and the creation of fortified food products. Studying mineral deficiencies-associated SNPs can have a big impact on nutrigenomics research, individualized nutrition, illness risk assessment, treatment plans, and public

health initiatives (21). Moreover, it advances our knowledge of the genetic influences on mineral metabolism and creates opportunities for more focused and efficient methods to treat and prevent said deficiencies (22).

Calcium

Calcium is a necessary mineral, required for the upkeep of healthy bones and teeth. Additionally, it promotes healthy nerve transmission, blood coagulation, and hormone release.

Being involved in many cellular functions, calcium is important for overall health and wellbeing. Several foods—especially dairy goods like milk, cheese, and yogurt—are excellent providers of calcium. Muscle cramps and spasms, tingling in the fingers and toes, brittle bones, poor tooth health, and an increased risk of dental issues are just a few indications of a calcium deficiency, also known as hypocalcemia (23).

SNPs correlated to calcium deficiency and their effects

A person's chance of being calcium deficient can be affected by genetic factors affecting calcium metabolism. The gene for the vitamin D receptor is one of many SNPs connected to calcium metabolism. This SNP has been associated with variations in bone mineral density and calcium absorption, which may impact a person's vulnerability to calcium deficiency and associated diseases (24).

Dietary supplementation of calcium deficiency

Calcium supplements may be useful in cases of confirmed calcium deficiency or when its intake through food consumption is insufficient. Calcium supplements come in a variety of forms, including calcium citrate and calcium carbonate. To prevent potential adverse effects and guarantee proper absorption, it's crucial to adhere to the dosage and duration recommendations of healthcare professionals when using supplements. Supplements can be mixed with other nutrients, like vitamin D, which helps the body absorb calcium (25).

Table 1 gives details on a specific SNP (rs1800012) in the COL1A1 gene, the gene's function, the polymorphism's role, and the relevant alleles. Type I collagen, a kind of fibrillary collagen present in a variety of connective tissues, including cartilage, is mostly encoded by the COL1A1 gene. Collagen gives bones, tendons, ligaments, and other connective tissues structural support. Lower bone mineral density is linked to the COL1A1 gene variant or SNP (rs1800012).

Iron

Iron is a necessary mineral that is important for many bodily processes, including DNA synthesis, oxygen delivery, body energy production, immune system improvement, and cognitive growth. Both animal and plant-based foods contain iron (26): red meat, chicken, fish, shellfish, legumes, dark leafy greens, nuts, seeds, and grains and cereals are a few examples. Iron deficiency anemia is a disorder that can result from a lack of iron and that causes typical symptoms, such as weakness and exhaustion, shortness of breath, pale skin and nail beds, numbness in the hands and feet, and brittle nails (26).

SNPs correlated to iron deficiency and their effects

SNPs have an effect on iron metabolism and raise the risk of iron dysregulation (Table 2). Hereditary hemochromatosis, a condition marked by increased iron absorption and iron overload in the body, is linked to these mutations. However, it's crucial to remember that nutritional and environmental factors also play major roles in iron deficiency, and hereditary factors are only one component of this condition (27).

Dietary supplementation of iron deficiency

Under the direction of a healthcare practitioner, nutritional supplementation may be suggested in cases of iron deficiency. There are several types of iron supplements, and the selection of the correct one is influenced by many factors, including iron levels, toleration, and personal demands. It is thus crucial to seek medical advice in order to choose the right iron supplements and their dosage and duration. Following the suggested dosage is especially important, because also too much iron might have negative effects on health (28).

Magnesium

Magnesium is a necessary mineral that is vital to many body processes. For example, magnesium plays a role in the synthesis and storage of ATP, in muscle contraction and relaxation, in promoting the healthy functioning of the neural system and assisting in nerve transmission, and in maintaining strong bones by regulating calcium levels. Magnesium can be found in a number of foods, including vegetables with green leaves, seeds grains, fish and spinach. Magnesium deficiency symptoms include muscle cramps, fatigue, weakness, irregular heartbeat and palpitations, nausea, vomiting, and loss of appetite (31).

Table 1. SNPs related to calcium and their effects.

Calcium					
RsID	Gene	Polymorphism function	Alleles	wt/mt	Reference
rs1800012	COL1A1	Lower Bone Mineral Density	A/A	mt/mt	(23-25)
		Lower Bone Mineral Density	A/C	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	

Table 2. SNPs related to iron and their effects.

Iron					
RsID	Gene	Polymorphism function	Alleles	wt/mt	Reference
rs17342717	SLC17A1	Higher ferritin.	T/T	mt/mt	(26)
		Higher ferritin.	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs1800562	HFE	High ferritin levels.	A/A	mt/mt	(27)
		Increased ferritin levels.	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs855791	TMPRSS6	Lower ferritin levels.	A/A	mt/mt	(28)
		Lower ferritin levels.	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs3923809	BTBD9	Higher ferritin.	G/G	mt/mt	(29)
		Higher ferritin.	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs7385804	TFR2	Lower serum iron.	C/C	mt/mt	(26,27,30)
		Lower serum iron.	A/C	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs3811647	TF	Higher ferritin.	A/A	mt/mt	(23-25)
		Higher ferritin.	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	

SNPs correlated to magnesium deficiency and their effects

SNPs have the potential to affect magnesium metabolism and cause magnesium deficiency. Lower amounts of magnesium in the body may result from polymorphisms that influence magnesium absorption and reabsorption. However, it is crucial to remember that also nutritional and environmental factors, in addition to genetic ones, play a big part in magnesium shortage (32).

Dietary supplementation of magnesium deficiency

Under the direction of a healthcare expert, nutritional supplementation may be suggested in cases of magnesium insufficiency. There are several types of magnesium supplements, including magnesium oxide, magnesium citrate, and magnesium glycinate. The selection of a supplement is influenced by things like absorption, toleration, and individual requirements (33).

The consequences of particular SNPs connected to magnesium are detailed in Table 3.

Selenium

Selenium is a trace mineral, essential for many physiological activities. The human body uses selenium for a variety of purposes, including antioxidant activity, thyroid and immunological functions, reproductive health, DNA synthesis and repair, and cognitive function. Brazil nuts, shellfish, meat and poultry, whole grains, milk and yogurt, eggs, lentils, and other seeds are among the foods that contain selenium. Deficiency signs can include mood swings, hair loss, increased susceptibility to infections, weakened immune system, thyroid malfunction, and muscle weakness and weariness (37).

SNPs correlated to Selenium deficiency and their effects

The metabolism of selenium and its possible effect on deficiency have been linked to SNPs (Table 4). Variations in these genes may have an impact on the expression or activity of selenium-related enzymes, which may have an impact on selenium status and associated health effects. However, the effects of these SNPs may differ between people, and more study is required to properly comprehend their implications (37).

Dietary supplementation of selenium deficiency

If dietary selenium requirements cannot be satisfied by diet alone, or if a person has a confirmed lack of the mineral, taking selenium supplements may be advised. To prevent an excessive intake of selenium, which can be dangerous, a healthcare practitioner should decide on the right quantity and duration of supplementation, based on each patient's needs and lab tests. A medical expert should be consulted before beginning any supplements regimen, since they can offer individualized advice based on certain health issues and factors (38).

Zinc

Zinc is a mineral that is part of numerous enzymatic complexes and is necessary for the proper functioning of many hormones, including insulin, growth hormone, and

Table 3. SNPs related to magnesium and their effects.

Magnesium					
RsID	Gene	Polymorphism function	Alleles	wt/mt	Reference
rs3750425	TRPM6	Lower serum magnesium levels; increased risk of hypomagnesia with proton pump inhibitors.	T/T	mt/mt	(31-33)
		Lower serum magnesium levels; increased risk of hypomagnesia with proton pump inhibitors.	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs12255372	TRPM6	Lower magnesium levels on average; increased risk of hypomagnesia with proton pump inhibitors.	C/C	mt/mt	(31-33)
		Lower magnesium levels on average; increased risk of hypomagnesia with proton pump inhibitors.	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs11191548	CNNM2	Higher levels of 25-hydroxyvitamin D (main circulating form of vitamin D)	C/C	mt/mt	(34-36)
		Higher levels of 25-hydroxyvitamin D (main circulating form of vitamin D)	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	

sex hormones. Zinc is present in various foods: fish and meat, grains, legumes, nuts, and seeds. The Recommended Daily Intake is 11 mg per day for men, while for pregnant and lactating women it is 13 mg per day (39).

SNPs correlated to zinc deficiency and their effects

Several SNPs have been identified that are associated with zinc metabolism and homeostasis, influencing the risk of developing zinc deficiency. These SNPs primarily affect genes involved in zinc transport, absorption, and utilization within the body.

One such SNP is found in the SLC39A8 gene (Table 5), encoding a zinc transporter responsible for facilitating zinc uptake into cells. Variants of this gene have been linked to altered zinc levels and potential zinc deficiency due to impaired transport. Another SNP in the SLC30A8 gene, which encodes a zinc transporter involved in insulin production, has been associated with both reduced zinc levels and an increased risk of type 2 diabetes (40,41).

Zinc deficiency plays a crucial role in various physiological processes, including immune function, growth, wound healing, and cognitive development. Individuals with SNPs related to zinc deficiency may be more susceptible to immune system dysfunction, impaired wound healing, and cognitive deficits. Additionally, zinc deficiency has been associated with increased susceptibility to infections, impaired taste and smell perception, and skin issues (42).

Dietary supplementation of selenium deficiency

Dietary supplementation is a key strategy to address zinc deficiency. Aiming to meet the recommended dietary allowances for zinc can help prevent and alleviate the adverse effects of deficiency. However, in cases where genetic variations predispose individuals to zinc deficiency, targeted supplementation might be beneficial. Supplementing with zinc in cases of genetically influenced deficiency can support immune function, aid wound healing, and promote overall health. Zinc supplements are available in various forms, such as zinc gluconate, zinc sulfate, and zinc citrate. It's important to note that excessive zinc supplementation can lead to adverse effects, including impaired copper absorption and gastrointestinal disturbances (42,43).

Conclusions

Many genetic polymorphisms can influence the levels of minerals in the human organism, modifying the nutritional and health status of the individual. Although further research

Table 4. SNPs related to selenium and their effects.

Selenium					
RsID	Gene	Polymorphism function	Alleles	wt/mt	Reference
rs3877899	SELENOP	Lower serum selenium levels	T/T	mt/mt	(37,38)
		Lower serum selenium levels	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	

Table 5. SNPs related to zinc and their effects.

Zinc					
RsID	Gene	Polymorphism function	Alleles	wt/mt	Reference
Rs13266634	SLC30A8	Lower zinc level, increased glucose levels in blood	C/C	mt/mt	(40,41)
		Lower zinc level, increased glucose levels in blood	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	

is needed to identify possible new SNPs correlated to minerals' absorption, transport, and metabolism, the study of nutrigenomics can be exploited in clinical and nutritional practices to provide tailored suggestions.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Simopoulos AP. Nutrigenetics/Nutrigenomics. Annu Rev Public Health. 2010;31:53-68.
2. Hooper L, Martin N, Jimoh OF, et al. Reduction in saturated fat intake for cardiovascular disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2020 Aug;8(8):CD011737.
3. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E125-E141.
4. Sales NM, Pelegrini PB, Goersch MC. Nutrigenomics: definitions and advances of this new science. J Nutr Metab. 2014;2014:202759.
5. Naureen Z, Miggiano GAD, Aquilanti B, et al. Genetic test for the prescription of diets in support of physical activity. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020011.
6. Nosrati N, Bakovic M, Paliyath G. Molecular Mechanisms and Pathways as Targets for Cancer Prevention and Progression with Dietary Compounds. Int J Mol Sci. 2017 Sep;18(10):2050.
7. Naureen Z, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: citrus, cucumber and grape. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E21-E27.
8. Afman L, Müller M. Nutrigenomics: from molecular nutrition to prevention of disease. J Am Diet Assoc. 2006 Apr;106(4):569-76.
9. Mathers JC. Nutrigenomics in the modern era. Proc Nutr Soc. 2017 Aug;76(3):265-275.
10. Ferguson LR. Nutrigenomics approaches to functional foods. J Am Diet Assoc. 2009 Mar;109(3):452-8.
11. Scheinfeld N, Dahdah MJ, Scher R. Vitamins and minerals: their role in nail health and disease. J Drugs Dermatol. 2007 Aug;6(8):782-7.
12. Carroll L, Voisey J, van Daal A. Gene polymorphisms and their effects in the melanocortin system. Peptides. 2005 Oct;26(10):1871-85.
13. Naccarati A, Soucek P, Stetina R, et al. Genetic polymorphisms and possible gene-gene interactions in metabolic and DNA repair genes: effects on DNA damage. Mutat Res. 2006 Jan;593(1-2):22-31.
14. Ates I, Yucesoy B, Yucel A, et al. Possible effect of gene polymorphisms on the release of TNFα and IL1 cytokines in coal workers' pneumoconiosis. Exp Toxicol Pathol. 2011 Jan;63(1-2):175-9.
15. Lall SP. The minerals. InFish nutrition 2022 Jan 1 (pp. 469-554). Academic Press. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/B9780128195871000057)
16. J. Zhu, J. Jia, F. L. Kwong, et al, "Synthesis of multiwalled carbon nanotubes from bamboo charcoal and the roles of minerals on their growth," biomass and bioenergy, vol. 36, pp. 12-19, 2012. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://scholars.cityu.edu.hk/en/publications/synthesis-of-multiwalled-carbon-nanotubes-from-bamboo-charcoal-and-the-roles-of-minerals-on-their-growth(30a13b36-5f79-4ee7-8cc1-7724b6204da1).html)
17. Nadziakiewicza M, Kehoe S, Micek P. Physico-Chemical Properties of Clay Minerals and Their Use as a Health Promoting Feed Additive. Animals (Basel). 2019 Sep;9(10):714.
18. P. Ramdohr, The ore minerals and their intergrowths. Elsevier, 2013. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/book/9780080116358/the-ore-minerals-and-their-intergrowths)
19. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Dietary supplements for intestinal inflammation. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E214-E220.
20. Medeghini V, Donato K, Gaudenzi S, et al. From Achille Bertelli onward: more than 100 years of research and production of dietary supplements based on natural molecules typical of the Mediterranean diet. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E1-E3.
21. Naureen Z, Bonetti G, Medori MC, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: lacto-fermented food, the food pyramid and food combinations. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E28-E35.
22. Naureen Z, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: tomato, olives, chili pepper, wheat flour and wheat germ. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E4-E11.
23. Zhang LQ, Liu H, Huang XF. Relation of JAGGED 1 and collagen type 1 alpha 1 polymorphisms with bone mineral density in Chinese postmenopausal women. Int J Clin Exp Pathol. 2014 Sep;7(10):7142-7.
24. Grant SF, Reid DM, Blake G, et al. Reduced bone density and osteoporosis associated with a polymorphic Sp1 binding site in the collagen type I alpha 1 gene. Nat Genet. 1996 Oct;14(2):203-5.
25. Singh M, Singh P, Singh S, et al. A haplotype derived from the common variants at the -1997G/T and Sp1 binding site of the COL1A1 gene influences risk of postmenopausal osteoporosis in India. Rheumatol Int. 2013 Feb;33(2):501-6.
26. Pichler I, Minelli C, Sanna S, et al. Identification of a common variant in the TFR2 gene implicated in the physiological regulation of serum iron levels. Hum Mol Genet. 2011 Mar;20(6):1232-40.

27. Guest NS, Horne J, Vanderhout SM, et al. Sport Nutrigenomics: Personalized Nutrition for Athletic Performance. Front Nutr. 2019 Feb;6:8.
28. Gkouskou KK, Grammatikopoulou MG, Vlastos I, et al. Genotype-guided dietary supplementation in precision nutrition. Nutr Rev. 2021 Oct;79(11):1225-1235.
29. Ji Y, Flower R, Hyland C, et al. Genetic factors associated with iron storage in Australian blood donors. Blood Transfus. 2018 Feb;16(2):123-129.
30. Ganesh SK, Zakai NA, van Rooij FJ, et al. Multiple loci influence erythrocyte phenotypes in the CHARGE Consortium. Nat Genet. 2009 Nov;41(11):1191-8.
31. Saraç M, Önalan E, Bakal Ü, et al. Magnesium-permeable TRPM6 polymorphisms in patients with meningomyelocele. Springerplus. 2016 Oct;5(1):1703.
32. Hess MW, de Baaij JH, Broekman MM, et al. Common single nucleotide polymorphisms in transient receptor potential melastatin type 6 increase the risk for proton pump inhibitor-induced hypomagnesemia: a case-control study. Pharmacogenet Genomics. 2017 Mar;27(3):83-88.
33. Song Y, Hsu YH, Niu T, et al. Common genetic variants of the ion channel transient receptor potential membrane melastatin 6 and 7 (TRPM6 and TRPM7), magnesium intake, and risk of type 2 diabetes in women. BMC Med Genet. 2009 Jan;10:4.
34. Wei BL, Yin RX, Liu CX, et al. CYP17A1-ATP2B1 SNPs and Gene-Gene and Gene-Environment Interactions on Essential Hypertension. Front Cardiovasc Med. 2021 Oct;8:720884.
35. Zhang N, Jia J, Ding Q, et al. Common variant rs11191548 near the CYP17A1 gene is associated with hypertension and the serum 25(OH) D levels in Han Chinese. J Hum Genet. 2018 Jun;63(6):731-737.
36. Fedorowski A, Franceschini N, Brody J, et al. Orthostatic hypotension and novel blood pressure-associated gene variants: Genetics of Postural Hemodynamics (GPH) Consortium. Eur Heart J. 2012 Sep;33(18):2331-41.
37. Karunasinghe N, Han DY, Zhu S, et al. Serum selenium and single-nucleotide polymorphisms in genes for selenoproteins: relationship to markers of oxidative stress in men from Auckland, New Zealand. Genes Nutr. 2012 Apr;7(2):179-90.
38. Méplan C, Nicol F, Burtle BT, et al. Relative abundance of selenoprotein P isoforms in human plasma depends on genotype, se intake, and cancer status. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2009 Nov;11(11):2631-40.
39. FDA Nutrition Facts Labeling Requirements (Accessed on August 24 2023 at https://www.fda.gov/media/99069/download).
40. Gkouskou KK, Grammatikopoulou MG, Vlastos I, et al. Genotype-guided dietary supplementation in precision nutrition. Nutr Rev. 2021 Oct;79(11):1225-1235.
41. Xu K, Zha M, Wu X, et al. Association between rs13266634 C/T polymorphisms of solute carrier family 30 member 8 (SLC30A8) and type 2 diabetes, impaired glucose tolerance, type 1 diabetes--a meta-analysis. Diabetes Res Clin Pract. 2011 Feb;91(2):195-202.
42. Maret W, Sandstead HH. Zinc requirements and the risks and benefits of zinc supplementation. J Trace Elem Med Biol. 2006;20(1):3-18.
43. Photosynthetic light reactions in Oryza sativa L. under Cd stress. Influence of iron, calcium, and zinc supplements. (Accessed on 28/08/2023 at https://sciendo.com/downloadpdf/journals/ebtj/3/4/article-p175.xml)

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):200-208 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2488

Nutrigenomics: SNPs Correlated to Lipid and Carbohydrate Metabolism

G. Madeo[1], K. Donato[2,3], C. Micheletti[1], S. Cristoni[4], S. Miertus[5,6], J. Miertus[1], D. Veselenyiova[7], A. Iaconelli[8], B. Aquilanti[8], G. Matera[8], S. Thaddeus Connelly[9], M. Bertelli[1,2,3]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [4]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [5]Department of Biotechnology, University of SS. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [6]International Centre for Applied Research and Sustainable Technology, Bratislava, Slovakia; [7]Department of Biology, Institute of Biology and Biotechnology, Faculty of Natural Sciences, University of Ss. Cyril and Methodius in Trnava, Trnava, Slovakia; [8]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [9]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA

Abstract

Background. Nutrigenomics - the study of the interactions between genetics and nutrition - has emerged as a pivotal field in personalized nutrition. Among various genetic variations, single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) have been extensively studied for their probable relationship with metabolic traits.

Methods. Throughout this review, we have employed a targeted research approach, carefully handpicking the most representative and relevant articles on the subject. Our methodology involved a systematic review of the scientific literature to ensure a comprehensive and accurate overview of the available sources.

Results. SNPs have demonstrated a significant influence on lipid metabolism, by impacting genes that encode for enzymes involved in lipid synthesis, transport, and storage. Furthermore, they have the ability to affect enzymes in glycolysis and insulin signaling pathways: in a way, they can influence the risk of type 2 diabetes. Thanks to recent advances in genotyping technologies, we now know numerous SNPs linked to lipid and carbohydrate metabolism. The large-scale studies on this topic have unveiled the potential of personalized dietary recommendations based on an individual's genetic makeup. Personalized nutritional interventions hold promise to mitigate the risk of various chronic diseases; however, translating these scientific insights into actionable dietary guidelines is still challenging.

Conclusions. As the field of nutrigenomics continues to evolve, collaborations between geneticists, nutritionists, and healthcare providers are essential to harness the power of genetic information for improving metabolic health. By unraveling the genetic basis of metabolic responses to diet, this field holds the potential to revolutionize how we approach dietary recommendations and preventive healthcare practices. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):200-208 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2488***

Key words: *Nutrigenomics, single-nucleotide polymorphisms, SNP, lipid metabolism, carbohydrate metabolism, personalized nutrition, metabolic disorders.*

Introduction

In recent years, the intersection of genetics and nutrition has garnered significant attention within the field of molecular biology and health sciences: in particular, the field of nutrigenomics, which focuses on elucidating the intricate relationship between an individual's genetic makeup and their dietary responses, has been in the limelight (1). To better understand what nutrigenomics encompasses, it is pivotal to comprehend some basic concepts. So far, it is well-established that every human being is unique; however, each person also has a unique nutritional blueprint inside their genes, the expression of which can be influenced by various bioactive food nutrients (2). Furthermore, genomic diversity varies among different ethnic groups, thus affecting nutrients bioavailability and their metabolism. Nutrigenomics usually involves multiple fields, including nutrition, molecular biology, epidemiology, bioinformatics, and genomics. It primarily uncovers how genetic variations influence the body's metabolism, nutrient absorption, and overall health outcomes (3).

The concept that individuals respond differently to the same diet is not new. However, recent breakthroughs in genetic sequencing have enabled researchers to explore the underlying genetic factors responsible for these variations (4). The holistic approach of nutrigenomics bridges the gap between genetics, nutrition, and health, aiming to develop tailored dietary recommendations for optimal well-being. This is particularly relevant in conditions that are influenced by both genetic and nutritional components. Genetic variations have been implicated in the development of various conditions—including gastrointestinal cancers, many gastrointestinal disorders, and inflammatory diseases (5, 6). Imbalances in nutrient levels contribute to issues like the aging process, alcoholism, various types of cancer, cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), hearing impairment, immune system dysfunctions, diabetes, and stroke (7).

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy. Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org. Tel. +39 0365562061

ISSN 1972-6007

Nutrigenomics and Obesity

Obesity is deemed a core element of metabolic disorders, which usually includes impaired glucose tolerance, hyperinsulinemia, and noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. The susceptibility to developing obesity is dependent upon genetically determined patterns of energy balance regulation (8). In the last ten years, significant advancements have unveiled numerous polymorphic genes responsible for regulating both central and peripheral factors, influencing energy intake and expenditure. Polymorphisms within these genes can impact the regulation of food consumption. These genes encompass taste receptor coding genes as well as various signaling peptides (like insulin, leptin, ghrelin, and cholecystokinin) along with their respective receptors, which collectively play a pivotal role in controlling food intake (9). Hypothalamic neuropeptide Y, agouti-related protein, and various factors within the melanocortin pathway are among the central regulators responsible for polymorphic energy intake (10, 11). Furthermore, significant genetic variations have been identified in the genes governing energy expenditure modulation. These genes include alpha and beta-adrenoceptors, uncoupling proteins, as well as regulators involved in the growth and differentiation of adipocytes (12).

Another aspect of obesity is inflammation. In obese individuals, macrophages infiltrate adipose tissues and stimulate the release of inflammatory molecules, including interleukin-6 (IL-6), interleukin-1β (IL-1β), interleukin-8 (IL-8), and tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), along with inflammatory modulators, like adiponectin and leptin (13, 14). Nutritional components are key factors that can modulate metabolic inflammation in obese individuals (15). Diets rich in sugars and refined grains can increase the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines. On the other hand, the Mediterranean diet (MedDiet), being rich in monounsaturated fatty acids, can decrease the expression of inflammatory cytokines (16-19); similarly, fruits and vegetables can provide adequate quantities of health-promoting bioactive compounds (20, 21). In a randomized control trial by Camargo et al., the effect of MedDiet on reducing pro-inflammatory gene expression was validated. Their findings showed that MedDiet, enriched with virgin olive oil, lowered the expression of NF-kB p65 gene and elevated IkB α gene expression (22). NF-kB has been linked with elevated levels of proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-6 and TNF-α (23).

Nutrigenomics and CVDs

Similar to obesity, CVDs are also influenced by a combination of genetic factors and environmental factors (diet). Research has established a strong link between diet composition and the risk of CVD (24, 25). Furthermore, obesity is also a risk factor for CVDs. Atherosclerosis, a complex process involving disruptions in lipid metabolism and chronic inflammation is considered central to the pathogenesis of CVD (26). Persistent elevation of total cholesterol, LDL cholesterol, and triglyceride levels in the blood contributes to the formation of atherosclerotic plaques, while higher levels of high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol appear to offer protection. Genetic diversity in genes responsible for apolipoproteins, enzymes, and hormones can influence an individual's susceptibility to CVD. Some of these genetic variants are responsive to dietary modifications. For instance, individuals carrying the E4 allele in the apolipoprotein E gene tend to have higher levels of LDL cholesterol compared to those with other alleles (E1, E2, and E3) (27). Apolipoprotein A1 (ApoA1), mainly present in HDL particles, is associated with HDL-cholesterol concentration (28).

Notably, research by Ordovas et al. (29) demonstrated that the A allele was correlated with reduced serum HDL levels. Interestingly, this genetic effect was reversed in women who consumed more polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA). In men, this relationship was more pronounced when accounting for alcohol consumption and smoking. For instance, a specific polymorphism in the hepatic lipase gene is linked to increased protective HDL levels when compared to the TT genotype (more common in certain ethnic groups, like African–Americans), particularly in response to a high-fat diet (30). A study by Estruch et al. reported that a PUFA-enriched diet (such as extra virgin olive oil) can decrease the low-density lipoprotein receptor-related protein (LRP1) gene expression (31). Similarly, another study by Llorente-Cortés et al. showed that dietary components can modulate the expression of pro-atherothrombotic genes in susceptible individuals (32). Apart from obesity and CVDs, the role of various nutritional factors is well-established in other conditions including polycystic ovary syndrome, retinal diseases, lymphedema and COVID-19 (33-39).

Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs) and Metabolic Significance

At the heart of nutrigenomics lie single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), the most common form of genetic variation among individuals (40). SNPs involve the substitution of a single nucleotide base at a specific position in the DNA sequence. While most SNPs have no discernible impact on health, some can significantly affect the function of proteins, enzymes, and other molecules involved in metabolism. These functional SNPs can contribute to variations in nutrient metabolism and response to dietary components. Previously, Ames highlighted the critical role of this genetic diversity in influencing the individualized requirements for nutrients and subsequent physiological responses (41). Within expressed genes, missense single nucleotide polymorphisms are encountered at an approximate frequency of 1 in every 1000 bases (42). Therefore, it is reasonable to anticipate an abundance of additional polymorphisms that will emerge from studies focused on micronutrients and dietary behaviors. Each gene can be likened to a recipe dictating the synthesis of particular proteins or protein groups. These proteins either orchestrate pivotal biological processes or serve as the foundational constituents of bodily structures like collagen. Some SNPs introduce modifications to the gene's recipe, leading to either the production of a distinct protein quantity or the transformation of the structural arrangement of protein molecules (43).

Aim of the review

Currently, there is a lack of literature that provides comprehensive evidence on SNPs related to lipid and carbohydrate metabolism. This review aims to provide the current body of evidence regarding the latest developments regarding SNPs in lipid and carbohydrate metabolism.

Methodology

For this review, a comprehensive search was carried out in PubMed and Google Scholar to find relevant studies on the topic. We used Boolean operators AND and OR to combine appropriate keywords. The search terms used included "Nutrigenomics" OR "Nutrient-gene interactions" OR "Nutrigenetic variations" AND "Lipid metabolism" OR "Fatty acid metabolism" OR "Cholesterol metabolism" AND "Carbohydrate metabolism" OR "Glucose metabolism" AND "Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms" OR "Genetic variations" OR "Polymorphic genes". The study selection was limited to meta-analyses, multicenter studies, reviews, systematic reviews, observational studies, case-control studies, longitudinal/prospective studies, retrospective studies, and randomized controlled trials. We further refined our search by limiting the publication to English studies only. Furthermore, texts available only in abstract form were excluded.

Results and Discussion

Polymorphisms and Their Possible Effects on Nutrition

Polymorphisms play a key role in establishing how our bodies absorb, metabolize, and respond to nutrients. These variations can ultimately lead to the development of health-related conditions. Genetic polymorphisms linked to diverse metabolic pathways have been investigated through genome-wide association studies (44). Furthermore, the connections between genetic variations and dietary consumption have been explored through epidemiological and interventional research (45). For example, some instances of such associations include 1) the relationship between the APOA2 (c.2265T>C) variant and saturated fatty acid intake, as well as body mass index; 2) the correlation between MTHFR variants and homocysteine levels; 3) the link between CYP1A2 variants and the hypertensive response triggered by caffeine (46, 47). The genomic revolution of the past few decades has propelled our understanding of genetics to unprecedented heights. The mapping of the human genome, launched in 1990 and finished in 2003 opened doors to a treasure trove of information about our genetic blueprint. Within this genetic diversity lies the key to comprehending why some people thrive on certain diets while others struggle, and why certain nutritional interventions yield remarkable results for some but not for others (48, 49).

The influence of polymorphisms on nutrition is multifaceted: for instance, the well-known MTHFR gene variant affects the enzyme responsible for converting folate into its active form, which is crucial for various biological processes, including DNA synthesis and repair (50). Individuals with this polymorphism may have an impaired ability to metabolize folate, which makes them more susceptible to certain health issues, like neural tube defects and cardiovascular diseases. MTHFR has been associated with increased breast cancer risk in individuals with reduced intake of vitamin B6, vitamin B12, and folate. However, a review by Chen et al. has reported that MTHFR C677T gene polymorphism is associated with breast cancer risk among Asians, but not Caucasians (51). Understanding these genetic nuances is crucial for tailoring personalized nutrition recommendations.

Carbohydrates, Their Metabolism, and Their Role

Among the essential macronutrients, carbohydrates emerge as a focal point of this intersection between nutrition and genetics. Their metabolism within the human body plays a pivotal role in energy production, cellular function, and disease susceptibility. Carbohydrates have long held the limelight in the realm of nutrition. From ancient civilizations subsisting on grains to modern diets shaped by cultural and industrial shifts, they have been a dietary staple. Comprising sugars, starches, and fibers, carbohydrates serve as a primary source of energy for the human body (52).

While the fundamental role of carbohydrates as an energy source is widely acknowledged, the interplay between carbohydrate consumption, genetic makeup, and health outcomes has only recently been illuminated through the lens of nutrigenomics. The journey begins with the digestion of complex carbohydrates into simpler sugars, such as glucose. The roles of carbohydrates extend beyond their energy-providing function: a prime example are dietary fibers, a subset of carbohydrates that is indigestible by human enzymes but act as substrates for gut microbiota. This symbiotic relationship between the gut microbiome and dietary fibers underscores the emerging concept of "second genome," where microbial genes actively interact with our human genes to influence metabolism, immunity, and disease susceptibility (53). Nutrigenomics research has demonstrated how certain genetic variants impact the body's response to dietary fibers, potentially affecting the microbial composition of the gut and subsequently influencing an individual's risk of obesity, inflammatory disorders, and even mental health conditions (54).

Lipids, Their Metabolism, and Their Role

One area of particular interest within nutrigenomics is the study of lipids—a diverse group of organic molecules that play fundamental roles in cellular structure, energy storage, and signaling. Understanding lipid metabolism and its role in human physiology is essential for uncovering the intricate connections between our dietary habits, genetic predispositions, and the development of various health conditions. Lipids, encompassing diverse molecules such as fatty acids, triglycerides, phospholipids, and cholesterol, serve as the structural foundation of cellular membranes, contributing to their integrity and fluidity. Central to the

Table 1. Carbohydrate-Related Genes, Their Polymorphisms, and Their Association with Metabolic Traits and Obesity-Related Risks

RsID	Gene	Polymorphism function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs266729	ADIPOQ	Diminished hormone levels	G/G	mt/mt	(55)
		Diminished hormone levels	C/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs2167270	LEP	Risk of high BMI and insulin resistance	A/A	mt/mt	(55)
		Risk of high BMI and insulin resistance	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs7799039	LEPR	Increased risk of high BMI	A/A	mt/mt	(56, 57)
		Increased risk of high BMI	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs5219	KCNJ11	Impaired glucose-induced insulin secretion with high BMI Greater impairment of insulin release	T/T	mt/mt	(58, 59)
		Impaired glucose-induced insulin secretion with high BMI	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs11185098	AMY1	Lower amylase activity Bad at breaking down carbs	A/A	mt/mt	(60)
		Intermediate amylase activity Still good at breaking down carbs	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs659366	UCP2	Increased risk of higher BMI	T/T	mt/mt	(61-65)
		Increased risk of higher BMI	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs1800849	UCP3	Lower glucose levels Better weight loss on high protein/low carb diet	A/A	mt/mt	(66)
		Less weight loss No decrease in glucose or insulin levels on high protein/low carb diet	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs1801282	PPARγ2	Increased risk of insulin resistance	G/G	mt/mt	(67, 68)
		Increased risk of insulin resistance	C/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs116987552	PYGM	Absence of the enzyme	A/A	mt/mt	(69)
		Deficiency of the enzyme	G/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	

study of nutrigenomics is the realization that our genetic makeup influences how our bodies interact with and respond to dietary components, including lipids. Genetic variations can impact enzymatic activities involved in lipid metabolism, affecting the way we process and utilize dietary lipids. For example, certain individuals may possess genetic variants that lead to decreased activity of enzymes responsible for breaking down specific types of dietary fats (70). As a result, these individuals might have a higher risk of accumulating excess fat and facing associated health challenges.

The influence of dietary lipids on gene expression adds another layer of complexity to the nutrigenomic landscape. Emerging research suggests that dietary lipids can act as signaling molecules, modulating gene expression and influencing metabolic pathways. Omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, for instance, have been shown to regulate the expression of genes involved in inflammation, lipid oxidation, and insulin sensitivity (71, 72). Variations in lipid metabolism genes can impact the production of these lipid mediators, influencing an individual's susceptibility to chronic inflammatory conditions and cardiovascular diseases.

SNPs Correlated to Macronutrients

The food we consume not only provides our body with the energy to function, but also act as a foundation for our overall well-being. However, the impact of nutrition goes beyond the generic understanding of food as mere sustenance. Macronutrients, including lipids and carbohydrates, play a crucial role in energy production, growth, and overall health. The efficiency of our body's metabolism is influenced by genetic factors, which can vary significantly among individuals due to SNPs. Individuals with different genetic profiles respond differently to macronutrient intake. Studying SNPs allows us to understand how an individual's genetics might impact their ability to metabolize and utilize lipids and carbohydrates. This knowledge can lead to personalized dietary recommendations that optimize health outcomes. Certain genetic variations can increase the susceptibility to metabolic disorders, such as obesity, type 2 diabetes, and cardiovascular diseases. Identifying and understanding SNPs associated with these conditions can aid in early disease detection and prevention. Knowledge of genetic variations

Table 2. Lipid-Related Genes and Their Polymorphisms

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs174547	FADS1	Decreased fatty acid desaturase enzyme activity	C/C	mt/mt	(55)
		Decreased fatty acid desaturase enzyme activity	T/C	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs1558902	FTO	Risk for high BMI, but not associated with problems related to obesity Better response to high-protein diets	A/A	mt/mt	(73-76)
		Somewhat increased risk for high BMI	A/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs5082	APOA2	Increased risk of high BMI, particularly with diets rich in saturated fats	G/G	mt/mt	(40, 77-79)
		Typical	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs662799	APOA5	32% increase in triglyceride levels	G/G	mt/mt	(40, 77, 80-82)
		16% increase in triglyceride levels	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs5128	APOC3	Higher fasting plasma levels of APOC3, TG, TC and LDL-C	G/G	mt/mt	(40, 77, 83)
		Higher fasting plasma levels of APOC3, TG, TC and LDL-C	C/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs2070895	LIPC	Significantly higher HDL-C level	G/G	mt/mt	(77, 84, 85)
		Significantly higher levels of FPG, TC, TG	G/A	wt/mt	
		Significantly higher levels of FPG, TC, TG	A/A	wt/wt	
rs987237	TFAP2B	Better response to high-protein diets for weight management	A/A	mt/mt	(84, 86)
		Typical	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs11591147	PCSK9	Decreased LDL-cholesterol	T/T	mt/mt	(87-90)
		Decreased LDL-cholesterol	G/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs72646508	PCSK9	Decreased LDL	T/T	mt/mt	(87, 88, 91)
		Decreased LDL	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs505151 E670G	PCSK9	Increased LDL	G/G	mt/mt	(87, 88, 92-94)
		Increased LDL	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs328	LPL	Lower triglycerides	G/G	mt/mt	(95-97)
		Lower triglycerides	C/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs268	LPL	Higher triglyceride	G/G	mt/mt	(96, 98)
		Higher triglycerides	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs1800592	UCP1	Weak protein activity Probable increase of abdominal fat and high BMI	C/C	mt/mt	(61, 99)
		Probably typical risk for high BMI	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs3734398	ELOVL2	Decreased conversion of EPA to DHA	C/C	mt/mt	(100, 101)
		Decreased conversion of EPA to DHA	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	

can guide the development of targeted interventions and therapies for individuals with specific genetic predispositions, which could involve customized dietary plans or the use of specific medications to counteract the effects of certain SNPs.

Key Genes and SNPs in Lipid and Carbohydrate Metabolism

Several genes are known to harbor SNPs that influence lipid and carbohydrate metabolism. Some of the most important genes and SNPs in this context include:

ApoE Gene: The ApoE gene is associated with cholesterol metabolism and plays a role in lipid transport. Specific SNPs in this gene have been linked to variations in cholesterol levels and the risk of cardiovascular diseases. Furthermore, it has been shown that ApoE is linked with age-related risk for Alzheimer's disease and plays critical roles in Aβ homeostasis (102).

Pparg Gene: The Pparg gene is involved in regulating lipid and glucose metabolism. Certain SNPs in this gene can impact insulin sensitivity, lipid storage, and the risk of type 2 diabetes (103). A study by Hevener et al. reported that muscle-specific Pparg deletion resulted in insulin resistance in mice (104).

FTO Gene: The FTO gene is associated with obesity and appetite regulation. Variants of this gene have been shown to affect energy expenditure and the preference for high-calorie foods. A study by Hunt et al. reported that BMI increases associated with FTO genotypes begin in youth and are maintained throughout adulthood (105).

SLC2A2 Gene: This gene encodes a glucose transporter and is vital for glucose uptake into cells. SNPs in SLC2A2 can impact glucose homeostasis and the risk of diabetes.

LIPC Gene: The LIPC gene encodes an enzyme that plays a role in lipid metabolism. Certain SNPs in this gene are associated with variations in HDL cholesterol levels.

The field of nutrigenomics is still evolving, and there are several promising directions for future research. As we gather more data on the interaction between SNPs and macronutrient metabolism, we can develop more precise nutrition guidelines, tailored to an individual's genetic makeup. This could revolutionize dietary recommendations and improve health outcomes. While SNPs are important, epigenetic modifications – changes in gene expression without altering the DNA sequence – also play a role in macronutrient metabolism. Future research could focus on understanding how diet and lifestyle choices interact with genetic and epigenetic factors. Exploring how genetic variations and their effects on macronutrient metabolism differ among different ethnicities and geographical populations could provide a more comprehensive understanding of the complex interactions.

Conclusions

Each individual harbors a unique nutritional pattern, encoded within their genes. Bioactive compounds in food and essential nutrients wield an influence over how these genes are manifested. Significant evidence has demonstrated that food like the Mediterranean diet can influence the functioning of various genes. These diets can reduce inflammation and thus the progression of various chronic diseases. Studying the connection between SNPs and how our bodies process fats and carbohydrates has a lot of potential in the field of nutrigenomics. This could greatly improve how we understand individualized nutrition and taking care of our health. Figuring out how genes and our diet interact is important because it could lead to personalized advice on what to eat, spotting health issues early, and creating treatments that are tailored to each person. As scientists keep learning more, nutrigenomics could really change how we think about staying healthy in the future.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Sales NM, Pelegrini PB, Goersch MC. Nutrigenomics: definitions and advances of this new science. J Nutr Metab 2014;2014:202759
2. Mishra UN, Jena D, Sahu C, et al. Nutrigenomics: an inimitable interaction amid genomics, nutrition and health. Food Sci. Technol 2022;82:103196
3. Marcum JA. Nutrigenetics/Nutrigenomics, Personalized Nutrition, and Precision Healthcare. Curr Nutr Rep. 2020 Dec;9(4):338-345
4. Vyas S. Advances in nutrigenomics and applications in public health: A Recent Update. Curr Res Nutr Food Sci.2022;10(3):1092-104
5. Nanki K, Fujii M, Shimokawa M, et al. Somatic inflammatory gene mutations in human ulcerative colitis epithelium. Nature 2020 Jan;577(7789):254-259
6. Oya Y, Hayakawa Y, Koike K. Tumor microenvironment in gastric cancers. Cancer Sci. 2020 Aug;111(8):2696-2707
7. Ferguson LR. Nutrigenomics approaches to functional foods. J Am Diet Assoc 2009 Mar;109(3):452-8
8. Castillo JJ, Orlando RA, Garver WS. Gene-nutrient interactions and susceptibility to human obesity. Genes Nutr 2017 Oct;12:29
9. Doo M, Kim Y. Obesity: interactions f genome and nutrients intake. Prev Nutr Food Sci 2015 Mar;20(1):1-7
10. Ponti G, Bo E, Bonaldo B, et al. Perinatal exposure to tributyltin affects feeding behavior and expression of hypothalamic neuropeptide Y in the paraventricular nucleus of adult mice. J Anat 2023 Feb;242(2):235-244
11. Wu CS, Bongmba OYN, Lee JH, et al. Ghrelin receptor in agouti-related peptide neurones regulates metabolic adaptation to calorie restriction. J Neuroendocrinol 2019 Jul;31(7):e12763
12. Loktionov A. Common gene polymorphisms and nutrition: emerging links with pathogenesis of multifactorial chronic diseases (review). J Nutr Biochem. 2003 Aug;14(8):426-51
13. Corrêa TA, Rogero MM. Polyphenols regulating microRNAs and inflammation biomarkers in obesity. Nutrition 2019 Mar;59:150-157

14. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Dietary supplements for intestinal inflammation. J Prev Med Hyg 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E214-E220
15. Bonetti G, Herbst KL, Donato K, et al. Dietary supplements for obesity. J Prev Med Hyg 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E160-E168
16. Medeghini V, Donato K, Gaudenzi S, et al. From Achille Bertelli onward: more than 100 years of research and production of dietary supplements based on natural molecules typical of the Mediterranean diet. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E1-E3
17. Naureen Z, Bonetti G, Medori MC, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: lacto-fermented food, the food pyramid and food combinations. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E28-E35
18. Naureen Z, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: tomato, olives, chili pepper, wheat flour and wheat germ. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E4-E11
19. Naureen Z, Dautaj A, Nodari S, et al. Proposal of a food supplement for the management of post-COVID syndrome. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):67-73
20. Naureen Z, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: citrus, cucumber and grape. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E21-E27
21. Naureen Z, Bonetti G, Medori MC, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: garlic and Mediterranean legumes. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E12-E20
22. Camargo A, Delgado-Lista J, Garcia-Rios A, et al. Expression of proinflammatory, proatherogenic genes is reduced by the Mediterranean diet in elderly people. Br J Nutr. 2012 Aug;108(3):500-8
23. Pérez-Martínez P, García-Ríos A, Delgado-Lista J, et al. Mediterranean diet rich in olive oil and obesity, metabolic syndrome and diabetes mellitus. Curr Pharm Des. 2011;17(8):769-77
24. Qi L. Gene-Diet Interactions in Complex Disease: Current Findings and Relevance for Public Health. Curr Nutr Rep. 2012 Dec;1(4):222-227
25. Hooper L, Summerbell CD, Higgins JP, et al. Dietary fat intake and prevention of cardiovascular disease: systematic review. BMJ. 2001 Mar;322(7289):757-63
26. Poznyak AV, Wu WK, Melnichenko AA, et al. Signaling Pathways and Key Genes Involved in Regulation of foam Cell Formation in Atherosclerosis. Cells. 2020 Mar 1;9(3):584
27. Ordovas JM, Corella D. Nutritional genomics. Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet. 2004;5:71-118
28. Iacoviello L, Santimone I, Latella MC, et al. Nutrigenomics: a case for the common soil between cardiovascular disease and cancer. Genes Nutr. 2008 Apr;3(1):19-24
29. Ordovas JM, Corella D, Cupples LA, et al. Polyunsaturated fatty acids modulate the effects of the APOA1 G-A polymorphism on HDL-cholesterol concentrations in a sex-specific manner: the Framingham Study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2002 Jan;75(1):38-46
30. Camp KM, Trujillo E. Position of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics: nutritional genomics. J Acad Nutr Diet. 2014 Feb;114(2):299-312
31. Estruch R, Martínez-González MA, Corella D, et al. Effects of a Mediterranean-style diet on cardiovascular risk factors: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2006 Jul;145(1):1-11
32. Llorente-Cortés V, Estruch R, Mena MP, et al. Effect of Mediterranean diet on the expression of pro-atherogenic genes in a population at high cardiovascular risk. Atherosclerosis. 2010 Feb;208(2):442-50
33. Kiani AK, Donato K, Dhuli K, et al. Dietary supplements for polycystic ovary syndrome. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E206-E213
34. Kiani AK, Medori MC, Bonetti G, et al. Modern vision of the Mediterranean diet. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E36-E43
35. Bonetti G, Dhuli K, Michelini S, et al. Dietary supplements in lymphedema. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E200-E205
36. Bonetti G, Medori MC, Fioretti F, et al. Dietary supplements for the management of COVID-19 symptoms. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E221-E227
37. Naureen Z, Dhuli K, Medori MC, et al. Dietary supplements in neurological diseases and brain aging. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E174-E188
38. Medori MC, Naureen Z, Dhuli K, et al. Dietary supplements in retinal diseases, glaucoma, and other ocular conditions. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E189-E199
39. Bhusan Tripathi Y, Pandey N, Mishra P, et al. Effect of a dietary supplement on the reduction of lymphedema-progression in mouse tail-cut model. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021 Dec;25(1 Suppl):56-66
40. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E125-E141
41. Ames BN. Cancer prevention and diet: help from single nucleotide polymorphisms. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1999 Oct;96(22):12216-8
42. Gaboon NE. Nutritional genomics and personalized diet. Egypt. J. Medical Hum. Genet. 2011;12(1).
43. DeBusk RM, Fogarty CP, Ordovas JM, et al. Nutritional genomics in practice: where do we begin? J Am Diet Assoc. 2005 Apr;105(4):589-98
44. Naureen Z, Miggiano GAD, Aquilanti B, et al. Genetic test for the prescription of diets in support of physical activity. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020011
45. Drabsch T, Holzapfel C. A Scientific Perspective of Personalised Gene-Based Dietary Recommendations for Weight Management. Nutrients. 2019 Mar;11(3):617
46. Ferguson LR. Nutrigenomics approaches to functional foods. J Am Diet Assoc. 2009 Mar;109(3):452-8
47. Trujillo E, Davis C, Milner J. Nutrigenomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and the practice of dietetics. J Am Diet Assoc. 2006 Mar;106(3):403-13
48. Kiani AK, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Main nutritional deficiencies. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E93-E101.
49. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Medori MC, et al. Dietary supplements for improving nitric-oxide synthesis. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E239-E245
50. Jiang-Hua Q, De-Chuang J, Zhen-Duo L, et al. Association of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase and methionine synthase polymorphisms with breast cancer risk and interaction with folate, vitamin B6, and vitamin B 12 intakes. Tumour Biol. 2014 Dec;35(12):11895-901
51. Chen X, Ahamada H, Zhang T, et al. Association of Intake Folate and Related Gene Polymorphisms with Breast Cancer. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo). 2019;65(6):459-469
52. Kaneko JJ. Carbohydrate metabolism and its diseases. Clinical biochemistry of domestic animals: Elsevier. 1997;45-81. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.sciencedirect.com/book/9780123963055/clinical-biochemistry-of-domestic-animals)
53. Grice EA, Segre JA. The human microbiome: our second genome. Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet. 2012;13:151-70.

54. Downs BW, Chen AL, Chen TJ, et al. Nutrigenomic targeting of carbohydrate craving behavior: can we manage obesity and aberrant craving behaviors with neurochemical pathway manipulation by Immunological Compatible Substances (nutrients) using a Genetic Positioning System (GPS) Map? Med Hypotheses. 2009 Sep;73(3):427-34
55. Fabozzi G, Verdone G, Allori M, et al. Personalized Nutrition in the Management of Female Infertility: New Insights on Chronic Low-Grade Inflammation. Nutrients 2022 May;14(9):1918
56. Dashti M, Alroughani R, Jacob S, et al. Leptin rs7799039 polymorphism is associated with multiple sclerosis risk in Kuwait. Mult Scler Relat Disord. 2019 Nov;36:101409
57. Duan DM, Jhang JY, Wu S, et al. Modification effect of sex and obesity on the correlation of LEP polymorphisms with leptin levels in Taiwanese obese women. Mol Genet Genomic Med. 2020 Mar;8(3):e1113
58. Hernandez-Escalante VM, Nava-Gonzalez EJ, Voruganti VS, et al. Replication of obesity and diabetes-related SNP associations in individuals from Yucatán, México. Front Genet. 2014 Nov;5:380
59. Zhuang L, Zhao Y, Zhao W, et al The E23K and A190A variations of the KCNJ11 gene are associated with early-onset type 2 diabetes and blood pressure in the Chinese population. Mol Cell Biochem. 2015 Jun;404(1-2):133-41
60. Heianza Y, Sun D, Wang T, et al. Starch Digestion-Related Amylase Genetic Variant Affects 2-Year Changes in Adiposity in Response to Weight-Loss Diets: The POUNDS Lost Trial. Diabetes. 2017 Sep;66(9):2416-2423
61. Cha MH, Kim KS, Suh D, et al. A UCP1-412A>C polymorphism is associated with abdominal fat area in Korean women. Hereditas. 2008 Oct;145(5):231-7
62. Martinez-Hervas S, Mansego ML, de Marco G, et al. Polymorphisms of the UCP2 gene are associated with body fat distribution and risk of abdominal obesity in Spanish population. Eur J Clin Invest. 2012 Feb;42(2):171-8
63. Salopuro T, Pulkkinen L, Lindström J, et al. Variation in the UCP2 and UCP3 genes associates with abdominal obesity and serum lipids: the Finnish Diabetes Prevention Study. BMC Med Genet. 2009 Sep;10:94
64. Baturin AK, Sorokina EY, Pogozheva AV, et al. The study of the association of polymorphism rs659366 gene UCP2 c obesity and type 2 diabetes among residents of the Moscow Region. Vopr Pitan. 2015;84(1):44-9
65. Muhammad HFL, Sulistyoningrum DC, Huriyati E, et al. The Interaction between Coffee: Caffeine Consumption, UCP2 Gene Variation, and Adiposity in Adults-A Cross-Sectional Study. J Nutr Metab. 2019 Jan;2019:9606054
66. de Luis DA, Aller R, Izaola O, et al. Effect of -55CT Polymorphism of UCP3 on Insulin Resistance and Cardiovascular Risk Factors after a High Protein/Low Carbohydrate versus a Standard Hypocaloric Diet. Ann Nutr Metab. 2016;68(3):157-63
67. Tellechea ML, Aranguren F, Pérez MS, et al. Pro12Ala polymorphism of the peroxisome proliferatoractivated receptor-gamma gene is associated with metabolic syndrome and surrogate measures of insulin resistance in healthy men: interaction with smoking status. Circ J. 2009 Nov;73(11):2118-24
68. Majithia AR, Flannick J, Shahinian P, et al. Rare variants in PPARG with decreased activity in adipocyte differentiation are associated with increased risk of type 2 diabetes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2014 Sep;111(36):13127-32
69. Nogales-Gadea G, Brull A, Santalla A, Andreu AL, Arenas J, Martín MA, Lucia A, de Luna N, Pinós T. McArdle Disease: Update of Reported Mutations and Polymorphisms in the PYGM Gene. Hum Mutat. 2015 Jul;36(7):669-78
70. Pigeyre M, Yazdi FT, Kaur Y, et al. Recent progress in genetics, epigenetics and metagenomics unveils the pathophysiology of human obesity. Clin Sci (Lond). 2016 Jun;130(12):943-86
71. Price PT, Nelson CM, Clarke SD. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid regulation of gene expression. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2000 Feb;11(1):3-7
72. Simopoulos AP. The omega-6/omega-3 fatty acid ratio, genetic variation, and cardiovascular disease. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2008;17 Suppl 1:131-4
73. Guest NS, Horne J, Vanderhout SM, et al. Sport Nutrigenomics: Personalized Nutrition for Athletic Performance. Front Nutr. 2019 Feb;6:8
74. FTO: The 'fatso' gene & weight 2023 (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/weight-loss-genetics-fto-polymorphisms/)
75. Hotta K, Nakata Y, Matsuo T, et al. Variations in the FTO gene are associated with severe obesity in the Japanese. J Hum Genet. 2008;53(6):546-553
76. Zhang X, Qi Q, Zhang C, et al. FTO genotype and 2-year change in body composition and fat distribution in response to weight-loss diets: the POUNDS LOST Trial. Diabetes. 2012 Nov;61(11):3005-11
77. Saturated Fat and Your Genes (ACE gene) (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/saturated-fat-and-your-genes/)
78. Zaki ME, Amr KS, Abdel-Hamid M. APOA2 Polymorphism in Relation to Obesity and Lipid Metabolism. Cholesterol. 2013;2013:289481
79. Basiri MG, Sotoudeh G, Alvandi E, et al. APOA2 -256T>C polymorphism interacts with saturated fatty acids intake to affect anthropometric and hormonal variables in type 2 diabetic patients. Genes Nutr. 2015 May;10(3):464
80. Jiang CQ, Liu B, Cheung BM, et al. A single nucleotide polymorphism in APOA5 determines triglyceride levels in Hong Kong and Guangzhou Chinese. Eur J Hum Genet. 2010 Nov;18(11):1255-60
81. Liu ZK, Hu M, Baum L, Thomas GN, et al. Associations of polymorphisms in the apolipoprotein A1/C3/A4/A5 gene cluster with familial combined hyperlipidaemia in Hong Kong Chinese. Atherosclerosis. 2010 Feb;208(2):427-32
82. Sarwar N, Sandhu MS, Ricketts SL, et al. Triglyceride-mediated pathways and coronary disease: collaborative analysis of 101 studies. Lancet. 2010 May;375(9726):1634-9
83. Song Y, Zhu L, Richa M, et al. Associations of the APOC3 rs5128 polymorphism with plasma APOC3 and lipid levels: a meta-analysis. Lipids Health Dis. 2015 Apr;14:32
84. Ramos-Lopez O, Milagro FI, et al. Guide for Current Nutrigenetic, Nutrigenomic, and Nutriepigenetic Approaches for Precision Nutrition Involving the Prevention and Management of Chronic Diseases Associated with Obesity. J Nutrigenet Nutrigenomics. 2017;10(1-2):43-62
85. Verma P, Verma DK, Sethi R, et al. The rs2070895 (-250G/A) Single Nucleotide Polymorphism in Hepatic Lipase (HL) Gene and the Risk of Coronary Artery Disease in North Indian Population: A Case-Control Study. J Clin Diagn Res. 2016 Aug;10(8):GC01-6
86. Stocks T, Ängquist L, Hager J, et al. TFAP2B -dietary protein and glycemic index interactions and weight maintenance after weight loss in the DiOGenes trial. Hum Hered. 2013;75(2-4):213-9

87. Snips about SNPs: Low LDL Cholesterol 2023. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/snips-about-snps-low-ldl-cholesterol/)
88. PCSK9 Gene: Understanding the variants that cause high or low LDL cholesterol 2023. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/pcsk9-gene-variants-and-cholesterol/)
89. Postmus I, Trompet S, de Craen AJ, et al. PCSK9 SNP rs11591147 is associated with low cholesterol levels but not with cognitive performance or noncardiovascular clinical events in an elderly population. J Lipid Res. 2013 Feb;54(2):561-6
90. Benn M, Nordestgaard BG, Grande P, et al. PCSK9 R46L, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels, and risk of ischemic heart disease: 3 independent studies and meta-analyses. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2010 Jun;55(25):2833-42
91. Cohen J, Pertsemlidis A, Kotowski IK, et al. Low LDL cholesterol in individuals of African descent resulting from frequent nonsense mutations in PCSK9. Nat Genet. 2005 Feb;37(2):161-5
92. Chen SN, Ballantyne CM, Gotto AM Jr, et al. A common PCSK9 haplotype, encompassing the E670G coding single nucleotide polymorphism, is a novel genetic marker for plasma low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels and severity of coronary atherosclerosis. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2005 May;45(10):1611-9
93. Slimani A, Harira Y, Trabelsi I, et al. Effect of E670G Polymorphism in PCSK9 Gene on the Risk and Severity of Coronary Heart Disease and Ischemic Stroke in a Tunisian Cohort. J Mol Neurosci. 2014 Jun;53(2):150-7
94. Qiu C, Zeng P, Li X, et al. What is the impact of PCSK9 rs505151 and rs11591147 polymorphisms on serum lipids level and cardiovascular risk: a meta-analysis. Lipids Health Dis. 2017 Jun;16(1):111
95. Garcia-Rios A, Delgado-Lista J, Perez-Martinez P, et al. Genetic variations at the lipoprotein lipase gene influence plasma lipid concentrations and interact with plasma n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids to modulate lipid metabolism. Atherosclerosis. 2011 Oct;218(2):416-22
96. Triglycerides: Genes that cause high triglyceride levels 2023. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/high-triglycerides/)
97. Shahid SU, Shabana NA, Cooper JA, et al. Common variants in the genes of triglyceride and HDL-C metabolism lack association with coronary artery disease in the Pakistani subjects. Lipids Health Dis. 2017 Jan;16(1):24
98. Ariza MJ, Sánchez-Chaparro MA, Barón FJ, et al. Additive effects of LPL, APOA5 and APOE variant combinations on triglyceride levels and hypertriglyceridemia: results of the ICARIA genetic sub-study. BMC Med Genet. 2010 Apr;11:66
99. UCP1: Brown fat and increased fat burning 2023. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/ucp1-brown-fat/)
100. Specialized Pro-resolving Mediators: Getting Rid of Chronic Inflammation 2023. (Accessed on 04/09/2023 at https://www.geneticlifehacks.com/specialized-pro-resolving-mediators-getting-rid-of-chronic-inflammation/)
101. Leng S, Picchi MA, Tesfaigzi Y, et al. Dietary nutrients associated with preservation of lung function in Hispanic and non-Hispanic white smokers from New Mexico. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis. 2017 Oct;12:3171-3181
102. Jiang Q, Lee CY, Mandrekar S, et al. ApoE promotes the proteolytic degradation of Abeta. Neuron. 2008 Jun;58(5):681-93
103. Janani C, Ranjitha Kumari BD. PPAR gamma gene-a review. Diabetes Metab Syndr. 2015 Jan-Mar;9(1):46-50
104. Hevener AL, He W, Barak Y, et al. Muscle-specific Pparg deletion causes insulin resistance. Nat Med. 2003 Dec;9(12):1491-7
105. Hunt SC, Stone S, Xin Y, et al. Association of the FTO gene with BMI. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008 Apr;16(4):902-4

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):209-213 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2489

Nutrigenomics: SNPs correlated to detoxification, antioxidant capacity and longevity

G. Bonetti[1,2], M.C. Medori[1], K. Dhuli[1], A. Macchia[1], K. Donato[3,4], S. Cristoni[5], S. Miertus[6,7], J. Miertus[1], D. Veselenyiova[8], A. Iaconelli[9], B. Aquilanti[9], G. Matera[9], S.T. Connelly[10], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [5]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [6]Department of Biotechnology, University of SS. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [7]International Centre for Applied Research and Sustainable Technology, Bratislava, Slovakia; [8]Department of Biology, Institute of Biology and Biotechnology, Faculty of Natural Sciences, University of Ss. Cyril and Methodius in Trnava, Slovakia; [9]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [10]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA

Abstract

Nutritional genomics, also known as nutrigenomics, is the study of how a person's diet and genes interact with each other. The field of nutrigenomics aims to explain how common nutrients, food additives and preservatives can change the body's genetic balance towards either health or sickness. This study reviews the effects of SNPs on detoxification, antioxidant capacity, and longevity. SNPs are mutations that only change one nucleotide at a specific site in the DNA. Specific SNPs have been associated to a variety of biological processes, including detoxification, antioxidant capacity, and longevity. This article mainly focuses on the following genes: SOD2, AS3MT, CYP1A2, and ADORA2A (detoxification); LEPR, TCF7L2, KCNJ11, AMY1, and UCP3 (antioxidant capacity); FOXO3 and BPIFB4 (longevity). This review underlines that many genes—among which FOXO3, TCF7L2, LEPR, CYP1A2, ADORA2A, and SOD2—have a unique effect on a person's health, susceptibility to disease, and general well-being. Due to their important roles in numerous biological processes and their implications for health, these genes have undergone intensive research. Examining the SNPs in these genes can provide insight into how genetic variants affect individuals' responses to their environment, their likelihood of developing certain diseases, and their general state of health. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):209-213 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2489***

Key word: *SNPs, Nutrigenomics, longevity, detoxification, antioxidant*

Introduction

Nutrigenomics

Nutritional genomics is an emerging area of study that integrates the domains of nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics (1,2). Nutrigenomics holds the promise of yielding notable health advantages. However, despite the demand for medical geneticists being substantial, their availability is still limited. Furthermore, primary care physicians possess only basic training in nutrition and genetics (3). It is predicted that the human genome polymorphisms map will contribute to establishing optimal diets and understanding the role that nutrition plays in human health and disease. Together, advanced genetic research and nutrigenomics studies may help us in learning how our unique genetic makeup contributes to the emergence of polygenic diet-related disorders, including cancer and cardiovascular diseases. With the ultimate goal of customizing food and nutrition based on an individual's genotype, nutrigenomics perceives food as a major environmental element in the gene-environment interaction (4).

In this study, detoxification, antioxidant capability, and longevity are discussed in relation to polymorphisms. Protecting against potentially hazardous chemicals and oxidative stress, detoxification plays a crucial role in maintaining overall health. The term "detoxification" refers to the physiological process, through which the body neutralizes potentially hazardous chemicals or toxins, or prepares them for elimination. The liver, kidneys, lungs, and skin are the key organs involved in detoxification (5). Cell damage, inflammation, and diseases are all possible outcomes of oxidative stress (6). Longevity in humans results from a

* *Correspondence*: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy. Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

dynamic interaction between genetic make-up and external stimuli. The heritability of longevity has been shown to be consistently low among many populations: both the aging and overall life span are heavily affected by our surroundings. To better inform public health efforts and promote population health, it is important to identify potential environmental determinants of longevity (7).

Polymorphisms and their possible effects on an individual's physiological status

Polymorphisms refer to variations in DNA sequence, the most prevalent kind of which is known as Single Nucleotide Polymorphism (SNP). Genetic variances can impact a person's disease risk, response to therapy, and overall health. There are several potential ways in which polymorphisms can affect physiological status; moreover, some polymorphisms have been related to an increased risk of contracting specific diseases (8). For example, the risk of getting breast and ovarian cancer is higher in people with certain SNPs in the BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes, immune system gene polymorphisms may contribute to the development of autoimmune disorders, and the way an individual reacts to a certain drug could be affected by a polymorphism. Polymorphisms have also been shown to alter metabolic pathways and the way nutrients are used by the body. Enzyme polymorphisms can result in a loss or gain of enzyme activity. This has the potential to influence numerous metabolic pathways and activities (9).

Health outcomes may be affected by the interaction between genetic variants and environmental variables. For example, changes in genes involved in cellular repair, stress response, and metabolism can have an effect on how quickly or slowly aging occur. Moreover, the genetic make-up of some people may make them more resistant to the effects of particular environmental stresses or, on the other hand, particular SNPs are linked to elevated disease risks. The body's inflammatory and immunological responses can be affected by genetic differences, which in turn affects susceptibility to infections and autoimmune diseases (10).

In short, health outcomes are determined by a complex relationship of genetic predisposition, environmental variables, and behavioral choices. Not all polymorphisms have clearly defined impacts, either, and genetics as a whole is always developing, as new studies reveal previously unknown factors that affect human health (11,12).

SNPs influence on detoxification and antioxidant capacity

Different biological functions, such as detoxification, antioxidant capability, and longevity, have been linked to particular SNPs. Genetics is simply one of the many factors that determine these characteristics, and our understanding of genetics is expanding all the time. Toxic chemicals are eliminated from the body by a physiological process, known as metabolic detoxification (13,14). The sensitivity of the body to both endogenous and exogenous toxins may be influenced by genetic variability and dietary variables, both of which can affect the action of detoxification enzymes (13,14). The influence of particular SNPs on detoxification and antioxidant capacity can differ significantly, depending on the gene expression and some environmental context. (13,15).

The process of detoxification is how the body breaks down and gets rid of toxic components, including poisons, medications, and pollution. By changing the activity of the enzymes responsible metabolizing and removing these chemicals, SNPs can impact the detoxification pathways. The cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzyme family, which helps

Table 1. SNPs, their gene and function correlated to detoxification and antioxidants.

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs4880	SOD2	Enzyme activity enhanced (about 33% higher)	T/T	wt/wt	(18-21)
		Enzyme activity enhanced (about 33% higher)	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	mt/mt	
rs3740393	AS3MT	Faster and more effective arsenic detoxification	C/C	mt/mt	(22,23)
		Typical	C/G	mt/wt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs72547515	CYP1A2	Decreased activity or inactive enzyme	A/A	mt/mt	(24-27)
		Decreased enzyme activity	A/G	mt/wt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs762551	CYP1A2	Faster metabolism of caffeine	A/A	wt/wt	(24,28,29)
		Typical	A/C	mt/wt	
		Slower metabolism of caffeine	C/C	mt/mt	
rs2298383	ADORA2A	No increase in anxiety from caffeine (in average amount)	T/T	wt/wt	(24,30-32)
		No increase in anxiety from caffeine (in average amount)	C/T	mt/wt	
		Probable increase in anxiety from caffeine	C/C	mt/mt	

in the metabolization of several substances, contains some crucial genes involved in detoxification (16).For instance, an SNP might cause an enzyme to have lesser activity, which would result in delayed chemical detoxification. On the other hand, some SNPs can cause hyperactive enzymes, which may increase the likelihood of negative reactions to specific medications or chemicals (16).

Catalase and antioxidant enzymes' activities can be changed by SNPs in their respective genes. This may raise the risk of a number of conditions linked to oxidative damage, including cancer, neurological disorders, and cardiovascular diseases. Genetic investigations, such as Genome-Wide Association investigations (GWAS), are frequently used to identify specific SNPs that are connected to detoxification and antioxidant-related processes (17). Table 1 reports the SNPs that are correlated to detoxification and antioxidants.

Table 1 summarizes the impact of different genetic variations (SNPs) on particular genes and their functions. Changes in enzyme activity, metabolite levels, and reactions to caffeine or anxiety brought on by specific metabolites are among the main function of these SNPs. For instance, the presence of specific alleles is linked to either higher or lower SOD2 enzyme activity in the case of rs4880 in the SOD2 gene. Similar effects of the allele appear to affect urine excretion of arsenic metabolites for rs3740393 in the AS3MT gene.

The CYP1A2 gene has variants (rs72547515 and rs762551) that affect how caffeine is metabolized. The pace at which caffeine is metabolized by different alleles influences how quickly or slowly it is metabolized in the whole body. Anxiety responses to coffee are linked to the rs2298383 SNP in the ADORA2A gene. Despite consuming large amounts of caffeine, some genotypes manifest no increase in anxiety, while others imply that large amounts of caffeine may increase anxiety. The explanations given here are based on the data in Table 1; nevertheless, for a more thorough understanding, it is advised to consult relevant scientific literature and molecular biology and genetics specialists (32).

SNPs influence on longevity

Research on increasing life expectancy is more commonly associated with the term "longevity," which can be alternatively thought of as "maximal lifespan". Life expectancy is affected by both genetics and environmental variables. As far as genetics are involved, longevity is likely affected by at least three distinct groups of SNPs. First of all, numerous SNPs are thought to affect susceptibility to diseases that shorten life expectancy. The second group is comped by SNPs that are common among elder people, thus appearing to increase longevity. Third, some SNPs may have an effect on one's lifespan only in specific environmental settings, such as those that shorten or increase lifespan only in people with a specific genotype who are also exposed to specific foods or pollutants (32). Table 2 reports the SNPs correlated to longevity.

Table 2 provides a list of genetic variations (RsIDs), their associated genes, and their effects. It is concluded that the genes FOXO3 and BPIFB4 play roles in longevity or long-lived qualities. The characteristics include those that increase the likelihood of living a long life and extending average or normal longevity. FOXO3 is a transcription factor and a member of the FOXO family, sharing the FHRE DNA consensus sequence. The FOXO3 SNP rs2802292 minor G-allele is closely linked to human longevity, and its copy number demonstrated a favorable correlation with decreased susceptibility to age-related diseases. If the BPIFB4 gene's rs2070325 is connected to "long-lived variant" and "typical longevity," this could imply that this genetic variation is linked to longer lifespans. It's crucial to remember that environmental conditions, interactions with other genes, and lifestyle choices can all have an impact on how genes affect longevity (33).

Discussion

Why study SNPs correlated to detoxification, antioxidant capacity and longevity

SNPs that are associated with lifespan, antioxidant capacity, and detoxification are an interesting subject of study, to learn more about numerous aspects of human health and ageing (33). For example, SNPs can affect how a person metabolizes medications and pollutants: by understanding the SNPs associated with detoxification pathways, a person's genetic composition can be taken into account when designing medical treatments and drug dosages (39). Detoxification pathways are essential for the body to digest and get rid of toxic chemicals, such as pollution, heavy metals, and carcinogens. Antioxidants are essential in the fight against oxidative stress, which has been related to ageing and a number of chronic diseases. Researchers can learn more about why certain people are more prone to oxidative damage and age-related disorders than others by studying SNPs that are associated with antioxidant enzymes and pathways. This information can direct interventions and way of life modifications to support better health and lifespan. Finding lifespan-linked SNPs can reveal information about the genetic causes of a longer, healthier life. By examining

Table 2. SNPs, their gene and function correlated to longevity.

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
		Increased odds of living longer	G/G	mt/mt	
		Increased odds of living longer	G/T	wt/mt	
rs2802292	FOXO3	Typical	T/T	wt/wt	(2,33-35)
		Long-lived variant	G/G	mt/mt	
		Typical longevity	A/G	wt/mt	
rs2070325	BPIFB4	Typical	A/A	wt/wt	(36-38)

these genetic markers, scientists can identify the processes and mechanisms that support healthy ageing and create interventions to support it (40).

Risks of low detoxification and antioxidant capacity

Having insufficient antioxidant and detoxifying ability might be harmful to one's health, since detoxification pathways and antioxidant systems are crucial in preventing oxidative stress, environmental contaminants, and the accumulation of dangerous chemicals in cells and tissues. Cellular damage, inflammation, and the emergence of several chronic diseases and neurological problems have all been linked to oxidative stress. Oxidative stress is also a significant contributor to ageing. A compromised detoxification system could result in the body storing harmful substances, which, together with oxidative stress, can harm the immune system's response. Moreover, cardiovascular diseases are often accompanied with inflammation and oxidative stress, because a decreased antioxidant capacity can raise the risk of cardiovascular issues. A low capacity for detoxification can make the breakdown and removal of toxins ineffective. Genetics, lifestyle choices, and environmental exposure all have a role in a person's capacity for detoxification and antioxidant defense (41).

Most important genes having SNPs involved in these mechanisms

This review would like to underline the importance of the genes SOD2, AS3MT, CYP1A2, and ADORA2A, which are involved in detoxification; genes LEPR, TCF7L2, KCNJ11, AMY1, and UCP3, concerning antioxidant capacity; and finally, the aforementioned FOXO3 and BPIFB4, which can affect longevity. This study came to the conclusion that all of these genes are significant, because they each have a unique effect on a person's health, susceptibility to disease, and general well-being. For example, longer lifespans and a lower chance of developing age-related disorders have been associated with variations in gene FOXO3. One of the most significant genes associated with the risk of type 2 diabetes is TCF7L2, whose variations significantly impact the control of insulin and glucose metabolism. Gene LEPR plays a role in metabolism and appetite control (41), so its SNPs might impact an individual's antioxidant capability and susceptibility to illnesses caused by oxidative damage. Due to their important roles in many biological processes and their implications for health, these genes have undergone intensive research (42). Examining these genes' SNPs can provide insight into how genetic variants affect how individuals respond to their environment, their likelihood of developing certain diseases, and their general state of health (43).

Outlook for Future Research

This review suggests that many genes and SNPs have a positive or negative effect on longevity and detoxification or antioxidant capacity, resulting in multiple effects on our organism. Future studies in nutrigenomics with a focus on SNPs linked to antioxidant capacity, detoxification, and lifespan have a great deal of potential to further extend our knowledge of individualized medicine, disease prevention, and ageing control. The study of SNPs in different cohorts could also be important to identify possible differences in detoxification, antioxidant capacity, and longevity in different populations.

Conclusions

Nutritional genomics is a new field of study, combining the former distinct fields of nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics. The key research areas include gene expression, protein and metabolite concentration, and consequently metabolism, health state, and disease risk. This covers the effects of dietary non-nutritive bioactive substances like enzyme inhibitors. Nutrigenomics may result in major potential health advantages. Currently, medical geneticists are in high demand, and yet are hard to come by because primary care doctors only have a basic understanding of nutrition and genetics. This study examines the effects of SNPS on detoxification, antioxidant capacity, and longevity, coming to the conclusion that SNPs are mutations that only affect one nucleotide at a specific site in the DNA. Specific SNPs have been associated to a variety of biological processes, including detoxification, antioxidant capacity, and longevity. This study concluded that all of these genes—FOXO3, TCF7L2, LEPR, CYP1A2, ADORA2A, and SOD2—are significant, because they each have a unique effect on a person's health, susceptibility to disease, and overall well-being.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Guasch-Ferré M, Dashti HS, Merino J. Nutritional Genomics and Direct-to-Consumer Genetic Testing: An Overview. Adv Nutr. 2018 Mar 1;9(2):128-135.
2. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. Journal of Preventive Medicine and Hygiene. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E125.
3. Jevon Plunkett-Rondeau, Katherine Hyland, Shoumita Dasgupta. Training future physicians in the era of genomic medicine: trends in undergraduate medical genetics education. Genetics in Medicine. 2015;11:925-934.
4. Fenech M, El-Sohemy A, Cahill L, et al. Nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics: viewpoints on the current status and applications in nutrition research and practice. J Nutrigenet Nutrigenomics. 2011;4(2):69-89.
5. Liu XX, Sun CB, Yang TT, et al. Decreased skin-mediated detoxification contributes to oxidative stress and insulin resistance. Exp Diabetes Res. 2012;2012:128694.
6. Bonetti G, Medori MC, Fioretti F, et al. Dietary supplements for the management of COVID-19 symptoms. Journal of preventive medicine and hygiene. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E221.
7. Caruso C, Ligotti ME, Accardi G, et al. How Important Are Genes to Achieve Longevity? Int J Mol Sci. 2022 May 18;23(10):5635.

8. Chiarella P, Capone P, Sisto R. Contribution of Genetic Polymorphisms in Human Health. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2023 Jan 4;20(2):912.
9. Naureen Z, Miggiano GAD, Aquilanti B, et al. Genetic test for the prescription of diets in support of physical activity. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov 9;91(13-S):e2020011.
10. Marklová E. Inflammation and genes. Acta Medica (Hradec Kralove). 2007;50(1):17-21.
11. Kiani AK, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Main nutritional deficiencies. Journal of Preventive Medicine and Hygiene. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E93.
12. Kelada SN, Eaton DL, Wang SS, et al. The role of genetic polymorphisms in environmental health. Environ Health Perspect. 2003 Jun;111(8):1055-64.
13. Aronica L, Ordovas JM, Volkov A, et al. Genetic Biomarkers of Metabolic Detoxification for Personalized Lifestyle Medicine. Nutrients. 2022 Feb 11;14(4):768.
14. Chung WH, Dao RL, Chen LK, et al. The role of genetic variants in human longevity. Ageing Res Rev. 2010 Nov;9 Suppl 1:S67-78.
15. Papasavva M, Vikelis M, Siokas V, et al. Variability in oxidative stress-related genes (SOD2, CAT, GPX1, GSTP1, NOS3, NFE2L2, and UCP2) and susceptibility to migraine clinical phenotypes and features. Front Neurol. 2023 Jan 9;13:1054333.
16. Esteves F, Rueff J, Kranendonk M. The Central Role of Cytochrome P450 in Xenobiotic Metabolism-A Brief Review on a Fascinating Enzyme Family. J Xenobiot. 2021 Jun 22;11(3):94-114.
17. Sinha MK, Aski MS, Mishra GP, et al. Genome wide association analysis for grain micronutrients and anti-nutritional traits in mungbean [Vigna radiata (L.) R. Wilczek] using SNP markers. Front Nutr. 2023 Feb 7;10:1099004.
18. Teimoori B, Moradi-Shahrebabak M, Razavi M, et al. The effect of GPx-1 rs1050450 and MnSOD rs4880 polymorphisms on PE susceptibility: a case-control study. Molecular Biology Reports. 2019;46:6099-104.
19. Niforou A, Konstantinidou V, Naska A. Genetic variants shaping inter-individual differences in response to dietary intakes-a narrative review of the case of vitamins. Frontiers in Nutrition. 2020;7:280.
20. Allen J, Romay-Tallon R, Brymer KJ, et al. Mitochondria and mood: mitochondrial dysfunction as a key player in the manifestation of depression. Frontiers in neuroscience. 2018;12:386.
21. Bastaki M, Huen K, Manzanillo P, et al. Genotype–activity relationship for Mn-superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase 1 and catalase in humans. Pharmacogenetics and genomics. 2006;16(4):279-86.
22. Roy NK, Murphy A, Costa M. Arsenic methyltransferase and methylation of inorganic arsenic. Biomolecules. 2020;10(9):1351.
23. Valenzuela OL, Drobná Z, Hernández-Castellanos E, et al. Association of AS3MT polymorphisms and the risk of premalignant arsenic skin lesions. Toxicology and applied pharmacology. 2009;239(2):200-7.
24. Guest NS, Horne J, Vanderhout SM, et al. Sport nutrigenomics: personalized nutrition for athletic performance. Frontiers in nutrition. 2019;6:8.
25. Welfare MR, Aitkin M, Bassendine MF, et al. Detailed modelling of caffeine metabolism and examination of the CYP1A2 gene: lack of a polymorphism in CYP1A2 in Caucasians. Pharmacogenetics. 1999;9(3):367-75.
26. Ito M, Katono Y, Oda A, et al. Functional characterization of 20 allelic variants of CYP1A2. Drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics. 2015;30(3):247-52.
27. Chowdhary V, Teng K-y, Thakral S, et al. miRNA-122 protects mice and human hepatocytes from acetaminophen toxicity by regulating cytochrome P450 family 1 subfamily A member 2 and family 2 subfamily E member 1 expression. The American journal of pathology. 2017;187(12):2758-74.
28. Leroy T, Ribeyre F, Bertrand B, et al. Genetics of coffee quality. Brazilian journal of plant physiology. 2006;18:229-42.
29. Koonrungsesomboon N, Khatsri R, Wongchompoo P, et al. The impact of genetic polymorphisms on CYP1A2 activity in humans: a systematic review and meta-analysis. The pharmacogenomics journal. 2018;18(6):760-8.
30. Childs E, Hohoff C, Deckert J, et al. Association between ADORA2A and DRD2 polymorphisms and caffeine-induced anxiety. Neuropsychopharmacology. 2008;33(12):2791-800.
31. Renda G, Committeri G, Zimarino M, et al. Genetic determinants of cognitive responses to caffeine drinking identified from a double-blind, randomized, controlled trial. European Neuropsychopharmacology. 2015;25(6):798-807.
32. Hohoff C, Garibotto V, Elmenhorst D, et al. Association of adenosine receptor gene polymorphisms and in vivo adenosine A1 receptor binding in the human brain. Neuropsychopharmacology. 2014;39(13):2989-99.
33. Grossi V, Forte G, Sanese P, et al. The longevity SNP rs2802292 uncovered: HSF1 activates stress-dependent expression of FOXO3 through an intronic enhancer. Nucleic Acids Research. 2018;46(11):5587-600.
34. Flachsbart F, Caliebe A, Kleindorp R, et al. Association of FOXO3A variation with human longevity confirmed in German centenarians. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. 2009;106(8):2700-5.
35. Mao Y-Q, Liu J-F, Han B, Wang L-S. Longevity-associated forkhead box O3 (FOXO3) single nucleotide polymorphisms are associated with type 2 diabetes mellitus in Chinese elderly women. Medical Science Monitor: International Medical Journal of Experimental and Clinical Research. 2019;25:2966.
36. Dossena M, Ferrario A, Lopardo V, et al. New insights for BPIFB4 in cardiovascular therapy. International Journal of Molecular Sciences. 2020;21(19):7163.
37. Malavolta M, Dato S, Villa F, et al. LAV-BPIFB4 associates with reduced frailty in humans and its transfer prevents frailty progression in old mice. Aging (Albany NY). 2019;11(16):6555.
38. Villa F, Carrizzo A, Spinelli CC, et al. Genetic analysis reveals a longevity-associated protein modulating endothelial function and angiogenesis. Circulation research. 2015;117(4):333-45.
39. Yu Z, Zhang F, Xu C, et al. Association between circulating antioxidants and longevity: insight from Mendelian randomization study. BioMed Research International. 2022;2022.
40. Falvo E, Strigari L, Citro G, et al. SNPs in DNA repair or oxidative stress genes and late subcutaneous fibrosis in patients following single shot partial breast irradiation. Journal of Experimental & Clinical Cancer Research. 2012;31:1-9.
41. Tan BL, Norhaizan ME, Liew W-P-P, et al. Antioxidant and oxidative stress: a mutual interplay in age-related diseases. Frontiers in pharmacology. 2018;9:1162.
42. Luo J, Mills K, le Cessie S, et al. Ageing, age-related diseases and oxidative stress: what to do next? Ageing research reviews. 2020;57:100982.
43. Cauchi S, Froguel P. TCF7L2 genetic defect and type 2 diabetes. Current diabetes reports. 2008;8(2):149-55.

Review

Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):214-226 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2490

Nutrigenomics: SNPs correlated to Food Preferences and Susceptibilities

M.C. Medori[1], K. Dhuli[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Donato[3,4], S. Cristoni[5], M.R. Ceccarini[2], T. Beccari[2], A. Iaconelli[6], B. Aquilanti[6], G. Matera[6], K.L. Herbst[7], S.T. Connelly[8], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [5]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [6]UOSD Medicina Bariatrica, Fondazione Policlinico Agostino Gemelli IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [7]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA; [8]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA.

Abstract

Background.Nutrigenomics explores the intricate interplay between single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), food preferences, and susceptibilities.

Methods. This study delves into the influence of SNPs on food sensitivities, allergies, tyramine intolerance, and taste preferences. Genetic factors intricately shape physiological reactions to dietary elements, with polymorphisms contributing to diverse sensitivities and immune responses.

Results. Tyramine intolerance, arising from metabolic inefficiencies, unveils genetic markers exerting influence on enzyme function. SNPs transcend genetic diversity by exerting substantial impact on food sensitivities/allergies, with specific variants correlating to heightened susceptibilities. Genes accountable for digesting food components play pivotal roles. Given the rising prevalence of food sensitivities/allergies, understanding genetic foundations becomes paramount. In the realm of taste and food preferences, SNPs sculpt perception and choice, yielding variances in taste perception and preferences for sweetness, bitterness, and umami. This genetic medley extends its reach to encompass wider health implications.

Conclusions. In this review article, we have focused on how polymorphisms wield significant sway over physiological responses, sensitivities, and dietary inclinations. Unraveling these intricate relationships illuminates the path to personalized nutrition, potentially revolutionizing tailored recommendations and interventions. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):214-226 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2490***

Key word: *Nutrigenomics, SNPs, food preferences, food sensitivities, taste, genetics*

Introduction

The fascinating landscape of nutrigenomics, a dynamic field at the intersection of genetics and nutrition, unravels the intricate correlations between genetic variations, physiological responses, and nutritional status (1). Subtle genetic changes known as single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), hold the potential to exert profound effects on our physiological and nutritional well-being, shaping our susceptibility to various health conditions and influencing our dietary choices (2-4). Among the multifaceted phenomena that nutrigenomics seeks to illuminate are food sensitivities, food allergies, and tyramine intolerance (5). Food sensitivities and allergies represent intricate reactions to specific dietary components, which, in contrast to tyramine intolerance, involve immune system responses (6). Tyramine intolerance, on the other hand, is characterized by the body's inability to efficiently metabolize tyramine, a compound naturally occurring in certain foods (7).

SNPs, the genetic orchestrators, weave a complex tapestry that can influence the development of food sensitivities, allergies, and tyramine intolerance (8). These genetic variations can contribute to altered physiological responses to specific dietary constituents, resulting in adverse reactions like gastrointestinal discomfort, bloating, or more severe allergic responses (9). The connection between genetic variations and tyramine intolerance is equally captivating (10): as tyramine intolerance arises from inefficient tyramine metabolism, SNPs can play a pivotal role in shaping an individual's capacity to metabolize this compound (7). The resulting accumulation of tyramine can trigger adverse symptoms, ranging from headaches to migraines (11).

Beyond these physiological intricacies, SNPs also extend their influence to the captivating realms of taste and food

Correspondence: Kevin Donato, MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy. Email: kevin.donato@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

preferences (12). Genetic variations impact our ability to perceive taste qualities such as sweetness, bitterness, and umami, thereby influencing our inclinations towards certain foods (13). This genetic symphony guides our dietary choices, as individuals with specific SNPs may exhibit heightened sensitivity to particular taste profiles, influencing their nutritional behaviors (14). In this exploration of nutrigenomics, we embark on a journey that delves into the depths of genetic polymorphisms and their potential ramifications on physiological responses and nutritional well-being (15). We peel back the layers to uncover the mechanisms through which SNPs can influence the development of food sensitivities, allergies, and tyramine intolerance, shedding light on the intricate interplay between genetics and dietary reactions (8).

Nutrigenomics can help us understanding how SNPs shape an individual's propensity to encounter adverse reactions to specific foods, unraveling the delicate balance between genetics and dietary choices (16-18). This multidimensional discipline promises not only a deeper understanding of the intricate connections between genetics and nutrition, but also holds the potential for the development of personalized dietary recommendations resonating with our unique genetic makeup (19). The captivating landscape of nutrigenomics has the potential to enable us to decode the genetic blueprints governing our dietary experiences, ultimately empowering us to make informed choices for our nutritional well-being.

Polymorphisms: Unraveling their Influence on Physiological and Nutritional Status

Genetic polymorphisms, variations in the DNA sequence that are present in a population, form the bedrock of human genetic diversity (20). These tiny deviations can give rise to diverse phenotypic outcomes, dictating responses to external stimuli, including nutrients (21): polymorphisms can modulate enzymatic activities, receptor sensitivities, and signaling pathways, which in turn affect how the body interacts with nutrients (22). Such genetic variability is key in shaping the wide spectrum of individual responses to diet, from nutrient metabolism to susceptibility to various health conditions (23).

The influence of polymorphisms on one's physiological status is exemplified in their effects on nutrient metabolism (16): for instance, genetic variations within genes responsible for lipid metabolism can influence an individual's predisposition to obesity, dyslipidemia, and related cardiovascular diseases (24). Research has identified polymorphisms in genes, like FTO (fat mass and obesity-associated), that are associated with differences in energy expenditure and fat storage (25). Similarly, polymorphisms in the FADS1/FADS2 gene cluster impact the conversion of essential fatty acids, showcasing how genetic variability can sway the body's handling of nutrients and impact overall physiological status (26).

Micronutrients, vital molecules for various physiological processes, are not exempt from the influence of polymorphisms (27). Genetic variations can modulate the absorption, transport, and utilization of micronutrients, leading to varying nutritional statuses (28). A case in point is the MTHFR gene, which encodes an enzyme involved in folate metabolism (29). Polymorphisms in MTHFR have been linked to altered folate metabolism and increased susceptibility to neural tube defects (30). Such insights into the intricate interplay of genetics and micronutrient metabolism emphasize the importance of considering genetic factors in tailoring dietary recommendations (31).

As genetic research advances, the horizon of polymorphism research expands (32). The advent of genome-wide association studies (GWAS) has enabled the identification of numerous genetic variants associated with various physiological and nutritional outcomes (33). However, challenges remain in deciphering the functional implications of these polymorphisms and translating them into actionable insights for personalized health management (34).

Food Sensitivities and Allergies: Navigating the Terrain of Dietary Reactions

The journey of dietary intake can complex, marked by a variety of responses that range from enjoyment to potential adverse reactions (5). Among these, food sensitivities and allergies stand out as intricate phenomena that can significantly impact an individual's health and well-being (35).

Food sensitivities encompass a spectrum of adverse reactions to certain foods that do not involve the immune system's immediate response, as seen in allergies (36). These reactions often manifest as gastrointestinal discomfort, bloating, indigestion, or vague symptoms like fatigue or headaches (37). Unlike allergies, which are characterized by immune-mediated responses, sensitivities can stem from various factors, such as enzyme deficiencies or non-immune mechanisms (38). Lactose intolerance, for example, arises due to insufficient lactase enzyme activity required to digest lactose in dairy products (39). Similarly, non-celiac gluten sensitivity presents with symptoms similar to celiac disease, but lacks the autoimmune and intestinal damage components (40). In contrast to sensitivities, food allergies evoke an immune-mediated response that can range from mild discomfort to severe, life-threatening reactions (41). When the immune system perceives certain food proteins as threats, it mounts an attack, releasing histamines and other chemicals that trigger symptoms (42): a prime example is peanut allergies, which can lead to anaphylaxis, a severe reaction that compromises breathing and requires immediate medical attention (43). The complexity of allergies lies in their potential to emerge suddenly, even after years of uneventful consumption of the allergenic food.

Both food sensitivities and allergies are influenced by genetic and environmental factors (44). Genetic predisposition can determine an individual's susceptibility to certain reactions (45). Polymorphisms in genes responsible for digesting specific food components, such as lactase for lactose or HLA-DQ2/DQ8 for celiac disease, can contribute to an increased likelihood of developing sensitivities or allergies (46). The prevalence of food sensitivities and allergies is on the rise, a trend that has perplexed researchers and healthcare professionals alike (5). Factors such as changes in dietary habits, environmental exposures, and gut microbiome alte-

rations have been proposed as potential contributors (47). Moreover, the so-called "hygiene hypothesis" suggests that reduced exposure to microbes in early childhood could lead to an exaggerated immune response to harmless substances, potentially increasing the risk of allergies (48).

Understanding the nuances of food sensitivities and allergies has significant implications for personalized nutrition and healthcare (49). Accurate diagnosis is paramount to guiding dietary choices and minimizing adverse reactions (50). Genetic testing can offer insights into an individual's predisposition to certain sensitivities or allergies, allowing for tailored dietary recommendations (51). Moreover, integrating genetic information with an individual's medical history and symptoms can refine the diagnostic process and guide appropriate interventions. Table 1 shows studies used to establish genetic polymorphism involved in food sensitivities and allergies.

Various investigations on genetic influences on autoimmune disorders and allergies have uncovered an intricate landscape. Lessard et al. delved into Sjögren's syndrome, uncovering significant associations with genes involved in innate and adaptive immunity, exemplified by the HLA region at 6p21 and other key loci (57). Shifting focus to food allergies, a pioneering study explored the genetic underpinnings of hydrolyzed wheat protein (HWP) allergy, shedding light on genetic associations within the HLA region and RBFOX1 locus, highlighting the complexity of susceptibility (55). With food allergies affecting a substantial proportion of children, a comprehensive review sought to elucidate the intricate interplay between human leucocyte

Table 1. SNPs for Food Sensitivities and Allergies

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs2187668	HLA-DQA1	Typical	C/C	wt/wt	(52-54)
		Gluten intolerance is possible	C/T	wt/mt	
		Gluten intolerance is possible	T/T	mt/mt	
rs9271588	HLA-DQA1	Higher risk of wheat allergy	C/C	mt/mt	(52,55-57)
		Typical	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs9275596	HLA-DQB1/DQA2	3-fold increase of the relative risk of peanut allergy in Caucasians	C/C	mt/mt	(58-60)
		1.7-fold increase of the relative risk of peanut allergy in Caucasians	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	
rs20541	IL13	Typical	G/G	wt/wt	(61-67)
		Higher IgE levels; higher risk of allergies, allergic rhinitis; increased risk of dust mite and shrimp allergies	A/G	wt/mt	
		Higher IgE levels; higher risk of allergies, allergic rhinitis; increased risk of dust mite and shrimp allergies	A/A	mt/mt	
rs1800925	IL13	Typical	C/C	wt/wt	(62, 64, 68-71)
		Increase IgE levels; typical risk of shrimp allergy	C/T	wt/mt	
		Increase IgE levels; increased risk of shrimp allergy	T/T	mt/mt	
rs1295686	IL13	Typical	C/C	wt/wt	(64, 72-74)
		Increased risk of food allergies; elevated plasma IgE	C/T	wt/mt	
		Increased risk of food allergies; elevated plasma IgE	T/T	mt/mt	
rs917997	IL-18	Slightly increased relative risk of gluten intolerance	T/T	mt/mt	(75,76)
		Slightly increased relative risk of gluten intolerance	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	
rs2243250	IL-4	Increased risk of food allergies in conjunction with vitamin D deficiency (most common genotype in Caucasians)	C/C	mt/mt	(77-79)
		Increased risk of food allergies in conjunction with vitamin D deficiency	C/T	wt/mt	
		Food allergy risk not dependent on vitamin D levels (most common genotype in Asian and African populations)	T/T	wt/wt	

antigen (HLA) genes and food allergy development, providing valuable insights into the origins and outcomes of this complex disorder (58).

In-depth genome-wide association studies honed in on specific allergies (such as peanut allergy), revealing significant loci within the HLA-DR and -DQ gene region and emphasizing the pronounced genetic risk posed by these genes (59). However, the genetic basis of peanut allergy is multifaceted, as a study of sibling pairs with discordant peanut allergies revealed associations of HLA class II alleles with the condition, albeit with complex statistical implications (60). Exploring broader respiratory and allergic conditions, longitudinal studies delved into the impact of genetic variants in IL13 and IL4 on asthma and allergy susceptibility, revealing associations and interactions that provide nuanced insights into disease development (61). Meta-analyses further highlighted significant associations between IL-13 polymorphisms and increased asthma risk, emphasizing the role of genetic variations across diverse populations (62). Antibiotic exposure's complex interaction with genetic risk was investigated in the context of atopic dermatitis (AD), showcasing the interplay between environment and genetics in disease development (63). Moving into chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and bullous pemphigoid (BP), studies delved into the role of IL-13 gene polymorphisms, revealing associations with disease risk and potential therapeutic implications (64, 65). Expanding the scope to encompass autoimmune conditions like alopecia areata (AA), researchers confirmed and identified susceptibility loci, linking key genes such as IL-13 and KIAA0350/CLEC16A to AA susceptibility and broader autoimmune trends (66). Further unraveling the genetic underpinnings of allergic rhinitis (AR), investigations into IL-13 and IL-4 polymorphisms provided insights into their co-association with AR and sensitivity to aeroallergens, sparking the need for deeper cross-population investigations (67).

The genetic underpinnings of asthma, a complex hereditary respiratory disorder, have been a subject of intensive investigation. Research by Wang et al. unveiled a significant association between the IL-13 +1923C/T polymorphism and asthma risk, particularly in Asians and Caucasians. This genetic variant not only correlated with asthma susceptibility, but also exhibited links to elevated IgE levels, implicating its role in asthma development (68). Extending the exploration of genetic factors related to allergic responses, Granada et al. conducted a comprehensive genome-wide association study (GWAS) that illuminated thirteen significant SNPs within FCER1A, STAT6, and IL-13 genes, shedding light on genetic factors contributing to IgE dysregulation and clinical atopy (69). Zhang et al. delved into the realm of periodontitis susceptibility, revealing associations between the IL-13 -1112C/T polymorphism and this condition, particularly in chronic periodontitis (CP). However, further studies are needed to corroborate these findings across larger and more diverse cohorts (70).

In the context of shrimp allergy, Laha et al. discovered that specific genetic risk genotypes of HLA-DQ and IL13 polymorphisms were significantly linked to challenge-positive shrimp allergy, underlining the role of genetics in allergic reactions (71). Sadeghnejad et al. illuminated the dynamic interplay between genetics and environment in childhood wheezing and asthma, emphasizing the impact of maternal smoking and gene interactions in influencing disease outcomes (72). Al-Sayed et al. focused on bronchial asthma and the IL-13 gene polymorphism R130Q in Egyptian children, uncovering associations between this variant, serum IgE levels, and allergic inflammation, potentially pointing toward gene therapy avenues (73). Matysura et al. further explored genetic links to allergies, identifying significant associations between IL-4 and IL-13 genotypes and cow's milk allergy (CMA) risk in Ukrainian children (74). Ashley et al. delved into the realm of food allergies, uncovering consistent associations between IL13 genetic polymorphisms and challenge-proven food allergy, suggesting a potential role for this gene variant in IgE-mediated food allergy development (75). Expanding the genetic landscape, Hunt et al. conducted a genome-wide association study for celiac disease, identifying risk variants in immune response genes like IL12A and further highlighting the interconnectedness of immune-related genes in different autoimmune conditions (76).

The implications of vitamin D deficiency (VDD) in allergy risk were also explored, revealing the influence on IgE levels of specific genetic variations in genes like FCER1A, IL13, and IL4. The diverse ethnic prevalence of risk alleles underscored the intricate role of genetics in allergy outcomes (78). As allergic diseases continue to pose a growing health concern, IL-4's pivotal role in immune response and IgE production was highlighted as a central player in allergic disease development (79).

Food Intolerance

Food intolerance, distinct from allergies, encompasses adverse reactions to certain foods due to genetic markers, rooted in impaired digestion or metabolism. This complex interplay between genetics and dietary responses has been explored in various contexts. Dzialanski et al. investigated the traditional view of lactose intolerance, revealing an intermediate phenotype. Their oral lactose load test study found higher hydrogen levels in exhaled air for the CT genotype, suggesting a genetic influence on lactose metabolism (80). Ethnicity also intersects with genetics in dietary choices: a study delved into lactase persistence (LP) genotype's impact on dairy consumption across different ethnic backgrounds. LP individuals exhibited varied dairy preferences, with ethnic background and dietary assessment methods influencing the predictive value of the rs4988235 SNP for dairy intake (81). The potential for personalized dietary recommendations based on genome-wide single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) data was reviewed by Mullins et al. This article highlighted the intricate gene-diet interactions and molecular phenotypes that inform nutritional recommendations. It emphasized complexities related to genetic architecture, pleiotropy, and epigenetics, providing insight into how genotypic information could guide dietary choices (16). The genetic influence on lactase persistence (LP) or non-persistence (LNP) was also explored in Chilean patients. The LCT C>T−13910 (rs4988235) SNP correlated with lactose intolerance symptoms, showing prevalence variations among Hispanic and Amerindian populations (82).

Alcohol metabolism is another domain intertwined with genetics. Variants of genes encoding enzymes like alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) and aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) impact alcohol consumption and the risk of alcoholism. Certain alleles offer protective effects due to altered enzyme kinetics. Noncoding variants in these genes also contribute to alcohol metabolism and alcoholism risk (83). Another study on Black college drinkers found that, while ADH1B3 wasn't directly linked to drinking motives or behaviors, it interacted with motives such as social and coping, influencing drinking quantity and frequency (84). Genetic markers influence alcohol dependence risk. Japanese men and women's alcohol dependence risk was assessed based on alcohol flushing, ALDH2, and ADH1B genotypes: combining flushing and genotypes independently increased alcohol dependence risk (85). ALDH2-rs671 and ADH1B-rs1229984 genotypes influence alcohol-related cancer risk, particularly in the upper aerodigestive tract among East Asian men. ALDH2-rs671 AG genotype exacerbates risks associated with higher alcohol consumption for head and neck, esophageal, and lung cancers (86). An association between aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 (ALDH2) rs671 G>A polymorphism and increased ischemic stroke risk was revealed in a meta-analysis of Chinese subjects. The study emphasized the potential implications of genetic variations in stroke susceptibility (87).

Histamine, a key player in asthma's pathophysiology, has garnered attention for its role in bronchoconstriction and related responses. Investigating the interplay between histamine metabolism and genetic variations in the histamine pathway, a study delved into children with asthma. This research identified associations between genetic variants in ABP1, HNMT, and HRH4 and histamine response parameters, particularly among African American children (88). Central to histamine metabolism is histamine N-methyltransferase (HNMT), which regulates histamine levels in human bronchial epithelium. The HNMT gene's C314T polymorphism has been scrutinized for its impact on enzyme activity and bronchoconstriction. A study focused on Caucasian asthmatic patients and controls, revealing a higher prevalence of the C314T polymorphism in asthmatic individuals. This suggests a potential link between histamine metabolism variation driven by genetic factors and asthma's pathogenesis or treatment response (89). Further insights into HNMT's role emerged from an enzyme activity study involving volunteers. The HNMT C314T genetic polymorphism was examined in relation to histamine regulation. Individuals with the heterozygous CT genotype exhibited lower enzyme activity and elevated plasma histamine levels compared to those with the homozygous CC genotype. This highlights the potential impact of genetic variations on histamine metabolism (90). Table 2 displays SNPs involved in food intolerances.

Tyramine Intolerance: Unraveling the Genetics of Dietary Response

In the intricate interplay between genetics and nutrition, the phenomenon of tyramine intolerance emerges as

Table 2. SNPs with Food Intolerance

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs4988235	LCT	Production of lactase also in adulthood	A/A	wt/wt	(80-82)
		Reduced production of lactase in adulthood	A/G	wt/mt	
		Stops producing lactase in adulthood	G/G	mt/mt	
rs2066702	ADH1B	Typical	G/G	mt/mt	(16)
		Faster metabolism of alcohol with possible acetaldehyde accumulation (more common in African populations)	A/G	wt/mt	(15, 83, 91)
		Faster metabolism of alcohol with possible acetaldehyde accumulation (more common in African populations)	A/A	wt/wt	
rs671	ALDH2	Slower clearance of acetaldehyde; alcohol flush reaction; decrease in alcohol consumption	A/A	mt/mt	(83,85,86)
		Alcohol flush reaction; slower clearance of acetaldehyde	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs61816761	FLG	Increased risk of allergies and nickel sensitivity. 5-fold increased risk of peanut allergy. Increased risk of grass pollen allergy	A/A		(87,88)
		Increased risk of allergies and nickel sensitivity. 5-fold increased risk of peanut allergy. Increased risk of grass pollen allergy	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs11558538	HNMT	Reduced histamine degradation	T/T	mt/mt	(89,90)
		Somewhat reduced histamine degradation	C/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	C/C	wt/wt	

a significant player (92). Tyramine intolerance refers to the inability of certain individuals to efficiently metabolize tyramine, a compound found in various foods (93). As a naturally occurring compound resulting from amino acid breakdown, tyramine is present in aged, fermented, and processed foods (94). Although most individuals metabolize tyramine without issue (95), those with tyramine intolerance experience adverse reactions due to its accumulation, resulting in symptoms such as headaches and migraines (96, 97). Genetic factors, including polymorphisms in genes associated with tyramine metabolism, can underlie this intolerance (7).

Examining the genetic underpinnings of tyramine intolerance, a study involving healthy individuals found that genetic variations in OCT1, CYP2D6, and MAO-A (monoamine oxidase A) did not significantly influence tyramine's effects (7). However, the study highlighted that MAO-A mainly contributes to tyramine metabolism, and while blood pressure increased significantly with systemic tyramine levels, the studied genetic factors did not strongly affect this response.

Shifting the focus to a different species (that is, honey bees), genetic factors influencing latent inhibition towards certain odors not linked to food reinforcement were explored (98). Through cross-breeding and genetic mapping, a tyramine receptor gene (Amtyr1) was identified, shedding light on sensory responses and revealing a reinforcement pathway in non-associative learning.

In a study involving Korean children, the relationship between MAOA polymorphisms and ADHD was assessed (99). Significant associations were found, including a protective effect of the rs6323 TT genotype in girls and risk factors associated with specific polymorphisms in boys, emphasizing the potential role of MAOA gene variants in ADHD development.

Focusing on carotid intima-media thickness (IMT) as a marker of atherosclerosis, the relationship between MAOA promoter methylation and IMT was investigated (100). While an initial association between methylation and IMT was observed, further analysis suggested that familial factors shared by twins, including early life environment and MAOA genotype, largely explained this association.

Examining the influence of genetic variants of the MAOA gene in a cohort of Syrian refugees exposed to traumatic events, the interplay between genetic variants, resilience levels, and exposure to traumatic events was explored (101). The study highlighted the MAOA variant's association with psychosocial stress in males, with resilience demonstrating a strong protective effect.

Transitioning to the FMO3 gene, common genetic variants and their impact on FMO3 expression were identified (102). Specific haplotypes showed significant effects on FMO3 promoter activity, suggesting their role in interindividual differences in FMO3 expression.

A study evaluating subjects with odor complaints for trimethylaminuria (TMAU), a disorder caused by impaired TMA metabolism, revealed variants in genes other than FMO3 that may contribute to TMAU (103). Moreover, an investigation in the Sicilian and Sardinian populations found that, while certain FMO3 gene variants were common, the classical TMAU phenotype of strong odor did not always result from the presence of specific variants (104).

The role of Flavin-containing monooxygenase 3 (FMO3) in metabolizing diverse compounds, including drugs, underscores its significance in health and physiology (105). Genetic variations in the FMO3 gene exert a considerable impact on enzyme activity and substrate metabolism, with potential clinical implications in gastrointestinal disorders and drug responses. Shimizu et al. delved into the FMO3 genotype-trimethylamine conversion relationship within a large Japanese cohort with trimethylaminuria. Their findings highlighted the association of severe cases with loss-of-function mutations in FMO3, while moderate and mild cases suggested the involvement of additional factors (106).

Hepatic FMO3, a pivotal player in metabolizing various compounds, is intricately influenced by age, gender, and genetic factors, thereby affecting xenobiotic and endogenous molecule metabolism (107). The genetic variants within the FMO3 gene have direct consequences, as evident in trimethylaminuria cases, where reduced trimethylamine metabolism due to these variants contributes to severe manifestations. Identification of novel mutations, such as V187A/E158K/E308G and K415 frame shift, further elucidates their impact on enzyme activity and disease severity (108). In a study involving healthy subjects and individuals with cardiovascular disease, common polymorphisms in the FMO3 gene (E158K, V257M, E308G) do not appear to be associated with elevated blood pressure or essential hypertension (109).

While FMO3 influences metabolism, other genetic factors play a role in various conditions. In a Pakistani subpopulation exposed to agricultural chemicals, a case-control study highlighted the association between the CYP2D64 allele and sporadic Parkinson's disease (PD), suggesting heightened risk, particularly in toxin-exposed environments. This variant was also linked to an earlier PD onset and a tremor-dominant phenotype (110).

Pharmacogenomics comes into play with CYP2D6 polymorphisms affecting drug treatment outcomes. Puangpetch et al. emphasized the influence of CYP2D6 polymorphisms on risperidone treatment, with poor metabolizers experiencing more severe adverse events. This insight offers the potential for genetic-based dosing recommendations and underscores the need for genotyping and therapeutic drug monitoring (111). Advancements in precision dosing were explored by Wollmann et al., who introduced solanidine metabolism as a biomarker for predicting the CYP2D6 poor metabolizer phenotype. This approach presents a promising avenue for individualized treatment strategies in clinical practice (112). Chan et al. investigated CYP2D6 genetic variations in a Hong Kong cohort, uncovering a high frequency of CYP2D6*36*10 tandems and duplications, with functional alleles being a minority. This genetic variability underscores the complexity of drug metabolism (113).

Pharmacogenetic implications extended to atorvastatin therapy as Zubiaur et al. found that SLCO1B1 phenotype and CYP3A5*3 variant significantly influenced drug pharmacokinetics. Their proposition for incorporating SLCO1B1 in dosing recommendations emphasizes the potential of pharmacogenetics in optimizing drug therapy (114). The pivotal role of genetic variation in drug metabolism was reaffirmed by the study of cytochrome P450 enzymes, like CYP2D6, which contribute to determining metabolizer phenotypes.

The frequencies of these alleles vary across populations, highlighting the importance of preemptive genetic testing for personalized medication outcomes (115). In addition, He et al. conducted a comprehensive investigation into CYP2D6 genetic polymorphisms among healthy Uygur individuals, uncovering 62 polymorphisms and hinting at potential variations in enzyme activity (116). Table 3 presents the list of SNPs associated with Tyramine Intolerance.

Genetics and Taste Preferences

The realm of taste preferences, influencing dietary choices and nutritional status, is also intertwined with genetics (17). Genetic polymorphisms can impact an individual's ability to perceive different tastes, leading to varying inclinations towards certain foods (118). Universally, people gravitate towards foods that provide pleasurable sensations, encompassing both flavor and texture. Genetic diversity contributes to variations in perceiving and relishing taste qualities like sweetness and bitterness, where factors such as early experiences, learning, genetics, and perceptual nuances contribute to these differences (119). In examining the role of genetics in food preferences, a study delved into the taste and food preferences of Hungarian and Roma populations, exploring potential genetic associations (120). Initial connections were observed between specific genetic polymorphisms and taste/food preferences, although significance waned after multiple test correction. Nonetheless, promising ethnicity-specific effects emerged, suggesting that genetics could indeed influence food preferences, hinting at the need for personalized interventions to modify diets.

Variations in taste perception extend their impact to eating habits and obesity risk, as revealed by another study that investigated associations between genetic variants in taste receptors and taste perception (12). This exploration unveiled substantial links between particular genetic variants and taste function, offering potential implications for personalized nutrition recommendations and dietary patterns. Further investigations into genetic variations in taste receptors explored the relationship between the sour taste receptor SNP KCNJ2-rs236514 and nutrient intake, metabolic health markers, and overall health outcomes (121). Associations with lower fat and specific nutrient intakes, along with metabolic health markers, underscore the potential influence of genetics on health outcomes through taste perception. A study involving young Swedish adults aimed to understand genetic factors' impact on taste and food intake-related ge-

Table 3. SNPs for Tyramine Intolerance

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs6323	MAOA	Typical	G/G	wt/wt	(7,99-101)
		Somewhat reduced enzyme activity	G/T	wt/mt	
		Reduced enzyme activity; possibly decreased tyramine metabolism	T/T	mt/mt	
rs1736557	FMO3	Decreased enzyme function	A/A	mt/mt	(102-104)
		Decreased enzyme function	A/G	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs3832024	FMO3	Decreased enzyme function	-/-	mt/mt	(105,106)
		Decreased enzyme function	-/TG	wt/mt	
		Typical	TG/TG	wt/wt	
rs61753344	FMO3	Decreased enzyme function	T/T	mt/mt	(107-109)
		Decreased enzyme function	G/T	wt/mt	
		Typical	G/G	wt/wt	
rs3892097	CYP2D6	Reduced enzyme function. Poor metabolizer	T/T	mt/mt	(111,117)
		Typical	C/T	wt/mt	
		Extensive metabolizer	C/C	wt/wt	
rs5030655	CYP2D6	Enzyme deletion. Poor metabolizer	-/-	mt/mt	(112,113)
		Intermediate metabolizer	-/A	wt/mt	
		Typical	A/A	wt/wt	
rs28371706	CYP2D6	Typical	G/G	wt/wt	(114-116)
		Carrier of one decreased or non-functioning allele	A/G	wt/mt	
		Possibly decreased or non-functioning	A/A	mt/mt	

nes (122). This exploration identified associations between specific gene polymorphisms and taste thresholds, preferred sweet taste intensities, food preferences, and even caries status. These findings highlight the intricate interplay between genetics, taste perception, dietary choices, and the susceptibility to sugar-dependent dental caries. Further unveiling the connection between genetics and taste preferences, a study in the Lithuanian population elucidated associations between genetic factors and taste preferences for sweetness, bitterness, sourness, and saltiness (123). Additionally, the study introduced a useful questionnaire for evaluating taste preferences qualitatively and expanded on previous genetic research within distinct human populations.

A genome-wide association study involving a massive cohort of UK-Biobank participants conducted by May et al. uncovered the genetic determinants of food liking, revealing a hierarchical map of food-liking dimensions (124). These dimensions included "Highly-palatable," "Acquired," and "Low-caloric," each exhibiting distinct genetic correlations and associations with brain traits and consumption. Genetic variations in taste receptor genes exert a considerable impact on the perception of sweet, umami, and bitter tastes, shaping individual preferences (125). Although genetic factors have been linked to preferences and nutrient intake patterns, environmental influences often take precedence over genetic predispositions in shaping food preferences, as demonstrated by many studies focusing on taste buds. The intriguingly divisive preference for Marmite, a quintessentially polarizing food, was found to possess a genetic basis in a genome-wide association study involving 261 adults (126). Notably, one genome-wide significant SNP and additional markers were identified, underlining the complex interplay between genetics and environmental factors in influencing taste preferences. The profound impact of genetic variations on food preferences extends beyond mere choices, potentially influencing broader health outcomes (127). Table 4 highlights some specific SNPs responsible for variations in bitter taste perception and genetic factors that contribute to an individual's aversion to certain bitter-tasting foods.

Discussion

The intricate world of genetics, marked by subtle variations known as polymorphisms, casts a profound influence on our physiological and nutritional well-being (15). These genetic nuances hold the key to understanding an individual's susceptibility to a spectrum of health conditions and their distinct responses to the foods they consume (14). This exploration into the realm of polymorphisms reveals their far-reaching effects, shedding light on their role in food sensitivities, food allergies, tyramine intolerance, and the intriguing domain of taste and food preferences (58).

At the forefront of this genetic interplay lie food sensitivities and allergies, which are complex physiological reactions to specific dietary components (137). Food sensitivities encompass a diverse array of adverse responses that do not trigger an immediate immune reaction (42): these responses—which may manifest as gastrointestinal discomfort, bloating, fatigue, or headaches—can arise from a multitude of factors, including genetic predisposition (138). In contrast, food allergies incite an immune-mediated response that can lead to severe, potentially life-threatening reactions (42). The intricate dance between SNPs and food sensitivities/allergies unveils a captivating glimpse into the genetic foundation of these intricate phenomena (8). Similarly, the lesser-known territory of tyramine intolerance, characterized by the body's struggle to metabolize tyramine efficiently, exposes yet another facet of genetic impact (7). Tyramine, a naturally occurring compound found in specific foods, accumulates in individuals grappling with this intolerance, giving rise to unwelcome symptoms like migraines and headaches (139). Here, SNPs come into play, influencing the performance of enzymes tasked with tyramine metabolism. These genetic variations could potentially contribute to an individual's predisposition to tyramine intolerance (139).

The synergy between SNPs and food sensitivities/allergies reaches beyond mere genetic variation (140). Specific SNPs are linked to an elevated likelihood of developing particular sensitivities or allergies. Polymorphisms in genes

Table 4. SNPs associated with Taste Perception

RsID	Gene	Function	Alleles	wt/mt	References
rs1726866	TAS2R38	Unable to sense bitter in PROP test; likely to consider wine as sweet; can lead to consume more alcohol	A/A	mt/mt	(128-131)
		Able to taste some bitter	A/G	wt/mt	
		Strongly sense bitter in PROP tests; likely to consider wine as bitter; can lead to consume less alcohol	G/G	wt/wt	
rs10246939	TAS2R38	Probably can't taste some bitter flavors	T/T	mt/mt	(132-134)
		Probably can taste bitter	C/T	wt/mt	
		Can taste bitter in broccoli	C/C	wt/wt	
rs35874116	TAS1R2	Lower probability of drinking wine; if drink wine, likely to drink larger amounts	C/C	mt/mt	(135)
		Lower probability of drinking wine	C/T	wt/mt	(136)
		Typical	T/T	wt/wt	(17)

responsible for breaking down certain dietary components—such as lactase for lactose intolerance or HLA-DQ2/DQ8 for celiac disease—can significantly contribute to these responses (46). As the prevalence of food sensitivities and allergies continues to escalate, comprehending the genetic factors that propel these reactions takes on ever greater significance (7). In the realm of tyramine intolerance, a relatively less-explored territory, genetics leaves its imprint as well (106). Genetic markers that impact the metabolism of tyramine have the potential to determine an individual's susceptibility to this intolerance. Crucial enzymes like monoamine oxidase A (MAO-A) play a central role in the metabolic process of tyramine, and SNPs embedded within the MAO-A gene can introduce variations in the way tyramine is processed (99). This genetic variability can ultimately affect an individual's vulnerability to symptoms associated with tyramine intolerance.

Venturing beyond sensitivities and intolerances, SNPs are also deeply involved in the development of an individual's taste and food preferences (58). Genetic variations exert a great influence on an individual's ability to perceive distinct tastes such as sweetness, bitterness, and umami, thereby shaping their inclinations toward specific foods (120). These genetic distinctions in taste receptor genes can lead to divergent preferences and dietary choices (16). For instance, individuals with heightened sensitivity to bitterness might develop aversions to bitter-tasting foods, exerting an impact on their dietary habits and nutritional patterns (123). Furthermore, the genetic patchwork underlying taste and food preferences is enriched through the exploration of unique genetic signatures that steer responses to specific tastes (124). The striking dichotomy between Marmite enthusiasts and skeptics, as illuminated by a comprehensive genome-wide association study, underscores the intricate interplay between genetic predisposition and environmental influences in shaping taste preferences (126). Genetic variations in taste receptors extend their reach beyond mere dietary choices, potentially exerting broader implications on an individual's overall health outcome.

Conclusions

In the rapidly evolving landscape of nutrigenomics, the interplay between SNPs, food sensitivities, allergies, tyramine intolerance, and taste preferences has come to the forefront. Genetic variations paint a personalized portrait of an individual's dietary responses and propensities, providing valuable insights for precision nutrition. By understanding the genetic underpinnings of these phenomena, we pave the way for interventions that align with genetic predispositions, enhancing health and well-being. As research continues to unveil the intricate connections between genetics and nutrition, the potential for personalized dietary strategies becomes ever more tangible, offering a new era of health management rooted in individual genetic uniqueness.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E125.
2. Naureen Z, Dhuli K, Donato K, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: Citrus, cucumber and grape. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E21.
3. Naureen Z, Bonetti G, Medori MC, et al. Foods of the Mediterranean diet: Garlic and Mediterranean legumes. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E12.
4. Chen M, Chen W. Single-nucleotide polymorphisms in medical nutritional weight loss: Challenges and future directions. J Transl Intern Med. 2022;10(1):1-4.
5. Gargano D, Appanna R, Santonicola A, et al. Food allergy and intolerance: A narrative review on nutritional concerns. Nutrients. 2021;13(5):1638.
6. Taylor SL, Baumert JL. Food allergies and intolerances. Present Know Nutr. 2012:1222-35.
7. Rafehi M, Faltraco F, Matthaei J, et al. Highly variable pharmacokinetics of tyramine in humans and polymorphisms in OCT1, CYP2D6, and MAO-A. Front Pharmacol. 2019;10:1297.
8. Brown P, Nair B, Mahajan SD, et al. Single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in key cytokines may modulate food allergy phenotypes. Eur Food Res Technol. 2012;235:971-80.
9. Galli SJ, Tsai M, Piliponsky AM. The development of allergic inflammation. Nat Commun. 2008;454(7203):445-54.
10. Del Rio B, Redruello B, Ladero V, Cal S, Obaya AJ, Alvarez MA. An altered gene expression profile in tyramine-exposed intestinal cell cultures supports the genotoxicity of this biogenic amine at dietary concentrations. Sci Rep. 2018;8(1):17038.
11. D'Andrea G, Leone M, Bussone G, et al. Abnormal tyrosine metabolism in chronic cluster headache. Cephalalgia. 2017;37(2):148-53.
12. Chamoun E, Carroll NA, Duizer LM, et al. The relationship between single nucleotide polymorphisms in taste receptor genes, taste function and dietary intake in preschool-aged children and adults in the Guelph family health study. Nutrients. 2018;10(8):990.
13. Feeney E, O'brien S, Scannell A, et al. Genetic variation in taste perception: does it have a role in healthy eating? Proc Nutr Soc. 2011;70(1):135-43.
14. Grimm ER, Steinle NI. Genetics of eating behavior: established and emerging concepts. Nutr Rev. 2011;69(1):52-60.
15. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E125.
16. Mullins VA, Bresette W, Johnstone L, et al. Genomics in personalized nutrition: can you "eat for your genes"? Nutrients. 2020;12(10):3118.
17. Diószegi J, Llanaj E, Ádány R. Genetic background of taste perception, taste preferences, and its nutritional implications: a systematic review. Front Genet. 2019;10:1272.
18. Kussmann M, Fay LB. Nutrigenomics and personalized nutrition: science and concept. Per Med. 2008.

19. Jabeen A, Malik G, Mir JI, et al. Nutrigenomics: linking food to genome. 2023;35(1):26-40.
20. Chiarella P, Capone P, Sisto R. Contribution of Genetic Polymorphisms in Human Health. International Journal of Environmental Research Public Health. 2023;20(2):912.
21. Yadav A, Dhole K, Sinha H. Genetic regulation of phenotypic plasticity and canalisation in yeast growth. PloS one. 2016;11(9):e0162326.
22. Kiani AK, Bonetti G, Donato K, et al. Polymorphisms, diet and nutrigenomics. J Prev Med Hyg 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E125.
23. Elsamanoudy AZ, Neamat-Allah MAM, Mohammad FAH, et al. The role of nutrition related genes and nutrigenetics in understanding the pathogenesis of cancer. J Microscopy. 2016;4(3):115-22.
24. Ordovas JM. Genetic influences on blood lipids and cardiovascular disease risk: tools for primary prevention. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;89(5):1509S-17S.
25. Antonio J, Knafo S, Kapoor R, et al. A fat mass and obesity-associated gene polymorphism influences fat mass in exercise-trained individuals. J Int Soc Sports Nutr. 2018;15(1):40.
26. He Z, Zhang R, Jiang F, et al. FADS1-FADS2 genetic polymorphisms are associated with fatty acid metabolism through changes in DNA methylation and gene expression. Clinical epigenetics. 2018;10:1-13.
27. da Rocha TJ, Korb C, Schuch JB, et al. SLC30A3 and SEP15 gene polymorphisms influence the serum concentrations of zinc and selenium in mature adults. Nutr Res. 2014;34(9):742-8.
28. Niforou A, Konstantinidou V, Naska A. Genetic variants shaping inter-individual differences in response to dietary intakes—a narrative review of the case of vitamins. Front Nutr. 2020;7:280.
29. Leclerc D, Sibani S, Rozen R, disease. Molecular biology of methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR) and overview of mutations/polymorphisms. MTHFR polymorphisms. 2005:1-20.
30. Almekkawi AK, AlJardali MW, Daadaa HM, et al. Folate Pathway Gene Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms and Neural Tube Defects: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. J Pers Med. 2022;12(10):1609.
31. Pérez-Beltrán YE, Rivera-Iñiguez I, Gonzalez-Becerra K, et al. Personalized dietary recommendations based on lipid-related genetic variants: a systematic review. Front Nutr. 2022;9:830283.
32. Bouchard C, Ordovas JM. Recent advances in nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics. 2012.
33. Uffelmann E, Huang QQ, Munung NS. Genome-wide association studies. Nat Rev Methods Primers. 2021;1(1):59.
34. Goetz LH, Schork NJ, sterility. Personalized medicine: motivation, challenges, and progress. Fertility. 2018;109(6):952-63.
35. Oriel RC, Waqar O, Sharma HP, et al. Characteristics of food allergic reactions in United States restaurants. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2021;9(4):1675-82.
36. Tuck CJ, Biesiekierski JR, Schmid-Grendelmeier P, Pohl D. Food Intoler. Nutrients. 2019;11(7):1684.
37. Crowe SE. Food allergy vs food intolerance in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. Gastroenterol. 2019;15(1):38.
38. Petruláková M, Valik L. Food allergy and intolerance. Acta Chim Slov. 2015;8(1):44-51.
39. Bayless TM, Brown E, Paige DM. Lactase non-persistence and lactose intolerance. Curr Gastroenterol Rep. 2017;19:1-11.
40. Losurdo G, Principi M, Iannone A, et al. Extra-intestinal manifestations of non-celiac gluten sensitivity: An expanding paradigm. World J Gastroenterol. 2018;24(14):1521.
41. Vaillant AAJ, Vashisht R, Zito PM. Immediate hypersensitivity reactions. StatPearls [Internet]: StatPearls Publishing; 2023.
42. Yu W, Freeland DMH, Nadeau KC. Food allergy: immune mechanisms, diagnosis and immunotherapy. Nat Rev Immunol. 2016;16(12):751-65.
43. Ruiz-Garcia M, Bartra J, Alvarez O, et al. Cardiovascular changes during peanut-induced allergic reactions in human subjects. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2021;147(2):633-42.
44. Oria MP, Stallings VA. Potential Genetic and Environmental Determinants of Food Allergy Risk and Possible Prevention Strategies. Finding a Path to Safety in Food Allergy: Assessment of the Global Burden, Causes, Prevention, Management, and Public Policy. National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, Medicine National Academies Press (US); 2016.
45. Johansson E, Mersha TB. Genetics of food allergy. Immunol Allergy Clin. 2021;41(2):301-19.
46. Parzanese I, Qehajaj D, Patrinicola F, et al. Celiac disease: From pathophysiology to treatment. World J Gastrointest Pathophysiol. 2017;8(2):27.
47. Leeming ER, Johnson AJ, Spector TD, et al. Effect of diet on the gut microbiota: rethinking intervention duration. Nutrients. 2019;11(12):2862.
48. Deckers J, Marsland BJ, von Mutius E. Protection against allergies: Microbes, immunity, and the farming effect. Eur J Immunol. 2021;51(10):2387-98.
49. D'Auria E, Abrahams M, Zuccotti GV, et al. Personalized nutrition approach in food allergy: is it prime time yet? Nutrients. 2019;11(2):359.
50. Reber E, Gomes F, Vasiloglou MF, et al. Nutritional risk screening and assessment. J Clin Med. 2019;8(7):1065.
51. Li J, Maggadottir SM, Hakonarson H. Are genetic tests informative in predicting food allergy? Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol. 2016;16(3):257.
52. HLA-DQA1. GeneCards. (Accessed on 02/09/2023 at https://www.genecards.org/cgi-bin/carddisp.pl?gene=HLA-DQA1)
53. Baaqeel RH, Banaganapalli B, Al Mahdi HB, et al. TagSNP approach for HLA risk allele genotyping of Saudi celiac disease patients: effectiveness and pitfalls. Biosci Rep. 2021;41(6):BSR20210509.
54. Van Heel DA, Franke L, Hunt K, et al. A genome-wide association study for celiac disease identifies risk variants in the region harboring IL2 and IL21. Nat Genet. 2007;39(7):827-9.
55. Noguchi E, Akiyama M, Yagami A, et al. HLA-DQ and RBFOX1 as susceptibility genes for an outbreak of hydrolyzed wheat allergy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2019;144(5):1354-63.
56. Fei HM, Kang H, Peebles C, et al. Specific HLADQA and HLADRB1 alleles confer susceptibility to Sjögren's syndrome and autoantibody production. J Clin Lab Anal. 1991;5(6):382-91.
57. Lessard CJ, Li H, Adrianto I, et al. Variants at multiple loci implicated in both innate and adaptive immune responses are associated with Sjögren's syndrome. Nat Genet. 2013;45(11):1284-92.
58. Kostara M, Chondrou V, Sgourou A, et al. HLA polymorphisms and food allergy predisposition. J Pediatr Genet. 2020;9(02):077-86.

59. Hong X, Hao K, Ladd-Acosta C, et al. Genome-wide association study identifies peanut allergy-specific loci and evidence of epigenetic mediation in US children. Nat Commun. 2015;6(1):6304.
60. Shreffler WG, Charlop-Powers Z, Sicherer SH. Lack of association of HLA class II alleles with peanut allergy. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2006;96(6):865-9.
61. Black S, Teixeira A, Loh A, et al. Contribution of functional variation in the IL13 gene to allergy, hay fever and asthma in the NSHD longitudinal 1946 birth cohort. Allergy. 2009;64(8):1172-8.
62. Nie W, Liu Y, Bian J, Li B, Xiu Q. Effects of polymorphisms-1112C/T and+ 2044A/G in interleukin-13 gene on asthma risk: a meta-analysis. PloS one. 2013;8(2):e56065.
63. Park MJ, Lee SY, Lee SH, et al. Effect of earlylife antibiotic exposure and IL13 polymorphism on atopic dermatitis phenotype. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2021;32(7):1445-54.
64. Gong Y, Shi G-c, Wan H-y, et al. Association between the interleukin-13 gene and development of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in southern Chinese Han population: a case-control study. Chin Med J. 2013;126(23):4403-8.
65. Wang Y, Mao X, Liu Y, Yang Y, Jin H, Li L. IL-13 genetic susceptibility to bullous pemphigoid: a potential target for treatment and a prognostic marker. Front Immunol. 2022;13:824110.
66. Jagielska D, Redler S, Brockschmidt FF, et al. Follow-up study of the first genome-wide association scan in alopecia areata: IL13 and KIAA0350 as susceptibility loci supported with genome-wide significance. J Invest Dermatol. 2012;132(9):2192-7.
67. Shirkani A, Mansouri A, Hosseini RF, et al. The role of interleukin-4 and 13 gene polymorphisms in allergic rhinitis: a case control study. Rep Biochem Mol Biol. 2019;8(2):111.
68. Xu Y, Li J, Ding Z, et al. Association between IL-13+ 1923C/T polymorphism and asthma risk: a meta-analysis based on 26 case-control studies. Biosci Rep. 2017;37(1):BSR20160505.
69. Granada M, Wilk JB, Tuzova M, et al. A genome-wide association study of plasma total IgE concentrations in the Framingham Heart Study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2012;129(3):840-5. e21.
70. Zhang W, Xu P, Chen Z, et al. IL-13-1112 polymorphism and periodontitis susceptibility: a meta-analysis. BMC Oral Health. 2018;18(1):1-9.
71. Laha A, Ghosh A, Moitra S, et al. Association of HLA-DQ and IL13 gene variants with challenge-proven shrimp allergy in West Bengal, India. Immunogenetics. 2020;72:489-98.
72. Sadeghnejad A, Karmaus W, Arshad SH, et al. IL13 gene polymorphisms modify the effect of exposure to tobacco smoke on persistent wheeze and asthma in childhood, a longitudinal study. Respir Res. 2008;9:1-10.
73. El-Sayed ZA, El-Sayed SS, Eladawy SG. IL-13 R130Q single nucleotide polymorphism in asthmatic Egyptian children. Egypt J Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2010;8(1).
74. Matsyura O, Besh L, Kens O, et al. Polymorphic Variants of Interleukin-13 R130Q and Interleukin-4 T589C in Children with and without Cow's Milk Allergy. Life. 2022;12(5):612.
75. Ashley S, Tan HT, Peters R, et al. Genetic variation at the Th2 immune gene IL 13 is associated with IgEmediated paediatric food allergy. Clin Exp Allergy. 2017;47(8):1032-7.
76. Hunt KA, Zhernakova A, Turner G, et al. Newly identified genetic risk variants for celiac disease related to the immune response. Nat Genet. 2008;40(4):395-402.
77. IL4. GeneCards. (Accessed on 03/09/2023 at https://www.genecards.org/cgi-bin/carddisp.pl?gene=IL4&keywords=IL-4)
78. Vimaleswaran KS, Cavadino A, Hyppönen E. Evidence for a genetic interaction in allergyrelated responsiveness to vitamin D deficiency. J Allergy. 2012;67(8):1033-40.
79. Luzina IG, Keegan AD, Heller NM, et al. Regulation of inflammation by interleukin-4: a review of "alternatives". J Leukoc Biol. 2012;92(4):753-64.
80. Dzialanski Z, Barany M, Engfeldt P, et al. Lactase persistence versus lactose intolerance: is there an intermediate phenotype? Clin Biochem. 2016;49(3):248-52.
81. Chin EL, Huang L, Bouzid YY, et al. Association of lactase persistence genotypes (rs4988235) and ethnicity with dairy intake in a healthy US population. Nutrients. 2019;11(8):1860.
82. Morales E, Azocar L, Maul X, et al. The European lactase persistence genotype determines the lactase persistence state and correlates with gastrointestinal symptoms in the Hispanic and Amerindian Chilean population: a case–control and population-based study. BMJ open. 2011;1(1):e000125.
83. Edenberg HJ, Health. The genetics of alcohol metabolism: role of alcohol dehydrogenase and aldehyde dehydrogenase variants. Alcohol Res. 2007;30(1):5.
84. Zaso MJ, Desalu JM, Kim J, et al. Interaction between the ADH1B* 3 allele and drinking motives on alcohol use among Black college students. Am J Drug Alcohol Abuse. 2018;44(3):329-38.
85. Yokoyama A, Yokoyama T, Kimura M, et al. Combinations of alcohol-induced flushing with genetic polymorphisms of alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenases and the risk of alcohol dependence in Japanese men and women. PloS one. 2021;16(7):e0255276.
86. Im PK, Yang L, Kartsonaki C, et al. Alcohol metabolism genes and risks of site specific cancers in Chinese adults: An 11 year prospective study. Int J Cancer. 2022;150(10):1627-39.
87. Novak N, Baurecht H, Schäfer T, et al. Loss-of-function mutations in the filaggrin gene and allergic contact sensitization to nickel. J Invest Dermatol. 2008 Jun;128(6):1430-5.
88. Brown SJ, Asai Y, Cordell HJ, et al. Loss-of-function variants in the filaggrin gene are a significant risk factor for peanut allergy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011 Mar;127(3):661-7.
89. Yan L, Galinsky RE, Bernstein JA, et al. Histamine N-methyltransferase pharmacogenetics: association of a common functional polymorphism with asthma. Pharmacogenomics. 2000;10(3):261-6.
90. Hon YY, Jusko WJ, Zhou H-H, et al. Endogenous histamine and cortisol levels in subjects with different histamine N-methyltransferase C314T genotypes: a pilot study. Mol Diagn Ther. 2006;10:109-14.
91. Zaso MJ, Desalu JM, Kim J, Suryadevara K, Belote JM, Park AJTAjod, et al. Interaction between the ADH1B* 3 allele and drinking motives on alcohol use among Black college students. 2018;44(3):329-38.
92. Del Rio B, Redruello B, Ladero V, et al. An altered gene expression profile in tyramine-exposed intestinal cell cultures supports the genotoxicity of this biogenic amine at dietary concentrations. Scientific Reports. 2018;8(1):17038.
93. Rafehi M, Faltraco F, Matthaei J, et al. Highly variable pharmacokinetics of tyramine in humans and polymorphisms in OCT1, CYP2D6, and MAO-A. Frontiers in Pharmacology. 2019;10:1297.
94. McCabe-Sellers BJ, Staggs CG, Bogle ML. Tyramine in foods and monoamine oxidase inhibitor drugs: a crossroad where

medicine, nutrition, pharmacy, and food industry converge. J Food Compos Anal. 2006;19:S58-S65.
95. Benedetti MS, Boucher T, Carlsson A, et al. Intestinal metabolism of tyramine by both forms of monoamine oxidase in the rat. Biochem Pharmacol. 1983;32(1):47-52.
96. Latorre-Moratalla M, Comas-Basté O, Bover-Cid S, et al. Tyramine and histamine risk assessment related to consumption of dry fermented sausages by the Spanish population. Food Chem Toxicol. 2017;99:78-85.
97. Moffett A, Swash M, Scott D, Psychiatry. Effect of tyramine in migraine: a double-blind study. Neurol Neurosurg. 1972;35(4):496-9.
98. Latshaw JS, Mazade RE, Petersen M, et al. Tyramine and its AmTYR1 receptor modulate attention in honey bees (Apis mellifera). bioRxiv. 2022:2022.09. 02.506392.
99. Hwang IW, Lim MH, Kwon HJ, et al. Association of Monoamine Oxidase A (MAOA) gene uVNTR and rs6323 polymorphisms with attention deficit and hyperactivity disorder in Korean children. Medicina. 2018;54(3):32.
100. Zhao J, Forsberg CW, Goldberg J, et al. MAOA promoter methylation and susceptibility to carotid atherosclerosis: role of familial factors in a monozygotic twin sample. BMC Med Genet. 2012;13(1):1-8.
101. Clukay CJ, Dajani R, Hadfield K, et al. Association of MAOA genetic variants and resilience with psychosocial stress: A longitudinal study of Syrian refugees. PLoS One. 2019;14(7):e0219385.
102. Koukouritaki SB, Poch MT, Cabacungan ET, McCarver DG, Hines RN. Discovery of novel flavin-containing monooxygenase 3 (FMO3) single nucleotide polymorphisms and functional analysis of upstream haplotype variants. Mol Pharmacol. 2005;68(2):383-92.
103. Guo Y, Hwang L-D, Li J, et al. Genetic analysis of impaired trimethylamine metabolism using whole exome sequencing. BMC Med Genet. 2017;18(1):1-9.
104. D'Angelo R, Esposito T, Calabrò M, et al. FMO3 allelic variants in Sicilian and Sardinian populations: trimethylaminuria and absence of fish-like body odor. Gene. 2013;515(2):410-5.
105. Hisamuddin IM, Yang VW. Genetic polymorphisms of human flavin-containing monooxygenase 3: implications for drug metabolism and clinical perspectives. Pharmacogenomics. 2007.
106. Shimizu M, Allerston CK, Shephard EA, et al. Relationships between flavin containing mono oxygenase 3 (FMO3) genotype and trimethylaminuria phenotype in a J apanese population. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 2014;77(5):839-51.
107. Xu M, Bhatt DK, Yeung CK, et al. Genetic and nongenetic factors associated with protein abundance of flavin-containing monooxygenase 3 in human liver. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 2017;363(2):265-74.
108. Motika MS, Zhang J, Zheng X, et al. Novel variants of the human flavin-containing monooxygenase 3 (FMO3) gene associated with trimethylaminuria. Mol Genet Metab. 2009;97(2):128-35.
109. Dolan C, Shields DC, Stanton A, et al. Polymorphisms of the flavin containing monooxygenase 3 (FMO3) gene do not predispose to essential hypertension in Caucasians. BMC Medical Genetics. 2005;6:1-7.
110. Aslam M, Badshah M, Abbasi R, et al. Further evidence for the association of CYP2D6* 4 gene polymorphism with Parkinson's disease: a case control study. Genes & Environment. 2017;39(1):1-6.
111. Puangpetch A, Vanwong N, Nuntamool N, et al. CYP2D6 polymorphisms and their influence on risperidone treatment. Pharmacogenomics Personal Med. 2016:131-47.
112. Wollmann BM, Størset E, Kringen MK, et al. Prediction of CYP2D6 poor metabolizers by measurements of solanidine and metabolites—a study in 839 patients with known CYP2D6 genotype. Eur J Clin Pharmacol. 2023;79(4):523-31.
113. Chan W, Li MS, Sundaram SK, et al. CYP2D6 allele frequencies, copy number variants, and tandems in the population of Hong Kong. J Clin Lab Anal. 2019;33(1):e22634.
114. Zubiaur P, Benedicto MD, Villapalos-García G, et al. SLCO1B1 phenotype and CYP3A5 polymorphism significantly affect atorvastatin bioavailability. J Pers Med. 2021;11(3):204.
115. Kane M. CYP2D6 overview: allele and phenotype frequencies. Medical Genetics Summaries [Internet]: National Center for Biotechnology Information (US); 2021.
116. He X, He N, Ren L, Ouyang Y, et al. Genetic polymorphisms analysis of CYP2D6 in the Uygur population. BMC genomics. 2016;17(1):1-9.
117. Aslam M, Badshah M, Abbasi R, et al. Further evidence for the association of CYP2D6* 4 gene polymorphism with Parkinson's disease: a case control study. 2017;39(1):1-6.
118. Reed DR, Tanaka T, McDaniel AH. Diverse tastes: Genetics of sweet and bitter perception. Physiol Behav Genet. 2006;88(3):215-26.
119. Chamoun E, Liu AS, Duizer LM, et al. Single nucleotide polymorphisms in sweet, fat, umami, salt, bitter and sour taste receptor genes are associated with gustatory function and taste preferences in young adults. Nutr Res. 2021;85:40-6.
120. Diószegi J, Kurshed AAM, Pikó P, et al. Association of single nucleotide polymorphisms with taste and food preferences of the Hungarian general and Roma populations. Appetite. 2021;164:105270.
121. Ferraris C, Turner A, Scarlett CJ, et al. Sour Taste SNP KCNJ2-rs236514 and Differences in Nutrient Intakes and Metabolic Health Markers in the Elderly. Front Nutr. 2021;8:701588.
122. Eriksson L, Esberg A, Haworth S, et al. Allelic variation in taste genes is associated with taste and diet preferences and dental caries. Nutrients. 2019;11(7):1491.
123. Kavaliauskien I, Domarkien I, Ambrozaityt L, et al. Association study of taste preference: Analysis in the Lithuanian population. Food Sci. 2021;9(8):4310-21.
124. May-Wilson S, Matoba N, Wade KH, et al. Large-scale GWAS of food liking reveals genetic determinants and genetic correlations with distinct neurophysiological traits. Nat Commun. 2022;13(1):2743.
125. Feeney E, O'brien S, Scannell A, et al. Genetic variation in taste perception: does it have a role in healthy eating? Proc Nutr Soc. 2011;70(1):135-43.
126. Roos TR, A. Kulemin N, I. Ahmetov I, et al. Genome-wide association studies identify 15 genetic markers associated with marmite taste preference. BioRxiv. 2017:185629.
127. Robino A, Concas MP, Catamo E, et al. A brief review of genetic approaches to the study of food preferences: current knowledge and future directions. Nutrients. 2019;11(8):1735.
128. Duffy VB, Davidson AC, Kidd JR, et al. Bitter receptor gene (TAS2R38), 6 n propylthiouracil (PROP) bitterness and alcohol intake. Alcohol Clin Exp Res. 2004;28(11):1629-37.
129. Carey RM, Adappa ND, Palmer JN, et al. Taste receptors: regulators of sinonasal innate immunity. Laryngoscope Investig Otolaryngol. 2016;1(4):88-95.

130. Calancie L, Keyserling TC, Taillie LS, et al. TAS2R38 predisposition to bitter taste associated with differential changes in vegetable intake in response to a community-based dietary intervention. G3: Genes Genomes Genet. 2018;8(6):2107-19.
131. Fu D, Riordan S, Kieran S, et al. Complex relationship between TAS2 receptor variations, bitterness perception, and alcohol consumption observed in a population of wine consumers. Food Funct. 2019;10(3):1643-52.
132. Lee RJ, Cohen NA. Role of the bitter taste receptor T2R38 in upper respiratory infection and chronic rhinosinusitis. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015;15(1):14.
133. Mfuna Endam L, Filali-Mouhim A, Boisvert P, et al. Genetic variations in taste receptors are associated with chronic rhinosinusitis: a replication study. Int Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2014 Mar;4(3):200-6.
134. Jeruzal-witecka J, Borkowska E, Łaszczych M, et al. TAS2R38 bitter taste receptor expression in chronic rhinosinusitis with nasal polyps: new data on polypoid tissue. Int J Mol Sci. 2022;23(13):7345.
135. Kurshed AAM, Ádány R, Diószegi J. The impact of taste preference-related gene polymorphisms on alcohol consumption behavior: A systematic review. Int J Mol Sci. 2022;23(24):15989.
136. Choi JH, Lee J, Yang S, Kim J. Genetic variations in taste perception modify alcohol drinking behavior in Koreans. Appetite. 2017 Jun 1;113:178-186.
137. Kanchan K, Clay S, Irizar H, et al. Current insights into the genetics of food allergy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2021;147(1):15-28.
138. Noghani MT, Rezaeizadeh H, Fazljoo SMB, et al. Gastrointestinal headache; a narrative review. Emergency. 2016;4(4):171.
139. Kohlenberg RJ. Tyramine sensitivity in dietary migraine: a critical review. J Head Face Pain. 1982;22(1):30-4.
140. Oria MP, Stallings VA. Potential Genetic and Environmental Determinants of Food Allergy Risk and Possible Prevention Strategies. Natl Acad Sci Eng Med. 2016.

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):227-229 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2491*

In Memory of Professor Derek Pheby

M. Bertelli[1,2,3], G. Bonetti[1,4], K. Donato[2,3], M.C. Medori[1], K. Dhuli[1], G. Henehan[5], R. Brown[6], P. Sieving[7], P. Sykora[8], R. Marks[9], B. Falsini[10], N. Capodicasa[11], S. Miertus[12,13], G.M. Tartaglia[14,15], M.C. Ergoren[16], M. Dundar17, S. Michelini[18], D. Malacarne[1], T. Beccari[4], S.T. Connelly[19], D. Martin[20], A. Bacu[21], K.L. Herbst[22], M. Kapustin[23], L. Stuppia[24,25], L. Lumer[26], G. Farronato[14,15], L. Lorusso[27]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [3]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [4]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [5]School of Food Science and Environmental Health, Technological University of Dublin, Dublin, Ireland; [6]Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada; [7]Department of Ophthalmology, Center for Ocular Regenerative Therapy, School of Medicine, University of California at Davis, Sacramento, CA, USA; [8]Department of Philosophy and Applied Philosophy, University of St. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [9]Department of Biotechnology Engineering, Ben-Gurion University of the Negev, Beer-Sheva, Israel; [10]Institute of Ophthalmology, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Fondazione Policlinico Universitario A. Gemelli-IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [11]MAGI BALKANS, Tirana, Albania; [12]Department of Biotechnology, University of SS. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [13]International Centre for Applied Research and Sustainable Technology, Bratislava, Slovakia; [14]Department of Biomedical, Surgical and Dental Sciences, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [15]UOC Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Dentistry, Fondazione IRCCS Ca Granda, Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [16]Department of Medical Genetics, Faculty of Medicine, Near East University, Nicosia, Cyprus; [17]Department of Medical Genetics, Erciyes University Medical Faculty, Kayseri, Turkey; [18]Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Marino, Italy; [19]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA; [20]Univ. Grenoble Alpes, CNRS, Grenoble INP, TIMC-IMAG, SyNaBi, Grenoble, France; [21]Department of Biotechnology, University of Tirana, Tirana, Albania; [22]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA; [23]Federation of the Jewish Communities of Slovakia; [24]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [25]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [26]Department of Anatomy and Developmental Biology, University College London, London, UK; [27]UOC Neurology and Stroke Unit, ASST Lecco, Merate, Italy

Abstract

Professor Derek Pheby's passing in November 2022 marked a profound loss for the scientific community. Professor Derek Pheby, a stalwart figure in the fields of autoimmune diseases and bioethics, was known for his dedication to scientific research and patients' support, particularly for those affected by paraneoplastic autoimmune syndromes. Professor Pheby made significant contributions to research, especially about Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (ME/CFS). His leadership of the ME Biobank and scientific coordination of EUROMENE demonstrated his commitment to pushing boundaries and fostering international collaborations. Professor Pheby's scientific work addressed various aspects of ME/CFS, from physician education to patient needs, the development of a post-mortem tissue bank, and effective treatments. Beyond his medical career, Professor Pheby was a crucial member of the Independent Ethics Committee of MAGI, he was a poet, humanitarian, and advocate for child protection. His generosity and boundless spirit left an enduring legacy, fostering innovative research in the pursuit of combating autoimmune diseases. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):227-229 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2491***

Key words: *Derek pheby, ethics committee, EUROMENE, MAGI, ME/CFS, haldane award*

It was with great sadness that the Independent Ethics Committee of MAGI learned about the passing of one of its most important pillars, Professor Derek Pheby, who peacefully left this word on November 13, 2022.

Professor Derek Pheby was a beacon of inspiration and a true advocate for those affected by paraneoplastic autoimmune syndromes. His legacy resonates through his unwavering dedication to both research and personal support, reflecting his compassionate spirit and remarkable intellect.

Professor Pheby has been involved in the MAGI bioethics committee since its creation and has given it a great deal of support and commitment, including extensive discussions with other committee members and publication of scientific articles (1-3). Professor Pheby introduced MAGI laboratories to research on rare autoimmune diseases, and specifically to the development of the autoimmune retinitis test. Thanks to his mentorship, MAGI is among the few laboratories in Europe — and to date, the only one in Italy — to have a protocol for testing autoimmune retinitis, and is currently collaborating with a prestigious center in the USA.

Professor Pheby's career began at St Thomas's Hospital in London, where he earned his medical degree, to embark

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

on a career that comprised medicine, epidemiology, law, and humanitarianism. He moved to the village of Coxwold, North Yorkshire Moors, where he worked as a general practitioner. His pursuit of knowledge and desire to make a broader impact led him to specialize in cancer epidemiology and public health at the University of Bristol, later becoming the Director of the South West of England Regional Cancer Directory.

In his rich and illustrious career, spanning over three decades, Professor Pheby's dedication to advancing rare autoimmune disease research shined brightly, greatly influencing the research landscape, particularly about Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (ME/CFS) (4-16). His involvement in the ME Biobank and his role as the scientific coordinator of EUROMENE, the European research group on ME/CFS, reflected his commitment to pushing boundaries and fostering collaborations across borders. His work alongside fellow academics revolutionized research methodologies, with epidemiologic studies and collaborative initiatives like EUROMENE forging new paths. His leadership of the Socio-economics working group within Euromene highlighted his commitment to understanding the societal impact of ME/CFS, leaving a lasting legacy in the pursuit of a more informed and compassionate world (11, 12,15). Professor Pheby published more than 84 scientific articles in peer-reviewed journals, and he was awarded 17 research grants as principal investigator. He received several awards, among which the Haldane Award from the Royal Institute of Public Administration in 1983 and the Silver Medal of the European Society for Person-Centred Healthcare in 2017. Apart from being the founder of the EUROMENE, he was also member and chairmen of many scientific groups, such as chairman of ENCR data definitions group (1994-1996) and member of MRC Expert Group in ME/CFS (2008-2011).

Professor Pheby's scientific work encompassed many different aspects of ME/CFS research. Indeed, he focused on physician's knowledge of ME/CFS (4-7), underlying the need for improved medical education about ME/CFS and contributing to a better understanding of the challenges faced by healthcare professionals in diagnosing and treating ME/CFS. Moreover, Professor Pheby addressed the needs of patients with ME/CFS (5-8), highlighting the multifaceted nature of patients' challenges – which encompass medical, social, psychological and practical aspects – and underscoring the importance of a holistic approach to their care. Furthermore, he supported the development of a post-mortem tissue bank for ME/CFS (6-9), outlining potential benefits and challenges, ethical considerations, and logistical requirements. He also reviewed the effective treatments for ME/CFS (10-13), identifying patterns and trends that could inform effective treatments based on the diverse population of ME/CFS patients, and analyzing qualitative and quantitative data to assess the effectiveness of various interventions, also considering the patients' perspectives. Finally, his last published scientific articles were included in a special issue dealing with our current knowledge and treatment of ME/CFS (14,16). In these articles, Professor Pheby highlighted the substantial progress that has been made in recent years, shedding light on the complex nature of ME/CFS, addressing the advances in genetics, immunology and neurology, and outlining guidelines for accurate diagnosis and management of ME/CFS.

Beyond his medical endeavors, his interests were as diverse as they were deep. From poetry to politics, he engaged passionately in endeavors that enriched both the artistic and humanitarian spheres. He recently published his first collected poems in the book "Being and Doing and Other Poems". His generosity knew no bounds, and his extraordinary spirit touched everyone fortunate enough to cross his path. He was kind and generous, and his humanitarian passion led him to help the people around him. Indeed, he was awarded the Haldane Prize for his contributions to medical ethics and professional regulation, and especially for his work on child protection.

The activities mentioned above provide just a glimpse of Professor Pheby's significant engagements. His dynamic international influence and his imperative to transcend borders united individuals, fostering innovative collaborations in the shared mission to combat ME/CFS.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Naureen Z, Beccari T, Marks RS, et al. Study Group IB. Ethics committees for clinical experimentation at international level with a focus on Italy. Acta Biomed. 2020 Nov;91(13-S):e2020016.
2. Kiani AK, Pheby D, Henehan G, et al. Ethical considerations regarding animal experimentation. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E255-E266
3. Kiani AK, Naureen Z, Pheby D, et al. Methodology for clinical research. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022 Oct;63(2 Suppl 3):E267-E278
4. Bowen J, Pheby D, Charlett A, McNulty C. Chronic Fatigue Syndrome: a survey of GPs' attitudes and knowledge. Fam Pract. 2005 Aug;22(4):389-93
5. Drachler Mde L, Leite JC, Hooper L, et al. The expressed needs of people with chronic fatigue syndrome/myalgic encephalomyelitis: a systematic review. BMC Public Health. 2009 Dec;9:458

6. Lacerda EM, Nacul L, Pheby D, et al. Exploring the feasibility of establishing a disease-specific post-mortem tissue bank in the UK: a case study in ME/CFS. J Clin Pathol. 2010 Nov;63(11):1032-4
7. Horton SM, Poland F, Kale S, et al. Chronic fatigue syndrome/myalgic encephalomyelitis (CFS/ME) in adults: a qualitative study of perspectives from professional practice. BMC Fam Pract. 2010 Nov 15;11:89
8. de Carvalho Leite JC, de L Drachler M, Killett A, et al. Social support needs for equity in health and social care: a thematic analysis of experiences of people with chronic fatigue syndrome/myalgic encephalomyelitis. Int J Equity Health. 2011 Nov;10:46
9. Nacul L, O'Donovan DG, Lacerda EM, et al. Considerations in establishing a post-mortem brain and tissue bank for the study of myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome: a proposed protocol. BMC Res Notes. 2014 Jun;7:370
10. Gladwell PW, Pheby D, Rodriguez T, et al. Use of an online survey to explore positive and negative outcomes of rehabilitation for people with CFS/ME. Disabil Rehabil. 2014;36(5):387-94
11. Estévez-López F, Castro-Marrero J, Wang X, et al. European Network on ME/CFS (EUROMENE). Prevalence and incidence of myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome in Europe-the Euro-epiME study from the European network EUROMENE: a protocol for a systematic review. BMJ Open. 2018 Sep;8(9):e020817.
12. Estévez-López F, Mudie K, Wang-Steverding X, et al. Systematic Review of the Epidemiological Burden of Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome Across Europe: Current Evidence and EUROMENE Research Recommendations for Epidemiology. J Clin Med. 2020 May;9(5):1557
13. Mengshoel AM, Helland IB, Meeus M, et al. Patients' experiences and effects of non-pharmacological treatment for myalgic encephalomyelitis/chronic fatigue syndrome - a scoping mixed methods review. Int J Qual Stud Health Well-being. 2020 Dec;15(1):1764830
14. Friedman KJ, Murovska M, Pheby DFH, et al. Our Evolving Understanding of ME/CFS. Medicina (Kaunas). 2021 Feb;57(3):200
15. Nacul L, Authier FJ, Scheibenbogen C, et al. European Network on Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (EUROMENE): Expert Consensus on the Diagnosis, Service Provision, and Care of People with ME/CFS in Europe. Medicina (Kaunas). 2021 May;57(5):510
16. Pheby DFH, Friedman KJ, Murovska M, et al. Turning a Corner in ME/CFS Research. Medicina (Kaunas). 2021 Sep;57(10):1012

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):230-235 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2492*

Human Cloning: Biology, Ethics, and Social Implications

G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Donato[3,4], M.C. Medori[1], K. Dhuli[1], G. Henehan[5], R. Brown[6], P. Sieving[7], P. Sykora[8], R. Marks[9], B. Falsini[10], N. Capodicasa[11], S. Miertus[12,13], L. Lorusso[14], D. Dondossola[15,16], G.M. Tartaglia[17,18], M. Cerkez Ergoren[19], M. Dundar[20], S. Michelini[21], D. Malacarne[1], T. Beccari[2], S.T. Connelly[22], D. Martin[23], A. Bacu[24], K.L. Herbst[25], M. Kapustin[26], L. Stuppia[27,28], L. Lumer[29], G. Farronato[17,18], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

Collaborators - International Bioethical Study Group
G. Henehan[5], R. Brown[6], P. Sieving[7], P. S.[8], R. Marks[9], B. Falsini[10], N. Capodicasa[11], S. Miertus[12,13], L. Lorusso[14], G.M.Tartaglia[17,18], M.C. Ergoren[19], M. Dundar[20], S. Michelini[21], D. Malacarne[1], T. Beccari[2], D. Martin[23], A. Bacu[24], K.L. Herbst[25], M. Kapustin[26], L. Stuppia[27,28], L. Lumer[29], G. Farronato[17,18], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1.]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2.]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3.]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4.]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners (GA), USA; [5.]School of Food Science and Environmental Health, Technological University of Dublin, Dublin, Ireland; [6.]Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada; [7.]Department of Ophthalmology, Center for Ocular Regenerative Therapy, School of Medicine, University of California at Davis, Sacramento, CA, USA; [8.]Centre for Bioethics, Department of Philosophy and Applied Philosophy, University of St. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [9.]Department of Biotechnology Engineering, Ben-Gurion University of the Negev, Beer-Sheva, Israel; [10.]Institute of Ophthalmology, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Fondazione Policlinico Universitario A. Gemelli-IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [11.]MAGI BALKANS, Tirana, Albania; [12.]Department of Biotechnology, University of SS. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [13.]International Centre for Applied Research and Sustainable Technology, Bratislava, Slovakia; [14.]UOC Neurology and Stroke Unit, ASST Lecco, Merate, Italy; [15.]Center for Preclincal Research and General and Liver Transplant Surgery Unit, Fondazione IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [16.]Department of Pathophysiology and Transplantation, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [17.]Department of Biomedical, Surgical and Dental Sciences, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [18.]UOC Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Dentistry, Fondazione IRCCS Ca Granda, Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [19.]Department of Medical Genetics, Faculty of Medicine, Near East University, Nicosia, Cyprus; [20.]Department of Medical Genetics, Erciyes University Medical Faculty, Kayseri, Turkey; [21.]Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Marino, Italy; [22.]San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA; [23.]Univ. Grenoble Alpes, CNRS, Grenoble INP, TIMC-IMAG, SyNaBi, Grenoble, France; [24.]Department of Biotechnology, University of Tirana, Tirana, Albania; [25.]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA; [26.]Federation of the Jewish Communities of Slovakia; [27.]Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [28.]Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [29.]Department of Anatomy and Developmental Biology, University College London, London, UK

Abstract

This scholarly article delves into the multifaceted domains of human cloning, encompassing its biological underpinnings, ethical dimensions, and broader societal implications. The exposition commences with a succinct historical and contextual overview of human cloning, segueing into an in-depth exploration of its biological intricacies. Central to this biological scrutiny is a comprehensive analysis of somatic cell nuclear transfer (SCNT) and its assorted iterations. The accomplishments and discoveries in cloning technology, such as successful animal cloning operations and advances in the efficiency and viability of cloned embryos, are reviewed. Future improvements, such as reprogramming procedures and gene editing technology, are also discussed. The discourse extends to ethical quandaries intrinsic to human cloning, entailing an extensive contemplation of values such as human dignity, autonomy, and safety. Furthermore, the ramifications of human cloning on a societal plane are subjected to scrutiny, with a dedicated emphasis on ramifications encompassing personal identity, kinship connections, and the fundamental notion of maternity. Culminating the analysis is a reiteration of the imperative to develop and govern human cloning technology judiciously and conscientiously. Finally, it discusses several ethical and practical issues, such as safety concerns, the possibility of exploitation, and the erosion of human dignity, and emphasizes the significance of carefully considering these issues. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):230-235 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2492***

Key words: *Human cloning, biology, ethical considerations, social implications, dignity, safety*

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org,

ISSN 1972-6007

Introduction

Human cloning is the process of making genetically identical duplicates of humans. It involves replicating a person's genetic material in order to create a new organism with the same genetic composition as the original (1,2). Human cloning has a long history, dating back to the pioneering work of Dr. Ian Wilmut, who successfully cloned the first mammal, Dolly the sheep, in 1996. That remarkable achievement generated intense discussions and raised serious ethical concerns about human cloning (3). Both scientific advances and cultural concerns influence the context of human cloning. Indeed, tremendous progress has been achieved in perfecting cloning procedures and expanding our understanding of their uses throughout the years (4,5).

Because of its profound ethical and social consequences, the subject of human cloning has attracted considerable attention and debate. Individual autonomy, the right to genetic identity, potential health hazards, and the broader influence on society and family relations are all discussed in the context of human cloning (6). It is crucial to highlight that human cloning is a challenging and controversial issue, with legal and ethical restrictions in many nations. The ethical implications, risks, and potential benefits of human cloning are still being researched, debated, and discussed in public (7). Human cloning is currently considered unacceptable around the world. The only international legally binding bioethical document to date, the Oviedo Convention from 1997, was quickly expanded to include an amendment banning human cloning in 1998 (8). Later on, with the advances in human stem cell research and the emergence of the concept of therapeutic cloning, the situation became more complicated at the global level. Today, about a quarter of the world's countries have legislation in place banning the cloning of human beings for reproductive purposes. Despite considerable efforts at the UN and UNESCO platforms, the acceptance of a legally binding international law on human cloning has not been achieved (9).

This article intends to investigate the biology, ethics, and societal implications of human cloning by offering a brief summary of the procedure, its historical evolution, and present context. Understanding the foundations and evolution of human cloning is crucial for comprehending the ethical considerations and potential societal impacts associated with this field.

Biology of human cloning

The biology of human cloning seeks to give a comprehensive examination of the scientific principles underlying human cloning procedures. The emphasis is mostly on SCNT, which is one of the most often utilized technologies in human cloning (10). SCNT includes extracting the nucleus from a somatic cell, which contains the donor's genetic material; the somatic cell nucleus is then united with an enucleated egg cell. The genetic material from the somatic cell is fused with the cytoplasm of the egg cell, resulting in a reconstructed egg cell or reconstructed embryo with the same chromosomal genetic information as the original somatic cell donor. This reconstituted egg cell is stimulated to divide and develop further, with the goal of producing an embryo capable of developing into an organism genetically identical to the somatic cell donor (11). By transferring the genetic material from a somatic cell into an enucleated egg cell, SCNT allows for the creation of a cloned embryo with the same genetic makeup as the original donor. This process forms the basis of human cloning and has been utilized in various scientific experiments and research activities (12).

Advancements in cloning technology have led to significant progress in the SCNT process, resulting in improved efficiency, safety, and ethical considerations in human cloning, as shown in Table 1. Notable achievements and variations in the field have contributed to our understanding of cloning techniques (13). One area of advancement is the refinement of nuclear transfer techniques: investigators have

Table 1. Advancements and Variations in Cloning Technology

Advancements/Variations	Description	Implications
Improved Nuclear Transfer Techniques	Refining the transfer process for enhanced efficiency and success rates	Higher success rates and improved outcomes in cloning experiments
Alternative Cell Types for Cloning	Exploration of using stem cells or cells from different body tissues for nuclear transfer	Expanded applications and understanding of different cell types
Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells (iPSCs)	Reprogramming adult cells into pluripotent stem cells for cloning	Overcoming ethical concerns and potential for diverse cell sources
Mitochondrial Replacement Therapy	Replacement of defective mitochondria with healthy mitochondria from donors	Prevention of mitochondrial diseases and advancement in assisted reproductive technology
Animal Cloning	Successful cloning of animals, such as Dolly the sheep	Insights into cloning techniques and optimization of procedures
Efficiency and Viability of Cloned Embryos	Improvement in the survival and normal development of cloned embryos	More reliable and consistent outcomes in cloning experiments
Reprogramming Techniques	Understanding the molecular mechanisms of somatic cell reprogramming	Enhanced efficiency and quality of cloned embryos
Nuclear Transfer Variations	Exploration of variations like pronuclear transfer or spindle transfer	Potential advantages in efficiency and prevention of genetic disorders

optimized the transfer process, to minimize genetic material damage and ensure proper integration of the transferred nucleus. These improvements have enhanced the success rates and reliability of cloning (14). Exploration of alternative cell types for cloning has also expanded the potential of this technology. For example, stem cells and cells derived from different body tissues have been investigated as viable options for nuclear transfer, broadening the potential applications and providing insights into the capabilities of diverse cell types (15).

Reprogramming techniques have played a crucial role in successful cloning. Understanding the molecular mechanisms involved in reprogramming somatic cell nuclei has led to improved techniques for converting differentiated cells into a pluripotent state (16). These advancements, such as using transcription factors or epigenetic modifications, have enhanced the efficiency and quality of cloned embryos. Variations in nuclear transfer techniques have also been explored (17), such as pronuclear transfer, where nuclei of two fertilized embryos are swapped, and spindle transfer, involving nuclear DNA transfer into an enucleated egg cell with preserved mitochondria, which have demonstrated potential advantages in terms of efficiency and prevention of genetic disorders (18). These advancements in cloning technology have deepened our understanding of the process, improved the efficiency and viability of cloned embryos, and addressed ethical concerns. Ongoing research and breakthroughs in the field continue to pave the way for responsible and advanced applications of human cloning (19).

Ethical Considerations

Ethical considerations concerning human cloning involve a range of complex issues. Some key ethical dimensions of human cloning include (20):

Human Dignity: Human cloning raises concerns about the dignity and uniqueness of individual human beings. It challenges the notion that each person is a distinct individual, with inherent worth and rights. Ethical discussions often center on whether cloning undermines or respects human dignity (21).

Autonomy and Consent: Respect for individual autonomy and the principle of informed consent are important ethical principles. Questions arise regarding the right to make informed choices about one's genetic information and the use of that information for cloning purposes (22).

Safety and Well-being: The potential health risks and overall well-being of cloned individuals are significant ethical considerations. There may be concerns about long-term health effects, increased susceptibility to genetic disorders, and potential psychosocial impacts on cloned individuals (23).

Principle of Reciprocity: Balance and fairness is also relevant in the ethical discussion of human cloning. Reciprocity suggests that the benefits and burdens of cloning technology should be distributed equitably among individuals and society (24). This principle calls for careful consideration of the potential social, economic, and psychological impacts of human cloning, and ensuring that, if cloning is approved, any benefits derived from it are shared in a way that promotes equity (25).

Analyzing cause-and-effect correlations is critical in ethical debates about human cloning. The potential effects of cloning on people, families, and society must be considered. Examining the psychological well-being of cloned individuals, the impact on family relationships, the possibility of identity issues, and broader societal consequences, such as the distortion of family structures or the erosion of genetic variety, are examples of ethical inquiries (26).

Overall, the ethical dimensions of human cloning encompass concepts of human dignity, autonomy, safety, fairness, and the potential consequences on individuals and society. Ethical deliberations aim to strike a balance between scientific progress and responsible application, considering the principles of reciprocity and cause-and-effect to ensure the well-being and rights of individuals while upholding broader societal values (27, 28).

Social implications

The social implications of human cloning encompass a wide range of concerns and considerations that extend beyond the individual level. Here are some key aspects of the social implications of human cloning (29):

Personal Identity and Uniqueness: Individuals created through human cloning could replicate the characteristics of their donors to the extent of compromising their uniqueness. This issue may lead to complex psychological and philosophical debates about individuality and personal identity, which should also consider that one's identity is shaped by a combination of genetic inheritance and individual experiences (30).

Family Dynamics and Relationships: The presence of cloned individuals may disrupt traditional concepts of family structure and kinship. Questions arise regarding how cloned individuals relate to their genetic donors, their relationship with their cloned siblings, and their place within the family unit (31).

Concepts of Parenthood: In terms of social concerns, human cloning challenges conventional concepts of parenthood, blurring the lines between biological and social parenting. Cloning raises questions about the roles, responsibilities, and rights of genetic donors, surrogate mothers, and individuals involved in the upbringing of cloned individuals, which have significant social implications (32,33).

The availability of human cloning as a reproductive option raises social concerns about its impact on traditional reproductive choices (34). Debates center around whether cloning could overshadow or replace other assisted reproductive technologies, such as in vitro fertilization (IVF), and the potential consequences of limiting the range of reproductive options available to individuals and couples. Furthermore, the accessibility and affordability of cloning technology may create social and economic inequalities (35).

Considering all these social implications is essential to ensure a comprehensive understanding of the potential consequences and challenges associated with human cloning. Ethical considerations, public discourse, and societal engagement are crucial in navigating the complex social landscape surrounding cloning technology, fostering a balanced approach that addresses concerns while promoting

the well-being and rights of individuals and society as a whole (36).

Cautions and Related Problems

Exercising caution is highly important in the field of human cloning, due to various ethical and practical challenges associated with this technology. It is crucial to consider the following cautions and related problems (37):

- Safety Concerns: The safety of cloned individuals is a primary concern. Despite advancements in cloning techniques, there are still potential risks associated with the development and health of cloned embryos and resulting individuals. Further research and long-term studies are necessary to fully understand and mitigate these safety concerns (38).
- Exploitation and Commercialization: Human cloning raises concerns about its potential use for exploitation and the commercialization of human life. If cloning becomes a commercial enterprise, there is a risk of treating human life as a commodity, compromising ethical principles and human dignity. Strict regulations are necessary to prevent the unethical exploitation of cloning technologies (39-41).
- Psychological and Social Impacts: Cloning may have psychological and social impacts on cloned individuals, families, and society. Cloned individuals may face identity issues and questions about their place in society. The potential social challenges related to their unique genetic status should be carefully considered (42).
- Ethical Boundaries: Human cloning tests the boundaries of ethical principles, societal norms, and cultural values. Engaging in comprehensive ethical discussions and seeking input from diverse perspectives is essential to determine the acceptable limits and responsible use of cloning technologies (43,44).

Approaches for the development and regulation of human cloning technologies

By emphasizing cautions and related problems, it is crucial to promote thoughtful and responsible approaches for the development and regulation of human cloning technologies. Implementing robust ethical guidelines, rigorous scientific research, and comprehensive public engagement can help navigate the complexities and challenges of human cloning, ensuring that advancements in this field align with principles of safety, dignity, and individuals' and society's well-being (45,46). Specifically, some key aspects to develop regulations for human cloning technologies are:

- Comprehensive Ethical Framework: Establish a comprehensive ethical framework that addresses the potential risks, safeguards human dignity, and promotes the well-being of individuals. This framework should be developed through multi-stakeholder engagement, including input from experts in bioethics, policymakers, scientists, and representatives from diverse societal groups (47).
- Robust Scientific Research: Prioritize ongoing scientific research to fully understand the safety, long-term effects, and potential consequences of human cloning. Rigorous studies, including preclinical and clinical trials, should be conducted to ensure that cloning technologies are based on sound scientific evidence and have minimal risks to the health and well-being of cloned individuals (48).
- Transparent Regulation: Establish open regulatory frameworks to oversee the development and use of cloning technologies. These policies should address concerns about safety, assure informed consent, avoid exploitation, and protect against unethical behavior. Regular monitoring and evaluation should be in place to adapt regulations as scientific knowledge and societal values evolve (49, 50).
- Public Engagement and Dialogue: Promote open and inclusive public engagement to inform the development and regulation of cloning technologies. Encourage public discourse, education, and awareness campaigns to ensure that the broader society has a voice in shaping the ethical boundaries, social acceptability, and potential applications of cloning. Public input should be considered in policy-making processes (51).
- International Collaboration and Harmonization: Promote international collaboration and cooperation to address the global implications of human cloning. Encourage dialogue among different countries and regulatory bodies to establish harmonized guidelines and standards. International cooperation can help prevent the emergence of unethical practices, facilitate shared research efforts, and ensure consistent ethical considerations across borders (52).

By implementing such a thoughtful and responsible approach, the development and regulation of human cloning technologies can balance scientific progress with ethical principles, ensuring the safety, dignity, and well-being of individuals while fostering public trust and social acceptance.

Conclusions

Human cloning is a complex and multidimensional field with significant scientific, ethical, and social implications. The advancements in cloning technology, including improvements in nuclear transfer techniques, alternative cell types, and scientific progress in animal cloning, have expanded our understanding of the cloning process and its potential applications. However, caution must be exercised in the development and regulation of human cloning technologies. Ethical, legal and social considerations, such as human dignity, autonomy, and safety, should be paramount in guiding the responsible use of cloning technology.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. O'Mathúna DP. What to call human cloning: the technical terminology increasingly used in the cloning debate sidesteps the ethical questions raised. EMBO Rep. 2002 Jun;3(6):502-5.
2. Chung YG, Eum JH, Lee JE et al. Human somatic cell nuclear transfer using adult cells. Cell Stem Cell. 2014 Jun 5;14(6):777-80
3. McKinnell RG, Di Berardino MA. The biology of cloning: history and rationale. BioScience, https://academic.oup.com/bioscience/article/49/11/875/220023 (Accessed 03 August 2023)
4. Wilmut I, Bai Y, Taylor J. Somatic cell nuclear transfer: origins, the present position and future opportunities. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 2015 Oct;370(1680):20140366
5. Ormandy EH, Dale J, Griffin G. Genetic engineering of animals: ethical issues, including welfare concerns. Can Vet J. 2011 May;52(5):544-50
6. Petersen A. Replicating our bodies, losing our selves: news media portrayals of human cloning in the wake of Dolly. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/249686251_Replicating_Our_Bodies_Losing_Our_Selves_News_Media_Portrayals_of_Human_Cloning_in_the_Wake_of_Dolly (Accessed 03 August 2023)
7. California. Human cloning. Wests Annot Calif Codes Calif. 1997 Oct;Sections 24185 24187 24189
8. French AJ, Adams CA, Anderson LS, et al. Development of human cloned blastocysts following somatic cell nuclear transfer with adult fibroblasts. Stem Cells. 2008 Feb; 26(2):485-93
8. Additional Protocol to the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Dignity of the Human Being with regard to the Application of Biology and Medicine, on the Prohibition of Cloning Human Beings. Paris, 12.I.1998, https://www.coe.int/en/web/conventions/full-list?module=treaty-detail&treatynum=168 (Accessed 03 August 2023)
9. Langlois A. The global governance of human cloning: the case of UNESCO. Palgrave Commun. 2017 Mar 21;3:17019.11 Gouveia C, Huyser C, Egli D, Pepper MS. Lessons Learned from Somatic Cell Nuclear Transfer. Int J Mol Sci. 2020 Mar;21(7):2314.
12. Fulka J Jr, Fulka H. Somatic cell nuclear transfer (SCNT) in mammals: the cytoplast and its reprogramming activities. Adv Exp Med Biol. 2007; 591:93-102
13. Campbell KH et al. Principles of cloning. 2002. https://shop.elsevier.com/books/principles-of-cloning/cibelli/978-0-12-386541-0 (Accessed 03 August 2023)
14. Yang XQ, Wu ZF, Li ZC. (Advances in epigenetic reprogramming of somatic cells nuclear transfer in mammals). Yi Chuan. 2019 Dec;41(12):1099-1109. Chinese
15. Rao RC. Alternatives to embryonic stem cells and cloning: a brief scientific overview. Yale J Health Policy Law Ethics. 2009 Summer;9 Suppl:603-22
16. Yamanaka S, Blau HM. Nuclear reprogramming to a pluripotent state by three approaches. Nature. 2010 Jun; 465(7299):704-12
17. Huan Y, Wang H, Wu Z et al. Epigenetic Modification of Cloned Embryos Improves Nanog Reprogramming in Pigs. Cell Reprogram. 2015 Jun;17(3):191-8.
18. Tachibana M, Kuno T, Yaegashi N. Mitochondrial replacement therapy and assisted reproductive technology: A paradigm shift toward treatment of genetic diseases in gametes or in early embryos. Reprod Med Biol. 2018 Sep;17(4):421-433
19. Ashwini M, Murugan SB, Balamurugan S, Sathishkumar R. (Advances in Molecular Cloning). Mol Biol (Mosk). 2016 Jan-Feb;50(1):3-9. Russian
20. Häyry M. Ethics and cloning. Br Med Bull. 2018 Dec;128(1):15-21
21. Elliott D. Uniqueness, individuality, and human cloning. Journal of Applied Philosophy, 1998. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/229798603_Uniqueness_Individuality_and_Human_Cloning (Accessed 03 August 2023)
22. O'neill O. Autonomy and trust in bioethics. 2002: Cambridge University Press. https://books.google.com.pk/books?hl=en&lr=&id=F_2z0qJgrUoC&oi=fnd&pg=PR9&dq=O%E2%80%99neill,+O.,+Autonomy+and+trust+in+bioethics.+2002:+Cambridge+University+Press.+(X)&ots=CbV-1-CyvNG&sig=OPcz90C5hscloQ8eH0CrQi-xmkQ&redir_esc=y#v=onepage&q&f=false (Accessed 03 August 2023)
23. Dinç L. Ethical issues regarding human cloning: a nursing perspective. Nurs Ethics. 2003 May;10(3):238-54
24. Farooq S, Kour S. Ethical Issues in Cloning. Vigyan Varta (Accessed August 3, 2023, at https://www.vigyanvarta.com/adminpanel/upload_doc/VV_0122_21.pdf)
25. Ayala FJ. Cloning humans? Biological, ethical, and social considerations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2015 Jul;112(29):8879-86
26. Crossman RC. Cloning and Genetic Engineering: Human Mandate and its Context. HUMAN, 2001: p. 32. https://scholar.google.com/scholar?hl=en&as_sdt=0%2C5&q=Crossman%2C+R.C.%2C+Cloning+and+Genetic+Engineering%3A+Human+Mandate+and+its+Context.+HUMAN%2C+2001%3A+p.+32.+%28X%29&btnG= (Accessed 03 August 2023)
27. Reiss MJ. Ethical dimensions of therapeutic human cloning. J Biotechnol. 2002 Sep; 98(1):61-70
28. Shannon TA. Human cloning: examining religious and ethical issues. Valparaiso Univ Law Rev. 1998 Spring; 32(2):773-92
29. Foley EP. The constitutional implications of human cloning. Ariz Law Rev. 2000; 42(3):647-730
30. Morales NM. Psychological aspects of human cloning and genetic manipulation: the identity and uniqueness of human beings. Reprod Biomed Online. 2009; 19 Suppl 2:43-50
31. Segal NL. Human cloning: insights from twins and twin research. Hastings Law J. 2002 Jul; 53(5):1073-83
32. Klugman CM, Murray TH. Cloning, historical ethics, and NBAC, in Human Cloning. 1998. https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-59259-205-0_1 (Accessed 03 August 2023)
33. Sparrow R. Cloning, parenthood, and genetic relatedness. Bioethics, 2006. 20(6): p. 308-318. https://researchmgt.monash.edu/ws/portalfiles/portal/252777122/3308747_oa.pdf (Accessed 03 August 2023)
34. Andrews LB. Is there a right to clone? Constitutional challenges to bans on human cloning. Harv J Law Technol. 1998 Summer;11(3):643-81
35. Araki M, Ishii T. International regulatory landscape and integration of corrective genome editing into in vitro fertilization. Reprod Biol Endocrinol. 2014 Nov;12:108
36. Curelaru M, Neculau A, Cristea M. What people think about cloning? Social representation of this technique and its associated emotions. Journal for the Study of Religions and Ideologies, 2012. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/282697526_What_people_think_about_cloning_Social_representation_of_this_technique_and_its_associated_emotions (Accessed 03 August 2023)

37. Langlois A. The global governance of human cloning: the case of UNESCO. Palgrave Commun. 2017 Mar;3:17019
38. Davis DS. What's wrong with cloning. Jurimetrics, 1997 https://heinonline.org/HOL/LandingPage?handle=hein.journals/juraba38&div=18&id=&page= (Accessed 03 August 2023)
39. Resnik DB. The commercialization of human stem cells: ethical and policy issues. Health Care Anal. 2002; 10(2):127-54
40. Caulfield T. Human cloning laws, human dignity and the poverty of the policy making dialogue. BMC Med Ethics. 2003 Jul;4:E3
41. Caulfield T, Brownsword R. Human dignity: a guide to policy making in the biotechnology era? Nat Rev Genet. 2006 Jan;7(1):72-6
42. Levick SE. Clone being: Exploring the psychological and social dimensions. 2004: Rowman & Littlefield. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/j.1467-9566.2006.522_1.x (Accessed 03 August 2023)
43. Prifti V. The limits of "ordre public" and "morality" for the patentability of human embryonic stem cell inventions. The Journal of World Intellectual Property, 2019. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1111/jwip.12109?casa_token=UVTxuBK3PxEAAAAA%3A5aIs2bTwwmz7V-7PKD8mmPj0lQ3HX0Jp5dAzm2Iz4LQtNImy7GN-HvX2BRnxgll3uaHvQ1zu1lGkhvOwh (Accessed 03 August 2023)
44. The President's Council on Bioethics: human cloning and human dignity: an ethical inquiry--executive summary. Issues Law Med. 2002 Fall;18(2):167-82
45. Pattinson SD, Caulfield T. Variations and voids: the regulation of human cloning around the world. BMC Med Ethics. 2004 Dec;5:E9
46. Rhind SM, Taylor JE, De Sousa PA, et al. Human cloning: can it be made safe? Nat Rev Genet. 2003 Nov;4(11):855-64
47. Isasi RM, Knoppers BM, Singer PA, et al. Legal and ethical approaches to stem cell and cloning research: a comparative analysis of policies in Latin America, Asia, and Africa. J Law Med Ethics. 2004 Winter; 32(4):626-40
48. Rodríguez F.S. Governing ethical clinical research in developing countries: exploring the case of Mexico. Science and Public Policy, 2010. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/245543125_Governing_ethical_clinical_research_in_developing_countries_exploring_the_case_of_Mexico (Accessed 03 August 2023)
49. Merrill RA, Rose BJ. FDA regulation of human cloning: usurpation or statesmanship? Harv J Law Technol. 2001 Fall;15(1):85-148.
50. Lisker R. Ethical and legal issues in therapeutic cloning and the study of stem cells. Arch Med Res. 2003 Nov-Dec;34(6):607-11
51. Turek FW, Editor's Introduction Cloning Genes and Organisms, and Public Awareness of Benefits of Biomedical Research. 1997, Sage Publications Sage CA: Thousand Oaks, CA. https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/074873049701200301 (Accessed 03 August 2023)
52. Taylor AL. Global governance, international health law and WHO: looking towards the future. Bull World Health Organ. 2002; 80(12):975-80. Epub 2003 Jan 23

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):236-242 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2493*

X-linked genodermatoses from diagnosis to tailored therapy

M.C. Medori[1], P. Gisondi[2], F. Bellinato[2], G. Bonetti[1,3], C. Micheletti[1], K. Donato[4,5], K. Dhuli[1], M.C. Ergoren[6], F. Cristofoli[4], S. Cecchin[1], G. Marceddu[4], M. Bertelli[1,4,5]

[1]MAGI's LAB, Rovereto, Italy; [2]Section of Dermatology and Venereology, Department of Medicine, University of Verona, Verona, Italy; [3]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [4]MAGI Euregio, Bolzano, Italy; [5]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners, USA; [6]Department of Medical Genetics, Faculty of Medicine, Near East University, Nicosia, Cyprus

Abstract

Background. Genodermatoses are rare heterogeneous genetic skin diseases with multiorgan involvement. They severely impair an individual's well-being and can also lead to early death.

Methods. During the progress of this review, we have implemented a targeted research approach, diligently choosing the most relevant and exemplary articles within the subject matter. Our method entailed a systematic exploration of the scientific literature to ensure a comprehensive and accurate compilation of the available sources.

Results. Among genodermatoses, X-linked ones are of particular importance and should always be considered when pediatric males are affected. Regardless of other syndromic forms without prevalence of skin symptoms, X-linked genodermatoses can be classified in three main groups: keratinization defects, pigmentation defects, and inflammatory skin diseases. Typical examples are dyskeratosis congenita, keratosis follicularis spinulosa decalvans, hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia, chondrodysplasia punctata, hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia, incontinentia pigmenti, chronic granulomatous disease, CHILD syndrome and ichthyosis. In this field, genetic diagnosis of the specific disease is important, also considering that numerous clinical trials of orphan drugs and genetic therapies are being proposed for these rare genetic diseases.

Conclusions. Thus, this chapter starts from clinical to molecular testing and ends with a review of all clinical trials on orphan drugs and gene therapy for genodermatoses. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):236-242 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2493***

Key words: *genodermatosis, X-linked, hyperkeratosis, gene therapy, genetic diagnosis, tailored therapy*

Introduction

Genodermatoses

Genodermatoses are a group of inherited skin disorders that are caused by genetic defects like mutations or deletions of one or multiple genes (1). Genodermatoses typically affect the skin, hair, nails and sometimes other organs of the body. Due to a wide amount of genetic variation, multiple types of genodermatoses exist like ichthyosis or xeroderma pigmentosum. Symptoms therefore vary widely depending on the specific condition. Common symptoms include dry, scaly, or thickened skin; blisters or sores; and abnormal hair or nails. In some cases, genodermatoses can also cause problems with the eyes, teeth or internal organs (1).

Genodermatoses can occur in people of all ages and races, but some conditions are more common in a certain population. For example, ichthyosis is more common in people of African descent while xeroderma pigmentosa is more common in people of Japanese descent (1).

X-linked genodermatoses

X-linked genodermatoses are a group of genodermatoses disorders where the genetic causal factors are located on the X chromosome (2). These disorders are called X-linked because they are caused by mutations on the X Chromosome, one of the two sex chromosomes. Since females have two X chromosomes and males have one X and one Y chromosomes, the way that X-linked disorders are inherited and expressed can be different between males and females. Typically, symptoms will be present in males whilst females who carry the mutation on one of their X chromosomes may be affected to a lesser degree or not at all, as the second X chromosome can compensate for the mutation (1). X-linked genodermatoses can be further classified in three main groups:

Keratinization defects

In this group, the genodermatoses in caused by abnormal development or metabolism of the protein keratin in the skin cells. Keratin is a protein that gives the skin strength and integrity and it is important for the formation of the skin's barrier function. When there is a defect in the process of keratinization, the skin can become dry, scaly and prone to infection. Treatment often involve creams and ointments on the skin (3).

Pigmentation defects

Pigmentation defects are caused by abnormal development or metabolism of the pigment melanin in the skin cells. Melanin is the pigment that gives color to the skin, hair and eyes and it is essential for the protection of the skin from harmful effects of ultraviolet (UV) radiation. When there is

Correspondence: Maria Chiara Medori, MAGI's LAB, Rovereto, Italy, email: chiara.medori@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

a defect in the process of pigmentation, the skin can become lighter or darker than normal, or have uneven patches of color. This can particularly be the case in women due to mosaic X-chromosome inactivation (4).

Inflammatory skin diseases

In this group, the skin disease is caused by an inflammation reaction of the skin. This can result in redness, itching and scaling leading to eczema, psoriasis or acne. However, these conditions are also dependent of environmental factors (5).

Examples of X-Linked genodermatoses

Dyskeratosis congenita

Dyskeratosis congenita, also known as Zinsser-Engman-Cole syndrome, is characterized by skin changes, nail dystrophy, and leukoplakia (white patches in the mouth). The disease can also be accompanied by more serious consequences like bone marrow failure, leading to insufficient blood cell production, and cancer. Dyskeratosis congenita can be inherited and is caused by mutations in genes involved in telomere maintenance that lead to telomere shortening. The disease is diagnosed based on symptoms and confirmed by genetic testing. 19 different genes are found to be involved in dyskeratosis congenita with 1 out of 5 of the pathogenic mutations found in *DKC1*, a gene encoding for dyskerin (6).

Keratosis follicularis Spinulosa decalvans

Spinulosa decalvans is a genodermatosis affecting the follicles of the hair and is characterized by scarring alopecia on the scalp, eyebrows and axillae. Being X-linked, it is predominantly present in men and rarely in women (7). The disorder is caused by mutations in the *MBTPS2* gene encoding an intramembrane zinc metalloprotease involved in sterol control of transcription and the ER stress response called the membrane bound transcription factor peptidase, site 2 (or S2P) (8).

Hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia

Hyophidrotic ectodermal dysplasia is an ectodermal disorder leading to abnormal development of skin, hair, nails, teeth and sweat glands before birth (9). Patients have fewer or non-functional sweat glands leading to a reduced ability to sweat (hypohidrosis). This can result is serious problems with body temperature control. Patients will have little to no hair and absent or malformed teeth. The disorder is also associated with distinctive facial features like thin lips, flattened nose bridge and a prominent forehead. The X-linked form is caused by genetic mutations in the *EDA* gene (10) which is responsible for crosstalk between the ectoderm and mesoderm during development.

Chondrodysplasia punctata

There are 4 types of chondrodysplasia punctata of which 2 are X-linked. The Gondradi-Hunermann type is caused by mutations in the EBP gene (11). Patients have a short stature, low nasal bridge and skin lesions. The Rhizomelic form is caused by mutations in the PEX7 gene and is characterized by short extremities, cataracts, ichthyosis and nasal hypoplasia. Patients will rarely survive past infancy. The X-linked recessive type is caused by mutations in the *ANOS1* gene whilst the X-linked dominant (also known as Happle syndrome) form is caused by defects in the *EBP* gene. X-linked chondrodysplasia punctata is a developmental disorder of bone and cartilage. The disease presents as spots in cartilage and near the end of bones on X-Rays. It mostly occurs in the bones of the toes, fingers and ankles. In addition, patients will have short stature and short tips of fingers and toes. Furthermore, the patients will have a flattened nose with a flattened nasal bridge and crescent shaped nostrils (11).

Incontinetia pigmenti

Incontinentia pigmenti is a condition that mainly effects the skin. During infancy, patients will have a blistering rash followed by wart-like skin growth (12). During childhood, the wart growths will become grey-brown patches that eventually evolve in lighter patches during adulthood. In addition to skin symptoms, patients will experience hair loss, small or missing teeth, fingernails and toenails abnormalities and eye abnormalities (13). The disorder is caused by mutations in the *IKBKG* gene encoding the NEMO protein, which protects the cell from TNF-alpha induced apoptosis (12).

Chronic granulomatous disease

Chronic granulomatous disease (CGD) is an immunodeficiency disorder in which white bloods cells are unable to kill certain bacteria and fungi, making patients with CGD at a high risk for frequent bacterial and fungi infections leading to recurrent infections (14). In addition, patients may suffer from abscesses in their liver, spleen bones, lungs and skin as well as granulomas in the bowel and urinary tracts. The disease is caused by defects in the NADPH oxidase complex, an enzyme complex build up from different proteins from multiple genes. Being an X-linked disorder, hemizygous or heterozygous mutations in the p91-phox (*CYBB*) gene can lead to CGD (15,16).

CHILD syndrome

Congenital hemidysplasia with ichthyosiform erythroderma and limb defects, also known as CHILD syndrome, is a dominant X-linked condition leading to ipsilateral symptoms in multiple organs. All patients will have unilateral erythematous skin plaque with a midline demarcation from birth (17). In addition, patients will suffer from musculoskeletal problems like hypoplasia to agenesis, possibly leading to scoliosis. CHILD syndrome is caused by mutations in the *NSDHL* gene encoding the NAD(P)H steroid dehydrogenase-like protein. This protein is responsible for the dehydrogenases of 3beta-hydroxy sterols that is vital for the production of cholesterol (18). This leads to a shortage of cholesterol for proper formation of membranes and myelin around nerve fibers (19).

Ichthyosis

Patients with X-linked ichthyosis are characterized by dark brown scales and dryness of the skin (20). The symptoms are congenital and more often do not improve with age. The disorder results from mutations in the *STS* gene leading to steroid sulfatase deficiency (21). A comprehensive list of X-Linked genodermatoses can be found in Table 1.

Clinical and molecular testing

Genodermatoses, and more specifically X-linked genodermatoses, are a group of heterogeneous skin disorder that are very similar and often difficult to distinguish from each other. Due to the heterogeneity in onset and severity of symptoms, it remains difficult to diagnose the specific type of genodermatoses. In addition, these disorders can each be caused by a mutation in different genes or multiple genes. Successful treatment relies on the correct characterization and identification of the specific disorder to allow for a targeted treatment. Therefore, diagnosing the specific type of genodermatoses is pivotal.

Clinical testing

The clinical expression of genodermatoses is very indistinct with much variants in symptom expression making their genotype-phenotype correlation challenging to determine for the treating physician. In some cases, symptoms can start from birth while in other cases symptoms remain unnoticed until adulthood. All subgroups of genodermatoses were divided into subgroups by to their clinical manifestations (22). These subgroups included: ectodermal disorders; connective tissue disorders; epithelial adhesion disorders; keratinizing disorder; DNA repair disorders; progeroid disorder; pigmentary disorder; tumor predisposition disorder; nail disorder; hair disorder; developmental disorder; vascular disorder; immune disorder; metabolic disorder.

When a patient presents themselves with genodermatosis like symptoms, the first step for correct identification and diagnosis is to perform a detailed clinical examination in order to provide an accurate list of phenotypes. This should include potential phenotypes on the skin, hair, nails and teeth. The second step involves a detailed anamnesis as well as the medical history of a three-generation family pedigree in order to evaluate the mode of inheritance. Finally, it is often needed to perform laboratory testing to find the proper diagnosis (22).

Laboratory testing for genodermatoses includes histopathology, electron microscopy and immunofluorescence. Histopathology can be most helpful in cases such as Darier disease or incontinent pigmenti. Using histopathology, it is possible to visualize classical cellular manifestations or certain types of genodermatoses like apoptotic keratinocytes presenting with dark and fragmented nuclei in Darier disease (22).

Molecular testing

Next to clinical evaluation, molecular testing can provide pivotal information for the diagnosis of genodermatoses. Due to the boom in DNA technologies available to researchers, it was possible to identify genes associated with genodermatoses using genetic linkage analysis and positional cloning (23). Technologies like DNA sequencing and RNA profiling therefore make it possible to easily identify which gene is involved in patients skin disorder and ergo which type of skin disorder the patient has.

Next generation sequencing (NGS) allows for massive parallel sequencing of DNA to simultaneously sequence hundreds of genes (24). Using this technique, researchers can perform a whole exome sequencing (WES) on patient DNA. The whole exome contains all of a patient genes, therefore, WES data can reveal any mutation in any gene. Currently, the diagnostic rates of WES are estimated at 30-60% for all genodermatoses, making it a popular tool for diagnosis of genodermatoses (25). Certain subgroups of genodermatoses like epithelial adhesion disorders and keratinization disorders have an 80-100% average diagnostic rate using DNA sequencing (26).

In other cases, the DNA itself can remain healthy without any mutations while the gene expression levels have changes beyond healthy levels. Without any expression of the gene, a patient will in most cases have the same phenotypes as if the gene was mutated. Screening for levels of RNA can therefore be key in diagnosis genodermatoses. RNA-Sequencing can be used to identify, quantify and compare RNA expression levels in a patient. There are three types of changes to RNA that can be identified using RNA-seq. 1) Detecting changes in expression of certain genes outside of their physiological boundaries. This can be caused due to epigenetic or genetic changes to promoters or enhancers that regulate the gene's expression (27). 2) Detecting changes in splicing patters that lead to an aberrantly spliced gene due to changes in intronic

Table 1. X-Linked genodermatoses, OMIM number, causative gene, OMIM number.

X-Linked Disease	OMIM	Gene	OMIM
Dyskeratosis congenita	305000	DKC1	300126
Spinulosa decalvans	308800	MBTPS2	300294
Hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia	305100	EDA	300451
Chondrodysplasia punctata	302950	ANOS1 EBP	300836 300205
Incontinetia pigmenti	308300	IKBKG	300248
Chronic granulomatous disease	306400	CYBB	300481
CHILD syndrome	308050	NSDHL	300275
Ichthyosis	308100	STS	300747

DNA segments (28). 3) Detecting changes in gene expression due to an imbalance in allele-specific expression (29).

In addition to evaluating the gene expression levels of the patient, RNA-seq can be used to detect foreign gene expression. This way, researchers can detect the presence of viruses that can causes viral dermatoses (30).

Clinical trials on orphan drugs and gene therapy

The advent of new diagnostic tools like DNA and RNA sequencing has led to an increase in genodermatoses diagnoses. In many cases, these skin disorders markedly affect the patients' quality of life and can lead to an increase in cancer risk (31). Currently, 1/2000 people have a type of genodermatoses. For these people, treatment is limited to skin and wound care using topical oils and creams, surgery or pain and itch treatment (32). In addition, patients can learn how to manage their symptoms and how to avoid certain triggers that might evoke symptoms. As these treatments are needed life-long, it can be economically challenging for patients to adhere to the full treatment plan (32). Due to the advances of scientific research over the past 20 years, researchers are starting to unravel the molecular and genetic background of genodermatoses. Unraveling the underlying pathophysiology can lead to novel and more targeted and specific methods for the treatment of genodermatoses. There are 3 different types of approaches to treat genodermatoses.

Interfering in the pathophysiological pathways

In some genodermatoses, a certain pathway is over- or under-activated, leading to an aberrant cellular environment. For many cellular pathways, there already exist drugs to increase or decrease the activity of the pathway. Using these drugs, doctors can choose to target the aberrantly regulated pathway. For example, in neurofibromatosis 1 (NF1), the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) is overactive leading to the NF1 symptoms. Decreasing the MAPK pathway using MAPK inhibitors is therefore an attractive treatment option (33).

Targeting the inflammatory pathways

In many genodermatoses, the symptoms are in part caused by an exaggerated inflammatory reaction. These symptoms are most often treated by targeting hyperkeratosis and using anti-inflammatory creams based on corticosteroids (34). In recent years, doctors are opting for therapies targeting the inflammatory process like TNF-α inhibitors, antibodies or cytokines (35). These treatments were proven to successfully reduce inflammation levels, alleviating symptoms.

Restoration of the underlying gene or protein defect

In some cases, genodermatoses is caused by a DNA defect like mutations, deletions or insertions that lead to a complete loss of that gene. As genes are transcribed into RNA, which later translates into proteins, loss of a gene due to mutations will downstream lead to a loss of the protein encoded by the gene. The pathophysiology of the specific genodermatoses will in that case be caused by the loss of the protein from the cellular environment. Restoring the gene or replenishing the protein will in that case result in a restoration of the defects caused by the absence of the protein. This can be achieved in multiple ways. First, protein therapy aims to replace the lost protein by providing the protein to the cells. This protein can be made in a lab and administered to the cells by in injections or drugs. For example, researchers were able to cure a mice model for dystrophic EB, a genodermatosis due to missing type 7 collagen (C7), by providing C7 by injection. The collagen is able to reach the skin and for anchoring fibrils at the dermo-epidermal junction, thereby performing their natural function and restoring the disorder (36). Protein therapy can often be challenging as the protein needs to be supplied in physiological levels as too little or too much protein could disrupt the physiological balance. In addition, the protein often needs to be administered at specific times, for example, some conditions are caused by defects during embryonic development. In these cases, suppling the protein will only have a positive effect during development. Secondly, Cell therapy can be used to restore the loss of a protein by administering health cells that can make this protein. For example, loss of collagen type 7, which made by fibroblasts, can be restored by providing allogeneic fibroblasts of a health donor. These cells can settle within the host patient and naturally produce C7 and thereby restore the disorder (37). Lastly, Gene therapy is a novel option to replace or restore the defect gene to restore the disorder (38). Given that all genodermatoses have a genetic defect or predisposition, principally, all genodermatoses could benefit from gene therapy. In Gene therapy, doctors can provide DNA, RNA or gene editing tools inside the cells of a patient and thereby restore the gene defect. These gene therapies can be distributed inside a patient by used non-integrating viral vectors or lipid or polymeric nanoparticles. However, there are still many hurdles to overcome for gene therapy to be safe and effective. Different kind of gene therapies are currently being tested and used. 1) Gene insertion: with gene insertion, researchers and doctors will supply a healthy copy of the mutated gene to the cells. This healthy copy can live outside the genome and replace the defective, mutated, gene (39). 2) Gene editing: instead of replacing the defective gene, gene editing aims to restore the naturally present gene by modifying or restoring the gene in the genome itself. This can be achieved by a variety of molecular tools like zinc finger nucleases (ZNFs), transcription-activator like effector nucleases (TALEN) and clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR/Cas9) (40). These tools are able to make precise cuts in the genome that can be repaired by supplying a repair template via homology directed repair. This repair template contains the healthy/normal DNA of the mutated DNA causing the disorder. 3) RNA-based therapy: contrary to the previous techniques that aim to restore the defective DNA, RNA-based therapy aims to provide healthy levels of RNA that can naturally be transcribed into protein to restore to protein deficiency (41). In other cases, different types of RNA can be exogenously suppled that can interfere with splicing, transcription or transport of other genes thereby regulating overall gene expression in the cell. RNA-based techniques included: small interfering RNAs (si-RNA), antisense oligonucleotides (AONs), spliceome-mediated RNA trans-splicing (SMaRT) and micro RNAs (miRNAs) (41).

Genetic skin disease itching

Many of the genetic (X-linked) skin diseases involve some form of itching that has a negative impact on the patient's quality of life. A new clinical trial at the children's hospital of Chicago aims to evaluate the treatment of dupilumab on improving itch for patients with genetic inflammatory skin disorders (NCT05649098). The study has enrolled 30 participants and has started on February 1st, 2023. The study is scheduled to complete on February 1st, 2026.

Dyskeratosis congenita

Treatment for dyskeratosis congenita often involves stem cell therapy. To prepare the bone marrow for stem cell transplantation, patients receive high dose of pre-transplantation radiation and chemotherapy. This can often be intolerable for some patients, lead to side effects and result in slow recovery of blood counts. A new study evaluated if lower dose chemotherapy and radiation followed by stem cell transplantation is effective for patients with dyskeratosis congenita (NCT00455312). Researchers created a new nonmyeloablative conditioning regimen and tested it on 6 patients (42). Five of the six patients successfully engrafted the donor cells. After 26.5 months, four out of the six patients are alive. Thereby they conclude that the novel nonmyeloablative conditioning regimen is successful in prepare patients to receive stem cell therapy and can lead to successful engraftment of the stem cells without cause adverse events as occurs in the normal conditioning regimen (42).

Hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia

Hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia affects several ectodermal structures which leads to an impaired sweat glands, teeth development, and meibomian glands. This disorder is caused by the absence of ectodysplasin A (EDA) during development. Therefore, recent therapeutic approaches aim to replace this protein with synthetic proteins. In 2018, Schneider et al. administered fusion protein Fc-EDA prenatally to the amniotic cavities of three fetuses from two different pregnancies. In both cases, sweat glands, meibomian glands and teeth developed normally compared to (43). Currently, a new study aims to administer EDA immediately after birth to restore normal development (NCT01775462).

Another study aims to evaluate the efficacy of ER004, a first-in-class protein replacement molecule designed to perform a high-affinity binding to the endogenous EDA1 receptor (NCT04980638). When bound to the receptor, ER004 activates the EDA/NF_KB pathway to trigger normal development. This protein replacement clinical trial aims to evaluate the efficacy and safety of intra-amniotic ER004 administrations as a treatment option for patients with X-linked hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia.

Chronic granulomatous disease

X-linked chronic granulomatous disease (X-CGD) is caused by a defect in phagocytic cells ability to produce reactive oxygen species due to a mutation in the gp91phox subunit of NADPH oxidase. Currently, the treatment option of choice Is an allogenic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation to restore the ability of the body to naturally produce phagocytic cells. However, this treatment is subject to immunological rejection from the host. Therefore, a new clinical trial at the University Hospital of Frankfurt aims to treat with gene-corrected autologous CD34+ cells by using a SIN gammaretroviral vector for an *ex-vivo* gene therapy (NCT01906541). 5 participants were enrolled in the trial. From these patients, CD34+ cells will be extracted and cultured. These cells carry a mutation in the gp91phox gene that will be replaced by ex-vivo gene therapy before returning the corrected cells back inside the patient's body. As these cells are originating from the patient, they will likely not be rejected when reinserting. Similarly, a new study at the Children Hospital of Paris, France, aims to restore patients CD34+ cells with lentiviral transduction of the XCGD gene (NCT02757911). 3 participants are enrolled in this study which is set to end on June 2024.

These clinical trials have a large potential for success. Previously, Donald B Kohn et al. (2020) reported on the result of 2 clinical trials (NCT02234934 / NCT01855685) in which patients with hematopoietic stem cells receives ex vivo lentiviral gene therapy (44). After 12 months, 6 of the 7 patients showed 16 to 46% oxidase-positive neutrophils. These patients had no new X-CDG related infections and have been able to stop x-CDG antibiotics (44).

CHILD syndrome

Patients with CHILD syndrome suffer from congenital ichthyosis, erythroderma, and hyperkeratosis. The treatment of these conditions often involves systemic retinoids which may cause dose dependent adverse events. Recently, researchers made a novel topical isotretinoin ointment formulation to treat congenital ichthyosis (45). The formulation termed PAT-001 is patented for this use. In total, 19 patients enrolled in a clinical trial to test the safety and efficacy of PAT-001. In total, seven patients discontinued the trial and in total 28 adverse events occurred over 14 patients. However, scaling was significantly reduced in the treated group. More testing is required to make a proper cost/benefit analysis to outweigh the adverse events against the improved scaling.

Ichthyosis

X-linked ichthyosis is mainly characterized by hyperkeratosis and widespread scaling treated with oils and ointments or systemic retinoids. A new randomized, double-blind study evaluated the effect of TMB-001, a novel topical isotretinoin ointment on hyperkeratosis and scaling (NCT04154293) (46). In total, 33 patients enrolled in the study of which 11 received a 0.05% and 10 a 0.1% TMB-001 ointment treatment. Researchers found that TMB-001 demonstrated significant improvements to the patients' skin after 12 weeks of treatment. Furthermore, TMB-001 0.05% was more effective than 0.1%.

Another double blind, randomized control trial evaluated the effect of oral vitamin D on patients with congenital ichthyosis compared to a control group receiving acitretin treatment (47). Eleven patients received 2000 IU vitamin D a day for 24 weeks. Patients treated with oral vitamin D showed a significant decrease in the visual index for ichthyosis severity and area severity index after 12 weeks of treatment. However, this effect was not visual after 24 weeks (47).

Conclusion

Genetic testing is widely used in the diagnosis of X-linked genodermatoses and should always be considered after clinical diagnosis, especially when pediatric males are affected. Indeed, identifying the underlying genetic basis of these diseases will allow the development of gene therapies targeting the specific mutated genes. Considering the wide knowledge of the genetic basis of genodermatoses, more in vivo genetic therapy trials should be initiated, in order to provide patients with the best tailored treatment option.

Acknowledgments

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflict of Interest

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. James WD. Genodermatoses and Congenital anomalies. Handbook: Andrews' Diseases of the Skin. Edition 2020 (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.clinicalkey.com/#!/content/book/3-s2.0-B9780323547536000277?scrollTo=%23hl0002161)
2. Vabres P, Larrégue M. Génodermatoses liées à l'X [X-linked genodermatoses]. Ann Dermatol Venereol. 1995;122(4):154-60. French
3. Shetty S, Gokul S. Keratinization and its disorders. Oman Med J. 2012 Sep; 27(5):348-57
4. Dessinioti C, Stratigos AJ, Rigopoulos D, et al. A review of genetic disorders of hypopigmentation: lessons learned from the biology of melanocytes. Exp Dermatol. 2009 Sep;18(9):741-9
5. Liu Y, Wang H, Taylor M,et al. Classification of human chronic inflammatory skin disease based on single-cell immune profiling. Sci Immunol. 2022 Apr; 7(70):eabl9165
6. AlSabbagh MM. Dyskeratosis congenita: a literature review. J Dtsch Dermatol Ges. 2020 Sep; 18(9):943-967
7. Maheswari UG, Chaitra V, Mohan SS. Keratosis follicularis spinulosa decalvans: a rare cause of scarring alopecia in two young Indian girls. Int J Trichology. 2013 Jan; 5(1):29-31
8. Aten E, Brasz LC, Bornholdt D, et al. Keratosis Follicularis Spinulosa Decalvans is caused by mutations in MBTPS2. Hum Mutat. 2010 Oct; 31(10):1125-33
9. Wright JT, Grange DK, Fete M. Hypohidrotic Ectodermal Dysplasia. 2003 Apr 28 [updated 2022 Oct 27]. In: Adam MP, Mirzaa GM, Pagon RA, Wallace SE, Bean LJH, Gripp KW, Amemiya A, editors. GeneReviews® [Internet]. Seattle (WA): University of Washington, Seattle; 1993–2023
10. Jarlinski P, Węgłowska J, Odziomek A, et al. Hypohidrotic ectodermal dysplasia. Dermatology Review. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://www.termedia.pl/Hypohidrotic-ectodermal-dysplasia,56,43357,1,1.html)
11. James WD, Elston D, Treat JR, et al. Andrews' Diseases of the Skin. 13th ed. Elsevier: Clinical Dermatology; 2019. (Accessed August 4, 2023, at https://shop.elsevier.com/books/andrews-diseases-of-the-skin/james/978-0-323-54753-6)
12. How KN, Leong HJY, Pramono ZAD, et al. Uncovering incontinentia pigmenti: From DNA sequence to pathophysiology. Front Pediatr. 2022 Sep;10:900606.
13. Minić S, Trpinac D, Gabriel H, et al. Dental and oral anomalies in incontinentia pigmenti: a systematic review. Clin Oral Investig. 2013 Jan; 17(1):1-8
14. Quie PG, White JG, Holmes B, Good RA. In vitro bactericidal capacity of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes: diminished activity in chronic granulomatous disease of childhood. J Clin Invest. 1967 Apr; 46(4):668-79
15. Roos D, van Leeuwen K, Hsu AP et al. Hematologically important mutations: The autosomal forms of chronic granulomatous disease (third update). Blood Cells Mol Dis. 2021 Dec; 92:102596
16. Song SM, Park MR, Kim DS et al. Identification of a Novel Mutation in the CYBB Gene, p.Asp378Gly, in a Patient With X-linked Chronic Granulomatous Disease. Allergy Asthma Immunol Res. 2014 Jul; 6(4):366-9
17. Happle R, Koch H, Lenz W. The CHILD syndrome. Congenital hemidysplasia with ichthyosiform erythroderma and limb defects. Eur J Pediatr. 1980 Jun; 134(1):27-33
18. Yang Z, Hartmann B, Xu Z et al. Large deletions in the NSDHL gene in two patients with CHILD syndrome. Acta Derm Venereol. 2015 Nov; 95(8):1007-8
19. Mi XB, Luo MX, Guo LL, et al. CHILD Syndrome: Case Report of a Chinese Patient and Literature Review of the NAD[P]H Steroid Dehydrogenase-Like Protein Gene Mutation. Pediatr Dermatol. 2015 Nov-Dec;32(6):e277-82
20. De Unamuno P, Martin-Pascual A, Garcia-Perez A. X-linked ichthyosis. Br J Dermatol. 1977 Jul; 97(1):53-8
21. Jobsis AC. Trophoblast sulphatase deficiency associated with X-chromosomal ichthyosis. Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd. 1967; 120:1980
22. Aşkın Ö, Engin B, Gencebay G, Tüzün Y. A multistep approach to the diagnosis of rare genodermatoses. Clin Dermatol. 2020 Jul-Aug;38(4):399-407
23. McGrath JA. The Molecular Revolution in Cutaneous Biology: Era of Molecular Diagnostics for Inherited Skin Diseases. J Invest Dermatol. 2017 May; 137(5):e83-e86
24. Ilyas M. Next-Generation Sequencing in Diagnostic Pathology. Pathobiology. 2017; 84(6):292-305
25. Retterer K, Juusola J, Cho MT et al. Clinical application of whole-exome sequencing across clinical indications. Genet Med. 2016 Jul; 18(7):696-704
26. Cheng R, Liang J, Li Y et al. Next-generation sequencing through multi-gene panel testing for diagnosis of hereditary ichthyosis in Chinese. Clin Genet. 2020 May; 97(5):770-778
27. Kremer LS, Bader DM, Mertes C et al. Genetic diagnosis of Mendelian disorders via RNA sequencing. Nat Commun. 2017 Jun; 8:15824
28. Abramowicz A, Gos M. Splicing mutations in human genetic disorders: examples, detection, and confirmation. J Appl Genet. 2018 Aug; 59(3):253-268
29. Stenton SL, Prokisch H. The Clinical Application of RNA Sequencing in Genetic Diagnosis of Mendelian Disorders. Clin Lab Med. 2020 Jun; 40(2):121-133
30. Mohaghegh F, Youssefian L, Galehdari H, et al. Whole-transcriptome sequencing identifies postzygotic ATP2A2 mutations in a patient misdiagnosed with herpes zoster, confirming the diagnosis of very late-onset segmental Darier disease. Exp Dermatol. 2022 Jun;31(6):943-948.
31. Morren MA, Legius E, Giuliano F, et al. Challenges in Treating Genodermatoses: New Therapies at the Horizon. Front Pharmacol. 2022 Jan;12:746664
32. Angelis A, Kanavos P, López-Bastida J et al. Social/economic costs and health-related quality of life in patients with epi-

dermolysis bullosa in Europe. Eur J Health Econ. 2016 Apr; 17 Suppl 1(Suppl 1):31-42
33. Walker JA, Upadhyaya M. Emerging therapeutic targets for neurofibromatosis type 1. Expert Opin Ther Targets. 2018 May;22(5):419-437
34. Mazereeuw-Hautier J, Hernández-Martín A, O'Toole EA et al. Management of congenital ichthyoses: European guidelines of care, part two. Br J Dermatol. 2019 Mar; 180(3):484-495
35. Roda Â, Mendonça-Sanches M, Travassos AR, et al. Infliximab therapy for Netherton syndrome: A case report. JAAD Case Rep. 2017 Nov; 3(6):550-552
36. Woodley DT, Wang X, Amir M et al. Intravenously injected recombinant human type VII collagen homes to skin wounds and restores skin integrity of dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa. J Invest Dermatol. 2013 Jul;133(7):1910-3
37. Woodley DT, Remington J, Huang Y et al. Intravenously injected human fibroblasts home to skin wounds, deliver type VII collagen, and promote wound healing. Mol Ther. 2007 Mar; 15(3):628-35
38. Papanikolaou E, Bosio A. The Promise and the Hope of Gene Therapy. Front Genome Ed. 2021 Mar; 3:618346
39. Gonçalves GAR, Paiva RMA. Gene therapy: advances, challenges and perspectives. Einstein (Sao Paulo). 2017 Jul-Sep;15(3):369-375
40. Gaj T, Gersbach CA, Barbas CF 3rd. ZFN, TALEN, and CRISPR/Cas-based methods for genome engineering. Trends Biotechnol. 2013 Jul;31(7):397-405
41. Bornert O, Peking P, Bremer J et al. RNA-based therapies for genodermatoses. Exp Dermatol. 2017 Jan; 26(1):3-10
42. Dietz AC, Orchard PJ, Baker KS et al. Disease-specific hematopoietic cell transplantation: nonmyeloablative conditioning regimen for dyskeratosis congenita. Bone Marrow Transplant. 2011 Jan; 46(1):98-104
43. Schneider H, Faschingbauer F, Schuepbach-Mallepell S et al. Prenatal Correction of X-Linked Hypohidrotic Ectodermal Dysplasia. N Engl J Med. 2018 Apr; 378(17):1604-1610
44. Kohn DB, Booth C, Kang EM et al. Lentiviral gene therapy for X-linked chronic granulomatous disease. Nat Med. 2020 Feb; 26(2):200-206
45. Paller AS, Browning J, Parish LC, et al. Safety, tolerability, and efficacy of a novel topical isotretinoin formulation for the treatment of X-linked or lamellar congenital ichthyosis: Results from a phase 2a proof-of-concept study. J Am Acad Dermatol. 2022 Nov; 87(5):1189-1191
46. Teng JMC, Bunick CG, Guenthner S et al. The CONTROL study: A randomized, double-blind vehicle-controlled phase 2b study of novel topical isotretinoin formulation demonstrates improvement in recessive X-linked and autosomal recessive lamellar congenital ichthyosis. J Am Acad Dermatol. 2022 Dec;87(6):1455-1458
47. Bakshi S, Mahajan R, Karim A, et al. Oral vitamin D versus acitretin in congenital non-syndromic ichthyosis: double blinded, randomized controlled trial. J Dtsch Dermatol Ges. 2022 Mar; 20(3):297-304

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):243-248 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2494*

Bioetics Issues of Artificial Placenta and Artificial Womb Technology

M.C. Medori[1], G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Donato[3,4], K. Dhuli[1], G. Henehan[5], R. Brown[6], P. Sieving[7], P. Sykora[8], R. Marks[9], B. Falsini[10], N. Capodicasa[11], S. Miertus[12,13], L. Lorusso[14], D. Dondossola[15,16], G.M. Tartaglia[17,18], M.C. Ergoren[19], M. Dundar[20], S. Michelini[21], D. Malacarne[1], T. Beccari[2], S.T. Connelly[22], D. Martin[23], A. Bacu[24], K.L. Herbst[25], M. Kapustin[26], L. Stuppia[27,28], L. Lumer[29], G. Farronato[17,18], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

Collaborators - International Bioethical Study Group
G. Henehan[5], R. Brown[6], P. Sieving[7], P. Sykora[8], R. Marks[9], B. Falsini[10], N. Capodicasa[11], S. Miertus[12,13], L. Lorusso[14], G.M. Tartaglia[17,18], M.C. Ergoren[19], M. Dundar[20], S. Michelini[21], D. Malacarne[1], T. Beccari[2], D. Martin[23], A. Bacu[24], K.L. Herbst[25], M. Kapustin[26], L. Stuppia[27,28], L. Lumer[29], G. Farronato[17,18], M Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1] MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2] Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3] MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4] MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [5] School of Food Science and Environmental Health, Technological University of Dublin, Dublin, Ireland; [6] Department of Psychology and Neuroscience, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada; [7] Department of Ophthalmology, Center for Ocular Regenerative Therapy, School of Medicine, University of California at Davis, Sacramento, CA, USA; [8] Centre for Bioethics, Department of Philosophy and Applied Philosophy, University of St. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [9] Department of Biotechnology Engineering, Ben-Gurion University of the Negev, Beer-Sheva, Israel; [10] Institute of Ophthalmology, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Fondazione Policlinico Universitario A. Gemelli-IRCCS, Rome, Italy; [11] MAGI BALKANS, Tirana, Albania; [12] Department of Biotechnology, University of SS. Cyril and Methodius, Trnava, Slovakia; [13] International Centre for Applied Research and Sustainable Technology, Bratislava, Slovakia; [14] UOC Neurology and Stroke Unit, ASST Lecco, Merate, Italy; [15] Center for Preclincal Research and General and Liver Transplant Surgery Unit, Fondazione IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [16] Department of Pathophysiology and Transplantation, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [17] Department of Biomedical, Surgical and Dental Sciences, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy; [18] UOC Maxillo-Facial Surgery and Dentistry, Fondazione IRCCS Ca Granda, Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy; [19] Department of Medical Genetics, Faculty of Medicine, Near East University, Nicosia, Cyprus; [20] Department of Medical Genetics, Erciyes University Medical Faculty, Kayseri, Turkey; [21] Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Marino, Italy; [22] San Francisco Veterans Affairs Health Care System, University of California, San Francisco, CA, USA; [23] Univ. Grenoble Alpes, CNRS, Grenoble INP, TIMC-IMAG, SyNaBi, Grenoble, France; [24] Department of Biotechnology, University of Tirana, Tirana, Albania; [25] Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA; [26] Federation of the Jewish Communities of Slovakia; [27] Department of Psychological Health and Territorial Sciences, School of Medicine and Health Sciences, "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, 66100 Chieti, Italy; [28] Unit of Molecular Genetics, Center for Advanced Studies and Technology (CAST), "G. d'Annunzio" University of Chieti-Pescara, Chieti, Italy; [29] Department of Anatomy and Developmental Biology, University College London, London, UK

Abstract

The worldwide infertility crisis and the increase in mortality and morbidity among infants, due to preterm births and associated complications, have stimulated research into artificial placenta (AP) and artificial womb (AW) technology as novel solutions. These technologies mimic the natural environment provided in the mother's womb, using chambers that ensure the supply of nutrients to the fetus and disposal of waste substances through an appropriate mechanism. This review aims to highlight the background of AP and AW technologies, revisit their historical development and proposed applications, and discuss challenges and bioethical and moral issues. Further research is required to investigate any negative effects of these new technologies, and ethical concerns pertaining to the structure and operation of this newly developed technology must be addressed and resolved prior to its introduction to the public sphere. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):243-248 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2494***

Key word: *Ectogestation, artificial placenta technology, artificial womb technology, ethical concerns, infertility*

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org, +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

Introduction

Premature birth is the major reason for mortality and morbidity among infants (1,2). Throughout the world, 0.4% of infants are born prematurely, i.e., before completing the normal 28 weeks gestation period (3,4). In the USA, every 1 out of 10 infants is born prematurely. Despite advances in healthcare, these premature neonates have a 17-fold greater death rate than full-term births, with 1 in 3 infant deaths in the USA due to complications associated with premature birth (5). A premature infant's organs (eyes, brain, lungs) and systems (cardiovascular, renal, and gastrointestinal) are exceptionally predisposed to hemodynamic irregularity and ventilatory scarcity, leading to a high mortality rate and long-term morbidity (6-9). In spite of all the efforts at the research and public health level, the mortality rate in preterm infants is still 17-fold higher than in full-term newborn babies, and it continues to increase in several countries (10,11). Additional concerns are the low populace in certain regions of the world and the worldwide infertility crisis (12). The quest to address these issues and reduce infant mortality has resulted in the creation of artificial placenta (AP) and artificial womb (AW) technologies, offering a favorable environment for the fetus' ectogestation. These technologies have demonstrated exceptional potential for improving clinical outcomes in very preterm infants, ever since Westin et al. created the first artificial womb by cannulating umbilical veins in 1958 (5).

The artificial uterus technology is of potential significance to women with diseased or damaged uteri, who are thus unable to conceive or carry children on their own. Also, an artificial uterus might act as an incubator for preterm infants—notably, those born before 24 weeks of gestation, the minimum for viability in conventional incubators. The development of such an incubator could be a game-changer in lowering fetal mortality and morbidity caused by preterm birth (13). Currently, the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia's EXTRA-uterine Environment for Neonatal Development (EXTEND), and Tohoku University's and the University of Western Australia's Ex-Vivo Uterine Environment (EVE) are all active applications of the technology (14). Though little progress has been made in this domain in the past 60 years, the success of experimental models has recently improved, accelerating this technology's path toward clinical application thanks to technological developments and a greater focus on mimicking uteroplacental physiology. The main steps for clinical use include miniaturization, anticoagulation, clinical risk classification, customized critical care procedures, a regulatory road, and a plan and platform to bring technology to the bedside. The remaining benchmarks for clinical translation are now being addressed by different groups. This article aims to explore the history of the AP, list the numerous current developments, and outline the major problems and ethical concerns that need to be addressed before practical application.

Understanding Artificial Placenta and Womb Technology

A better understanding of the concept of in vitro fertilization and advancements in premature infant survival have created new potential for ectogenesis. Ectogenesis refers to the implantation and full fetus development in vitro, where the presence of a synthetic or artificial uterus supports the development of embryos until viability. Artificial wombs would work by tying into an extracorporeal source of mother blood or fluid replacement. An incubated fetus would receive nourishment and oxygen from the AW, which would also be able to remove waste products. Therefore, an AP would be required to mediate the essential communications between fetal circulation and the system that would take the place of the maternal flow (13).

Historical Development and Milestones, Mechanism and Components of Artificial Placenta and Womb Technology

First-ever attempts to assist the implantation of human embryos outside of the human body were made in Italy and in New York City in 1982 and 1983, respectively (15). In 1989, it was reported that the first human embryo had been implanted in an ex vivo, isolated, and extracorporeally perfused uterus, but this sparked debate and raised ethical questions (16). Ultimately the Italian experimental program was abandoned, due to the moral concerns that were raised and to the vehement and vocal criticism from the political establishment (16). The AW is comprised of two main parts: a chamber that supplies nutrients, and another that disposes of waste. Artificial amniotic fluid is placed in the nutrient supply chamber, to keep the developing fetus alive inside the womb. A container that continuously supplies the fetus with pure, oxygenated blood until delivery is also included in the apparatus. The fetus can grow and develop at temperatures conducive to life in the womb. To maintain a consistent body temperature, pumps keep warm water flowing. Studies reveal that the mechanisms of essential nutrient supply and waste disposal can be maintained by connecting the human placenta to the artificial uterus (9,17-26). However, attempts at a viable connection were not fruitful, as placentation under these circumstances is still a problem, especially considering the need to use immunosuppressive treatments that reduce transmission of immune function to the fetus (27). By transmitting antibodies such as immunoglobulin (IgG), the placenta might provide the fetus with immunological defense (24).

One issue that needs to be overcome is that the three umbilical cord vessels that maintains blood flow between the mother and the fetus undergo a physiological occlusion, but they should stay open after the fetus is prematurely removed from the mother's uterus (28-30). The physiology of the placenta could be supported, the fetus could receive nutrients, and waste could be removed with the help of a maternal blood reserve (31). One option to fix this issue is to connect the prosthetic uterus and placenta directly to the maternal circulation (31). Using artificial blood "suppliers" and "disposers" offers the benefit of letting the fetus develop in a protected environment, where it is essentially shielded from negative consequence such as maternal sickness or exposure to pollution, alcohol, or narcotics (28,32-34). However, due to insufficient gestational immunological tolerance, autonomous systems have been unable to prevent a maternal immune response directed against the baby. Dialy-

sis is an additional method for waste removal. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) has been used to oxygenate the embryo or fetus (35). Artificial intelligence (AI) may be able to provide custom nutrients to the newborn as per their needs, track physical features, and report anomalies that suggest deviations from normal gestation. Ectogenesis is a specialized discipline, wherein scientists try to mimic the exact inside-uterus conditions, so that the artificial environment in which human embryos develop closely replicates the natural one. This AW where the embryo will develop, also known as "growth pod", was first invented by Emanuel M. Greenberg in 1955 (13,36,37).

Current Research and Innovation on Artificial Placenta and Womb Technology

AP and AW models that have been developed, have been successful due to a technological evolution that copies fetal and uteroplacental biology. The AW models create an environment that surrounds the embryo or fetus with warm fluids and provides nutrition and gaseous exchange (38-40). Moreover, the AW models, maintain a balanced environment of maternal and placental hormones and growth factors, that can be used to study and reproduce normal fetus growth. Abnormal conditions, such as fetal hypoxia, can also be studied and controlled in AW models (41-44). AW models are also important for their role in highlighting and being able to correct defects in a fetus' growth. For example, if there is any placental deficiency because of a shortage of nutrition or oxygen to the fetus, it can restrict its growth. To replicate this deficiency, mechanical ventilation can be restricted, then any problem in the model can be corrected, even if the fetus is suffering from severe pulmonary, diaphragmatic, or cardiac congenital malformation(s). The role of stem cells, gene therapy, and pharmacology can be explored in these models, as these therapeutic agents can easily be delivered to the fetus without any maternal or placental barriers (14).

Advantages and Potential Applications of Artificial Womb Technology

The main target of AW is to provide a human uterus-like environment, so that the fetus can survive without suffering from the stress of preterm birth. While there is no evidence yet that supports current use of an AW (45,46), the neonatal intensive care unit that is often required for preterm infants is not always sufficient and has weaknesses that could be solved by use of an AW to reduce mortality and morbidity rates among preterm infants (45,47-49). This type of technology could also reduce the risk of Cesarean sections, a major surgery that is associated with several risks, such as excessive bleeding, wound infection, and blood clots (50-53). Moreover, AW technology allow to perform surgical operations on the growing fetus, reducing the risk of any complications for the pregnant mother, for whom these procedures are risky (21,51,54-59). Another benefit of ectogenesis is that it provides a controlled environment for the fetus to grow in, under controlled conditions of temperature, oxygen, nutrition, etc. (51,55,60). Finally, ectogenesis could be helpful for individuals and families facing difficulties with conceiving(13,47,55,60-65).

Assessing the Limits and Ethical Considerations of AW

Currently, there are several ethical and bioethical issues concerning AW, which must be addressed (68). The models used do not replicate the natural capacity of the placenta to transform pulsatile blood flow from the umbilical artery into laminar blood flow in the umbilical vein (69). Moreover, there is no clear understanding of the enduring psychological and emotional effects the use of the artificial uterus will have on parents and subsequent progeny, given the variation it introduces to the concept of childbirth (70). Concerns have also been raised about the viability of getting informed consent for these procedures, including the use of AW in clinical trials, due to the possibility of exposing study subjects to unanticipated physical and psychological damage. When establishing the parameters for experimental research, it is imperative to define specific criteria for determining the appropriate use of these technologies (71).

The utilization of artificial wombs poses an imminent risk to the notion of parenthood. Medical professionals agree that the natural mother-child connection is beneficial to both the mother and the child: a fundamental and physical trust is built between the two persons during the nine-month gestation period, a bond that is not only emotional, but also physiological, thanks to the flow of hormones. By design, the use of artificial wombs breaks this relationship, and the long-term effects of this extreme practice are difficult to predict. The use of artificial wombs thus threatens the very idea of motherhood (72). Moreover, the use of AW has the potential to reveal or intensify disparities in healthcare accessibility: the cost may pose a hindrance to accessibility, and several authors have highlighted this impediment as a possible contributor to the escalation of social inequality (60,73,74).

Prospects for Artificial Placenta and Artificial Womb Technology

Extensive research is required for the practical implementation of AP and AW technology as a healthcare procedure for humans. In the contemporary era of technological progress, it is crucial for committees to determine the medical usefulness of a particular technology and differentiate it from innovative experimental constituents designed for research objectives. Moreover, it is imperative to consider the potential benefits and therapeutic properties of the new experimental devices and their intended recipients. AP and AW could become common clinical procedures, similar to in vitro fertilization for infertility or fetal life support systems, but extensive bioethics research is needed to define the full array of ethical issues. AW technology is anticipated to serve as a critical infrastructure for diverse forms of fetal research. The scope of this research may include the examination of fetal development, exploration of various fetal conditions and diseases, genetic engineering, and other scientific investigations. In

order to ensure ethical conduct and safeguard the rights and well-being of subjects involved in AW-based research, it will be necessary to implement additional guidelines that govern human subject research. It is imperative to engage in ongoing evaluation and modification of established protocols, in order to remain current with the latest developments in AW technology and changing research environments. The optimization of benefits, adherence to ethical principles, and safeguarding of research participants can be achieved through the implementation of comprehensive guidelines.

Conclusions

Researchers are already working on artificial wombs that could significantly alter our understanding of pregnancy and its role in society. In light of recent advancements in this field, the ethical implications of employing artificial wombs for neonatal life support have received increased attention. The potential for increased gestational viability afforded by this technology underscores the potential for artificial wombs to be used as a means of further limiting women's reproductive autonomy. Nevertheless, ethical concerns pertaining to the structure and operation of this newly developed technology must be resolved prior to its introduction to the public sphere. Further research is required to investigate any negative effects of these new technologies. When discussing ectogenesis, it is crucial to be cautious with respect to potential constraints of ongoing scientific advancements, and to approach the subject matter with a meticulous examination of scientific literature. It is imperative to differentiate between technologies that can be categorized as currently available and those that are still in the realm of theoretical possibility.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Matthews TJ, MacDorman MF, Thoma ME. Infant Mortality Statistics From the 2013 Period Linked Birth/Infant Death Data Set. Natl Vital Stat Rep 2015 Aug;64(9):1-30
2. Patel RM, Kandefer S, Walsh MC et al. Causes and timing of death in extremely premature infants from 2000 through 2011. N Engl J Med 2015 Jan;372(4):331-40
3. WHO: recommended definitions, terminology and format for statistical tables related to the perinatal period and use of a new certificate for cause of perinatal deaths. Modifications recommended by FIGO as amended October 14, 1976. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 1977;56(3):247-53
4. Chawanpaiboon S, Vogel JP, Moller AB at al. Global, regional, and national estimates of levels of preterm birth in 2014: a systematic review and modelling analysis. Lancet Glob Health 2019 Jan;7(1):e37-e46
5. Fallon BP, Mychaliska GB. Development of an artificial placenta for support of premature infants: narrative review of the history, recent milestones, and future innovation. Transl Pediatr 2021 May;10(5):1470-1485
6. Retinopathy of prematurity. Lancet 1991 Jan 12; 337(8733): 83-4
7. Abitbol CL, Rodriguez MM. The long-term renal and cardiovascular consequences of prematurity. Nat Rev Nephrol 2012 Feb;8(5):265-74
8. Anderson JG, Baer RJ, Partridge JC, et al. Survival and Major Morbidity of Extremely Preterm Infants: A Population-Based Study. Pediatrics 2016 Jul;138(1):e20154434
9. Stoll BJ, Hansen NI, Bell EF et al. Trends in Care Practices, Morbidity, and Mortality of Extremely Preterm Neonates, 1993-2012. JAMA 2015 Sep;314(10):1039-51
10. Newnham JP, White SW, Meharry S, et al. Reducing preterm birth by a statewide multifaceted program: an implementation study. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2017 May;216(5):434-442
11. Vogel JP, Chawanpaiboon S, Moller AB, et al. The global epidemiology of preterm birth. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol 2018 Oct;52:3-12
12. George AS. Artificial Womb Technology: Analyzing the Impact of Lab-Grown Infants on Global Society. Partners Universal International Innovation Journal. 2023 (Accessed August 3, 2023, at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/368757195_Artificial_Womb_Technology_Analyzing_the_Impact_of_Lab-Grown_Infants_on_Global_Society)
13. Bulletti C, Palagiano A, Pace C, et al. The artificial womb. Ann N Y Acad Sci 2011 Mar;1221:124-8
14. De Bie FR, Davey MG, Larson AC, et al. Artificial placenta and womb technology: Past, current, and future challenges towards clinical translation. Prenat Diagn 2021 Jan;41(1):145-158
15. Bulletti C, Jasonni VM, Lubicz S, et al. Extracorporeal perfusion of the human uterus. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1986 Mar;154(3):683-8
16. Bulletti C, Jasonni VM, Tabanelli S, et al. Early human pregnancy in vitro utilizing an artificially perfused uterus. Fertil Steril 1988 Jun;49(6):991-6
17. Bulletti C, de Ziegler D, Flamigni C, et al. Targeted drug delivery in gynaecology: the first uterine pass effect. Hum Reprod 1997 May;12(5):1073-9
18. Giudice LC. Elucidating endometrial function in the postgenomic era. Hum Reprod Update 2003 May-Jun;9(3):223-35
19. Guller S, Bulletti C, Biener A, et al. Relative distribution of estrone, estradiol and estriol between fetal and maternal perfusates during perfusions of human term placentas with labelled C19 precursors. J Steroid Biochem 1984 Apr;20(4B): 975-9
20. Pak SC, Song CH, So GY, et al. Extrauterine incubation of fetal goats applying the extracorporeal membrane oxygenation via umbilical artery and vein. J Korean Med Sci 2002 Oct;17(5):663-8
21. Sakata M, Hisano K, Okada M, et al. A new artificial placenta with a centrifugal pump: long-term total extrauterine support of goat fetuses. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1998 May;115(5):1023-31
22. Schatz F, Markiewicz L, Gurpide E. Effects of estriol on PGF2 alpha output by cultures of human endometrium and endometrial cells. J Steroid Biochem 1984 Apr;20(4B):999-1003
23. Schatz F, Papp C, Toth-Pal E, et al. Protease and protease inhibitor expression during in vitro decidualization of human endometrial stromal cells. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1994 Sep;734:33-42

24. Spencer AU, Neaga A, West B, et al. Pediatric short bowel syndrome: redefining predictors of success. Ann Surg. 2005 Sep; 242(3):403-9; discussion 409-12
25. Tseng L, Mazella J, Tseng L. Kinetic studies of human endometrial hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase. J Steroid Biochem 1981 May;14(5):437-42
26. Westin B, Nyberg R, Enhorning G. A technique for perfusion of the previable human fetus. Acta Paediatr (Stockh) 1958 Jul;47(4):339-49
27. Niasari-Naslaji A, Nikjou D, Skidmore JA, et al. Interspecies embryo transfer in camelids: the birth of the first Bactrian camel calves (Camelus bactrianus) from dromedary camels (Camelus dromedarius). Reprod Fertil Dev 2009;21(2):333-7
28. Callaghan JC, Angeles JD. Long-term extracorporeal circulation in the development of an artificial placenta for respiratory distress of the newborn. Surg Forum 1961;12:215-7
29. Lawn L, Mccance RA. Artificial placentae. Acta Paediatr (Stockh).1964 Jul;53:317-25
30. Nixon DA, Britton HG, Alexander DP. Perfusion of the viable sheep foetus. Nature 1963 Jul 13;199:183-5
31. Callaghan JC, Angeles J, Boracchia B, et al. Studies of the first successful delivery of an unborn lamb after 40 minutes in the artificial placenta. Can J Surg 1963 Apr;6:199-206
32. Alexander DP, Britton HG, Nixon DA. Maintenance of the isolated foetus. Br Med Bull 1966 Jan;22(1):9-12
33. Callaghan JC, Maynes EA, Hug HR. Studies on lambs of the development of an artificial placenta. Review of nine long-term survivors of extracorporeal circulation maintained in a fluid medium. Can J Surg 1965 Apr;8:208-13
34. Chamberlain G. An artificial placenta: the development of an extracorporeal system for maintenance of immature infants with respiratory problems. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1968 Mar 1;100(5):615-26
35. Alexander DP, Britton HG, Nixon DA. Maintenance of sheep fetuses by an extracorporeal circuit for periods up to 24 hours. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1968 Dec;102(7):969-75. doi: 10.1016/0002-9378(68)90457-2
36. Aach J, Lunshof J, Iyer E, et al. Addressing the ethical issues raised by synthetic human entities with embryo-like features. Elife 2017 Mar;6:e20674
37. Partridge EA, Davey MG, Hornick MA, et al. An extra-uterine system to physiologically support the extreme premature lamb. Nat Commun 2017 Apr;8:15112
38. Bartlett RH, Gazzaniga AB, Jefferies MR, et al. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) cardiopulmonary support in infancy. Trans Am Soc Artif Intern Organs 1976;22:80-93
39. Bartlett RH, Andrews AF, Toomasian JM, et al. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation for newborn respiratory failure: forty-five cases. Surgery 1982 Aug;92(2):425-33
40. Gray BW, Shaffer AW, Mychaliska GB. Advances in neonatal extracorporeal support: the role of extracorporeal membrane oxygenation and the artificial placenta. Clin Perinatol 2012 Jun;39(2):311-29
41. Lawrence KM, Hennessy-Strahs S, McGovern PE, et al. Fetal hypoxemia causes abnormal myocardial development in a preterm ex utero fetal ovine model. JCI Insight 2018 Dec;3(24):e124338
42. Rossidis AC, Baumgarten HD, Lawrence KM, et al. Chronically Hypoxic Fetal Lambs Supported by an Extra-Uterine Device Exhibit Mitochondrial Dysfunction and Elevations of Hypoxia Inducible Factor 1-Alpha. Fetal Diagn Ther 2019;45(3):176-183
43. Lawrence KM, McGovern PE, Mejaddam A, et al. Chronic intrauterine hypoxia alters neurodevelopment in fetal sheep. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2019 May;157(5):1982-1991
44. McGovern PE, Lawrence K, Baumgarten H, et al. Ex Utero Extracorporeal Support as a Model for Fetal Hypoxia and Brain Dysmaturity. Ann Thorac Surg 2020 Mar;109(3):810-819
45. Bird SD. Artificial placenta: Analysis of recent progress. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2017 Jan;208:61-70
46. Usuda H, Watanabe S, Saito M et al. Successful use of an artificial placenta to support extremely preterm ovine fetuses at the border of viability. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2019 Jul;221(1):69.e1-69.e17
47. Bulletti C, Simon C. Bioengineered uterus: a path toward ectogenesis. Fertil Steril 2019 Sep;112(3):446-447
48. Ghidini A, Bianchi DW, Levy B, et al. In case you missed it: The prenatal diagnosis editors bring you the most significant advances of 2018. Prenat Diagn 2019 Jan;39(2):61-69
49. Miura Y, Saito M, Usuda H, et al. Ex-Vivo Uterine Environment (EVE) Therapy Induced Limited Fetal Inflammation in a Premature Lamb Model. PLoS One. 2015 Oct;10(10):e0140701
50. Smajdor A. The moral imperative for ectogenesis. Camb Q Healthc Ethics 2007 Summer;16(3):336-45
51. Segers S, Pennings G, Mertes H. The ethics of ectogenesis-aided foetal treatment. Bioethics 2020 May;34(4):364-370
52. Chavatte-Palmer P, Lévy R, Boileau P. Une reproduction sans utérus? État des lieux de l'ectogenèse [Reproduction without a uterus? State of the art of ectogenesis]. Gynecol Obstet Fertil 2012 Nov;40(11):695-7. French
53. Sandall J, Tribe RM, Avery L, et al. Short-term and long-term effects of caesarean section on the health of women and children. Lancet 2018 Oct;392(10155):1349-1357
54. Assad RS, Hanley FL. Artificial placenta--a need for fetal surgery? J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 1998 May;115(5):1021-2.
55. Kendal E. The Perfect Womb: Promoting Equality of (Fetal) Opportunity. J Bioeth Inq 2017 Jun;14(2):185-194
56. Rowland R. Technology and motherhood: reproductive choice reconsidered. Signs (Chic) 1987 Spring;12(3):512-28
57. Adkins V. Impact of ectogenesis on the medicalisation of pregnancy and childbirth. J Med Ethics.2020 Jul:medethics-2019-106004
58. Ovaere C, Eggink A, Richter J et al. Prenatal diagnosis and patient preferences in patients with neural tube defects around the advent of fetal surgery in Belgium and Holland. Fetal Diagn Ther 2015;37(3):226-34
59. Smajdor A. Ethical challenges in fetal surgery. J Med Ethics 2011 Feb;37(2):88-91
60. Romanis EC. Partial ectogenesis: freedom, equality and political perspective. J Med Ethics 2020 Feb;46(2):89-90
61. Campo H, Cervelló I, Simón C. Bioengineering the Uterus: An Overview of Recent Advances and Future Perspectives in Reproductive Medicine. Ann Biomed Eng 2017 Jul;45(7):1710-1717
62. Kennedy S. Willing mothers: ectogenesis and the role of gestational motherhood. J Med Ethics 2020 May;46(5):320-327
63. Romanis EC. Artificial Womb Technology and the Choice to Gestate Ex Utero: Is Partial Ectogenesis the Business of the Criminal Law? Med Law Rev 2020 May;28(2):342-374
64. Kendal E. Unique benefits of ectogenesis outweigh potential harms. Emerg Top Life Sci 2019 Nov;3(6):719-722
65. Simonstein F. Artificial reproduction technologies (RTs) - all the way to the artificial womb? Med Health Care Philos. 2006;9(3):359-65

66. Segers S, Pennings G. An ethical perspective on 'Genes versus children'. Hum Reprod 2020 Apr;35(4):1006-1007
67. Segers S, Pennings G, Mertes H. Getting what you desire: the normative significance of genetic relatedness in parent-child relationships. Med Health Care Philos 2019 Sep;22(3):487-495
68. Hooton V, Romanis EC. Artificial womb technology, pregnancy, and EU employment rights. J Law Biosci 2022 Apr;9(1):lsac009
69. Adamson SL, Whiteley KJ, Langille BL. Pulsatile pressure-flow relations and pulse-wave propagation in the umbilical circulation of fetal sheep. Circ Res 1992 Apr;70(4):761-72
70. Khulbe Y, Gupta S, Javed B, Neyazi A, Padhi BK. Artificial womb: opportunities and challenges for public health. Int J Surg 2023 Mar;109(3):618-619
71. Segers S. The path toward ectogenesis: looking beyond the technical challenges. BMC Med Ethics 2021 May;22(1):59
72. Galbally M, Lewis AJ, Ijzendoorn MV, et al. The role of oxytocin in mother-infant relations: a systematic review of human studies. Harv Rev Psychiatry 2011 Jan-Feb;19(1):1-14
73. Abecassis M. Artificial Wombs: the third era of human reproduction and the likely impact on French and US law. 2016. (Accessed August 3, 2023, at https://repository.uclawsf.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1364&context=hwlj.)
74. Cavaliere G. Gestation, equality and freedom: ectogenesis as a political perspective. J Med Ethics 2020 Feb;46(2):76-82

Review *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):249-255 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2495*

Characterization of somatic mutations in the pathogenesis of lipedema

G. Bonetti[1,2], K. Dhuli[1], J. Kaftalli[1], C. Micheletti[1], K.Donato[3,4], S. Michelini[5], M. Ricci[6], M. Cestari[7,8], E. Fulcheri[9], S. Michelini[10], S. Michelini[11], K.L. Herbst[12], G. Marceddu[3], M. Bertelli[1,3,4]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4]MAGISNAT, Peachtree Corners, USA; [5]Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Marino, Italy; [6]Division of Rehabilitation Medicine, Azienda Ospedaliero-Universitaria, Ospedali Riuniti di Ancona, Italy; [7]Study Centre Pianeta Linfedema, Terni, Italy; [8]Lymphology Sector of the Rehabilitation Service, USL Umbria 2, Terni, Italy; [9]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy; Division of Anatomic Pathology. Department of Surgical and Diagnostic Sciences (DISC), University of Genova, Genoa, Italy; [10]Unit of Physical Medicine, "Sapienza" University of Rome, Rome, Italy; [11]Neurosurgery, University of Tor Vergata, Rome, Italy; [12]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA

Abstract

Background. Lipedema, a complex and enigmatic adipose tissue disorder, remains poorly understood despite its significant impact on the patients' quality of life. Genetic investigations have uncovered potential contributors to its pathogenesis, including somatic mutations, which are nonheritable genetic alterations that can play a pivotal role in the development of this disease.

AIM. This review aims to elucidate the role of somatic mutations in the etiology of lipedema by examining their implications in adipose tissue biology, inflammation, and metabolic dysfunction.

Results. Studies focusing on leukocyte clones, genetic alterations like TET2 and DNMT3A, and the intricate interplay between adipose tissue and other organs have shed light on the underlying mechanisms driving lipedema. From the study of the scientific literature, mutations to genes correlated to three main pathways could be involved in the somatic development of lipedema: genes related to mitochondrial activity, genes related to localized disorders of subcutaneous adipose tissue, and genes of leukocyte clones.

Conclusions. The insights gained from these diverse studies converge to highlight the complex genetic underpinnings of lipedema and offer potential avenues for therapeutic interventions targeting somatic mutations to alleviate the burden of this condition on affected individuals. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):249-255 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2495***

Key words: *Lipedema, Adipose Tissue, Somatic Mutations, Leukocyte Clones, Mitochondrial Activity, SAT, Localized Disorders of SAT*

Introduction

The exploration of human genetics has unveiled the pivotal role of somatic mutations in the genesis of various diseases, particularly those involving adipose tissue, as exemplified by the enigmatic disorder lipedema (1). Lipedema, primarily affecting women, manifests as an anomalous and symmetrical accumulation of subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT) in the limbs (2). The peculiar cyto- and histomorphological features of adipocytes involved in lipedema are the subject of recent and extensive studies. In particular, more dysplastic or metaplastic/dysplastic features are emerging with increasing evidence alongside the well-known hyperplastic and hypertrophic aspects. Unlike obesity, lipedema induces distinctive symptoms—such as pain and vascular vulnerability—and remains unresponsive to conventional weight loss methods (3,4). Despite its perceived rarity, studies propose an incidence of 8% to 17% among adult women, indicating a quite prevalent presence (4). The onset of lipedema often coincides with puberty and can intensify during hormonal transitions like pregnancy and menopause, hinting at potential estrogenic involvement (3,5). While genetic predisposition is suggested, with a reported positive family history of lipedema in 64% of affected women, the inheritance pattern remains ambiguous, oscillating between X-chromosome-linked dominance and autosomal dominance with sex restriction (5).

Initiating the landscape of molecular exploration, the first gene implicated in lipedema pathogenesis was Aldo-Keto Reductase 1C1 (AKR1C1), demonstrated to be mutated in a familial context (5). This spotlight on progesterone metabolism hints at hormone-mediated pathways that might underlie the development of this condition (6). The aim of

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

this review is to increase our understanding of the intricate molecular origins of lipedema, facilitating the formulation of novel preventive, diagnostic, and therapeutic strategies, which is crucial for managing such a complex disease. This endeavor employs a specific approach, aiming to unveil potential somatic mutations within the aberrant adipose tissue of lipedema patients, thereby unearthing latent non-germinal genetic triggers for the disorder's emergence (7).

Exploring Hormonal Influence: AKR1C1 Mutation and Hormones

Investigations into the genetic aspects of lipedema have uncovered mutations within affected families, notably highlighting the involvement of AKR1C1 in progesterone metabolism. Notably, this marks the first gene to be correlated with lipedema (8). This observation suggests the potential influence of hormonal factors in the development of lipedema, which aligns with its worsening during hormonal fluctuations like pregnancy and menopause (9). This interplay between genetic susceptibility and hormonal changes adds intricacy to our understanding of the origins of lipedema (2). For instance, a study by Steckelbroeck et al. revealed AKR1Cs' ability to catalyze the reduction of DHT into both 3alpha- and 3beta-Diol, shedding light on its role in steroid metabolism (10). Lewis et al. explored enzyme activity differences in tumorous and non-tumorous breast tissues in relation to progesterone metabolizing enzyme gene expression (6). They used semi-quantitative RT-PCR to assess mRNA expression ratios of various enzymes, including AKR1C1, in breast tissues.

Furthermore, Michelini et al. reported on a family with sex-limited autosomal dominant nonsyndromic lipedema, reinforcing the genetic basis of the condition and its potential inheritance patterns (8). Child et al. proposed that the genetic nature of lipedema could involve X-linked dominant or autosomal dominant inheritance with sex limitation (11). This exploration of genetics forms the foundation of a continuing education activity, aimed at equipping healthcare professionals with the knowledge to better manage lipedema patients—including strategies for diagnosis, pathophysiology, and treatment (12). In parallel, research on AKR enzymes sheds light on their roles in adipocyte functions and metabolic pathways. Notably, human aflatoxin B(1) aldehyde reductase (AKR7A2), aldehyde reductase (AKR1A1), aldose reductase (AKR1B1), dihydrodiol dehydrogenase 1 (AKR1C1), and chlordecone reductase (AKR1C4) have been extensively studied, revealing distinct catalytic abilities and tissue distributions (13). These enzymes, as part of the aldo-keto reductase (AKR) superfamily, play key roles in fat deposition and hormone metabolism, with AKR1C's heightened activity linked to subcutaneous fat accumulation and altered steroid metabolism.

Moreover, genetic studies have identified a missense variant in AKR1C1 through whole exome sequencing in lipedema patients, potentially influencing reduced progesterone metabolism and contributing to subcutaneous fat depositionc(14). This implicates AKR1C1 as a candidate gene for nonsyndromic lipedema. Recognizing the limitations of standard weight loss methods for lipedema patients, research explored the benefits of a modified Mediterranean diet (mMeD), revealing substantial weight loss and improved quality of life for both lipedema patients and controls, suggesting its potential as an effective treatment approach (15).

Overall, the intricate relationship between genetics, hormones, and metabolism continues to uncover new insights into lipedema, influencing both diagnosis and treatment strategies.

Mitochondrial Dynamics in Lipedema, Obesity, and Metabolic Dysfunction

Somatic mutations, which accumulate over an individual's lifetime, have recently taken center stage in understanding the pathogenesis of lipedema, with implications extending to mitochondrial function and activity (16). Mitochondria, recognized as pivotal regulators of metabolic processes and adipose tissue dynamics, have been implicated in the interplay between somatic mutations, obesity, and metabolic activity (2). A significant study underscored how mitochondrial DNA methylation patterns exhibit tenuous connections with obesity severity, potentially influencing mitochondrial copy number and key gene expressions (like NRF1)(17).

Delving further, investigations into mitochondrial DNA copy number (mtDNAcn) variations and methylation within mitochondrial DNA, particularly the D-Loop, shed light on the intricate interplay between nuclear and mitochondrial genetic elements within the context of obesity (18). Notably, the study's insights elucidate a complex correlation between D-Loop and LINE-1 methylation, further strengthening the case for an integrated role of nuclear-mitochondrial dynamics in obesity (18). Shifting the focus to metabolic-associated fatty liver disease (MAFLD), the interplay between mitochondrial DNA methylation and hepatic lipid accumulation becomes evident. Findings suggest that altered mtDNA methylation could potentially drive mitochondrial dysfunction and aberrant lipid metabolism in the context of MAFLD (19). Transitioning to cardiovascular health, a pioneering investigation is emerging, studying platelet mtDNA methylation as a predictive marker for future cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk among individuals with obesity. Highlighting specific mtDNA loci (MT-CO1 nt6807, MT-CO3 nt9444, and MT-TL1 nt3254), this study presents a novel approach to enhance CVD risk prediction independently of conventional risk factors (20). As these studies collectively unravel the intricate relationships between somatic mutations, mitochondrial dynamics, obesity, and associated metabolic dysregulations, a compelling hypothesis emerges: somatic mutations might contribute to lipedema development through their impact on abnormal adipose tissue proliferation, urging further exploration of the multifaceted ties between mitochondrial function and lipedema manifestations.

Mutated Somatic Clones and Adipose Tissue Growth: A Closer Look

Considering the complex genetic basis of lipedema, somatic mutations can be one of the cause of excessive and

anoumalous adipose tissue growth, such as in PIK3CA-related hyperplasia syndrome (PROS) (21). These somatic mosaic mutations, characterized by their diverse genetic alterations, intricately disrupt endocrine balance and metabolic regulation, significantly impacting adipose tissue dynamics (22). Notably, studies have delineated how PIK3CA mutations disrupt GLUT4 membrane dynamics, subsequently perturbing insulin secretion and metabolic equilibrium (23). The convergence of these somatic mutations with lipedema's unique pathology offers a novel perspective on potential genetic triggers driving the condition's manifestation, thus unveiling multifaceted molecular mechanisms that underlie its enigmatic nature.

Ladraa et al. studied PIK3CA-related overgrowth syndrome (PROS), which results from somatic mosaic gain-of-function mutations in PIK3CA, leading to various clinical manifestations and disruptions in endocrine function. Notably, their investigation on mouse model closely recapitulated the patient phenotype, revealing underlying mechanisms such as GLUT4 membrane accumulation, alterations in the insulin feedback loop, liver IGFBP1 synthesis, and metabolic reprogramming. Importantly, the use of Alpelisib effectively counteracts adipose tissue overgrowth driven by PIK3CA mutations, and restores metabolomic abnormalities in both animal models and affected patients (24). Exploring somatic mutations in genes like AKT, PIK3CA, and PIT-1 provides intriguing insights into their roles in regulating adipose tissue mass, metabolic pathways, and associated disorders. Investigating these mutations can uncover critical mechanisms underlying conditions such as lipodystrophy and overgrowth syndromes, offering potential therapeutic avenues for these complex disorders. The regulation of adipose depot mass is crucial for maintaining energy homeostasis, with AKT playing a pivotal role in adipogenesis. Deleting adipocyte AKT in mice resulted in severe lipodystrophy, insulin resistance, fatty liver, and hepatomegaly, underscoring the significance of AKT in preserving adipose tissue mass and insulin signaling (25). Furthermore, the PI3K-AKT signaling pathway is essential for cell growth and metabolism. Researchers have identified cancer-associated mutations in the PIK3CA gene, specifically p.His1047Leu and p.His1047Arg, in individuals with congenital progressive segmental overgrowth syndromes affecting fibrous, adipose, and bone tissues. These mutations lead to heightened PI3K signaling, highlighting a potential therapeutic target for this distinctive overgrowth syndrome (26). In a separate case, a 23-year-old male diagnosed with idiopathic isolated growth hormone deficiency was found to carry a PIT-1 mutation (P24L), associated with inherited combined pituitary deficiency. This case shows a unique combination of Pit-1 mutation and lipedema within the family, shedding light on potential interactions between growth hormone and sex steroids that influence fat distribution during puberty (27). Mice lacking the Cav1 gene exhibit adipocyte abnormalities and insulin resistance. A frameshift mutation (I134fsdelA-X137) in CAV1 was found in patients with atypical lipodystrophy and hypertriglyceridemia, causing partial lipodystrophy (with fat loss affecting specific body areas) and hyperlipoproteinemia, along with additional atypical features (28). This review highlights their differences and commonalities to guide future research (29). The interaction between MMP-14 and caveolin 1 (CAV1) in adipocytes could lead to abnormal matrix processing, contributing to the enlargement of subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT) (30). Progressive resistance training enhances insulin sensitivity and promotes the balance of adrenergic alpha 2A (ADRA2) and beta pathways within subcutaneous adipose tissue in obese individuals (31).

Leukocyte Clones and Inflammation: Impact on Lipedema

As the intricate genetic tapestry of lipedema unfolds, a notable emergence is the prominence of leukocyte clones and their inflammatory implications. The involvement of certain genes, such as TET2 and DNMT3A, marked by somatic inactivating mutations in hematopoietic cells, takes center stage (33). These mutations, exacerbating insulin resistance and triggering a surge of pro-inflammatory cytokines within white adipose tissue (33), align with a pivotal study illustrating how inactivating mutations in TET2 escalate age- and obesity-linked insulin resistance, coupled with heightened IL-1β expression in white adipose tissue (34). Given lipedema's strong association with inflammation, scrutinizing leukocyte clone contributions to this pro-inflammatory trend presents a promising avenue to unravel its etiology (35). To discern whether inherent cellular differences underpin metabolic variances between adipocyte subtypes, exploration shifts to human precursor stromal cells from diverse fat depots. This study highlights that, while gene expression and adiponectin secretion diversify, inherent metabolic characteristics endure during differentiation. Subcutaneous adipo-

Table 1. Genes correlated to adipose tissue disorders with somatic mutations.

Gene	Name	adipose tissue disorders	References
PIK3CA	phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate 3-kinase catalytic subunit alpha	PIK3CA-related overgrowth syndrome (PROS)	(24, 32)
AKT1	AKT serine/threonine kinase 1	Lipodystrophy	(25)
AKT2	AKT serine/threonine kinase 2	PIK3CA-related overgrowth syndrome (PROS)	(24)
MMP-14	matrix metallopeptidase 14	Lipedema	(30)
CAV1	caveolin 1	Atypical lipodystrophy and hypertriglyceridemia	(28)
AKR1C1	aldo-keto reductase family 1 member C1	Lipedema	(8)
AKR1C2	aldo-keto reductase family 1 member C2	Nonsyndromic lipedema with AKR1C1 gene involvement	(15)

cytes showcase elevated C/EBPalpha, AP2, and adiponectin expression, whereas visceral counterparts exhibit amplified insulin-stimulated glucose uptake and signaling, affirming the retention of distinct metabolic traits through differentiation (36). The intricacies of adipose tissue expansion take on new dimensions in light of varying depot behaviors (37). Murine adipose tissue turnover rates and adipogenesis surge differently between visceral and subcutaneous depots. Adipocyte hypertrophy predominantly fuels adult fat mass expansion, accentuating adipose tissue's adaptive plasticity in metabolic equilibrium (37). Age-related somatic mutations in the hematopoietic system have been linked to clonal hematopoiesis, which is associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes. Notably, inactivating mutations in the TET2 gene have been shown to exacerbate insulin resistance and metabolic dysfunction in mice, primarily driven by heightened IL-1β expression in white adipose tissue. However, this detrimental effect can be mitigated by inhibiting NLRP3 inflammasome-mediated IL-1β production (34). Moreover, research by Haring et al. has explored the intricate relationship between lifestyle, environmental factors, and clonal hematopoiesis of indeterminate potential (CHIP) as a cardiovascular risk factor. CHIP, often involving genes such as DNMT3A, TET2, JAK2, and ASXL1, has been associated with accelerated atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease, and with underlying mechanisms tied to inflammation. While age remains a primary risk factor, emerging evidence suggests that factors like smoking, obesity/type 2 diabetes, and an unhealthy diet contribute to the occurrence of somatic mutations and the development of CHIP (38). Furthermore, investigations into adipocyte progenitors in heterozygous knockout mice that mimic TBRS phenotypes have unveiled the pivotal role of DNMT3A in regulating adipose tissue expansion, preadipocyte maturation, and inflammatory gene networks. This regulation has profound implications for energy storage and the development of obesity. Loss of DNMT3A leads to DNA hypomethylation, influencing the differentiation of adipocyte progenitors and underscoring its multifaceted role in weight regulation, as well as in preventing inflammatory obesity (39). Table 2 displays leukocyte clonal variations involved in lipedema.

Mitochondrial activity and related somatic mutations that can alter adipose tissue biology

In recent studies, researchers have explored various intricate mitochondrial changes associated with many somatic changes that contribute to altering adipose architecture. Kim et al. studied mitochondrial changes in subcutaneous adipose tissue from HIV-infected patients with lipoatrophy and matched controls, revealing mtDNA depletion, compensated mtDNA-dependent activity, increased mitochondrial biogenesis, and apoptosis induction. While mtDNA content doesn't correlate with other mitochondrial parameters, preserved mtDNA-dependent functions persist despite severe depletion (40). Giralt et al. examined the expression of marker genes related to mitochondrial function, adipocyte differentiation and metabolism, and adipokines in subcutaneous adipose tissue from healthy controls, untreated HIV-1-infected patients, and those treated with HAART, with or without HALS. Their results revealed disruptions in adipose tissue gene expression in untreated HIV-1-infected patients, implying the role of HIV-1 infection itself in eliciting alterations exacerbated by HAART, ultimately leading to HALS (41). Vernochet et al. generated a mouse model with mitochondrial transcription factor A (TFAM) disruption in adipose tissue, to explore its impact on metabolism. TFAM-deleted adipose tissue displayed altered mitochondrial function, leading to increased energy expenditure and protection against obesity, insulin resistance, and hepatosteatosis, suggesting adipose tissue mitochondria as a potential therapeutic target for obesity treatment (42). Exposure to calorie-dense foods decreased mitofusin 2 (Mfn2) expression, known for promoting mitochondrial fusion, in white and brown fat of adult animals. Reduced Mfn2 mRNA was observed in obese humans too. Knockdown of Mfn2 in adipocytes led to increased adiposity, food intake, and glucose metabolism impairment, reflecting its role in systemic metabolic regulation. Transcriptional changes in adipose tissue indicated enhanced lipogenesis and adipocyte proliferation, influencing systemic glucose utilization content (43). Capel et al. investigated MFN2-associated multiple symmetric lipomatosis (MSL), a condition marked by lipomatous masses and lipodystrophy. Patients with a homozygous p.Arg707Trp MFN2 pathogenic variant showed both lipomatous masses and a lipodystrophic syndrome, along with varying severity of Charcot-Marie-Tooth neuropathy. Lipomatous tissue exhibited mitochondrial alterations and abnormal expression of adipokines, while elevated serum FGF21 and increased fat metabolic activity were observed (44).

Pace et al. assessed the impact of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) on adipose tissue mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) depletion, mitochondrial proliferation, and adipocyte differentiation markers. They analyzed adipose tissue samples from 31 HIV-infected individuals, comparing treatment-naive participants with those on HAART. Stavudine-based HAART led to mtDNA depletion, altered mitochondrial protein mass, and reduced expression of PPARgamma, UCP2, and UCP3 mRNA, while zidovudine-based HAART resulted in similar mtDNA effects, along with

Table 2. Genetic Contributions of somatic mutations to Leukocyte Clones in adipose tissue disorders.

Gene	Name	Leukocyte Clonal Variation	Role	Reference
TET2	Tet methylcytosine dioxygenase 2	Somatic inactivating mutations in hematopoietic cells	Exacerbate insulin resistance, trigger pro-inflammatory cytokines in white adipose tissue	(34)
DNMT3A	DNA methyltransferase 3 alpha	Clonal hematopoiesis and adipocyte progenitors	Various physiological and pathological processes	(38, 39)

increased UCP1 mRNA expression, particularly in non-stavudine, protease inhibitor-containing HAART (45). Kim et al. investigated mitochondrial alterations in lipoatrophy by analyzing DNA, RNA, and protein levels in abdominal subcutaneous adipose tissue from HIV-infected patients with lipoatrophy and controls. Despite mtDNA depletion and increased mitochondrial biogenesis indicators, normal cytochrome c oxidase activity and protein levels suggest compensation. Although mtDNA content didn't correlate with other mitochondrial parameters, severe mtDNA depletion coexisted with preserved mtDNA-dependent mitochondrial functions, and oxidative stress and apoptosis were present without correlation with mtDNA content (45). Multiple symmetric lipomatosis (MSL) is a rare disorder characterized by large subcutaneous fat masses in specific trunk regions. In patients with tRNALys mutations in mitochondrial DNA, lipomas within MSL originate from brown adipose cells, as evidenced by the expression of UCP-1 mRNA in these lipomas, which is not present in normal subcutaneous fat or lipomas with different tRNALys mutations (46).

Obesity has been observed in Finnish patients with ataxia caused by mitochondrial DNA polymerase-γ mutations, and a deficient version of this polymerase has been linked to reduced subcutaneous white adipose tissue and somatic mtDNA mutations during aging (47). The decrease in mtDNA content coincides with compromised expression of adipocyte differentiation-associated genes (such as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ), lipid accumulation-related genes (including lipoprotein lipase and GLUT4), as well as adipokines like adiponectin (41,45,48). Deficient enzymatic activity of mitochondrial deoxyribonucleoside kinases (DGUOK or TK2) leads to mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA)-depletion syndromes in humans. A mouse model lacking Tk2 demonstrates growth retardation, mtDNA loss, and tissue-specific effects, highlighting Tk2's crucial role in mtDNA replication (49). In both models, there was a significant depletion of mtDNA levels in white and brown adipose tissue.

The orphan nuclear receptor estrogen-related receptor α (ERRα) is involved in fatty acid metabolism. ERRα-null (ERRα–/–) mice exhibit reduced body weight, peripheral fat deposits, and resistance to high-fat diet-induced obesity, with altered expression of genes related to lipid synthesis and metabolism, highlighting ERRα's role in metabolic regulation (50). DNMT3A and TET2 potentially impact atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease risk by modulating lipid and glucose metabolism pathways. These epigenetic regulators influence genes related to lipid homeostasis and glucose utilization, offering insights into strategies for managing and preventing cardiovascular diseases (51). Table 3 shows somatic variations involved in Lipedema.

Conclusions

In conclusion, this review underscores the significance of investigating somatic mutations in the context of lipedema. It is crucial to emphasize that genetic investigations of pathological mutations are essential not only for unraveling existing genetic factors but also for identifying novel genes associated with diseases (53-55). The genetic underpinnings of this condition present intriguing pathways for exploration, including mitochondrial activity, mutated somatic clones, and leukocyte clones. By investigating these mechanisms, we could move closer to unraveling the complex genetic factors contributing to the development of lipedema (56-58). Such understanding is pivotal for advancing targeted diagnostic and therapeutic approaches for this challenging condition.

Table 3. Genetic Variations, Molecular Roles, and Disease Associations of Key Genes related to Mitochondrial activity

Gene	Name	Adipose tissue disorders	Reference
TFAM	transcription factor A, mitochondrial	Lipodystrophy	(40)
NRF1	nuclear respiratory factor 1	Lipodystrophy	(40)
GABPA	GA binding protein transcription factor subunit alpha	Lipodystrophy	(40)
PPARGC1A	PPARG coactivator 1 alpha	Lipodystrophy and obesity	(40, 52)
PPARGC1B	PPARG coactivator 1 beta	Lipodystrophy and obesity	(40, 52)
PPRC1	PPARG related coactivator 1	Lipodystrophy and obesity	(40)
POLG	DNA polymerase gamma	Obesity	(52)
ERRα	estrogen related receptor alpha	Obesity	(52)
LPL	lipoprotein lipase	Obesity	(52)
GLUT4	solute carrier family 2 member 4	Obesity	(52)
ADIPOQ	adiponectin	Obesity	(52)
UCP1	uncoupling protein 1	Lipoatrophy	(45)
UCP2	uncoupling protein 2	Lipoatrophy	(45)
UCP3	uncoupling protein 3	Lipoatrophy	(45)
DLK1 (Pref-1)	preadipocyte factor-1	HALS-HIV-Associated Lipodystrophy Syndrome	(41)
MFN2	mitofusin 2	Obesity and lipomatosis	(43, 44)

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Bolzano in the framework of LP 14/2006.

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. Sawyer SL, Cheuk-Him Ng A, Innes AM, et al. Care4Rare Canada Consortium; Majewski J, Boycott KM, Screaton RA, Nicholson G. Homozygous mutations in MFN2 cause multiple symmetric lipomatosis associated with neuropathy. Hum Mol Genet. 2015;24:5109-5114
2. Paolacci S, Precone V, Acquaviva F et al. GeneOb Project. Genetics of lipedema: new perspectives on genetic research and molecular diagnoses. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 2019;23: 5581-5594
3. Michelini S, Herbst KL, Precone V et al. A Multi-Gene Panel to Identify Lipedema-Predisposing Genetic Variants by a Next-Generation Sequencing Strategy. J Pers Med 2022;12:268
4. Bonetti G, Herbst KL, Dhuli K et al. Dietary supplements for lipedema. J Prev Med Hyg. 2022;63:E169-E173
5. Michelini S, Chiurazzi P, Marino V, et al. Aldo-Keto Reductase 1C1 (AKR1C1) as the First Mutated Gene in a Family with Nonsyndromic Primary Lipedema. Int J Mol Sci 2020;21:6264
6. Lewis MJ, Wiebe JP, Heathcote JG. Expression of progesterone metabolizing enzyme genes (AKR1C1, AKR1C2, AKR1C3, SRD5A1, SRD5A2) is altered in human breast carcinoma. BMC Cancer. 2004;4:27
7. Okura T, Koda M, Ando F, et al. Association of the mitochondrial DNA 15497G/A polymorphism with obesity in a middle-aged and elderly Japanese population. Hum Genet 2003;113:432-436
8. Michelini S, Chiurazzi P, Marino V et al. Aldo-Keto Reductase 1C1 (AKR1C1) as the First Mutated Gene in a Family with Nonsyndromic Primary Lipedema. Int J Mol Sci 2020;21:6264
9. Katzer K, Hill JL, McIver KB, et al. Lipedema and the Potential Role of Estrogen in Excessive Adipose Tissue Accumulation. Int J Mol Sci 2021;22:11720
10. Steckelbroeck S, Jin Y, Gopishetty S, Oyesanmi B, et al. Human cytosolic 3alpha-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenases of the aldo-keto reductase superfamily display significant 3beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase activity: implications for steroid hormone metabolism and action. J Biol Chem 2004;279:10784-10795
11. Child AH, Gordon KD, Sharpe P et al. Lipedema: an inherited condition. Am J Med Genet A 2010;152A:970-976
12. O'connor T, Ireland LS, Harrison DJ, et al. Major differences exist in the function and tissue-specific expression of human aflatoxin B1 aldehyde reductase and the principal human aldo-keto reductase AKR1 family members. Biochem J 1999;343Pt2:487-504
13. Fife CE, Maus EA, Carter MJ. Lipedema: a frequently misdiagnosed and misunderstood fatty deposition syndrome. Adv Skin Wound Care 2010;23:81-92; quiz 93-94
14. Di Renzo L, Cinelli G, Romano L, et al. Potential Effects of a Modified Mediterranean Diet on Body Composition in Lipoedema. Nutrients. 2021;13:358
15. Kiani AK, Mor M, Bernini A et al. Steroid-converting enzymes in human adipose tissues and fat deposition with a focus on AKR1C enzymes. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2021;25:23-32
16. Ishaq M, Bandara N, Morgan S et al. Key signaling networks are dysregulated in patients with the adipose tissue disorder, lipedema. Int J Obes (Lond). 2022;46:502-514
17. Stoccoro A, Coppedè F. Mitochondrial DNA Methylation and Human Diseases. Int J Mol Sci. 2021;22:4594
18. Bordoni L, Perugini J, Petracci I et al. Mitochondrial DNA in Visceral Adipose Tissue in Severe Obesity: From Copy Number to D-Loop Methylation. Front Biosci (Landmark Ed). 2022;27:172
19. Mposhi A, Cortés-Mancera F, Heegsma J, et al. Mitochondrial DNA methylation in metabolic associated fatty liver disease. Front Nutr. 2023;10:964337
20. Corsi S, Iodice S, Vigna L, et al. Platelet mitochondrial DNA methylation predicts future cardiovascular outcome in adults with overweight and obesity. Clin Epigenetics. 2020;12:29
21. Keppler-Noreuil KM, Rios JJ, Parker VE et al. PIK3CA-related overgrowth spectrum (PROS): diagnostic and testing eligibility criteria, differential diagnosis, and evaluation. Am J Med Genet A. 2015;167A:287-295
22. Rodríguez-Laguna L, Davis K, Finger M, et al. Mapping the PIK3CA-related overgrowth spectrum (PROS) patient and caregiver journey using a patient-centered approach. Orphanet J Rare Dis. 2022;17:189.
23. Widerska E, Strycharz J, Wróblewski A, et al. Role of PI3K/AKT pathway in insulin-mediated glucose uptake. Blood Glucose Levels. 2018;1:1-18 (Available on: https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/63301).
24. Ladraa S, Zerbib L, Bayard C, et al. PIK3CA gain-of-function mutation in adipose tissue induces metabolic reprogramming with Warburg-like effect and severe endocrine disruption. Sci Adv. 2022;8:eade7823
25. Shearin AL, Monks BR, Seale P, et al. Lack of AKT in adipocytes causes severe lipodystrophy. Mol Metab. 2016;5:472-479
26. Lindhurst MJ, Parker VE, Payne F, et al. Mosaic overgrowth with fibroadipose hyperplasia is caused by somatic activating mutations in PIK3CA. Nat Genet. 2012; 44:928-933
27. Bano G, Mansour S, Brice G et al. Pit-1 mutation and lipoedema in a family. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes. 2010;118:377-380
28. Cao H, Alston L, Ruschman J, et al. Heterozygous CAV1 frameshift mutations (MIM 601047) in patients with atypical partial lipodystrophy and hypertriglyceridemia. Lipids Health Dis. 2008;7:3
29. Duhon BH, Phan TT, Taylor SL, et al. Current Mechanistic Understandings of Lymphedema and Lipedema: Tales of Fluid, Fat, and Fibrosis. Int J Mol Sci. 2022; 23:6621
30. Kruglikov IL, Joffin N, Scherer PE. The MMP14-caveolin axis and its potential relevance for lipoedema. Nat Rev Endocrinol. 2020; 16:669-674
31. Polak J, Moro C, Klimcakova E et al. Dynamic strength training improves insulin sensitivity and functional balance between adrenergic alpha 2A and beta pathways in subcutaneous adipose tissue of obese subjects. Diabetologia. 2005;48:2631-2640
32. Ladraa S, Zerbib L, Bayard C, et al. PIK3CA gain-of-function mutation in adipose tissue induces metabolic reprogramming with Warburg-like effect and severe endocrine disruption. Sci Adv. 2022;8:eade7823

33. Villivalam SD, Kim J, Kang S. DNMT3a and TET2 in adipocyte insulin sensitivity. Oncotarget. 2018;9:35289-35290
34. Fuster JJ, Zuriaga MA, Zorita V et al. TET2-Loss-of-Function-Driven Clonal Hematopoiesis Exacerbates Experimental Insulin Resistance in Aging and Obesity. Cell Rep. 2020;33:108326
35. Nankam PAN, Cornely M, Klöting N, et al. Is subcutaneous adipose tissue expansion in people living with lipedema healthier and reflected by circulating parameters? Front Endocrinol (Lausanne). 2022;13:1000094
36. Perrini S, Laviola L, Cignarelli A, et al. Fat depot-related differences in gene expression, adiponectin secretion, and insulin action and signalling in human adipocytes differentiated in vitro from precursor stromal cells. Diabetologia. 2008;51:155-164
37. Kim SM, Lun M, Wang M, et al. Loss of white adipose hyperplastic potential is associated with enhanced susceptibility to insulin resistance. Cell Metab. 2014;20:1049-1058
38. Haring B, Wissel S, Manson JE. Somatic Mutations and Clonal Hematopoiesis as Drivers of Age-Related Cardiovascular Risk. Curr Cardiol Rep. 2022;24:1049-1058
39. Tovy A, Reyes JM, Zhang L, et al. Constitutive loss of DNMT3A causes morbid obesity through misregulation of adipogenesis. Elife. 2022;11:e72359.
40. Kim MJ, Jardel C, Barthélémy C, et al. Mitochondrial DNA content, an inaccurate biomarker of mitochondrial alteration in human immunodeficiency virus-related lipodystrophy. Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2008;52:1670-1676
41. Giralt M, Domingo P, Guallar JP, et al. HIV-1 infection alters gene expression in adipose tissue, which contributes to HIV- 1/HAART-associated lipodystrophy. Antivir Ther. 2006;11:729-740
42. Vernochet C, Mourier A, Bezy O, et al. Adipose-specific deletion of TFAM increases mitochondrial oxidation and protects mice against obesity and insulin resistance. Cell Metab. 2012;16:765-776.
43. Mancini G, Pirruccio K, Yang X, et al. Mitofusin 2 in Mature Adipocytes Controls Adiposity and Body Weight. Cell Rep. 2019;26:2849-2858.e4
44. Capel E, Vatier C, Cervera P et al. MFN2-associated lipomatosis: Clinical spectrum and impact on adipose tissue. J Clin Lipidol. 2018;12:1420-1435
45. Pace CS, Martin AM, Hammond EL, et al. Mitochondrial proliferation, DNA depletion and adipocyte differentiation in subcutaneous adipose tissue of HIV-positive HAART recipients. Antivir Ther. 2003;8:323-331
46. Vilà MR, Gámez J, Solano A, et al. Uncoupling protein-1 mRNA expression in lipomas from patients bearing pathogenic mitochondrial DNA mutations. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2000;278:800-802
47. Trifunovic A, Wredenberg A, Falkenberg M, et al. Premature ageing in mice expressing defective mitochondrial DNA polymerase. Nature. 2004;429:417-423
48. Guallar JP, Gallego-Escuredo JM, Domingo JC, et al. Differential gene expression indicates that 'buffalo hump' is a distinct adipose tissue disturbance in HIV-1-associated lipodystrophy. AIDS. 2008;22:575-584
49. Zhou X, Solaroli N, Bjerke M, et al. Progressive loss of mitochondrial DNA in thymidine kinase 2-deficient mice. Hum Mol Genet 2008;17:2329-2335
50. Villena JA, Hock MB, Chang WY, et al. Orphan nuclear receptor estrogen-related receptor alpha is essential for adaptive thermogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2007;104:1418-1423
51. Bonnefond A, Skrobek B, Lobbens S, et al. Association between large detectable clonal mosaicism and type 2 diabetes with vascular complications. Nat Genet 2013;45:1040-1043
52. Villarroya J, Giralt M, Villarroya F. Mitochondrial DNA: an up-and-coming actor in white adipose tissue pathophysiology. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009;17:1814-1820
53. Abeshi A, Fanelli F, Beccari T, et al. Genetic testing for corneal dystrophies and other corneal Mendelian diseases. Eurobiotech J. 2017;1(s1):41-44
54. Abeshi A, Bruson A, Beccari T, et al. Genetic testing for Best vitelliform macular dystrophy. Eurobiotech J. 2017;1(s1):17-19
55. Manara E, Maltese P, Guerri G, et al. MAGI Balkans, a laboratory for the diagnosis of rare genetic diseases. Eurobiotech J. 2017;1(s2):128-130.
56. Rakhmanov Y, Maltese P, Marinelli C, et al. Genetic testing for Marfan syndrome. Eurobiotech J. 2018;2(s1):35-37
57. Abeshi A, Zulian A, Beccari T, et al. Genetic testing for choroideremia. Eurobiotech J. 2017;1(s1):26-28
58. Ergoren M, Manara E, Paolacci S, et al. The Biennial report: The collaboration between MAGI Research, Diagnosis and Treatment Center of Genetic and Rare Diseases and Near East University DESAM Institute. Eurobiotech J. 2020;4(4):167-170

Original article *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):256-262 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2496*

Targeting Mast Cells: Sodium Cromoglycate as a Possible Treatment of Lipedema

G. Bonetti[1,2], S. Michelini[3], K. Donato[4,5], K. Dhuli[1], M.C. Medori[1], C. Micheletti[1], G. Marceddu[3], K.L. Herbst[6], S. Cristoni[7], E. Fulcheri[8], F. Buffelli[9], M. Bertelli[1,4,5]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Italy; [3]Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Marino, Italy; [4]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [5]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [6]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA; [7]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [8]Division of Anatomic Pathology. Department of Surgical and Diagnostic Sciences (DISC), University of Genova, Italy; [9]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Italy.

Abstract

Background. Mast cells are immune cells that mediate hypersensitivity and allergic reactions in the body, secreting histamine and other inflammatory molecules. They have been associated with different inflammatory conditions such as obesity and other adipose tissue disorders. Lipedema is a chronic disease characterized by an abnormal accumulation of adipose tissue on the legs and arms, pain, and other symptoms. Mast cells may play a role in the pathology of lipedema.

Objective. Pilot study to determine levels of histamine and its metabolites in lipedema subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT) biopsy samples, and to test sodium cromoglycate for the treatment of mast cells in women with lipedema.

Methods. Biopsies from lipedema and control SAT were collected and analyzed histologically for the presence of mast cells. Mass spectrometry was used to measure the levels of histamine, a key marker of mast cells, and its metabolites in SAT in women with lipedema and controls, and after a group of women with lipedema were administered oral and topical doses of sodium cromoglycate for two weeks.

Results. Histological examination of biopsies from lipedema patients confirmed the presence of mast cells. Metabolomic analysis revealed high levels of histamine and its metabolites in samples from women with lipedema compared to controls. Following a two-week treatment period, lipedema tissue samples exhibited reduced levels of histamine, suggesting a reduction of mast cell activity.

Conclusion. Sodium cromoglycate has the ability to stabilize mast cells and reduce histamine levels in lipedema patients, which could be useful in lowering the symptoms of lipedema. ***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):256-262 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2496***

Key words: *lipoedema, lipedema, subcutaneous adipose tissue, mast cells, sodium cromoglycate*

Introduction

Lipedema is a chronic, often debilitating disease that is characterized by excess accumulation of subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT) in the arms and legs, accompanied by bruising and pain (1). It primarily affects women but has been reported in men as well. Lipedema often appears during times of hormone change, such as puberty or menopause, and can cause significant mobility issues and discomfort if left untreated (2,3). The exact prevalence of lipedema is not known, but it is thought to affect over 6% of women worldwide (2). It typically appears during or after times of hormone changes, such as puberty or menopause, and can become a chronic and debilitating disease if left untreated. The symptoms of lipedema vary but may include swelling and bruising of the legs and arms, discomfort and pain, and difficulty with mobility. Pain is a main symptom in lipedema and is usually associated with depression and an impaired quality of life (1,4,5).

Estrogen, being a key regulator of adipocyte lipid and glucose metabolism and of female-associated body fat distribution, is postulated to contribute to the pathophysiology of lipedema (6). Adipose tissue is a heterogenous tissue, primarily composed of adipocytes and containing a large number of immune cells—including mast cells, which are involved in allergic reactions and immune defense mechanisms Adipose tissue is a heterogenous tissue, primarily composed of adipocytes and containing a dense network of blood capillaries and a delicate component of lymphatic vessels belonging to the so-called "minimal network of both high uptake and high conduction". In addition, it is present a large number of immune cells-including mast cells, which are involved in allergic reactions and immune

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org

ISSN 1972-6007

defense mechanisms (7–9). These elements are partly conveyed by the minimal blood and lymphatic capillary networks described above or reach the tissue by diapedesis. The presence of estrogen receptors on mast cells suggests that these cells are influenced by this hormone, which might thus affect their release of histamine (8,9). Therefore, lipedema could be considered, in some respects, as a condition in which there is a disturbance in the hormonal equilibrium, leading to mast cell activity within adipose tissue.

There is currently no cure for lipedema, but the condition can be managed through a combination of diet, exercise, and specialized medical interventions. Medical treatments typically used for lipedema include manual lymphatic drainage, compression therapy, and liposuction (1,2). Additionally, the Mediterranean and ketogenic diets have proved successful in inducing weight loss in lipedema patients, reducing pain and thus improving quality of life (5).

Histamine and mast cells

Histamine is a biogenic amine with several biological effects released from mast cells, a type of white blood cell found in various body tissues (10,11). Histamine is known to contribute to cell proliferation and inflammation in various tissues. The production of histamine occurs through the conversion of the amino acid L-histidine, catalyzed by the enzyme histidine decarboxylase (HDC). As shown in Heron et al.'s study, histamine receptor mRNAs and the HDC gene exhibit widespread expression in developing liver and adipose tissues in rats (10). Moreover, mast cells stimulate adipose tissue differentiation and proliferation (11). This research supports the hypothesis that mast cells and histamine might play a role in stimulating cell growth in adipose tissue, which could potentially have relevance in the context of lipedema.

Estrogen plays key role in adipogenesis

Estrogen, a hormone produced primarily in the ovaries and in smaller amounts by the adrenal gland and adipose tissue, is a vital hormone for female sexual development and for the proper functioning of the female reproductive system. Also, SAT is rich in estrogen receptors (both ERα and ERß), and thus mediate adipogenesis in SAT (6). Increased expression of ERα in preadipocytes suggests an estrogen-dependent adipogenesis in SAT (3). Estrogen and its signaling mechanisms contribute to the development of lipedema, potentially through direct effects on adipocytes and immune cells, or indirectly by influencing the brain's control centers (3). In lipedema, dysregulation of adipose tissue accumulation via estrogen signaling likely occurs by two mechanisms:

1. Altered adipocyte estrogen receptor distribution (ERα/ERß ratio) and subsequent metabolic signaling;
2. Increased release of adipocyte-produced steroidogenic enzymes, leading to increased paracrine estrogen release (6).

There is evidence that estrogens mediates the inflammatory activity of mast cells and stimulates the release of histamine (12). Histamine impacts several important physiological processes, including immune function and blood pressure regulation (13,14).

Mast cell stabilizers

Mast cell stabilizers belong to a category of medications designed to hinder the release of substances from mast cells (15). Mast cell stabilizers find application in treating various conditions in which mast cells play a role, including allergies, asthma, and certain types of cancer. Typically, these medications are used preventively to reduce the frequency and severity of allergic reactions and asthma attacks. They can be administered alone or in conjunction with other drugs, like antihistamines or inhaled corticosteroids. Notably, mast cell stabilizers have been recognized for their potential to mitigate inflammation and enhance insulin sensitivity in individuals with obesity (16). This effect arises from their ability to inhibit the release of substances like histamine from mast cells, which can impact adipocytes and other bodily tissues (17).

Sodium cromoglycate, also known as cromolyn sodium, is a mast cell stabilizer used to prevent the release of substances from mast cells (18). It is commonly employed both to prevent and to treat allergic reactions, including allergic rhinitis (hay fever), asthma, and allergic conjunctivitis (eye allergy). Sodium cromoglycate is often used preventively to reduce the frequency and severity of allergic reactions and asthma attacks and may be administered alone or alongside other medications (18–20). Notably, sodium cromoglycate is no longer under patent protection, making it available as a generic medication. Generic drugs typically come at a lower cost than brand-name counterparts, while adhering to the same standards of quality, safety, and efficacy. Sodium cromoglycate is generally regarded as safe when used as directed, though some individuals may experience fewer side effects like stomach upset, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea (20). Aside from sodium cromoglycate, several other substances are recognized as mast cell inhibitors (21–23).

Scientific rationale

Recently, the involvement of mast cells and histamine in the development and progression of lipedema has been hypothesized (24). Histological analyses of the diseased SAT revealed an abnormal presence of mast cells, which may be involved in the pathology of the condition (9). Additionally, high levels of histamine and its metabolites that stimulate inflammation have been found in adipose tissues (8,9), suggesting that mast cell degranulation and the release of histamine may play a role in the development of excess SAT including lipedema. This has led to the suggestion that molecules with mast cell-stabilizing effects, such as disodium cromoglycate, may be useful as therapeutic targets for the treatment of lipedema. We rationalize that targeting mast cells with mast cell stabilizers could be a potential treatment for lipedema. The key points supporting the mast cell hypothesis (and histamine) as a key factor in lipedema are:

- The mast cell has receptors for estrogen, leading to the hypothesis of estrogen involvement in lipedema pathogenesis (2,3).
- High estrogen concentrations can lead to the activation of mast cells and the subsequent release of substances from these cells, a process known as degranulation. Among these substances there is histamine (12), a chemical that plays a key role in immune system responses and can cause allergic reactions, inflammation, swelling, itching, and irritation.
- Histamine can increase estrogen levels in the body, although the exact mechanisms by which this occurs are not fully understood. Some studies suggest that histamine can stimulate the production and release of estrogen from the ovaries and other estrogen-producing tissues, such as the adrenal glands and adipose tissue.
- High histamine levels in adipose tissue have been found to correlate with proliferation and inflammation of said tissue (13), which means that an increase in histamine levels within adipose tissue is associated with an increase in its size or mass. The exact mechanism by which this occurs is not fully understood, but it is thought that histamine may stimulate the growth and proliferation of adipose tissue, leading to an increase in its size.

Materials and methods

Patient recruitment

Patients diagnosed with lipedema according to Wold's criteria were recruited and classified into four stages, based on the severity of their symptoms. All patients were fully informed of the risks and benefits of participating in the study, and they provided written informed consent for their participation. The study was conducted in accordance with the ethical guidelines outlined in the Declaration of Helsinki and received ethical approval from the Ethical Committee of Azienda Sanitaria dell'Alto Adige, Italy.

Biopsy and target metabolomic examination

A total of 44 lipedema SAT biopsies and 18 non-lipedema control SAT biopsies were analyzed for this study. Three lipedema participants received a treatment regimen consisting of twice daily oral doses of sodium cromoglycate (500 mg) for 15 days, as well as a topical cream containing 4% sodium cromoglycate. This treatment was administered off-label, as sodium cromoglycate is not currently approved for the treatment of lipedema. The effects of this treatment on mast cell activation were evaluated as part of the study.

Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry (LC-MS) Analysis

Metabolomic analysis was performed using liquid chromatography (LC) coupled with mass spectrometry (MS). LC separation was carried out using a Phenomenex Jupiter C18 column (50 x 2.1 mm, 5 µm particle size). Binary gradient elution with mobile phases consisting of water with 0.2% formic acid (mobile phase A) and acetonitrile (mobile phase B) was employed. The LC system was coupled to an HCT Ultra high-capacity ion trap mass spectrometer equipped with an electrospray ionization (ESI) source. The mass spectrometer was operated in both positive and negative ion modes. Mass spectrometry analysis was performed to measure the levels of histamine and its metabolites 1-Methylhystamine and Imidazole Acetaldehyde. Data are presented as average +/- standard deviation.

Results

Analysis of the lipedema adipose tissue samples revealed elevated levels of histamine and its metabolites compared to the non-lipedema control SAT samples (Table 1 and 2). Treatment of 3 lipedema patients with disodium cromoglycate for two weeks, resulted in tissue biopsy samples with

Table 1. Tissue levels of mast cell compounds in the tissue of people with lipedema and controls

	Lipedema tissue (n=3)	Control tissue (n=4)	Lipedema tissue of patients treated with sodium cromoglycate (n=3)
Histamine (pg/mg)	18.00 ± 16.70	0	0
Histidine (pg/mg)	449.00 ± 389.66	29.75 ± 21.82	20.67 ± 17.00
1-Methylhystamine (pg/mg)	3.33 ± 5.77	1.50 ± 3.00	13.67 ± 10.02
Imidazole Acetaldehyde (pg/mg)	5.50 ± 7.78	1.25 ± 2.50	0

Table 2. Levels of histamine and its metabolites in the adipose tissue from 44 participants with lipedema and 18 controls.

	Patients (n=44)	Controls (n=18)	P-value
Histamine (pg/mg)	3.00 ± 0.61	1.38 ± 0.26	1.98E-21
Histidine (pg/mg)	362.32 ± 54.49	173.99 ± 33.84	8.34E-22
1-Methylhystamine (pg/mg)	1.92 ± 0.36	0.95 ± 0.15	3.47E-22
Imidazole Acetaldehyde (pg/mg)	5.11 ± 0.81	2.47 ± 0.45	2.15E-22

reduced levels of histamine similar to levels found for the control tissue (Table 1). This suggests that the mast cell stabilizing properties of disodium cromoglycate may be effective in reducing tissue levels of histamine, potentially improving the symptoms of lipedema. Control tissue samples had normal levels of histamine (Table 1 and Table 2), indicating that the higher histamine levels may be an abnormal finding in the SAT of lipedema participants. These findings support the hypothesis that mast cells and histamine may be involved in the pathology of lipedema, suggesting that targeting these pathways may be a promising approach for the treatment of the disease.

Discussion

Lipedema is a distressing fat disorder that primarily affects women, typically emerging during hormonal shifts like puberty, pregnancy, and menopause (2,3,6). Despite a growing awareness of the condition, the underlying causes and factors that trigger or worsen the pathophysiology of lipedema remain unclear. There is evidence that people with lipedema are more likely to a have positive family history, suggesting a heritable component (25,26). Recently, researchers discovered the first gene associated with lipedema: AKR1C1, a gene encoding the enzyme aldo-ketoreductase (27), which also plays a role in progesterone metabolism.

There is substantial evidence suggesting that estrogen could be a key factor in the onset of lipedema, given its predominant impact on women during hormonal changes (3,6). It's important to note that typical adipose tissue contains a large population of mast cells that express estrogen receptors (7,9). Estrogen has the potential to activate mast cells increasing calcium signaling, and thus stimulating mast cells degranulation and release of histamine and other cytokines (8,9,14). Mast cells degranulation releases also growth factors, which in turn stimulate the growth and proliferation of adipocytes, as well as further increasing estrogen production (9,14). Thus, the increased estrogen production and mast cell activation in adipose tissue can be self-perpetuating, leading to a vicious cycle of inflammation and tissue proliferation. Therefore, lipedema can be seen as a condition characterized by an imbalance in hormonal regulation and altered mast cell activity within adipose tissue. Although there is no permanent cure for lipedema, mast cells have been extensively targeted to treat pain and complications connected to disease (28). Pharmacological stabilization of mast cells has gained popularity over the years, as it improves insulin sensitivity, adiposity, and obesity, also preventing weight gain (15,16). Cromolyn Sodium has been widely reported for its mast cell stabilizing properties in different allergic conditions to mitigate histamine levels (18,23).

In this study, we investigated levels of histamine and the impact of sodium cromoglycate treatment in reducing histamine and its metabolites in lipedema patients. To this purpose, we analyzed a total of 44 adipose tissue biopsies from lipedema patients and 18 healthy control tissues. A preliminary histological evaluation confirmed the presence of mast cell infiltration, suggesting a possible role in disease development (Supplementary figures 1-4). Additionally, the metabolomic analysis showed increased levels of histamine and its metabolites in adipose tissue of lipedema patients (Tables 1 and 2). Three lipedema patients were treated with disodium cromoglycate and showed significantly lower levels of histamine, suggesting the mast cell stabilizing properties of this compound. In this scenario, we could view lipedema as a condition where there is a disruption in the hormonal balance within the adipose tissue, resulting in an overproduction of estrogen. This excess estrogen triggers the activation and degranulation of mast cells, which becomes a pivotal factor in the onset and progression of the condition. The resulting inflammation and tissue growth from mast cell activation can lead to the typical symptoms of lipedema, including discomfort, increased adipocyte volume, and limb enlargement (2). Many of the manifestations associated with lipedema can be linked to the activation of mast cells within adipose tissue (29). The expansion of adipose tissue leading to limb enlargement may be attributed to the inflammation and tissue damage arising from mast cell activation. Furthermore, the discomfort, inflammation, and other sensations commonly reported by individuals with lipedema may also be connected to the presence of activated mast cells within the affected tissues (14,28).

Although the study has few limitations, such as the small cohort of patients and the need for additional measurements, mainly in the histological analyses, this study provides evidence that mast cells and histamine may be involved in the pathophysiology of lipedema, a chronic and devastating disease that currently has no cure. The preliminary histological findings and the metabolomic analysis of SAT biopsies of lipedema patients, and the effects of disodium cromoglycate support the hypothesis that targeting these pathways may be a promising approach for treating lipedema.

Conclusion

The findings of this study provide insight into mast cells and histamine secretion in adipose tissue in lipedema development. We have analyzed the presence of mast cells and histamine levels in tissues of lipedema patients. Based on these findings, we believe that molecules with mast cell stabilizing effects, such as sodium cromoglycate, hold potential for mitigating the pain and complications associated with lipedema. Further research is imperative to enhance our comprehension and to develop more efficient treatments.

Acknowledgements

This research was funded by the Provincia Autonoma di Trento in the framework of LP 6/99

Conflicts of interest statement

Authors declare no conflict of interest.

Bibliography

1. Aksoy H, Karadag AS, Wollina U. Cause and management of lipedema-associated pain. Dermatol Ther. 2021; 34(1):e14364.
2. Reich-Schupke S, Schmeller W, Brauer WJ, et al. S1 guidelines: Lipedema. J Dtsch Dermatol Ges. 2017 Jul;15(7): 758-767.

3. Al-Ghadban S, Teeler ML, Bunnell BA, et al. Estrogen as a Contributing Factor to the Development of Lipedema. Hot Top Endocrinol Metab. 2021; Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.intechopen.com/chapters/75320
4. Precone V, Barati S, Paolacci S, et al. Genetic syndromes with localized subcutaneous fat tissue accumulation. Acta Biomed. 2019;90(10-S):90-92
5. Bonetti G, Herbst KL, Dhuli K, et al. Dietary supplements for lipedema. J Prev Med Hyg 2022;63(2 Suppl 3):E169-E173
6. Katzer K, Hill JL, McIver KB, et al. Lipedema and the Potential Role of Estrogen in Excessive Adipose Tissue Accumulation. Int J Mol Sci 2021;22(21):11720
7. Poglio S, De Toni-Costes F, Arnaud E, et al. Adipose tissue as a dedicated reservoir of functional mast cell progenitors. Stem Cells 2010;28(11):2065-72
8. Zierau O, Zenclussen AC, Jensen F. Role of female sex hormones, estradiol and progesterone, in mast cell behavior. Front Immunol 2012;3:169
9. Goldstein N, Kezerle Y, Gepner Y, et al. Higher Mast Cell Accumulation in Human Adipose Tissues Defines Clinically Favorable Obesity Sub-Phenotypes. Cells 2020;9(6):1508
10. Héron A, Rouleau A, Cochois V, et al. Expression analysis of the histamine H(3) receptor in developing rat tissues. Mech Dev 2001;105(1-2):167-73
11. McCallion A, Nasirzadeh Y, Lingegowda H, et al. Estrogen mediates inflammatory role of mast cells in endometriosis pathophysiology. Front Immunol. 2022 Aug 9; 13:961599
12. McCallion A, Nasirzadeh Y, Lingegowda H, et al. Estrogen mediates inflammatory role of mast cells in endometriosis pathophysiology. Front Immunol 2022;13:961599
13. Branco ACCC, Yoshikawa FSY, Pietrobon AJ, et al. Role of Histamine in Modulating the Immune Response and Inflammation. Mediators Inflamm 2018;2018:9524075
14. Fan Z, Che H, Yang S, et al. Estrogen and estrogen receptor signaling promotes allergic immune responses: Effects on immune cells, cytokines, and inflammatory factors involved in allergy. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr) 2019;47(5):506-512
15. Wang J, Shi GP. Mast cell stabilization: novel medication for obesity and diabetes. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 2011;27(8):919-24
16. Manjinder Singh, Tajpreet Kaur, Harpal Buttar DP. (PDF) Mast Cell Stabilizers Cromoglycate And Ketotifen Mitigate High Fat Diet-Induced Cardiac Remodeling in Rats. Accessed on 13/09/2023 at https://www.researchgate.net/publication/297698767_Mast_Cell_Stabilizers_Cromoglycate_And_Ketotifen_Mitigate_High_Fat_Diet-Induced_Cardiac_Remodeling_in_Rats.
17. Bais S, Kumari R, Prashar Y, et al. Review of various molecular targets on mast cells and its relation to obesity: A future perspective. Diabetes Metab Syndr 2017;11 Suppl2:S1001-S1007
18. Yurdakul Ertan H, Özbakı Dengiz G, Barut F, et al. The Investigation of Therapeutic Implications of Mast Cell Stabilizer Cromolyn Sodium on Cholestasis and Cholestatic Pruritus in Experimental Cholestasis. Turk J Gastroenterol 2023;34(1):62-72
19. Businco L, Cantani A. Oral sodium cromoglycate in the management of atopic dermatitis in children. Allergy Proc 1991;12(5):333-8
20. Kuzemko JA. Twenty years of sodium cromoglycate treatment: a short review. Respir Med 1989;83SupplA:11-4; discussion 15-6
21. Gao Y, Zhang X, Li X, et al. Aloe-emodin, a naturally occurring anthraquinone, is a highly potent mast cell stabilizer through activating mitochondrial calcium uniporter. Biochem Pharmacol 2021;186:114476
22. Li X, Li H, Wang T, et al. Network pharmacology-based analysis of the mechanism of Saposhnikovia divaricata for the treatment of type I allergy. Pharm Biol 2022;60(1):1224-1236
23. Sinniah A, Yazid S, Bena S, et al. Endogenous Annexin-A1 Negatively Regulates Mast Cell-Mediated Allergic Reactions. Front Pharmacol. 2019;10:1313.
24. Shi MA, Shi GP. Different roles of mast cells in obesity and diabetes: lessons from experimental animals and humans. Front Immunol 2012;3:7
25. Paolacci S, Precone V, Acquaviva F, et al. Genetics of lipedema: new perspectives on genetic research and molecular diagnoses. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci 2019;23(13):5581-5594
26. Michelini S, Herbst KL, Precone V, et al. A Multi-Gene Panel to Identify Lipedema-Predisposing Genetic Variants by a Next-Generation Sequencing Strategy. J Pers Med 2022;12(2):268
27. Michelini S, Chiurazzi P, Marino V, et al. Aldo-Keto Reductase 1C1 (AKR1C1) as the First Mutated Gene in a Family with Nonsyndromic Primary Lipedema. Int J Mol Sci 2020;21(17):6264
28. Chatterjea D, Martinov T. Mast cells: versatile gatekeepers of pain. Mol Immunol. 2015;63(1):38-44
29. Elieh Ali Komi D, Shafaghat F, Christian M. Crosstalk Between Mast Cells and Adipocytes in Physiologic and Pathologic Conditions. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol 2020;58(3):388-400

Supplementary Material

Targeting Mast Cells: Sodium Cromoglycate as a New Possible Molecule to Treat Lipedema

G. Bonetti[1,2], S. Michelini[3], K. Donato[4,5], K. Dhuli[1], M.C. Medori[1], C. Micheletti[1], G. Marceddu[3], K.L. Herbst[6], S. Cristoni[7], E. Fulcheri[8], F. Buffelli[9], M. Bertelli[1,4,5]

[1]MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy; [2]Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy; [3]Vascular Diagnostics and Rehabilitation Service, Marino Hospital, ASL Roma 6, Italy; [4]MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [5]MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA; [6]Total Lipedema Care, Beverly Hills, California, and Tucson, Arizona, USA; [7]ISB Ion Source & Biotechnologies srl, Italy, Bresso, Milano, Italy; [8]Division of Anatomic Pathology. Department of Surgical and Diagnostic Sciences (DISC), University of Genova, Italy; [9]Fetal-Perinatal Pathology Unit, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy.

Supplementary materials and methods

Histological examination

Deep tissue sampling was performed by fibro-lipo suction with canula to obtain adipose tissue specimens. The adipose tissue was formalin-fixed and paraffin-embedded; 25 serial micro section were obtained and some of them (1-5-10 etc) stained with Hematoxylin-Eosin (H&E) allowed them to be correctly highlighted at high magnification and on very thin sections the Mast Cells due to the granule-rich cytoplasm (1). Mast cells can be observed in the interstitium between adipocytes or close to the wall of capillary vessels or lymphatic vessels. On conventional histological preparation, mast cells were identified by methods related to metachromasia. Mast cells gave a positive or negative Periodic Acid-Schiff (PAS) reaction depending on whether they contain heparin in the monosulfuric or disulfuric form.

Specific and sensitive staining of mast cells was achieved by immunohistochemistry with the CD117 antibody (Roche Diagnostics Corporation, Indianapolis, IN, USA) that highlights the proto-oncogene KIT, a growth factor for mast cells (2). Finally, mast cells were analyzed with monoclonal antibodies against tryptase (Bio SB, Santa Barbara, CA, USA). Tryptase is a serine protease produced uniquely in the granules of the mast cell cytoplasm, used as an indicator of their activation and inflammation. It is released during allergic episodes by mast cells, along with other substances such as leukotrienes, prostaglandins, and histamine (3).

Supplementary results

Tissue samples from the lipedema patients identified the presence of mast cells, indicating a potential role for these cells in the development and progression of the disease (Figure 1-4).

Biopsies were further evaluated histologically.

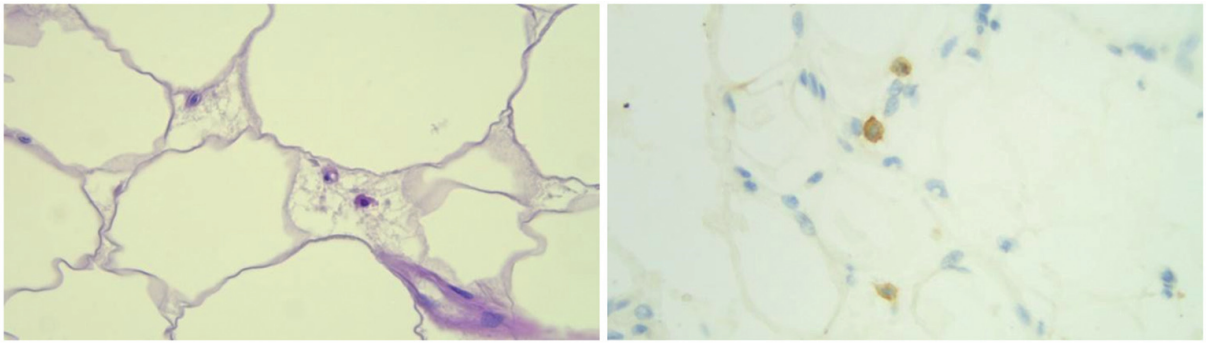


Figure 1 and 2. 1. Staining with Hematoxylin Eosin. 2. Immunohistochemistry with mAb CD117

Correspondence: Gabriele Bonetti, MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto (TN), Italy. Email: gabriele.bonetti@assomagi.org

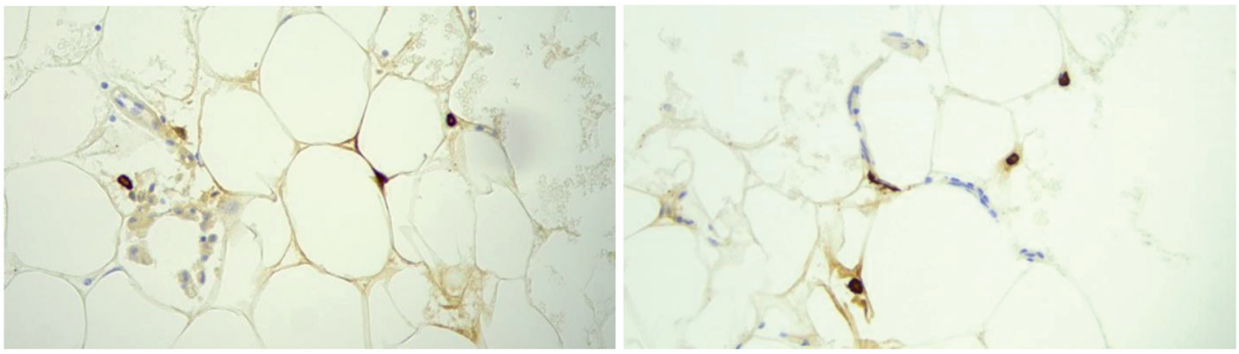


Figure 3 and 4. 3. Immunohistochemistry with mAb tryptase. 4. Immunohistochemistry with mAb tryptase

References

1. Shukla SA, Veerappan R, Whittimore JS, Ellen Miller L, Youngberg GA. Mast cell ultrastructure and staining in tissue. Methods Mol Biol. 2006;315:63-76
2. anti-CD117. (Accessed at https://diagnostics.roche.com/us/en/landing-pages/anti-cd117--ep10--rabbit-monoclonal-primary-antibody.html on 19/09/2023)
3. Tryptase antibody. (Accessed at https://www.biosb.com/biosb-products/tryptase-antibody-mmab-g3/#:~:text=Tryptase%20antibody%20is%20a%20good,%2C%20basophils%2C%20and%20their%20derivatives.&text=Tryptase%20is%20a%20mouse%20monoclonal,sodium%20azide%20as%20a%20preservative. on 19/09/2023)

Original article *Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):263-278 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2497*

The application of next generation matrix in the calculation of basic reproduction number for COVID-19

E. Kalluci[1], E. Noka[1], O. Gordani[1], X. Merkaj[1], A. Macchia[2,*], G. Marceddu[3], M. Bertelli[2,3,4], K. Bani[1]

[1] Department of Applied Mathematics, Faculty of Natural Sciences, University of Tirana; [2] MAGI'S LAB, Rovereto, Italy
[3] MAGI EUREGIO, Bolzano, Italy; [4] MAGISNAT, Atlanta Tech Park, Technology Parkway, Peachtree Corners, GA, USA

Abstract

Background. Infectious diseases are disorders caused by microorganisms such as bacteria, viruses, fungi, or parasites. Many organisms live in and on our bodies. They are normally harmless or even helpful. However under certain conditions, some organisms may cause disease. Infectious diseases are also called contagious diseases due to the fact that they can be passed from person to person. Some are transmitted by insects or other animals. COVID-19 is an infectious disease that has "pervaded" the whole world during the last three years. The World Health Organization (WHO) has declared COVID-19 a Public Health Emergency of International Concern.

Methods. In this paper, we will study the outbreak of this pandemic in Albania based on some mathematical models, such as SIR, SIRD, and SEIRD. We will present a detailed analysis of these models and also demonstrate how they can be used to predict the spread of infectious diseases. More precisely, we will see the spread of COVID-19 in our country, Albania. Software such as MATLAB and RStudio will be used to do this. The data that we will use when working with these programs is taken from the Institute of Public Health, Tirana, Albania.

Results. We've developed an application utilizing actual data to estimate SEIRD model parameters. It's able to compute the basic reproduction number and, more significantly, provides forecasts on the disease's progression.

Conclusions. Our aim is to calculate the Basic Reproduction Number, using the Next Generation Matrix, and use it to see the future of the disease. This is the average number of new infections generated by an infected individual. A large value indicates that the infection is transmitted very quickly. We will try to calculate what the values of Basic Number Reproduction have been over different time periods.***Clin Ter 2023; 174 Suppl. 2 (6):263-278 doi: 10.7417/CT.2023.2497***

Key words: *COVID-19, SIR, SIRD, SEIRD, MATLAB, RStudio, Basic Reproduction Number, Next Generation Matrix*

Correspondence: Alessandro Macchia, MAGI'S LAB, 38068 Rovereto, Italy.
Email: alessandro.macchia@assomagi.org. Tel.: +39 036562061

ISSN 1972-6007

Introduction

COVID-19, a disease caused by the infection of SARS-CoV-2 coronavirus, can manifest as asymptomatic or be accompanied by symptoms such as fever, cough, shortness of breath, and gastrointestinal discomfort. In some cases, especially in the elderly and immunocompromised individuals, coronavirus infections can progress to severe pneumonia, ultimately leading to the patient's death (1,2). 10-20% of COVID-19 patients continue to experience COVID-like symptoms, such as fatigue, cognitive impairment, and breathlessness, even two months after recovering from the virus, developing the long-COVID syndrome (3). COVID-19 transmission methods have been categorized as direct and indirect. Direct routes of SARS-CoV-2 bioaerosol transmission include saliva droplet nuclei suspended in the indoor atmosphere, as well as maternal-to-infant transmission. The indirect mode involves transmission via fomites, which are contaminated surfaces on nearby furniture and fixtures that can lead to infection upon contact. Nasal epithelial cells have been identified as the primary entry point for SARS-CoV-2, as the virus's spike protein is cleaved by proteases. Subsequently, the spike protein of SARS-CoV-2 binds to angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2) receptors on the cell membrane, facilitating access to host cells in the nasal and upper airway passages (1,2). Various treatments have been suggested for individuals infected with the virus, including antiviral drugs and monoclonal antibodies (1,2), while the most fast and effective methods used to combat the COVID-19 pandemic have been showed to be isolation and social distancing. The effectiveness of these approaches has been proved by statistical and computational analyses. These analyses allowed epidemiologists and virologists to assess how the virus's spread evolved over time and how the numbers of infections, recoveries, and deaths fluctuated daily (4).
The COVID-19 pandemic brought our attention back to infectious diseases; the consequences of infectious diseases can be prevented by taking measures to curb their spread.
The basic reproduction number is a coefficient that shows the number of people who can be infected by a sick person. This coefficient is a positive number, and it can be more than one, less than one, or equal to one.

1. $R_0 < 1$, means that the number of new cases will be reduced.

   When the effective reproduction number is small, it means that the rate of transmission is small; on the contrary, a large value of this coefficient indicates that the virus is spreading rapidly.

2. $R_0 = 1$, means that the number of new cases is stored within a certain range.
   Which means that the number of new cases is kept within a certain value. In the case where each infected individual infects another individual. These individuals may recover (best case) or die (worst case). Despite this, each individual infects another individual. So we have had a stable number of infections over time.

3. $R_0 > 1$, means that the number of new cases will increase and that preventive measures are not being complied with or are not sufficient.

   The value of the Basic Reproduction Number greater than one means that the number of new cases will increase and that prevention measures are not being respected or are insufficient.

The basic reproduction number is normally calculated based on three parameters, duration of contagiousness after infection, the likelihood of infection between the affected individual and the

susceptible individual and the contact rate. This coefficient has different values for different types of infectious diseases [5] (see Table 1).

Table 1. The value of the basic reproduction number in some different diseases.

Infectious diseases	Basic Reproduction Number	Infectious duration
	5	60
VDUV		v
P hdvdhv	3	v
F klf nhqsr {		v
P xp sv	3	

There are some models that can be used to find the basic reproduction number based on SIR, SIRD, and SEIRD models [10]. Regarding to the infection spreading we can use different models, for example, we can use the SIR model to see how fast mumps and chickenpox are spreading since we know that the fatality rate is very low (1.6–3.8 per 10,000 individuals) and the SIRD and SEIRD models to see how fast SARS is spreading since we know that the fatality rate is significant.

Materials and methods

The three models SIR, SIRD, and SEIRD consist of dividing the population into several categories. To find the number of individuals in each of the populations, we involve a system of differential equations, derived from the next-generation method. The method to compute the basic reproduction number using the next-generation matrix is given by Diekmann, Van den Driessche, and Watmough. To calculate the basic reproduction number by using a next-generation matrix, the whole population is divided into n compartments in which there are m infected compartments. Let $x_i, i = 1,2,3 \dots m$ be the number of infected individuals in the i^{th} infected compartment at the time t. Let $F_i(x_i)$ be the rate of appearance of new infections in compartment i and let $V(x_i) = V_i^-(x_i) - V_i^+(x_i)$ where $V_i^+(x_i)$ is the rate of transfer of individuals into compartment i by all other means and $V_i^-(x_i)$ is the rate of transfer of individuals out of the i compartment. The difference $F_i(x_i) - V_i(x_i)$ gives the rate of change of x_i:

$$\frac{dx_i}{dt} = F_i(x_i) - V_i(x_i) \tag{1.1}$$

Assuming that F_i and V_i meet the conditions outlined by Diekmann et al. (1990) [6] and Van den Driessche & Watmough (2002) [7], we can form the next generation matrix FV^{-1} from matrices of partial derivatives of F_i and V_i. Specifically,

$$F = \left[\frac{\partial F_i(x_0)}{\partial x_j}\right] \tag{1.2}$$

and

$$V = \left[\frac{\partial V_i(x_0)}{\partial x_j}\right] \tag{1.3}$$

where $i, j = 1,2, \dots, m$ and x_0 is the disease-free equilibrium.
Basic Reproduction Number is the dominant eigenvalue of the matrix $K = FV^{-1}$.

The SIR model divides the population into three compartments: Susceptible, Infected, and Recovered. The parameter of this model are: infection rate, β and recovery rate, γ.
For the SIR model, the system of differential equations is:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dS}{dt} = -\frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N} \\ \frac{dI}{dt} = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N} - \gamma I(t) \\ \frac{dR}{dt} = \gamma I(t) \end{cases} \quad (1.4)$$

According to the step of the Next Generation Matrix we can calculate the Basic Reproduction Number. Firstly we have to define F and V matrices. From the Next Generation Matrix we know that:

$$F = \left[\frac{\partial F_i(x_0)}{\partial x_j}\right] \text{ and } V = \left[\frac{\partial V_i(x_0)}{\partial x_j}\right]$$

where $F_i(x_i)$ be the rate of appearance of new infections in compartment i and the V_i transfers of infection from one compartment to another. So for the SIR model:

$$F_1 = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N} \Rightarrow F = \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial I} = \frac{\beta S(t)}{N}$$

$$V_1 = \gamma I(t) \Rightarrow V = \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial I} = \gamma$$

The next step of the Next Generation Matrix will be : $K = FV^{-1} = \frac{\beta S(t)}{\gamma N}$.

At the disease-free equilibrium, $t = 0, S(0) = N$ so that $K = \frac{\beta}{\gamma}$

For the SIR model the basic reproduction number will be: $\frac{\beta}{\gamma}$

The SIRD model divides the population into four compartments: Susceptible, Infected, Recovered, and Dead. The parameters of this model are: infection rate β, recovery rate γ, and death rate α.
For the SIRD model, the system of differential equations is:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dS(t)}{dt} = \frac{-\beta S(t)I(t)}{N(t)} \\ \frac{dI(t)}{dt} = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N(t)} - \gamma I(t) - \alpha I(t) \\ \frac{dR(t)}{dt} = \gamma I(t) \\ \frac{dD(t)}{dt} = \alpha I(t) \end{cases} \quad (1.5)$$

In SIRD model the infected compartment is "I" or Infected:

$$\frac{dI(t)}{dt} = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t) - \gamma I(t) - \alpha * I(t)}{N(t)}$$

Denote $F_1 = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N}$ and $V_1 = \gamma I(t) + \alpha I(t)$

Differentiating F_1 and V_1 with respect to I we can find the matrices F and V:

$$F = \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial I} = \frac{\beta S(t)}{N} \qquad V = \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial I} = \gamma + \alpha$$

The Next Generation matrix will be: $K = FV^{-1} = \frac{\beta S(t)}{(\gamma+\alpha)N}$.

At the disease-free equilibrium, $t = 0, S(0) = N$ so that $K = \frac{\beta}{\gamma+\alpha}$

For the SIRD model the basic reproduction number will be: $\frac{\beta}{\gamma+\alpha}$

In the SEIRD model is the population divided into five compartments: Susceptible, Exposed, Infected, Recovered, and Dead. The parameters of this model are: infection rate β, recovery rate γ, incubation rate κ and mortality rate α. For this model, the system of differential equations is:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{dS(t)}{dt} = -\frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N} \\ \frac{dE(t)}{dt} = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N} - \kappa E(t) \\ \frac{dI(t)}{dt} = \kappa E(t) - \gamma I(t) - \alpha I(t) \\ \frac{dR}{dt} = \gamma I(t) \\ \frac{dD}{dt} = \alpha I(t) \end{cases} \tag{1.6}$$

In this model we have two infected compartments which are *Exposed* and *Infected*:

$$\frac{dE(t)}{dt} = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N} - \kappa E(t)$$
$$\frac{dI(t)}{dt} = \kappa E(t) - \gamma I(t) - \alpha I(t)$$

From these equations we define F_1, F_2, V_1 and V_2 in order to find F and V matrices.

$$F_1 = \frac{\beta S(t)I(t)}{N}\ ; \quad F_2 = 0$$

$$V_1 = \kappa E(t)\ ; \quad V_2 = -\kappa E(t) + (\alpha+\gamma)I(t)$$

Now we can find F and V matrices by partial derivatives:

$$F = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial E} & \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial I} \\ \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial E} & \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial I} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{\beta S(t)}{N} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \overset{t=0}{=} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \beta \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

At the disease-free equilibrium, $t = 0, S(0) = N$.

$$V = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial E} & \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial I} \\ \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial E} & \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial I} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \kappa & 0 \\ -\kappa & \alpha+\gamma \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow V^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\kappa} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\alpha+\gamma} & \frac{1}{\alpha+\gamma} \end{pmatrix}$$

Now the next generation matrix is:

$$K = FV^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\beta}{\alpha+\gamma} & \frac{\beta}{\alpha+\gamma} \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

The basic reproduction number is the dominant eigenvalue of the matrix K. The dominant eigenvalue of the matrix K is $\frac{\beta}{\alpha+\gamma}$. So for the SEIRD model the Basic Reproduction Number is $R_0 = \frac{\beta}{\alpha+\gamma}$.

Results and Discussions

In the SIR model, we have to calculate two coefficients, which are infection rate β and recovery rate γ. If we have the number of individuals who have been infected and the number of individuals who have becovered over a period of time, we can calculate these two coefficients. Meanwhile, in the SIRD model, we have to calculate another coefficient, which is the mortality rate α. To calculate it, we also need the number of individuals who have died in a given period of time. For Albania, we will use the daily data from March 9, 2021, to April 20, 2022. A sample of the dataset is given in Table 2.

Table 2. Data officially confirmed with COVID-19 from the Institute of Public Health, Albania.

Date	Date_M/D/Y	Component	Albania
<OP du0		Lqihfwng	5
<OP du0		Uhfryhuhg	3
<OP du0		Ghdwk	3
0P du0	3	Lqihfwng	
0P du0	3	Uhfryhuhg	3
0P du0	3	Ghdwk	3

Using the SIR, SIRD, and SEIRD models we have calculated the basic reproduction number and predict how many infected, recovered, and dead individuals there will be in the upcoming time period. In order to calculate the basic reproduction number, we need to first calculate the model parameter [11, 12].

The parameters of the SIR model were infection rate β and recovery rate γ. To calculate these parameters, we can use the first and the third equations of the system (1.4).

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = -\frac{\beta S(t) I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \beta = \frac{S_i - S_{i+1}}{S_i I_i} N$$
$$\frac{dR}{dt} = \frac{\gamma I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \gamma = \frac{R_{i+1} - R_i}{I_i}$$

Remember that in SIR model, if N is the population, we know that $N = S + I + R$, so the susceptible population will be $S = N - I - R$.

The parameters of the SIRD model were infection rate β, recovery rate γ, and mortality rate α. To calculate these parameters, we can use the first, the third and the fourth equations of the system (1.5).

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = -\frac{\beta S(t) I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \beta = \frac{S_i - S_{i+1}}{S_i I_i} N$$

$$\frac{dR}{dt} = \frac{\gamma I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \gamma = \frac{R_{i+1} - R_i}{I_i}$$
$$\frac{dD}{dt} = \frac{\alpha I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \alpha = \frac{D_{i+1} - D_i}{I_i}$$

In SIRD model, if N is the population, we know that $N = S + I + R + D$, so the susceptible population will be $S = N - I - R - D$.
The parameters of the SEIRD model were infection rate β, incubation rate κ, recovery rate γ, and mortality rate α. To calculate these parameters, we can use the first, the third, the fourth and the fifth equations of the system (1.6).

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = -\frac{\beta S(t) I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \beta = \frac{S_i - S_{i+1}}{S_i I_i} N$$
$$\frac{dI(t)}{dt} = \kappa E(t) - \gamma I(t) - \alpha I(t) \Longrightarrow \kappa = \frac{I_{i+1} - I_i + \gamma I_i + \alpha I_i}{E_i} = \frac{I_{i+1} + (\gamma + \alpha - 1) I_i}{E_i}$$
$$\frac{dR}{dt} = \frac{\gamma I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \gamma = \frac{R_{i+1} - R_i}{I_i}$$
$$\frac{dD}{dt} = \frac{\alpha I(t)}{N} \Longrightarrow \alpha = \frac{D_{i+1} - D_i}{I_i}$$

In SEIRD model, if N is the population, we know that $N = S + E + I + R + D$, so the susceptible population will be $S = N - E - I - R - D$.
Based on the formulas mentioned above we will use two approaches.
In order to find the model parameters we will define:

i. $b = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_t)$, b is a vector that store infection rate values.
ii. $g = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_t)$, g is a vector that store recovery rate values.
iii. $a = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_t)$, a is a vector that store mortality rate values.
iv. $k = (\kappa_1, \kappa_2, \dots, \kappa_t)$, k is a vector that stores incubation rate values.

where t is the number of days of the time-period we are taking into consideration.

In the first approach, for $\beta, \gamma, \alpha,$ and κ, we take the last component of the respective vectors b, g, a and k.
In the second approach, we calculate $\beta, \gamma, \alpha,$ and κ as the mean of the component of the respective vectors b, g, a and k.
In Table 3 we are presented the basic reproduction numbers for different time logs, the first one is 3 months, the second one is second one is 6 months, the third one is 9 months and the fourth one is 12 months. For all the time logs we have calculated the basic reproduction number using the first and second approach.

Table 3. The basic reproduction number, SIR model for Albania.

Date	R_0 (First approach)	R_0 (Second approach)
# 0# 3		7
# 0#		
# 0# 3		
# 0# 4		

Using the results of Table 3 we have performed the prediction of the Susceptible, Infected and Recovered population. In the following graphs are given the predictions using the SIR model and the fist approach (Figure 1) [9].

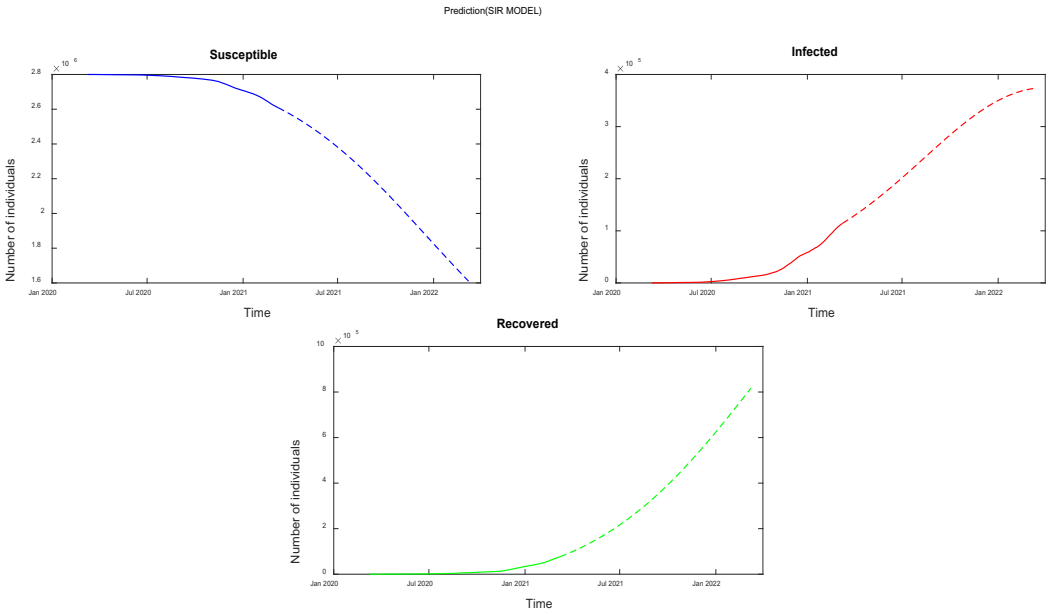


Figure 1. *The prediction of the Susceptible, Infected and Recovered using SIR model with the first approach.*

In Figure 2 are given the predictions of the SIR model using the second approach. From the graphs we see that the prediction shows some fluctuations, but at this stage we will not discuss about the accuracy.

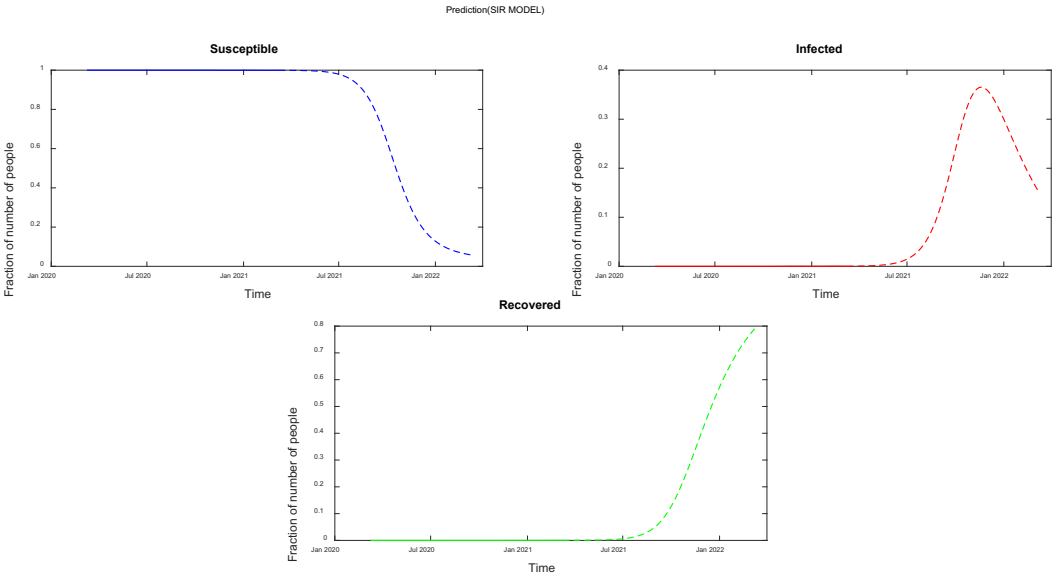


Figure 2. *The prediction of the Susceptible, Infected and Recovered using SIR model with the second approach.*

In Table 4 we have presented the basic reproduction number for SIRD model, also for both approaches.

Table 4. The basic reproduction number, SIRD model for Albania.

Date	R_0 (First approach)	R_0 (Second approach)
# 0# 3		
# 0#		
# 0# 3		
# 0# 4		

In Figure 3 and Figure 4 are given respectively the predictions using the SIRD model for each approach. Continuing in the same vain in Table 5 we have calculated the basic reproduction number for SEIRD model also for both approaches.

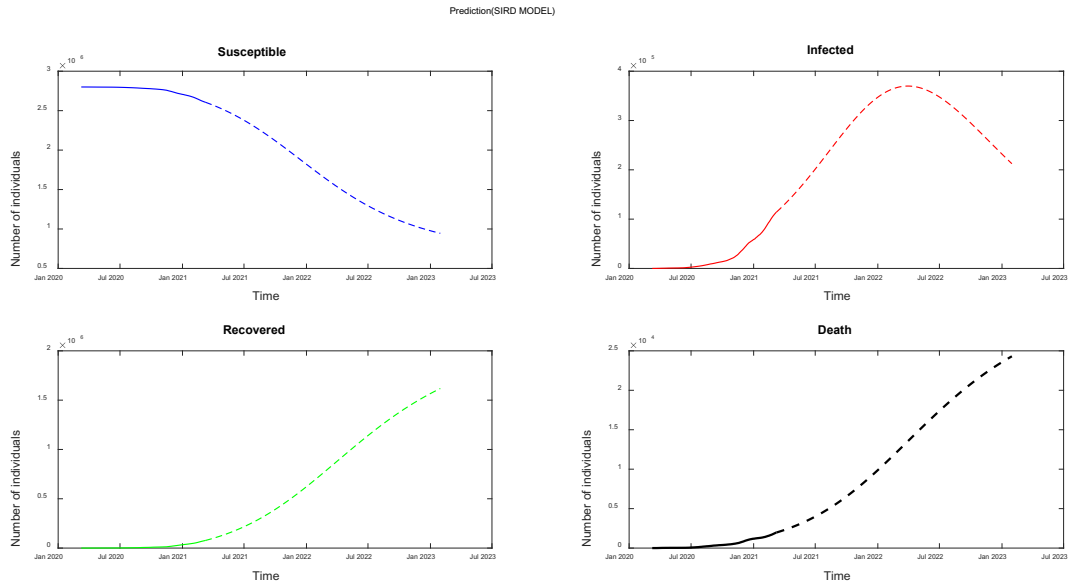


Figure 3. *The prediction of the Susceptible, Infected, Recovered and Death using SIRD model with the first approach.*

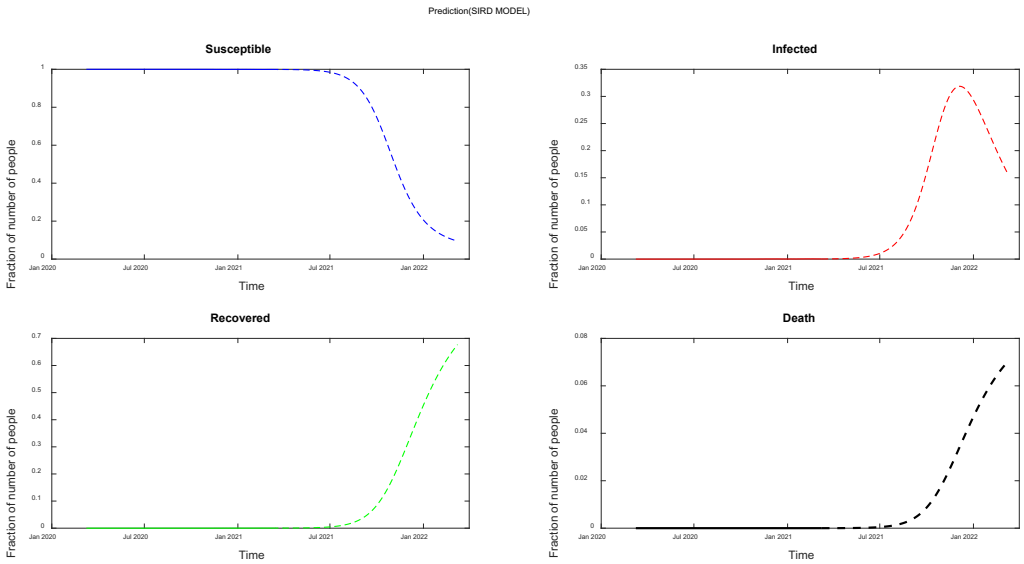


Figure 4. *The prediction of the Susceptible, Infected, Recovered and Death using SIRD model with the second approach.*

Table 5. The basic reproduction number, SEIRD model for Albania.

Date	R_0 (First approach)	R_0 (Second approach)
# 0# 3		3
# 0#		
# 0# 3		
# 0# #		

In Figure 5 we presented the prediction of the SEIRD model using the first approach. In difference from the previous model the time of the prediction is extended in order to see how the infection will evolve.

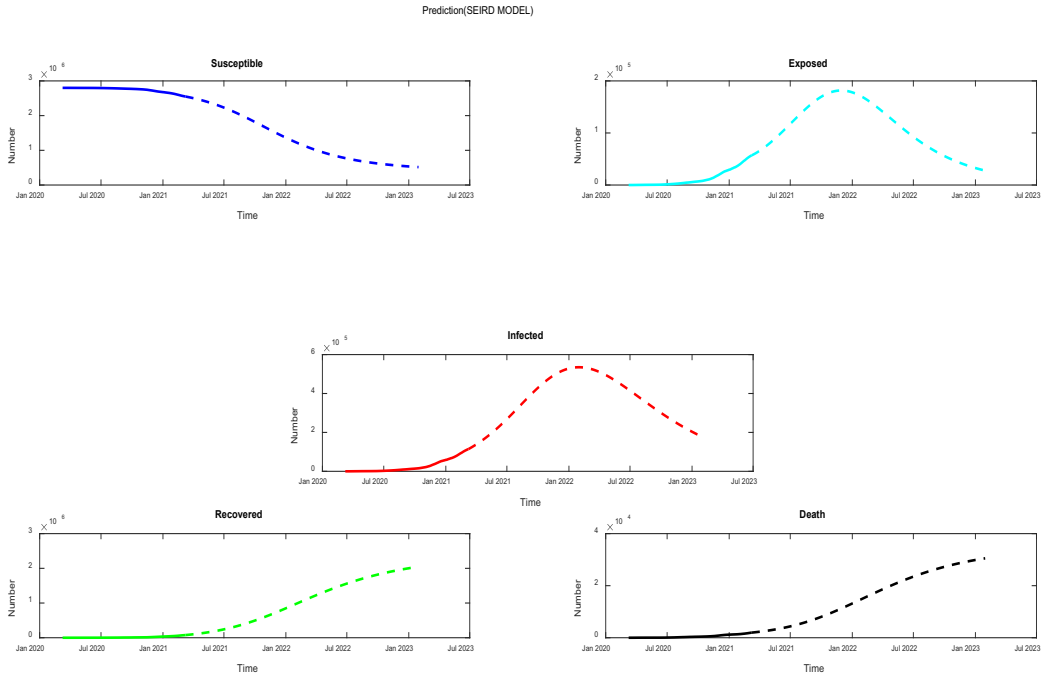


Figure 5. *The prediction of the Susceptible, Exposed, Infected, Recovered and Death using SEIRD model with the first approach.*

In Figure 6 are presented the predictions of categorical divisions of the population using the SEIRD model and the second approach. We have used the half shorter time prediction compared with the ones presented in Figure 5, but we distinguish that the fluctuations are presented in the second approach.

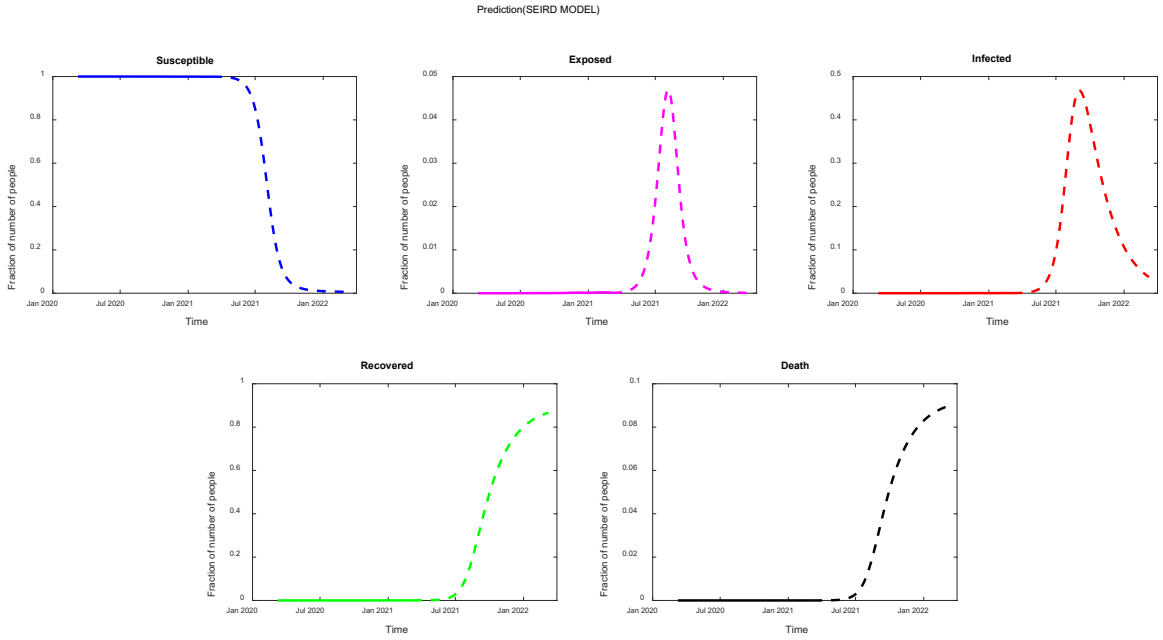


Figure 6. *The prediction of the Susceptible, Exposed, Infected, Recovered and Death using SEIRD model with the second approach.*

In the following graphs we have presented the comparison of the predictions with the real data, as the time we are studying is the past one. As it is clearly distinguished from the graphs the first approach is more accurate than the second one and from these results we come into the conclusion that the first approach is one that we shall use at the *Shiny-up* application.

From the results obtained and presented in Figure 7-9 we conclude that the predictions given from the SEIRD model using the first approach are very accurate.

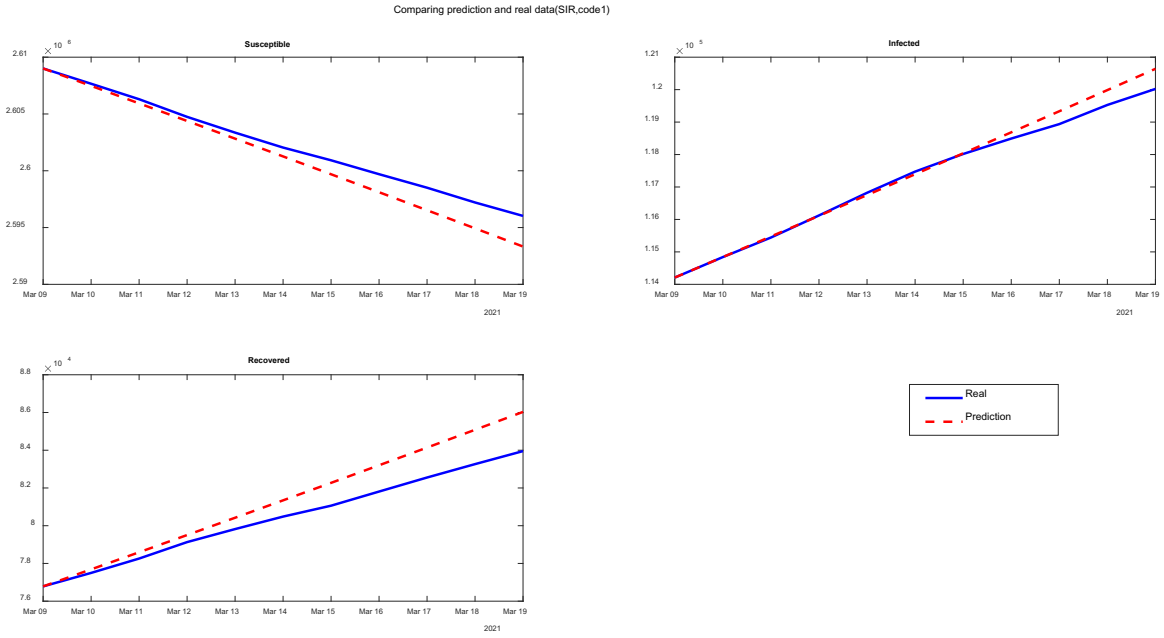


Figure 7. *The comparison of the predicted values with the real ones using SIR model with the first approach.*

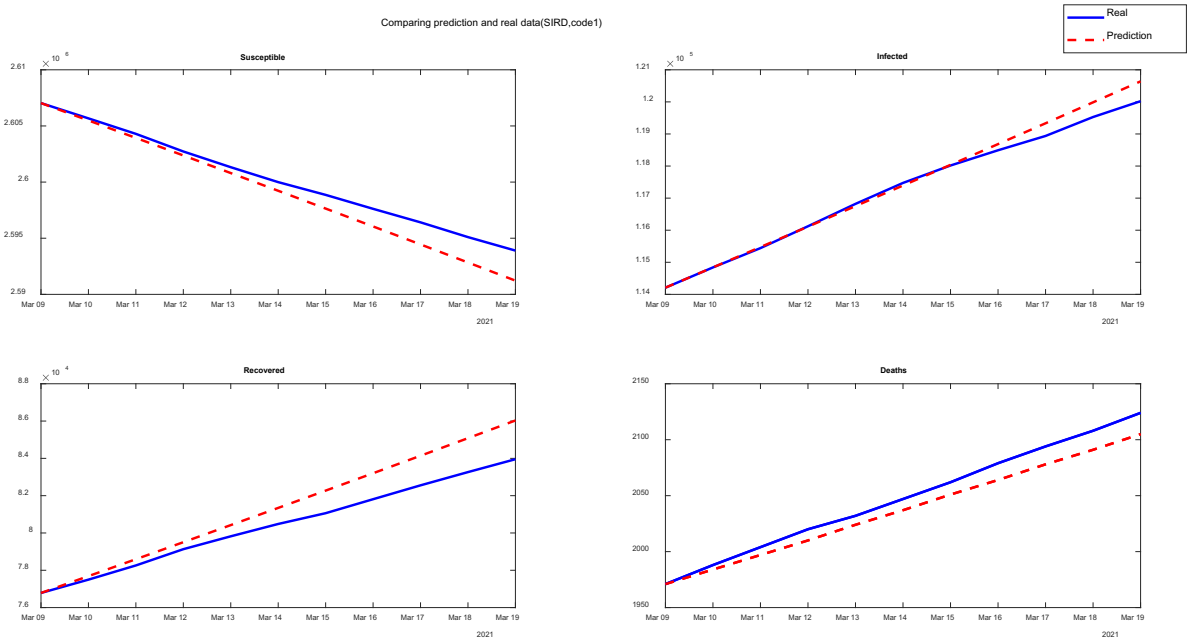


Figure 8. *The comparison of the predicted values with the real ones using SIRD model with the first approach*

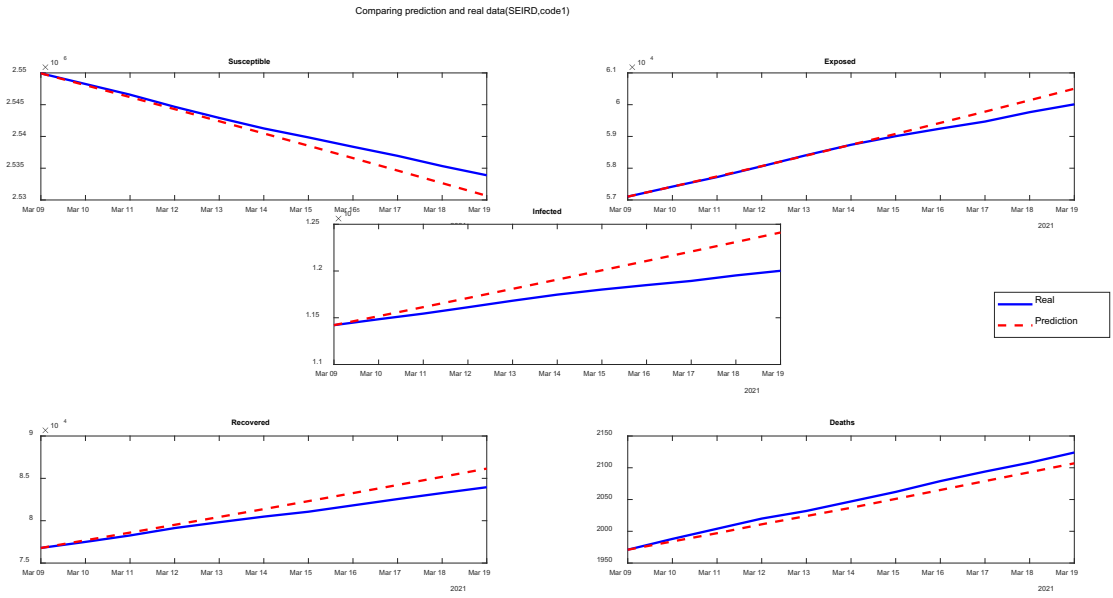


Figure 9. *The comparison of the predicted values with the real ones using SEIRD model with the first approach*

In Figure 10-12 we will compare the predictions with the real data for all the models using the second approach.

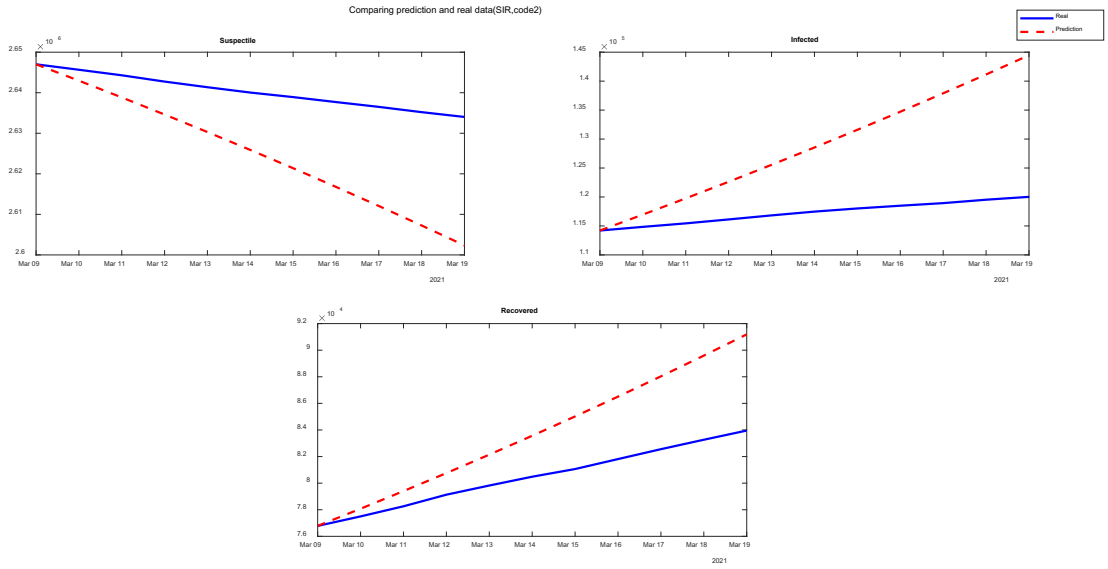


Figure 10. *The comparison of the predicted values with the real ones using SIR model with the second approach*

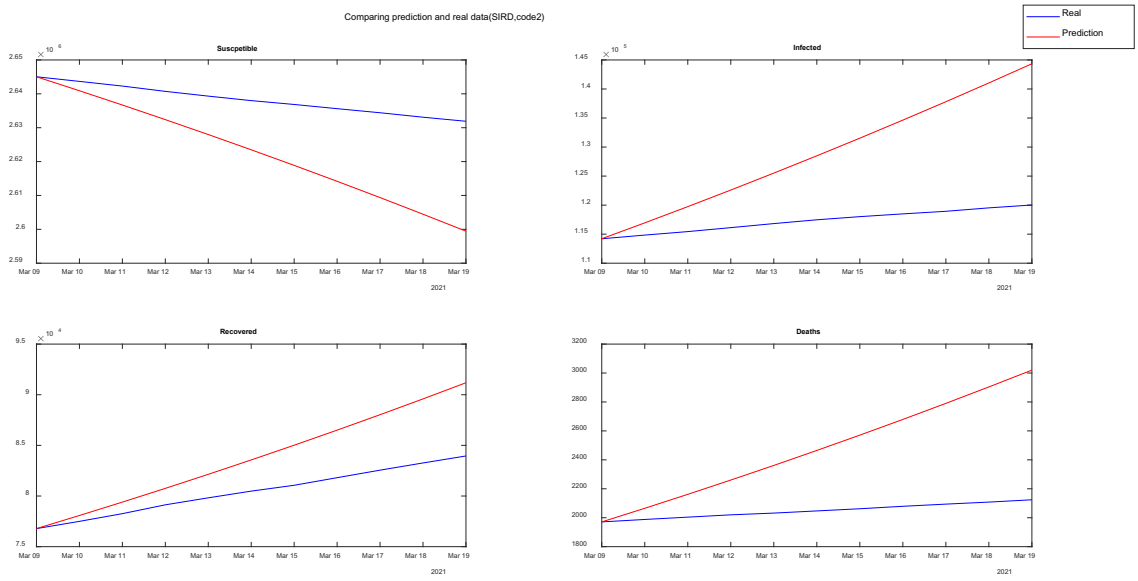


Figure 11. *The comparison of the predicted values with the real ones using SIRD model with the second approach*

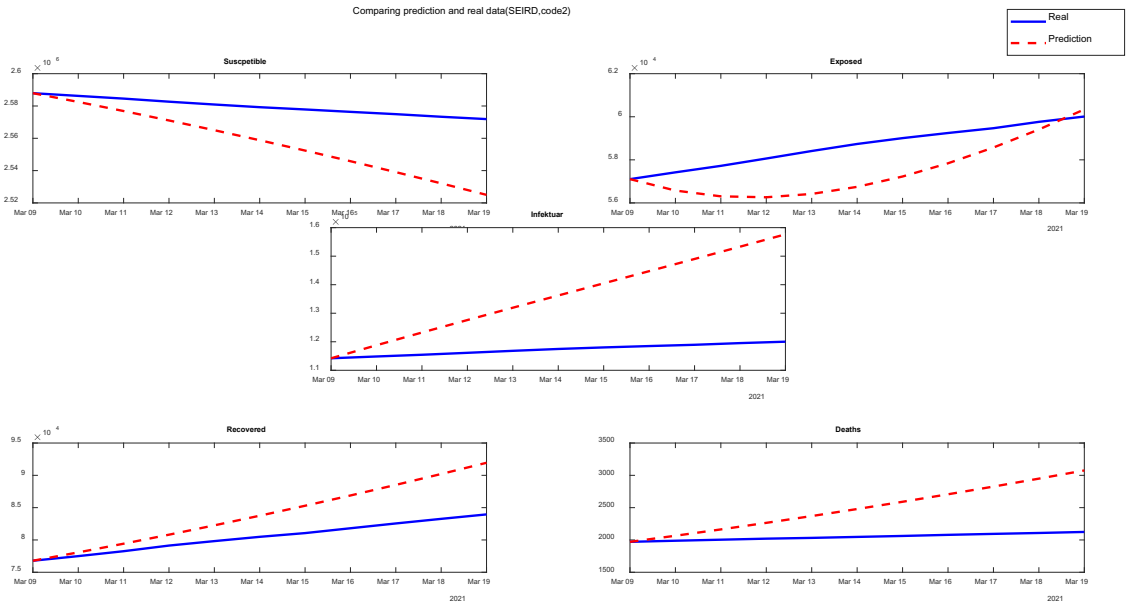


Figure 12. *The comparison of the predicted values with the real ones using SEIRD model with the second approach*

From the results obtained and presented in Figure 10, Figure 11, and Figure 12 we conclude that the second approach does not give an accurate prediction and using this fact in the application that we have built we will use the first approach and the most appropriate model for COVID-19 is the SEIRD one.

In order to give some estimations to the epidemiologists in order to take precautions and give orientations for public opinion, using this models we have built a *shiny_app* where the user (in our case, the epidemiologist) can set the values of the parameters of the SEIRD model, and the program can generate a forecast of the epidemiological situation. The same code can be modified for the SIRD model and it is applicable not only for COVID-19 but also for other infectious diseases [8].

The advantage of the application we have built is that it estimates the parameters of the SEIRD model using real data and based on these parameters it calculates the basic reproduction number and what is more importantly gives a prediction how the disease will evolve.
In the following figures we have presented just a screenshot of the application

Also, epidemiologists can estimate the values of the parameters for SIR model, SIRD model or SEIRD model if they know the number of susceptible, infected, recovered, and dead people.
In Figure 13 we have presented a screen shot of the application where the epidemiologist fill the number of susceptible, infected, recovered and dead people and the output of the apps are the parameters of the model we are interested to apply.

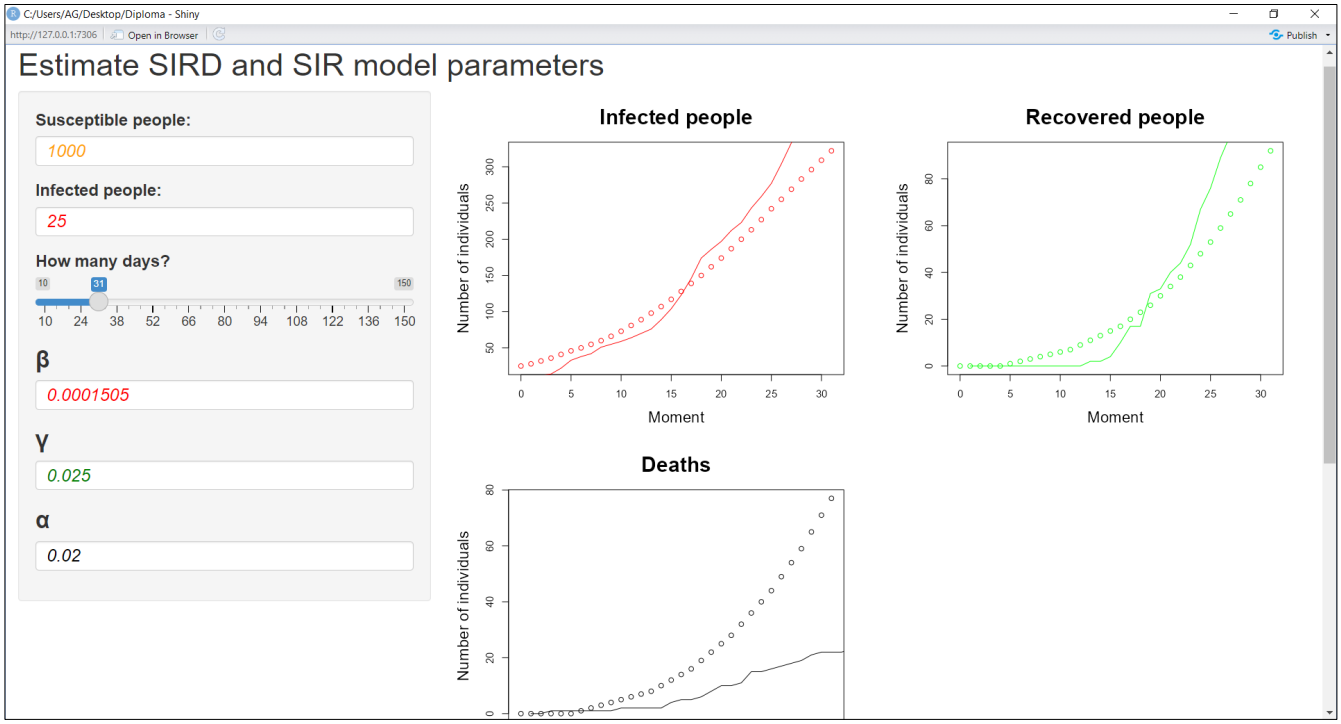


Figure 13. *The view of the application that estimates the parameters of the SIRD and SIR models.*

Once the parameters of the model are estimated they are used to construct the model with all its elements. In Figure 14 is presented the screen shot during the execution of the application.

Figure 14. *The screen shot of the Shiny_app of the SEIRD model for COVID-19.*

Conclusions

This article aimed to develop a mathematical model that clarifies and simplifies the understanding of the epidemiological growth of any infectious disease. The model, based on the structure of the SIR, SIRD, and SEIRD models, was tested using official data on the course of COVID-19 in Albania. The results obtained demonstrate that this model provides a robust foundation for epidemiological analysis and forecasting the evolution of an infectious disease with considerable accuracy. This article also offers a valuable resource for epidemiologists, in the form of an interactive application that allows to customize the parameters of the SEIRD model to forecast the epidemiological situation. Moreover, this article emphasizes that the same application can be adapted for SIRD and SIR models, demonstrating the broad applicability of this methodology, not only for COVID-19 but also for other infectious diseases. In conclusion, this article helps the understanding and forecasting of epidemiological growth in infectious diseases, offering epidemiologists and healthcare professionals important tools for planning and managing future health emergencies.

Acknowledgments
None.

Conflict of interest
The authors declare not conflict of interest.

References

1. Fronza R, Lusic M, Schmidt M, Lucic B. Spatial-Temporal Variations in Atmospheric Factors Contribute to SARS-CoV-2 Outbreak. Viruses 2020;12:588
2. Houghton C, Meskell P, Delaney H, et al. Barriers and facilitators to healthcare workers' adherence with infection prevention and control (IPC) guidelines for respiratory infectious diseases: a rapid qualitative evidence synthesis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2020;4:CD013582
3. Larsson BM, Sehlstedt M, Grunewald J, et al. Road tunnel air pollution induces bronchoalveolar inflammation in healthy subjects. Eur Respir J. 2007;29:699-705
4. Jefferson T, Dooley L, Ferroni E, et al. Physical interventions to interrupt or reduce the spread of respiratory viruses. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2023 Jan 30;1(1):CD006207
5. Griffin, M. "Modeling the Effects of Malaria Preventative Measures." (2013). Accessed on 24/10/2023 at https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Modeling-the-Effects-of-Malaria-Preventative-Griffin/1df9aaed4dad7b20e63effd9194ca5ca952f15e8
6. Diekmann O, Heesterbeek JA, Metz JA. On the definition and the computation of the basic reproduction ratio R0 in models for infectious diseases in heterogeneous populations. J Math Biol. 1990;28(4):365-82
7. van den Driessche P, Watmough J. Reproduction numbers and sub-threshold endemic equilibria for compartmental models of disease transmission. Math Biosci. 2002 Nov-Dec;180:29-48
8. Ottar N. Bjørnstad. Epidemics Models and Data Using R, Springer 2018. Accessed on 24/10/2023 at : https://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-319-97487-3
9. Ugo Avila-Ponce de León, Ángel G. C. Pérez, Eric Avila-Vales. A data driven analysis and forecast of an SEIARD epidemic model for COVID-19 in Mexico[J]. *BDIA* 2020;5(1):14-28. Accessed on 24/10/2023 at: https://www.aimspress.com/article/id/5f6c0f88ba35de3d9a3875b2
10. The Royal Society. Reproduction number (R) and growth rate (r) of the COVID-19 epidemic in the UK: methods of estimation, data sources, causes of heterogeneity, and use as a guide in policy formulation. Royal Society 2020. Accessed on 24/10/2023 at : https://royalsociety.org/-/media/policy/projects/set-c/set-covid-19-R-estimates.pdf
11. Al-Raeei M. The basic reproduction number of the new coronavirus pandemic with mortality for India, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United States, Yemen, China, France, Nigeria and Russia with different rate of cases. Clin Epidemiol Glob Health. 2021 Jan-Mar;9:147-149
12. Carcione JM, Santos JE, Bagaini C, Ba J. A Simulation of a COVID-19 Epidemic Based on a Deterministic SEIR Model. Front Public Health. 2020 May 28;8:230